

MULTILINGUAL STATISTICAL TERMINOLOGY



Statistics
South Africa



The South Africa I know, the home I understand

Multilingual

Statistical Terminology

Pali Lehohla
Statistician-General

Multilingual Statistical Terminology / Statistics South Africa

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2013

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

Stats SA Library Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Data

Multilingual Statistical Terminology / Statistics South Africa. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa, 2012

437 pp

ISBN 978-0-621-42138-5

LCSH

1. Statistics terminology – South Africa

2. Statistics – Terminology

I. Title

DDC 22 – 330.014

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division

National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division

Library of Parliament, Cape Town

Bloemfontein Public Library

Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg

Johannesburg Public Library

Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town

Central Regional Library, Polokwane

Central Reference Library, Nelspruit

Central Reference Collection, Kimberley

Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This document is available on the Stats SA website: www.statssa.gov.za

Copies are obtainable from: Printing and Distribution, Statistics South Africa

Tel: (012) 310 8619

(012) 310 8093

Email: millies@statssa.gov.za

inadp@statssa.gov.za

Preface

This publication is not an end in itself. It represents the initial step that embraces diversity, a corner stone of our founding law, the South African Constitution. The publication should increase access to statistical information. To have every South African understand issues such, the state of the economy, education and the people's living conditions constitutes Statistics South Africa's (Stats SA) ambition of bringing the South Africa I know the home I understand to citizenry. This ambition is engrained in legislation through Section 8 (e) of the Use of Official Languages Act, 2012 (Act No.12 of 2012) and the National Language Policy Framework, which state that every national department must promote the use of official languages in facilitating access to services and information. Stats SA is determined to increase access to statistical information (during the collection and dissemination stages) through multilingualism.

The Multilingual Statistical Terminology Publication is informed by the languages South African speak. According to Census 2011 results, only 9,6% of the population speaks English as their first language, and rest of the population, 90,4%, speak other official languages of the country as their first language. Given that majority of South Africans are not first language speakers of English, the implication is that they would have limited or no access to the statistical information, a corner stone to democracy and participation. To this end, Stats SA did not turn a blind eye to this reality; hence the initiation of a multilingual statistical terminology project.

The challenge for Stats SA has been on how the organisation can remove or reduce this linguistic barrier, given that African languages lack the required statistical terminology. In trying to close this gap, Stats SA initiated a project to develop statistical terminology in the 10 official languages, in addition to English, in 2008. After the completion of the first phase in 2009, a follow-up project was initiated in 2011. The purpose of the project was to provide equivalents in the 10 official languages to the newly developed English concepts. This was not an easy task as it required language specialists from national, provincial, and local governments; academic institutions, private companies and subject area specialists to pull together to ensure the success of the project. The project was finalised through the dedication and commitment of participating organisations and language experts who mostly volunteered their time and expertise to ensure its success. This **Multilingual Statistical Terminology** publication is proof of the determination to have all South Africans afforded the opportunity to have access to information in the languages they understand. This is a giant step towards informing the public of the state of affairs in their country irrespective of their level of education, religious and linguistic backgrounds. This publication allows all South Africans to begin to understand what we mean by, "**producer's price**", "**annual crops**" and "**dwelling unit**" in all 11 official languages of the country.

This publication, alone, is not enough for Stats SA, until it reaches the intended users, who should start using these terms. With the different dissemination channels at our disposal, schools have always been central in our plans as we believe that if these terminologies are to be used effectively, we have to start to introduce them at school level. That is why the content of this publication will also be disseminated through *Mbalo Brief*, a statistical publication meant to stimulate statistical interest for high school learners. What better way of doing this than to use the languages close to the learners' hearts, their mother tongue. This will not only create the love for statistics, but also the pride in their languages. Ultimately, they will realise that their languages are valuable, as they can also be used in the statistical context.

From here on, there is no stopping Stats SA until all citizens of this country have access to information on issues that affect them. Ours is to press on until everyone can say that, "**this is the South Africa we know and it is the home we understand, because, it is the home that speaks our languages**"!



Pali Lehohla
Statistician-General

Acknowledgements

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) would like to thank all the people who made a meaningful contribution to the success of this project.

Special thanks is to the Steering Committee Members, whose strategic advice and support to this project was beyond our expectations. The following organisations formed part of the Steering Committee, namely the Pan South African Languages Board (PanSALB), the Department of Arts and Culture, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the University of South Africa (UNISA).

Our heartfelt gratitude goes to the working group members for all the 10 official languages. This project would not have happened without dedication and sacrifices made by the working group members. This project could not be a success if it had not been for the different organisations and individuals comprising the working group members, namely the City of Tshwane Municipality, the University of the Free State, Tshwane University of Technology, UNISA, University of Johannesburg, Ekhaya Productions, the South African Broadcasting Cooperation (SABC), the Department of Public Works, CSIR, North West Provincial Government, Limpopo Legislature, Mpumalanga Provincial Government, Government Communications and Information Services (GCIS), the South African Police Service (SAPS), the Commission for the Promotion and Protection of the Rights of Cultural, Religious and Linguistic Communities (CRL Rights Commission), ABSA, the Auditor-General South Africa, and Ikwekwezi FM. The working group members illustrated how successful projects can be by working collaboratively with other stakeholders. The thorough research and consultation with survey area specialists in trying to come up with suitable terminology in the various languages has also yielded good fruits.

To the Department of Arts and Culture and PanSALB, thank you for availing your language experts to ensure the success of this project. The support by the Department of Arts and Culture, through the provision of conveners who offered leadership and guidance on the actual terminology development to the working groups was invaluable. The quality assurance work performed by the Technical Committee Team during the verification as well as the National Language Bodies (NLBs) for the authentication process from PanSALB is highly appreciated.

The Stats SA specialists who assisted in the working groups contextualising the concepts to a statistical context, you have done us proud.

Contents

Preface	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
1. Agriculture	3
2. Business Enterprises	17
3. Construction	21
4. Demography	27
5. Education	31
6. Energy	45
7. Environment	49
8. General Demography.....	53
9. Geography	65
10. Health and Vital Statistics.....	85
11. Household Income and Expenditure	97
12. Housing and Services.....	103
13. Income, Pensions, Spending and Wealth	119
14. Industry and Trade.....	123
15. Labour	139
16. Law / Justice.....	169
17. Manufacturing	173
18. National Accounts.....	177
19. National, Provincial and Local Government.....	209
20. Population Census	233
21. Poverty.....	245
22. Prices.....	251
23. Private Sector.....	261
24. Public Finance.....	269
25. Science and Technology	285
26. Social conditions / Personal services.....	289
27. Statistical Processes / Methodology / Metadata	301
28. System of Business Registers.....	333
29. Tourism	367
30. Tourism and Migration	375
31. Trade.....	399
32. Transport and Communication.....	405
List of reference.....	407
Index	411

Agriculture

Chapter
1



1. Agriculture

Agricultural inputs

Consumable expendable inputs in agricultural *production* for both crops and *livestock*, for example fertilisers, seeds, veterinary drugs, etc.

Afrikaans	Landbou-insette
IsiNdebele	Ilinsetjenziswa zokulima
IsiXhosa	Amagalelo ezolimo
IsiZulu	Izinsizamikhqizo zezolimo
Sepedi	Dithušatšweletšo temong
Sesotho	Dintlafatsi tsa temothuo
Setswana	Dithusa-tlhagiso tsa temothuo
Siswati	Tisetjentiswa tetekulima
Tshivenda	Thikhedzo dza zwa vhulimivhufuwi
Xitsonga	Swinonisi

Annual crops

Crops that are planted and harvested during the same *production season*.

Afrikaans	Jaargewasse
IsiNdebele	Isivuno somnyaka
IsiXhosa	Izilimo zonyaka
IsiZulu	izitshalo zonyaka
Sepedi	Dibjalo tša ngwaga
Sesotho	Dijalo tsa selemo tsa hang ka selemo
Setswana	Dijwalo tsa ngwaga
Siswati	Sivuno semnyaka
Tshivenda	Zwikañwa zwa ñwaha
Xitsonga	Swimilanguva

Area harvested for grain

Area harvested for dry *grain* (whole *grain*, seed, beans or unshelled nuts) for commercial purposes, or to be retained for seed, animal feed or human consumption. It therefore excludes areas planted but not harvested owing to hail damage, fire, grazing, etc., and areas harvested but not used for *grain*, but for silage, etc.

Afrikaans	Oppervlakte geoes vir graan
IsiNdebele	isikhekhe esivunelwe ukudla
IsiXhosa	Umandla ovunwe isivuno esiziinkozo
IsiZulu	Insimu okuvunwe kuyo okusanhlamvu
Sepedi	Palomoka ya tema ya puno ya leroro
Sesotho	Masimo a kotulo ya dijothollo
Setswana	Kgaolokotutsweng tlhaka/thoro
Siswati	Indzawo levunelwe lokusaluhlavu
Tshivenda	Tsimu / vhupo khañelwathoro
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya ntshovelo wa rimbewundzhoho

Area planted for grain

That part of the total area planted that is planted with the intention of harvesting it for *grain* rather than for silage, grazing or fodder.

Afrikaans	Oppervlakte beplant vir graan
IsiNdebele	isikhekhe esitjalelwé ukudla
IsiXhosa	Umandla otyalwe ukutya okuziinkozo
IsiZulu	Insimu etshalwe okusanhlamvu
Sepedi	Tema ye e lemetšwego leroro/tema ye e lemetšwego dijothoro
Sesotho	Masimo a temo ya dijothollo
Setswana	Kgaolo e jwetsweng tlhaka/thoro; kgaolojwetsweng
Siswati	Indzawo lehlanylelwé lokusaluhlavu
Tshivenda	Tsimu /vhupo ndimelwathoro / ngobelewathoro
Xitsonga	Ndhawu yo byala rimbewundzoho

Cash crop

Crop grown for sale rather than for consumption on the farm. Synonym is *food crop*.

Afrikaans	Kontantgewas
IsiNdebele	Ukudla kokuthengisa
IsiXhosa	Isilimo esinengeniso
IsiZulu	Izitshalo ezizothengiswa
Sepedi	Dibjalo tša go rekišwa
Sesotho	Dijalo tse rekiswang
Setswana	Dijwalothekiso
Siswati	Silimo sekutsengiswa
Tshivenda	Tshizwalwa / tshimela ndimelwathengiso
Xitsonga	Xirimiwanxaviso

Cereals

Afrikaans	Graangewasse
IsiNdebele	Ukudla okumasiriyeli
IsiXhosa	Iisiriyeli
IsiZulu	Amasiriyeli
Sepedi	Diserili/dijothoro
Sesotho	Dijothollo; diserele
Setswana	Dijalothoro
Siswati	Inhlavumabele
Tshivenda	Zwa thoro
Xitsonga	Mavelendzoho

Commercial farm

A farm producing agricultural products intended for the market, usually registered for value added tax (VAT) and income tax.

Afrikaans	Kommersiële plaas
IsiNdebele	Iplasi ethengisako
IsiXhosa	Ifama yorhwebo
IsiZulu	Ipulazi lohwebo
Sepedi	Polase ya bogwebi
Sesotho	Polasi ya kgwebo; polasi ya ho hweba
Setswana	Polasekgwebo
Siswati	Lipulazi letekuhweba
Tshivenda	Bulasi ya bindu
Xitsonga	Purasi ra bindzu

Commercial farmer

A person who produces agricultural products intended for the market. See *subsistence farmer*.

Afrikaans	Kommersiële boer
IsiNdebele	Umlimi othengisako
IsiXhosa	Umfama ongumrhwebi
IsiZulu	Umlimi/ umfuyi ohwebayo
Sepedi	Molemi wa bogwebi
Sesotho	Molemirui ya rekisang
Setswana	Molemirui wa mogwebi
Siswati	Umlimi lohwebako
Tshivenda	Mulimimufuwi mubindudzi
Xitsonga	Murimimufuwi wa bindzu

Crop estimate**Quantitative determination of crop *yield* after harvest.**

Afrikaans	Oesskatting
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sesivuno
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wesivuno
IsiZulu	Isilinganiselomkhiqizo sezitshalo
Sepedi	Tekanyetšo ya morago ga puno
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tsa tekanyetso ya kotulo; kakanyo ya kotulo
Setswana	Tekanyetsothobo
Siswati	Silinganisosivuno
Tshivenda	Ngaganyakhāo
Xitsonga	Nkumbetelontshovelo

Crop forecast**Quantitative approximation of the crop *yield* prepared and released before harvest.**

Afrikaans	Oesvooruitskatting
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokuzokuvunwa
IsiXhosa	Uqikelelo lвесивуно
IsiZulu	Isibikezelomkhiqizo sezitshalo
Sepedi	Tekanyetšo ya pele ga puno
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tse lebeletsweng tsa kotulo; ditebello tsa kotulo
Setswana	Ponelopele ya thobo; ponelopelethobo
Siswati	Kuhlawumbelisa sivuno
Tshivenda	Nganganya-/ mvumbakhaō
Xitsonga	Mvhumbontshovelo

Cultivated assets**Livestock for breeding (including fish and poultry), dairy, draught, etc. and vineyards, orchards and other plantations of trees yielding repeat products that are under the direct management of the institutional units.**

Afrikaans	Gekultiveerde bate
IsiNdebele	Ifuyo neentjalo / Nesivuno
IsiXhosa	ii-asethi eziveliswayo / ezinemveliso
IsiZulu	Impahla yokukhiqiza / Izitshalo nemfuyo yokukhiqiza
Sepedi	Dithoto tša temo tše di bušeletšago tšweletšo
Sesotho	Leruo la temo / Bohwai
Setswana	Letlotlotemothuo
Siswati	Impahala / Ifmuyo yekukhicita / Yekwandzisa
Tshivenda	Ndaka ya vhufuvi na vhulimi
Xitsonga	Rifuwovurimi

Drip irrigation**Irrigation practice which minimises the use of water and fertiliser by allowing water to drop slowly to the roots of plants, either onto the soil surface, or directly to the root zone, through a network of valves, pipes, tubing and emitters.**

Afrikaans	Drupbesproeiing
IsiNdebele	Ithelelelothontiselo / Ithelelelo / Isezelo elifethezako
IsiXhosa	unkcenkceshelo oluthontsizayo
IsiZulu	Ukunisela ngamaconsi
Sepedi	Nošetšo ka marothi
Sesotho	Nosetso ka ho rothisetsa
Setswana	Nosetsotho / Nosetsorothodi / Nosetsorothela
Siswati	Kunisela ngematfonsi / Ngekunyenya
Tshivenda	Tsheledzo nga phophiso
Xitsonga	Ncheleto wo thona

Extension officer

Person trained in agriculture and *employed* by the Department of Agriculture or any other body responsible for rendering assistance to farmers to promote good farming practices.

Afrikaans	Voorligtingsbeampte
IsiNdebele	Umlimisi
IsiXhosa	Igosa lezolimo
IsiZulu	Umeluleki wezolimo
Sepedi	Mothuša balemi
Sesotho	Molemisi
Setswana	Molemisi
Siswati	Umlimisi
Tshivenda	Mulimisi
Xitsonga	Murimisi

Farm

An area of land, together with its buildings, concerned with the growing of crops or the raising of animals.

Afrikaans	Plaas
IsiNdebele	Iplasi
IsiXhosa	ifama, intsimi
IsiZulu	Ipulazi
Sepedi	Polase
Sesotho	Polasi
Setswana	Polase
Siswati	Lipulazi / Lipulasi / Lifama
Tshivenda	Bulasi
Xitsonga	Purasi

**Farming unit
(Industry and Trade)**

One or more farms, smallholdings or pieces of land, whether adjacent or not, operated as a single unit and situated within the same *magisterial district* or province, on which cultivation is carried out for both commercial and non-commercial purposes, in the open air or under cover. It includes land rented from others, the farmstead and other *buildings*, cropland, pasture, veld, wasteland and dams, but excludes land leased to others. A *farming unit* could be owned by a single person, partnership, company, or *close corporation*, etc.

Afrikaans	Boerderyeenheid
IsiNdebele	Ihlangothi lokulima (irhwebo ne-indastri)
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lefama/ iifama (Imveliso noRhwebo)
IsiZulu	Ingxenye yepulazi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya temo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya temothuo
Setswana	Polase
Siswati	Lipulazi
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha vhulimivhufuwi (Ndowetshumo na Vhubindudzi)
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya purasi

Flood irrigation

Irrigation practice that spreads water from open field ditches and other conveyance systems.

Afrikaans	Vloedbesproeiing
IsiNdebele	Ithelelelo / Isezelo ngomsele / Ngekasa
IsiXhosa	unkcenkceshelo ngokuvulela amanzi azihambele / unkcenkceshelo ngokuvulela isikhukhula samanzi
IsiZulu	Ukunisela / Ukucheleta ngamathantala
Sepedi	Nošetšo ka moela
Sesotho	Nosetso ka ho phallisa metsi
Setswana	Nosetsotlele / Nosetsokelelo
Siswati	Kunisela ngesikhukhula
Tshivenda	Tsheledzo nga muelelo
Xitsonga	Nceletoxindhambhi

Food crop

See cash crop.

Afrikaans	Voedselgewas
IsiNdebele	Ukudla kokuthengisa
IsiXhosa	Isivuno sokutya
IsiZulu	Izitshalo ezizodliwa
Sepedi	Dibjalo tša go lewa
Sesotho	Dijalo tsa dijo
Setswana	Dijojwalwa tse di sa rekisiweng
Siswati	Silimo sekutsengiswa
Tshivenda	Tshilimelwa/tshizwalelwa u ja
Xitsonga	Xirimiwa xo dyiwa

Grain

Harvested produce of cereals, pulses, oil crops and legumes.

Afrikaans	Graan
IsiNdebele	linthoro zokudla
IsiXhosa	Ukutya okuziinkozo
IsiZulu	Okusanhlamvu
Sepedi	Leroro/dithoro
Sesotho	Dijothollo
Setswana	Tlhaka; thoro
Siswati	Lokusaluhlavu
Tshivenda	Thoro
Xitsonga	Ndzoho

Grain production

Grain actually removed from the field.

Afrikaans	Graanproduksie
IsiNdebele	IsiVuno sokugcina seenThoro
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yokutya okuziinkozo
IsiZulu	Umkhiquizo wokusanhlamvu
Sepedi	Tšweletšo ya dijothoro/leroro
Sesotho	Dijothollo tse kotutsweng; tlahiso ya dijothollo
Setswana	Ntshodikunothoro
Siswati	Kukhicitwa kwalokusaluhlavu
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzathoro
Xitsonga	Ntshovelorivelendzoho

Hectare

Metric unit of land measurement equivalent to 10 000 square metres.

Afrikaans	Hektaar
IsiNdebele	I-agere; ihagere
IsiXhosa	Ihektare
IsiZulu	Ihektha
Sepedi	Hekethara
Sesotho	Hektara
Setswana	Heketara
Siswati	Lihekhitihare
Tshivenda	Hekithara
Xitsonga	Hekitara/mogeni

Herbicide

A substance / mixture of substances used to kill plants that are not wanted in a specific area.

Synonym: *weedkiller*

Afrikaans	Onkruiddoder
IsiNdebele	Isibulalikhula
IsiXhosa	isibulala-khula
IsiZulu	Isibulalikhula
Sepedi	Sebolayangwang / Sebolayasekoro
Sesotho	Sebolayalehola
Setswana	Polayamofero / Hebisaete
Siswati	Sibulalilukhula
Tshivenda	Tshivhulahatsheṇe
Xitsonga	Xidlayanhova

Industrial crops

Any crop that provides material for industrial processes and products.

Examples: cotton, flax, linen, etc.; tobacco; oilseeds such as sunflower, and beverages such as tea and coffee.

Afrikaans	Nywerheidsgewas
IsiNdebele	Isivuno semikhiqizo / lintjalo zokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	izityalo ezingaveliselwa kutya, izityalo zemizi mveliso, izityalo ezithi zisetyenzwe phambi kokuba zibenokusetyenziswa
IsiZulu	Isivuno esiguqulwa embonini
Sepedi	Dibunwa tša intaseteri
Sesotho	Dijalo tsa indasteri
Setswana	Dijalelwatiriso
Siswati	Sivuno semkhicito
Tshivenda	Zwiliñwa zwa ndowetshumo
Xitsonga	Swibyalwavumaki

Inter-planted crop

A crop planted between rows of another crop.

Afrikaans	Tussengeplante gewas
IsiNdebele	Umfakelelo wesitjalo ; umfakelelositjalo
IsiXhosa	Uxabangelo lwestimo
IsiZulu	Ingxubezitshalo/amagabelozitshalo
Sepedi	Difakane/sebjalwamakgatheng a dingwe
Sesotho	Dijalellwa
Setswana	Dijalwammogo
Siswati	Silimo lesigabelwe
Tshivenda	Tshimelañavhiwa vhukati ha zwiñwe
Xitsonga	Xirimia exikarhi ka xin'wana

Irrigation

Artificial application of water to land to assist in the growing of crops and pastures.

Afrikaans	Besproeiing
IsiNdebele	Ithelelelo; isezelo
IsiXhosa	Unkcenkceshelo/ unkcenkcesho
IsiZulu	Ukunisela/ ukucheleta ngenkasa
Sepedi	Nošetšo/tšeletšo
Sesotho	Nosetso
Setswana	Nosetso
Siswati	Kunisela
Tshivenda	Tsheledzo
Xitsonga	Ncheleto

Livestock

All animals or birds kept or reared mainly for agricultural purposes including cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, horses, poultry, rabbits, etc.

Afrikaans	Lewende hawe
IsiNdebele	Ifuyo
IsiXhosa	Imfuyo
IsiZulu	Imfuyo
Sepedi	Leruo
Sesotho	Leruo
Setswana	Diruiwa; leruo
Siswati	Imfuyo
Tshivenda	Zwifubo
Xitsonga	Swifubo

Natural forest tree

Forest tree that grows in its natural habitat.

Afrikaans	Natuurboom
IsiNdebele	Umuthi wehlathi lemvelo
IsiXhosa	Ihlathi lemveli
IsiZulu	Isihlahla sehlathi lemvelo
Sepedi	Mohlare wa naga/mohlarešoka
Sesotho	Sefate sa moru wa tlhaho
Setswana	Setlhare sa naga
Siswati	Sihlahla selihlatsi lemvelo
Tshivenda	TshivendaMuri wa ɻaka
Xitsonga	Murhikhwati

Objective yield survey

A survey based on actual counts and measurements made in the field.

Afrikaans	Objektiewe opbrengsopname
IsiNdebele	Umphumela wehlolombala
IsiXhosa	Uphando olwendeleyo lwemveliso
IsiZulu	Uhlolomkhiqizongqo oluzimele
Sepedi	Tekolopuno ya maleba
Sesotho	Patlisiso e lekantsweng ya tlhahiso; dipatlisiso tse akaretsang tsa tlhahiso
Setswana	Tlhomamisothobo
Siswati	Lusaveyo ngco
Tshivenda	Tsedzuluso ndivhiswakhaño
Xitsonga	Mbalangontshoveloxikwatsa

Oil crop

Annual plant whose seeds or fruit are used mainly for extraction of culinary and industrial oils.

Afrikaans	Oliegewas
IsiNdebele	Isitjalo se-oli
IsiXhosa	Isilimo seoyile
IsiZulu	Isitshalo sikawoyela
Sepedi	Semelatšweletšaoli
Sesotho	Sejalo se hlahisang oli; dijalo tsa oli
Setswana	Dijwalo tsa oli; dijwalooli
Siswati	Silimo semafutsa
Tshivenda	Tshiliñwa tshibveledzaole
Xitsonga	Xirimiwa xa oyili

Oilseeds

Dry seeds harvested from annual oil-bearing crops used for food, feed, seed or industrial purposes.

Afrikaans	Oliesaad
IsiNdebele	Imbewu ye-oli
IsiXhosa	Imbewu yeoyile
IsiZulu	Imbewu kawoyela
Sepedi	Dipeutšweletšaoli
Sesotho	Peo e hlahisang oli
Setswana	Dipeooli
Siswati	Inhlanyelo yalokusamafutsa
Tshivenda	Thoro khubaole / khwalaole
Xitsonga	Timbewu ta oyili

Perennial crops

Crops that are not replanted after each harvest.

Afrikaans	Meerjarige gewasse
IsiNdebele	linthelakanengi
IsiXhosa	Izilimo ezingaphelelwayo
IsiZulu	Izitshalo eziphila iminyakana
Sepedi	Dibjalo tša mengwagantšhi
Sesotho	Dijalo tse kotulwang hangata
Setswana	Matlhogelaruri
Siswati	Tilimo taminyaka yonkhe
Tshivenda	Zwiliñwa zwikundagole
Xitsonga	Swihanyamalembe

Pesticide

A substance / mixture of substances used to kill pests.

Afrikaans	Plaagdoder
IsiNdebele	Isibulaliinunwana
IsiXhosa	isibulala-zinambuzane
IsiZulu	Isibulalizinambuzane
Sepedi	Sebolayadikhunkhwane
Sesotho	Sebolayadikokonyana
Setswana	Polayatshenekegi / Phesetisaete
Siswati	Sibulalitilokatane
Tshivenda	Tshivhulahazwikhokhonono
Xitsonga	Xidlayaswitsotswana

Plantation trees

Trees that are planted by the holder on the holding, e.g. eucalyptus trees. See *natural forest tree*.

Afrikaans	Plantasiebome
IsiNdebele	Isimu yemithi
IsiXhosa	Imithi etyaliweyo
IsiZulu	Imithi/ihlathi elitshaliwe
Sepedi	Dithokgwā tšā go bjålwa/mehlare ya pholantheišene
Sesotho	Difate tse lenngweng
Setswana	Polantasi
Siswati	Lihlatsi lelihlanylwe
Tshivenda	Miritsiñwa
Xitsonga	Mirhi leyi byariweke

Pulses

An annual leguminous plant yielding seeds used for food, feed, seed, and industrial purposes.

Afrikaans	Peulgewas
IsiNdebele	linhlumaya
IsiXhosa	lingxam/iiphalsi
IsiZulu	Imiqumbe; umdumba
Sepedi	Diphotlwa
Sesotho	Dijalo tsa peo ya dikgaketla; monawa
Setswana	Monawa
Siswati	Lokusabhontjisi
Tshivenda	ɳawa
Xitsonga	-nyawa

Sharecropping

A system of agriculture or agricultural production in which a landowner allows a tenant to use the land in return for a share of the crop produced on the land.

Afrikaans	Deelsaaiery
IsiNdebele	Irherho lokwabelana isivuno
IsiXhosa	ukulima isahlulo
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokulimisana
Sepedi	Punokabelano
Sesotho	Seahlolo / Karolelano ya tjhai
Setswana	Thobokopanelo / Thobotlhakanelo / Thobopataganelo
Siswati	Kukhokhelana ngesivuno
Tshivenda	Ndimokhovhano
Xitsonga	Ntshovelavelano

Subjective yield survey

A survey based on information obtained from farmers about their fields based on opinion or experience.

Afrikaans	Subjektiewe opbrengsopname
IsiNdebele	Umphumela wehlolosilinganiso
IsiXhosa	Uphando lwemveliso ngokwabalimi/ngokwamafama
IsiZulu	Uhlolomkhiqizo olungazimele
Sepedi	Tekolopuno ka molemi
Sesotho	Patlisiso ya thahiso ka ditsebi; dipatlisiso tsa tlhahiso ka botsebi
Setswana	Tekanyetsothobo
Siswati	Kusaveya ngekuhlawumbelisa
Tshivenda	Tsedzulusakhaño nga mbudzisa
Xitsonga	Mbalangontshoveloxintokoto

Subsistence farmer

A person who produces crops primarily for own consumption.

Afrikaans	Bestaansboer
IsiNdebele	Umlimi ozilimelako
IsiXhosa	Umfama oziphilelayo
IsiZulu	Umalimazidlele/umlimi ongathengisi
Sepedi	Molemelagoja
Sesotho	Molemirui ya sa rekiseng; moitemedi
Setswana	Molemiruipotlana
Siswati	Umlimi lolimela kutidlela
Tshivenda	Mudifuwelimudilimeli
Xitsonga	Murimela-ku-dya

Trickle irrigation

See *drip irrigation*.

Afrikaans	Drupbesproeiing
IsiNdebele	Ithelelelo-thontiselo / Isezelo-thontiselo
IsiXhosa	unkcenkceshelo oluthontsizayo
IsiZulu	Ukunisela samncithi
Sepedi	Nošetšo ka marothi
Sesotho	Nosetso ka ho rothisetsa
Setswana	Nosetsotho / Nosetsorothodi / Nosetsorothela
Siswati	Kunisela ngematfonsi
Tshivenda	Tsheledzo nga phophiso
Xitsonga	Ncheletonthono

Weedkiller

See *herbicide*.

Afrikaans	Onkruiddoder
IsiNdebele	Isibulalikhula
IsiXhosa	isibulala-khula
IsiZulu	Isibulalikhula
Sepedi	Sebolayangwang / Sebolayasekoro
Sesotho	Sebolayalehola
Setswana	Polayamofero
Siswati	Sibulalilukhula / Umutsi wekuhlakulela
Tshivenda	Tshivhulahatsheṇe
Xitsonga	Xidlayanhova

Yield

Amount of product harvested per unit area.

Afrikaans	Opbrengs
IsiNdebele	Ivezo
IsiXhosa	Imveliso/ isivuno
IsiZulu	Umkhiqizo ngokwendawo evuniwe
Sepedi	Puno
Sesotho	Tlhahiso; tjhai
Setswana	Thobo
Siswati	Sivuno
Tshivenda	Khaṇo
Xitsonga	Ntshovelō

Yield per harvested area

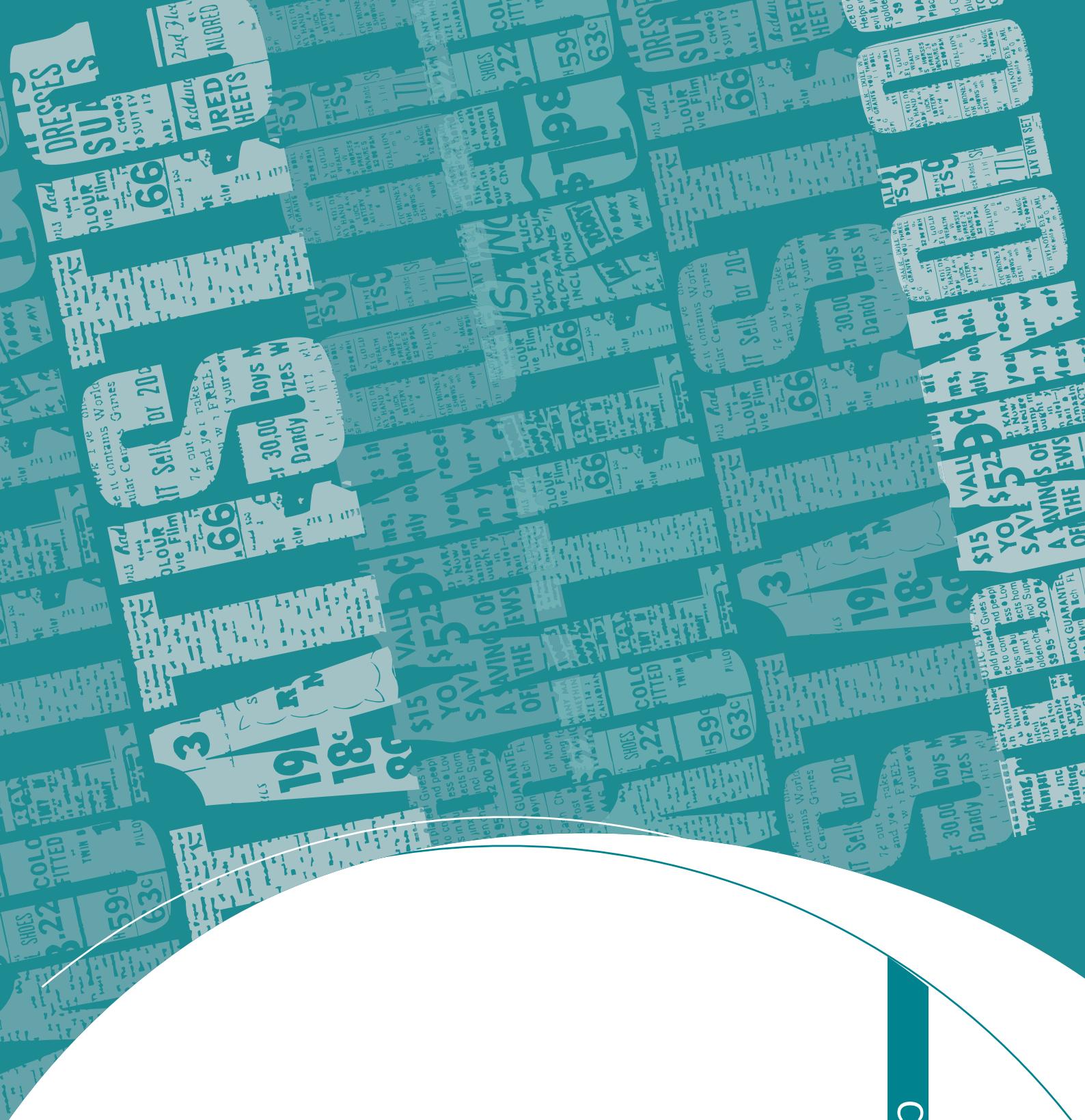
<i>Yield from the area actually harvested.</i>	
Afrikaans	Opbrengs per geoeste oppervlakte
IsiNdebele	Ivezo ngesikhekhe esivuniweko
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yommandla ovuniwego/ isivuno saloo ndawo
IsiZulu	Umkhiziso ngokwendawo evuniwe
Sepedi	Puno go tšwa temeng ye e bunnwego
Sesotho	Hlahiso ya serapa se kotutsweng; tjhai ya tshimo ka nngwe e kotutsweng
Setswana	Thobo ka kgaolo e e kotutsweng
Siswati	Sivuno ngekwendzawo levuniwe
Tshivenda	Khaño kha vhupokañiwa
Xitsonga	Ntshovelo ku ya hi ndhawu leyi tshoveriweke

Yield per planted area

<i>Yield from the area planted.</i>	
Afrikaans	Opbrengs per beplante oppervlakte
IsiNdebele	Ivezo ngesikhekhe esitjaliweko
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yommandla otyaliwego/ isivuno sendawo etyaliwego
IsiZulu	Umkhiziso ngokwendawo etshaliwe
Sepedi	Puno go tšwa temeng ye e lemilwego
Sesotho	Tlalahiso ya serapa se lenngweng; tjhai ya tshimo ka nngwe e jetsweng
Setswana	Thobo ka kgaolo e e jwetsweng
Siswati	Sivuno ngekwendzawo lehlanyeliwe
Tshivenda	Khaño kha vhupo-/čavhiwa / gobelwa
Xitsonga	Ntshovelo ku ya hi ndhawu leyi rimiweke

Chapter 2

Business Enterprises



2. Business Enterprises

Commission

An amount of money, usually linked to the quantity of the goods or services sold, paid to sales persons.

Afrikaans	Kommissie
IsiNdebele	Inzuzosinganiso / Ikhomitjhini
IsiXhosa	ikhomishini, ucuntsu wemali enikezwa abo bancedisa umnini weshishini athengise iimpahla zakhe
IsiZulu	Ikhomishini
Sepedi	Khomisene
Sesotho	Khomishene
Setswana	Poelo / Khomisene
Siswati	Ikhomishini / Imbasha
Tshivenda	Khomishini
Xitsonga	Khomixini

Establishment (System of Registers)

An enterprise, or part of an enterprise, which is situated at a single *location* in which only a single productive *activity* is carried out or in which the principal productive *activity* accounts for most of the value added.

Afrikaans	Instelling (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo / Ibhizinisi
IsiXhosa	isebe, icandelo
IsiZulu	Igatsha / Uphiko
Sepedi	Sehlongwa sa kgwebo / Setheo sa kgwebo
Sesotho	Karolo ya Lekala la kgwebo
Setswana	Setheo
Siswati	Indzawo yelibhizinisi / luhifikomkhicito
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiska tsha vhubindudzi
Xitsonga	Xitumbuluxiwa

Income tax

Tax levied on the financial income of a person, cooperation or other legal entity.

Afrikaans	Inkomstebelasting
IsiNdebele	Umthelongeniso
IsiXhosa	irhafu yengeniso
IsiZulu	Intela yemali engenile
Sepedi	Motšhelo wa letseno / Ditseno
Sesotho	Lekgetho la kuno/lekeno
Setswana	Lekgethotseno
Siswati	Intsela yemalingena
Tshivenda	Muthelo wa mbuelo
Xitsonga	Xibalo / Muthelo

Industrial area

An area that predominantly has industry as its main land use.

Afrikaans	Nywerheidsgebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yamabubulo
IsiXhosa	indawo yoshishino, indawo yemizi-mveliso
IsiZulu	Indawo yezimboni
Sepedi	Lefelo la intaseteri
Sesotho	Sebaka sa indasteri
Setswana	Bodirelo / Difemeng
Siswati	Emafemini
Tshivenda	Mamagani / Dzifemeni / Ndowetshumoni
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya swa yumaki

Net loss**Excess of expenditure over sales revenue.**

Afrikaans	Netto verlies
IsiNdebele	Ilahlekelosalela
IsiXhosa	ilahleko iyonke
IsiZulu	Imali elahleke ngqo / Imali ecwile ngqo
Sepedi	Tobokgwebong
Sesotho	Tahlehelo
Setswana	Tatlhegelotshalelo
Siswati	Imalilahleko
Tshivenda	Ndozwo kha tsalela
Xitsonga	Ndzahlekelontsongo

Net profit**Excess of sales revenue over the cost of production.**

Afrikaans	Netto wins
IsiNdebele	Inzuzo
IsiXhosa	inzuzo iyonke
IsiZulu	Inzuzongqo
Sepedi	Poelo kgwebong
Sesotho	Phaello
Setswana	Morokotsotshalelo / Poelotshalelo
Siswati	Imalinzuzo
Tshivenda	Mbuelo kha tsalela
Xitsonga	Mbuyelontsongo

Outlet**A place of business for retailing goods / services.****Examples: shop, market, service establishment, or other place, where goods and / or services are sold.**

Afrikaans	Afsetpunt
IsiNdebele	Isitolo / Ivikili / Imakethe
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuthengisela
IsiZulu	Indawo yokudayisela / Yokuhwebela
Sepedi	Borekišetšo
Sesotho	Sebaka sa kgwebo
Setswana	Borekisetso / Thekisetso
Siswati	Ligatja lelibhizinisi / Emakethe
Tshivenda	Vhubindudzini
Xitsonga	Vubindzulelo

Construction

Chapter
3

3. Construction

Cluster house

A freestanding property / house in a complex with a common boundary wall, but not sharing dwelling walls.

Afrikaans	Troshuis
IsiNdebele	Indlubuthelelo
IsiXhosa	indlu ezimeleyo kwikhompleksi
IsiZulu	Indlu esesidlaveleni
Sepedi	Ntlo ye e dikaneditswego le tše dingwe
Sesotho	Ntlo e kgobokanong
Setswana	Ntlosemmogo
Siswati	Indlu lesekhatsi kwesidlidli setindlu / Likhaya emkhatsini wemakhaya labiyelwe lutsango lunye / Inculumba
Tshivenda	Nndu ya tshigwadani / Nndu ire dzharatani nthihi na dziwe
Xitsonga	Yindluxikatsa

Communal living rooms

Rooms that are used by several members of the household for common purposes or activities, e.g. eating, watching television or movies, sitting, etc.

Afrikaans	Gemeenskaplike woonkamer
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuditjha ngendlini / Lindawo zomuntu woke ngekhaya
IsiXhosa	amagumbi asetyenziswa ngumntu wonke ohlala kuloo mzi
IsiZulu	Amagumbi omndeni wonke
Sepedi	Diphapošibodulo tše di hlakanelwago
Sesotho	Dikamore / Diphaposi tse kopanetsweng
Setswana	Diphapositlhakanelo
Siswati	Indlu yawonkhewonke
Tshivenda	Lufhera lwa muṭanganelwa / Lufhera lu shumiswaho nga miṭa minzhi
Xitsonga	Tikamaraxinghwana

Consumer unit (for household)

An entity to which the service is / would be delivered, and which receives one bill if the service is billed; alternatively known as a delivery point.

Afrikaans	Verbruikerseenheid (vir huishouding)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	indlu ezisiwa kuyo i-akhawunti zeenkonzo
IsiZulu	Indawo yokwamukela
Sepedi	Yuniti ya modirishi
Sesotho	Yuniti e ikemetseng
Setswana	Yuniti ya modirisi
Siswati	Sikhungo selwetfulolusito
Tshivenda	Yuniti ya / Tshipida tsha / Fhethu ha vhuṭanganedzatshumelo
Xitsonga	Xiyege xa vatirhisi (endyangwini)

Demolished dwelling

A dwelling that has been destroyed.

Afrikaans	Geslopte woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala ebhuruziweko / Egiriziweko
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuhlala echithiweyo/ediliziweyo
IsiZulu	Indlu ebhidliziwe
Sepedi	Lešope / Lerope
Sesotho	Bodulo bo heleditsweng
Setswana	Lerope / Lengwa / Letlotla
Siswati	Indlu ledzilitiwe / Sakhwi lesidzilitiwe / Lebhidlitiwe
Tshivenda	Dumba
Xitsonga	Vutshamo byo mbindzimuxiwa

Dwelling under construction

A dwelling unit that has not been built completely.

Afrikaans	Woning in aanbou
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala esakhiwako
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuhlala esakhwayo
IsiZulu	Indlu esakhwa
Sepedi	Moraka / Bodulo bjoo bo sa agiwago / Letlema
Sesotho	Bodulo bo ahwang
Setswana	Bonnokagiwa
Siswati	Sakhiwo lesisakhiwa
Tshivenda	Dema / Muraga
Xitsonga	Vutshamo le byi akiwaka

Hut

A hut is one form of dwelling found mainly in non-urban (rural) areas, thus a round structure made of materials such as mud walls and thatch or grass roofs.

Note: A hut may not necessarily be round; it may have any other shape.

Afrikaans	Hut
IsiNdebele	Indlu yotjani / Indlu yesikhethu
IsiXhosa	ungqu-phantsi, inqugwala
IsiZulu	Iqhugwane
Sepedi	Ngwako wa bjang / Ntlo ya bjang
Sesotho	Mokgoro / Mohlongwafatshe
Setswana	Mogwaafatshe / Motlaagana / Ntlwana
Siswati	Indlu yetjani / Yesintfu / Gucasithandaze / Lilonto
Tshivenda	Nndu yo fhaṭiwaho nga mavu ya ṭhanga ya hatsi / ya mahayani / (sialala/mvelelo)
Xitsonga	Yindlu ya xintu

Other structures

All structures other than buildings.

Inclusions: Highways, streets, roads, bridges, etc.

Afrikaans	Ander struktuur
IsiNdebele	Ezinye izakhiwo
IsiXhosa	ezinye izakhiwo
IsiZulu	Ezinye izakhiwo
Sepedi	Dibopego tše dingwe
Sesotho	Meaho e meng
Setswana	Dibopegodingwe
Siswati	Letinye takhiwo
Tshivenda	Dzihwemveledziso dzi si dza zwifhaṭo
Xitsonga	Swiakiwa swin'wana

Semi-detached house

One of two houses joined together with one common wall. Each house usually has its own private ground and has no other dwelling below or above it.

Afrikaans	Skakelhuis
IsiNdebele	Indlu enamathelene nenye
IsiXhosa	indlu edibene nenye ngodonga
IsiZulu	Indlu exhumene nenye
Sepedi	Ntlo ye e kgomaganego le ye nngwe
Sesotho	Matlo a kopantsweng ke lebota
Setswana	Matlotshwaragano
Siswati	Tindlu letehlukaniswe lubondza
Tshivenda	Nndu yo ṭumanaho na iñwe
Xitsonga	Yindlu yo tiyimela yoxenyana

Special dwellings

Dwellings or structures not privately occupied by a household but rather by individuals with one or more common characteristics.

Compare *institution*.

Note: Occupants are usually provided with communal meals served from a common kitchen. Other facilities such as bathrooms and laundries are also shared. These dwellings include institutions such as hospitals, prisons, homes for special-care citizens (e.g. aged, disabled, juvenile offenders, etc.), boarding schools and some workers' hostels.

Afrikaans	Spesiale woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala ekhethekileko
IsiXhosa	iindawo zokuhlala ezikhethekileyo
IsiZulu	Indawo yokukhoselisa
Sepedi	Madulo ao a ikgethilego
Sesotho	Bodulo bo kgethehileng
Setswana	Mannokgethego
Siswati	Inkopholo / Ihhositela
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo ha tshipentshela / Vhudzulo ha ndivho nthihi
Xitsonga	Vutshamo byo hlawuleka

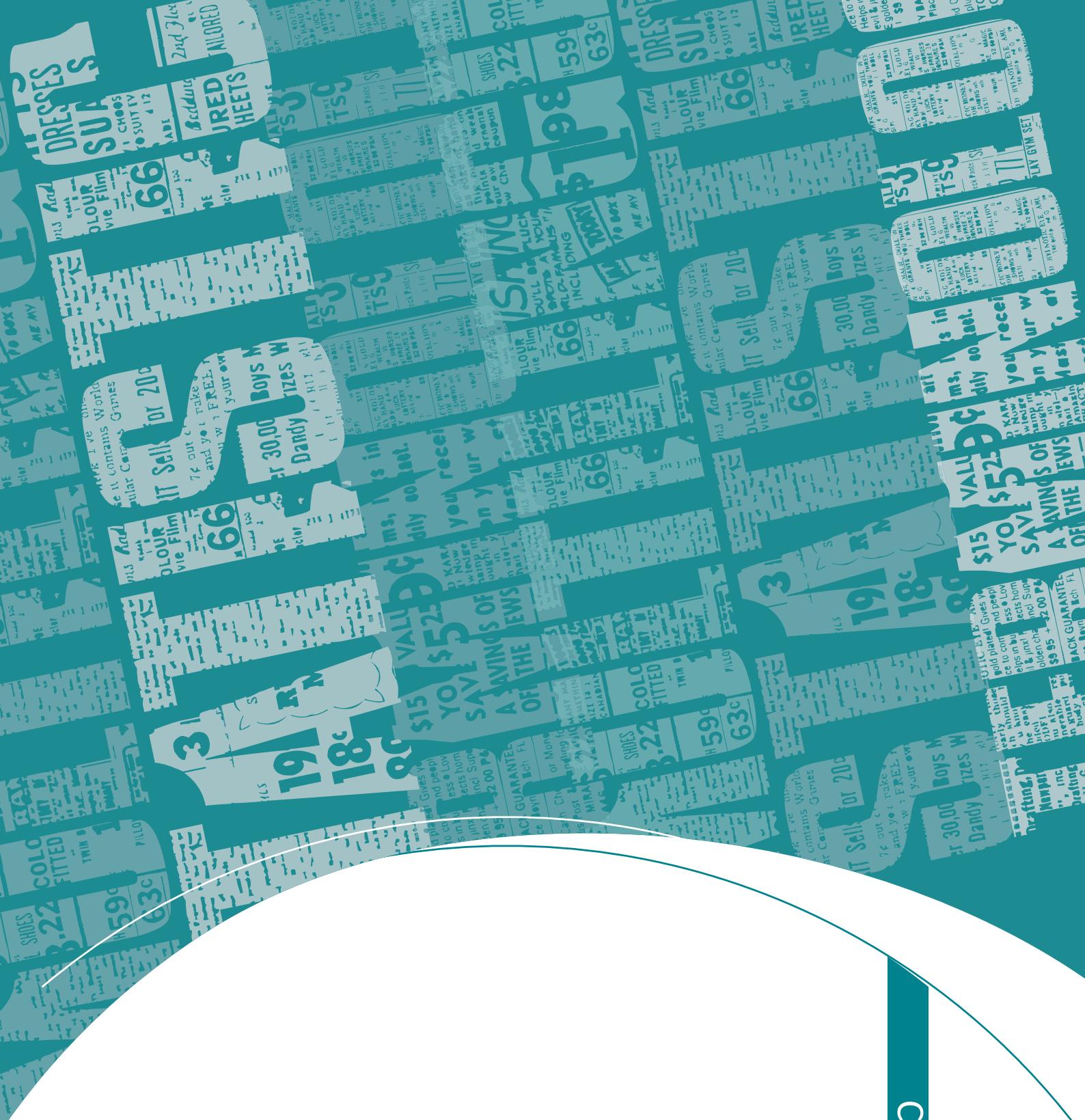
Wattle and daub

A traditional construction method whereby walls are built with wooden sticks / poles and covered with mud or a mixture of mud and clay.

Afrikaans	Paal-en-kleiwerk / Lat-en-kleiwerk
IsiNdebele	Ukwakha ngomthelo / Ngekhokgho
IsiXhosa	umnyomfo, ukwakha ngezinti nodaka
IsiZulu	Ukwakha ngezintungo nodaka
Sepedi	Mokgwa wa go aga mokutwana
Sesotho	Mohlongwafatshe
Setswana	Dikota le Mmu
Siswati	Kwakha ngeludzaka / Tindlu letibhadziwe
Tshivenda	U fhaṭa nga basha na u nama
Xitsonga	Dlhadiha

Chapter 4

Demography



4. Demography

Anthropometrics

Use of body measurements, such as height and weight, to determine a person's nutritional status.

Afrikaans	Antropometrie / Mensmeting
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokondleka komuntu
IsiXhosa	ukukalwa komzimba kujongwa ubude nokondleka
IsiZulu	Isilinganisokondleka
Sepedi	Antherophometheriki / Kelo ya maemo a phepo
Sesotho	Tekolo ya phepo ho ya ka seemo
Setswana	Antheropometerekisi / Tekanyetsosemmel
Siswati	Luhlolomphilo ngebudze nangesisindvo
Tshivenda	Phimapfusho nga muvhili
Xitsonga	Anthriophometiriki

Census

A survey conducted on the full set of observation objects belonging to a given population or universe.

Afrikaans	Sensus
IsiNdebele	Ibalo labantu / Ukubalwa kwabantu
IsiXhosa	ubalo lwabantu, ubalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Ubalo
Sepedi	Palo ya batho / Sentshase
Sesotho	Sensase / Palo ya setjhaba
Setswana	Tlhotlhomisapalo / Palagotlh
Siswati	Lubalo
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Sensasi / Nhlayelo

Household member

A person that resides with the household for at least four nights a week.

Note:

Exclusions:

- Domestic workers, unless they are paid in kind.
- Children at boarding school.

Afrikaans	Lid van huishouding
IsiNdebele	Ilunga lomkhaya / Lomuzi / Ilunga lomndeni
IsiXhosa	amalungu ekhaya nachithe ubuncinci beentsuku ezine ngeveki belala kwelo khaya
IsiZulu	Amalungu omndeni
Sepedi	Maloko a lapa
Sesotho	Setho sa ntlong / Setho sa madulammoho
Setswana	Badulammogo
Siswati	Emalunga emndeni
Tshivenda	Murado wa muṭa
Xitsonga	Xirho xa ndyangu

Multiple households**Two or more households living in the same dwelling unit.**

Afrikaans	Veelvoudige huishoudings
IsiNdebele	Umuzi omkhulu / Ikoponi
IsiXhosa	iintsapho zamakhaya ezihlala ndawonye
IsiZulu	Iminden iehlala ndawonye
Sepedi	Malapa a go dula mmogo
Sesotho	Bodulo ba diyuniting
Setswana	Badulammogommalwa / Badulammogontsi
Siswati	Iminden lehlala ndzawonye
Tshivenda	Mita nduni nthihi
Xitsonga	Mindyangunyngi emutini

Responsible adult**If the household head is not available for an interview it is possible to speak to another responsible adult in the household.**

Afrikaans	Verantwoordelike volwassene
IsiNdebele	Ilihlo lekhaya
IsiXhosa	umntu omdala onoxanduva ongaphendula imibuzo
IsiZulu	Ibambelanhlоко yekhaya
Sepedi	Motho yo mogolo wa maikarabelo
Sesotho	Motho e moholo ya ikarabellang
Setswana	Moikarabedi / Mogodi / Mothomogolo
Siswati	Lomdzala longamela umndeni / Labadzala
Tshivenda	Mualuwa a re na vhudifhinduleli / Muthu muhulwane a re na vhudifhinduleli
Xitsonga	Ntswatsi wa vutihlamuleri

Education

Chapter
5



5. Education

Access to education

The opening of the way, through legislation and a conductive environment, for everybody to gain access to opportunities that lead to some perceived benefits.

Afrikaans	Toegang tot onderwys
IsiNdebele	Ukutholakala kwefundo
IsiXhosa	amathuba okufikelela kwimfundu
IsiZulu	Ukufunda / Ukuthola imfundu
Sepedi	Phihlelelo ya thuto
Sesotho	Phihlello thutong
Setswana	Phitlhelelothuto
Siswati	Ematfuba ekufundza
Tshivenda	Tswikelo kha pfunzo
Xitsonga	Mfikelelo wa dyondzo

Adult Basic Education and Training

All learning and training programmes for adults from levels 1 to 4, where ABET level 4 is equivalent to grade 9 in public schools, or a National Qualifications Framework level 1, as stipulated in the South African Qualifications Authority Act (Act 58 of 1995).

Afrikaans	Basiese Onderwys en Opleiding vir Volwassenes (BOOV)
IsiNdebele	IFundosikelo nokuBandulwa kwabaNtu abaKhulu
IsiXhosa	imfundu noqeqesho olusisiseko Iwabadala
IsiZulu	Imfundu Noqeqesho Okuyisikelo Kwabadala
Sepedi	Thuto ya Motheo le Tlhahlo ya Batho ba Bagolo
Sesotho	Thuto ya Motheo le Kwteliso ya Batho ba Baholo
Setswana	Thutotheo le katiso ya bagolo/bagodi
Siswati	Imfundvosikelo nekuceceshwa kwalabadzala
Tshivenda	Pfunzo ya mutheo na vhugudisi ha vhaaluwa
Xitsonga	Dyondzo ya Masungulo na Ndzetelo wa Lavakulu

Age-specific enrolment ratio

Percentage of the population of a specific age enrolled, irrespective of the level of education.

Afrikaans	Ouderdomspesifieke inskrywingsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokutlolisa ngokweminyaka
IsiXhosa	umlinganiselo wobhaliso ngokobudala obuthile
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sokubhalisela ukufunda ngokweminyaka
Sepedi	Rešio ya boingwadišo ya mengwaga ye e itšego
Sesotho	Reshiyo ya ba ingodiseditseng ho ithuta ho ya ka dilemo
Setswana	Bolekanyetsitsenelototakgolo / Bolekanyetsiikwadisototakgolo
Siswati	Silinganiso selinani lekubhalisa kwebafundzi ngekweminyaka yebudzala
Tshivenda	Phimo ya u riwalisa ho sedzwa vhukale ho tewaho
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa ntsariso hi malembe

Attend (educational institution)

Enrolled at and going regularly to any accredited educational institution (public or private) for organised learning at any level of education. Attendance can be full-time or part-time, and distance learning is included. Temporary absence, e.g. due to illness, does not interrupt attendance.

Afrikaans	Bywoon (onderwysinstelling)
IsiNdebele	Funda/khamba isikolo
IsiXhosa	Ukufunda/ (iziko lezemfundo)
IsiZulu	Ukuya esikoleni; ukungena isikole
Sepedi	Tsena (sekolo)
Sesotho	Ho kena sekolo
Setswana	Tsena (Sekolo)
Siswati	Fundza
Tshivenda	U dzhenya (tshiiimiswa tsha pfunzo)
Xitsonga	Nghena (xikolo)

Basic education**Nine years of schooling from grade 1 to grade 9.**

Afrikaans	Basiese onderwys
IsiNdebele	IFundosisekelo
IsiXhosa	imfundu esisiseko
IsiZulu	Imfundu eyisisekelo
Sepedi	Thuto ya motheo
Sesotho	Thuto ya motheo/mathomo
Setswana	Thutotheo
Siswati	Imfundvosisekelo
Tshivenda	Pfunzo ya mutheo
Xitsonga	Dyondzo ya masungulo

Compulsory education**The number of years or the age-span during which children and youth are legally obliged to attend school.**

Afrikaans	Verpligte onderwys
IsiNdebele	Ifundo ekatelelekileko
IsiXhosa	Imfundu esisinyanzelo
IsiZulu	Imfundu ephoqelekile
Sepedi	Thutokapeletšego
Sesotho	Thuto ya tlameho; thuto e tlamang
Setswana	Thutopateletso; thutokapeletso
Siswati	Imfundvo lephocelekile
Tshivenda	Pfunzokhombekhombe
Xitsonga	Dyondzo yo boha

Crude enrolment ratio**Percentage of the total enrolment at all levels to the total population.**

Afrikaans	Onverwerkte inskrywingsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo engakahlungwa yokutloliswa
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wobhaliso olungahluzwanga
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso esididiyele sababhalisile
Sepedi	Tekanyokelokakaretšo ya boingwadišo
Sesotho	Karolo ya baingodisi bohole; palo ya boingodiso bohole
Setswana	Kabogotlhe ya ikwadiso
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo salababhalisile
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya kuñwaliselevhisi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa ntsarisombisi

Distance learning**Study by means of correspondence, telecommunication media or computer programmes. Courses are self-instructional and two-way communication takes place between student and the institution. Learners need not be on campus to attend classes but can continue their normal work programmes at home.**

Afrikaans	Afstandsonderrig
IsiNdebele	Ukufunda usekhaya
IsiXhosa	ukufunda ngembalelwano
IsiZulu	Ukufunda ngeposi
Sepedi	Go ithuta o le gae
Sesotho	Thuto ka ngollano
Setswana	Thutelagae
Siswati	Kufundza ngeliposi / Kufundza khashane ngasese
Tshivenda	U guda u hayani
Xitsonga	Vudyondzawexe / Vudyondzayexe

Drop-out rate**Learners who leave the education system without completing a given grade.**

The drop-out rate is calculated as a residual figure which is derived after the repetition and promotion rates are calculated. The drop-out rate in a particular grade for a particular year is calculated by simply deducting the repetition and promotion rate for that particular grade and year from 100%.

Afrikaans	Uitsakkoers
IsiNdebele	Izinga labaqinteleko
IsiXhosa	izinga lokuyeka phakathi esikolweni
IsiZulu	Izinga lokuyeka isikole
Sepedi	Reiti ya go tlogela sekolo/ Kelo ya balesasekolo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ho nyahlatsa dithuto
Setswana	Kelotlogelosekolo
Siswati	Lizinga lalabayekela sikolo
Tshivenda	Phimo ya u litsha tshikolo/ vhamodî
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vutshikaxikolo

Education institution**Any institution providing education.**

Inclusions: early childhood education, primary, secondary, further or higher education, institution providing specialised, vocational, adult, distance or community education.

Afrikaans	Onderwysinstelling
IsiNdebele	Iziko lezefundo
IsiXhosa	iziko lwemfundo
IsiZulu	Isikhungo semfundo
Sepedi	Setheo / Sehlongwa sa thuto
Sesotho	Setsi / Setheo sa thuto / Institjushene ya thuto
Setswana	Setheothuto
Siswati	Sikhungo setemfundvo
Tshivenda	Tshiimiswa tsha pfunzo
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya dyondzo

Educational achievement**Deprecated. Use highest level of education or educational attainment.**

Afrikaans	Onderwysprestasie
IsiNdebele	Izinga lefundu
IsiXhosa	Impumelelo kwimfundo
IsiZulu	Imfundu ezuziwe
Sepedi	Phihlelelo ya thuto
Sesotho	Boiphihlelo thutong
Setswana	Phitlhelelothuto
Siswati	Lokuzuziwe kutemfundvo
Tshivenda	Pfunzotswikelelwa ya nthesa
Xitsonga	Vuhumeleri eka tidyondzo

Educational attainment**See highest level of education.**

Afrikaans	Onderwysvlak bereik
IsiNdebele	Izinga lefundu
IsiXhosa	Imfundu efumanekileyo
IsiZulu	Imfundu okufinyelelwwe kuyo
Sepedi	Phihlelelo ya thuto
Sesotho	Boiphihlelo thutong
Setswana	Phitlhelelothutong
Siswati	Sigaba lesiphakeme lofinyelele kuso
Tshivenda	Pfunzotswikelelwa ya nthesa
Xitsonga	Vuhumeleri eka tidyondzo

Educational institution

Any registered institution whose sole or main purpose is the provision of education, including preschool, tertiary, adult education, etc.

Afrikaans	Onderwysinstelling
IsiNdebele	Iziko lefundu; isijamiso sefundu
IsiXhosa	Iziko lemfundu
IsiZulu	Isikhungo semfundu
Sepedi	Lefelo la thuto/ insititušene ya thuto
Sesotho	Setsha se ngodisitsweng sa thuto; institjhushene ya thuto
Setswana	Setheothuto; sekolo
Siswati	Sikhungo setemfundvo
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiska tsha pfunzo
Xitsonga	Ndhawu yo dyondzela

Educator

Any person who teaches, educates or trains other persons or who provides professional educational services.

Afrikaans	Opvoeder
IsiNdebele	Umfundisi / Umdlulisinwazi / Utitjhere
IsiXhosa	umfundisi-ntsapho, umhlohlili, utitshala
IsiZulu	Umfundisi / Uthisha
Sepedi	Morutiši
Sesotho	Titjhere / Morupedi
Setswana	Morutisi / Morutabana
Siswati	Umfundzisi / Thishela
Tshivenda	Mugudisi / Mudededzi
Xitsonga	Mudyondzisi

Enrolled learner

A learner who is registered at a school.

Afrikaans	Ingeskrewe leerder
IsiNdebele	Umfundi otlolisileko / Otlolisiweko
IsiXhosa	umfundu obhalisileyo
IsiZulu	Umfundi obhalisile
Sepedi	Morutwana yo a ngwadišitšwego
Sesotho	Moithuti ya ngodisitsweng
Setswana	Morutwana / Morutwanakwadiswa
Siswati	Umfundzi lobhalisile
Tshivenda	Mugudi o ḥwaliswaho
Xitsonga	Mudyondzi loyi a tsarisiweke

Enrolment

The act of officially being admitted to a programme of study.

Afrikaans	Inskrywing
IsiNdebele	Ukutlolisa
IsiXhosa	ukubhaliswa, ubhaliso
IsiZulu	Ukubhalisa
Sepedi	Boingwadišo
Sesotho	Ngodiso
Setswana	Ikwadiso
Siswati	Lubhaliso
Tshivenda	U ḥwalisa / Vhuṅwalisi
Xitsonga	Ntsariso wo dyondza

Enrolment ratio

Proportion of the population in a specified age group attending school to the total population in that age group.

Afrikaans	Inskrywingsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokutloliswa
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wobhaliso
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sababhalisile
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya boingwadišo
Sesotho	Karolo ya baingodisi; palo ya boingodiso
Setswana	Kabokwadiso
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sekubhalisa
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya kuñwalisele
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa ntsariso

Field of study

The area of concentration of tertiary studies.

Afrikaans	Studieveld
IsiNdebele	Ikoro yeemfundo
IsiXhosa	Ikhondo lezemfundo
IsiZulu	Umkhakha wezemfundo
Sepedi	Lefapa la boithutelo
Sesotho	Lekala le ikgethileng la thuto; lekala la thuto
Setswana	Lekalathuto
Siswati	Umkhakha wekufundza
Tshivenda	Budo/sia ḥa ngudo
Xitsonga	Muxaka wa tidyondzo

Formal education

The education attained at an educational institution that follow a given approved curriculum.

Afrikaans	Formele onderwys
IsiNdebele	Ifundo ehleliweko
IsiXhosa	Imfundu sesikweni
IsiZulu	Imfundu ehlelekile
Sepedi	Thuto ya semolao
Sesotho	Thuto ya mananeo a hlophisitsweng; thuto e hlophisitsweng
Setswana	Thutotlhomamo
Siswati	Imfundvo lehlelekile
Tshivenda	Pfunonzudzanywa
Xitsonga	Dyondzo ya ximfumo

Grade

A stage of instruction usually covered in one school year.

Afrikaans	Graad
IsiNdebele	Ibanga; igreyidi
IsiXhosa	Ibanga
IsiZulu	Ibanga
Sepedi	Kereiti
Sesotho	Kereiti
Setswana	Mophato; kereiti
Siswati	Libanga
Tshivenda	Murole / gireidi
Xitsonga	Giredi

Grade-specific enrolment ratio**Ratio of the enrolment in a specific class to the total enrolment at all levels.**

Afrikaans	Graadspesifieke inskrywingsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokutloliswa ngamabanga
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wobhaliso lwebanga elithile /ireshiyo yobhaliso lwebanga elithile
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sababhalisele ibanga elithile
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya boingwadišo kereiting ye e itšego
Sesotho	Karolo ya barutwana ho ya ka kereiti; palo ya boingodiso kereiting
Setswana	Kabokwadiso ka mophato
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sekubhalisa ngekwelibanga
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya kuñwaliselendivhiswa kha murole / gireidi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa ntsariso wa giredi yo karhi

Graduate**A student who has successfully completed all requirements of an educational programme and has been awarded a certificate of completion.**

Afrikaans	Gegradueerde
IsiNdebele	Isifundiswa
IsiXhosa	isinxiba-mxhaka, isifundiswa
IsiZulu	Umfundi ophothulile
Sepedi	Sealoga
Sesotho	Lekrajueti
Setswana	Sealogane
Siswati	Loneticu temfundvo
Tshivenda	Mugiradzhuweithi
Xitsonga	Muthwasi

Gross enrolment ratio (GER)**The total enrolment of pupils in a grade or cycle or level of education, regardless of age, expressed as percentage of the corresponding eligible official age-group population in a given school year.**

Afrikaans	Bruto inskrywingsverhouding (BIV)
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo epeheleko yokutloliswa (I-GER)
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wobhaliso lulonke (iGER)
IsiZulu	Isamba sababhalisile
Sepedi	Tekanyokelokakaretšo ya boingwadišo
Sesotho	Karolo ya barutwana ho ya ka dilemo; palo ya boingodiso bohle
Setswana	Kabokwadiso ya botlhe (KKB)
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sekubhalisa lokuphelele
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya kuñwaliseleguę (GER)
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa ntsariso hinkwawo (MNH)

Higher education**All learning programmes leading to qualifications higher than grade 12 or its equivalent in terms of the National Qualifications Framework as contemplated in the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995), including tertiary education as contemplated in schedule 4 of the Constitution.**

Afrikaans	Hoër onderwys
IsiNdebele	Ifundo ephakemeko
IsiXhosa	imfundu ephakamileyo
IsiZulu	Imfundu ephakeme
Sepedi	Thuto ya godimo
Sesotho	Thuto e phahameng
Setswana	Thutokgolwane
Siswati	Imfundvo lephakeme
Tshivenda	Pfunzo ya nt̄ha
Xitsonga	Dyondzo ya le henhla

Higher education institution

Any institution that provides higher education on a full-time or part-time basis, and which is established or deemed to be established as a public higher education institution under the Higher Education Act, 1997; and declared as a public higher education institution under the Higher Education Act, 1997.

Afrikaans	Hoëronderwysinstelling
IsiNdebele	IZiko leFundo ePhakemeko
IsiXhosa	iziko lemfundo ephakamileyo
IsiZulu	Isikhungo semfundo ephakeme
Sepedi	Setheo / Sehlongwa sa thuto ya godimo
Sesotho	Setheo sa thuto e phahemeng / Institjushene ya thuto e phahemeng
Setswana	Setheothutokgolwane
Siswati	Sikhungo semfundvo lephakeme
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiska tsha pfunzo ya n̊tha
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya dyondzo ya le henbla

Highest level of education

The highest grade completed at school or the highest post-school qualification obtained. Synonym is *educational attainment*.

Afrikaans	Hoogste onderwysvlak
IsiNdebele	Izinga eliphakemeko lefundu
IsiXhosa	Inqanaba eliphezulu lemfundo
IsiZulu	Izinga/ iqophelo eliphezulu lemfundo
Sepedi	Legato la godimodimo la thuto
Sesotho	Boiphihlelo bo phahameng thutong
Setswana	Phitlhelelokgolothutong
Siswati	Lizinga lemfundvo leliphekeme lekugcina
Tshivenda	Pfunzotswikelelwa ya n̊thesa
Xitsonga	Mfikelelo wa le henbla wa tidyondzo

Home education

A programme of education that a parent of a learner(s) may provide to his / her child at their own home. In addition a parent may, if necessary, enlist the specific services of a tutor for specific areas of the curriculum; or a legal independent form of education, alternative to attendance at a public or an independent school.

Afrikaans	Tuisonderwys
IsiNdebele	Ifundo yekhaya / Ifundiso
IsiXhosa	imfundu eqhutyelwa ekhaya
IsiZulu	Ukufundela ekhaya
Sepedi	Thuto ya gae
Sesotho	Thuto ya lapeng
Setswana	Thutelwagae / Thutelogae
Siswati	Imfundvo yasekhaya
Tshivenda	U funzelwa hayani
Xitsonga	Dyondzo ya le kaya

Informal learning

Learning that has been acquired outside a formal course of study taken at a post-secondary institution.

Also expressed as non-formal or experiential learning.

Afrikaans	Informele onderrig
IsiNdebele	Ukufunda okungakahleki
IsiXhosa	ukufunda okungamiselekanga
IsiZulu	Ukufunda okungahleliwe
Sepedi	Go ithuta mo e sego ga semmušo / Go ithuta go go sa elwego sekolong
Sesotho	Thuto ntla le ho kena sekolo
Setswana	Thutotlhokathulaganyo / Thutelatsetleng
Siswati	Kufundza lokungakahleki
Tshivenda	U guda hu si ha fomaña/tshiofisi
Xitsonga	Ku dyondza ko nkamafundza

Intake rate

The proportion of children, out of all children of admission age, who are coming to school for the first time.

Afrikaans	Innamesyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sabafikako
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wolwamkelo
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sabemukelwayo/ sabathathwayo
Sepedi	Kelo ya ngwadišo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ba qalang sekolo; palo ya ba qalang sekolong
Setswana	Kelokwadiso
Siswati	Lizinga lekwemukela
Tshivenda	Tshikalo tsha thanganedzavhagudiswa
Xitsonga	Mpimo wo amukela

Late starters rate

The proportion of all admissions to Grade 1 that are over the official admission age (over 7 years).

Afrikaans	Laatbeginnersyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sabangena ngemva kwenikhathi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganisrelo wabaqala mva
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sabephuzayo ukuqala
Sepedi	Kelo ya ba go thoma morago
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ba qalang ka morao ho nako; palo ya ba qalang ba le baholo
Setswana	Kelo ya basimololathari
Siswati	Lizinga lababomacalamuva
Tshivenda	Tshikalo tsha vhaṭanganedzwafhirelwā
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa lava hundzeriweke hi nkarhi wo sungula xikolo

Learner

Any person receiving education or obliged to receive education in terms of the South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996).

Afrikaans	Leerder
IsiNdebele	Umfundi
IsiXhosa	umfundzi, umntwana wesikolo
IsiZulu	Umfundi
Sepedi	Morutwana
Sesotho	Moithuti / Morutwana
Setswana	Morutwana
Siswati	Umfundzi
Tshivenda	Mugudi
Xitsonga	Mudyondzi

Learner-educator ratio

Total number of students enrolled in a given school divided by the total number of educators in the same school.

Afrikaans	Leerder: opvoeder-verhouding
IsiNdebele	Inani labafundi emfundisini
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wabafundi kutitshala
IsiZulu	Inani labafundi ngothisha
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya moithuti go morutiši
Sesotho	Karolelano ya barutwana ho ya ka matitjhere; palo ya baithuti ba matitjhere
Setswana	Kabo ya baithuti-morutabaneng
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sebafundzi nebafundzisi
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya vhagudiswa kha mugudisi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa vadyondzi eka mudyondzisi

Learning area

The domains through which learners in the GET and FET bands experience a balanced curriculum. They serve as a sound basis for developing the learning programme to be implemented in schools. Eight learning areas were identified for GET and FET bands. Deprecated term is ‘subject’.

Afrikaans	Leerarea
IsiNdebele	Isifundo
IsiXhosa	isifundo, inkalo yesifundo
IsiZulu	Isifundo
Sepedi	Thuto
Sesotho	Thuto
Setswana	Serutwa
Siswati	Sifundvo
Tshivenda	Sia ja ngudo
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xo dyondza

Literacy

Ability to read and write with understanding in any language. A person is literate who can, with understanding, both read and write a short simple statement on his everyday life.

Afrikaans	Geletterdheid
IsiNdebele	Ukufunda
IsiXhosa	Ulwazi lokufunda nokubhala
IsiZulu	Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala
Sepedi	Tsebo ya go bala le go ngwala
Sesotho	Tsebo ya ho bala le ho ngola
Setswana	Bobuisokwalo
Siswati	Kwati bubhala nekufundza
Tshivenda	Vhufunzwa/litheresi
Xitsonga	Vuswikoti byo hlaya no tsala/literesi

Literacy rate

The proportion of the population above 15 years of age who can write and read with understanding, usually expressed as a percentage of the total population above that age.

Afrikaans	Geletterdheidskopers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sefundu
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wabakwazi ukufunda nokubhala
IsiZulu	Izinga lolwazi lokufunda nokubhala
Sepedi	Kelo ya tsebo ya go bala le go ngwala
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tsebo ya ho bala le ho ngola;palo ya ba tsebang ho ngola le ho bala
Setswana	Kelobobuisokwalo
Siswati	Lizinga lekwati kubhala nekufundza
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhufunzwa/tshikalalitheresi
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vuswikoti byo hlaya no tsala/mpimo wa literesi

Literacy ratio

The proportion of the population above 15 years of age who can write and read with understanding, expressed as a percentage of the total population of the same age.

Afrikaans	Geletterdheidsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yefundo
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wkufunda nokubhala
IsiZulu	Inani labanolwazi lokukufunda nokubhala
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya tsebo ya go bala le go ngwala
Sesotho	Palo ya ba tsebang ho bala le ho ngola
Setswana	Kabo ya bobuisokwalo
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sekwati kubhala nekufundza
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya vhufunzwa/ndivhanele ya litheresi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa vuswikoti byo hlaya no tsala/mpimo xiave wa literesi

Non-formal education

Non-formal education may take place both within and outside educational institutions, and may cater to persons of all ages. Depending on country contexts, it may cover educational programmes to impact adult literacy, basic education for out-of-school children, life-skills, work-skills, and general culture. Non-formal education programmes do not necessarily follow the ladder system, may have varying duration, and may or may not confer certification of the learning achieved.

Afrikaans	Nieformele onderwys
IsiNdebele	Ifundo engakahleleki / Ifundiso
IsiXhosa	imfundu engamiselekanga
IsiZulu	Imfundu engahleliwe
Sepedi	Thuto ye e sego ya semmušo / Thuto ye e sa elwego ka sekolong
Sesotho	Thuto ntle le ho kena sekolo
Setswana	Thutelatseleng / Thutotlhokathulaganyo
Siswati	Imfundvo lengakahleleki
Tshivenda	Pfunzo i si ya fomała
Xitsonga	Dyondzo yo nkamafundza

Part-time student

A student who does not receive full-time tuition.

Afrikaans	Deeltydse student
IsiNdebele	Umfundi ozifundelako
IsiXhosa	umfundu ongesosigxina
IsiZulu	Umfundi wangasese
Sepedi	Moithuti wa nakwana
Sesotho	Moithuti wa nakwana
Setswana	Moithutanakwana
Siswati	Umfundzi wangasese
Tshivenda	Mutshudeni a sa funzwi tshifhinga tshothe / Mutshudeni a sa dzheni tshikolo tshifhinga tshothe
Xitsonga	Xichudeni xa nkarhinyana

Promotion rate

Percentage of learners promoted to the next grade in the following school year.

Afrikaans	Bevorderingskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokuphumelela/sokuphasa
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wonyuselo
IsiZulu	Izinga lokudlulisela phambili; izinga lokuphumelela
Sepedi	Kelotlhatošo
Sesotho	Palo ya ba pasitseng
Setswana	Kelotlhatošo
Siswati	Lizinga lekwedlulisela /lizinga lekuphasa
Tshivenda	Tshikala-/ pfukisela-/ rathisela- / fhirisela phandá
Xitsonga	Mpimo wo hundzisela emahlweni

Pupil-teacher ratio

Total number of students enrolled in a given school divided by the total number of educators in the same school. Synonym is *learner-educator ratio*.

Afrikaans	Leerling: onderwyser-verhouding
IsiNdebele	Inani labafundi kutitjhere
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo katitshala ebantwaneni
IsiZulu	Inani labafundi ngothisha
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya morutwana go morutiši
Sesotho	Karolelano ya barutwana ho ya ka matitjhere; palo ya baithuti ka titjhere
Setswana	Kabo ya baithutimorutabaneng
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sebafundzi nebafundzisi
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya vhana kha mudededzi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa vadyondzi eka mudyondzisi

Qualification

Successful completion of a level of education or organized course of study, usually denoted by the acquisition of a certificate, e.g. school-leaving certificate, diploma, degree or professional title.

Afrikaans	Kwalifikasie
IsiNdebele	Izinga lefundu; ifundo
IsiXhosa	Umgangatho wemfundo
IsiZulu	Iqophelo/izinga lemfundo eliphothuliwe
Sepedi	Phetho ya dithuto
Sesotho	Lengolo la thuto
Setswana	Borutegi
Siswati	Sicu
Tshivenda	ndalukano
Xitsonga	tidyondzo leti ti pasiweke

Repeater

A student who enrolls in the same grade or year of study of the same educational programme for a second or further time.

Afrikaans	Herhaler
IsiNdebele	Umfundi obuyelelako
IsiXhosa	umfundu ophindayo
IsiZulu	Umfundi ophindayo
Sepedi	Moithuti / Morutwana yo a boletšago
Sesotho	Mopheti
Setswana	Mmoeletsi
Siswati	Umfundzi lophindzako
Tshivenda	Mudovhololi
Xitsonga	Muvuyeleri

Repetition rate

The percentage of learners who are enrolled in the same grade in the current school year as in the previous school year.

Afrikaans	Herhalingskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokubuyeleta
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wokuphinda
IsiZulu	Izinga lokuphinda
Sepedi	Kelo ya ba go bušeletša
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ba phetang; palo ya ba phetang
Setswana	Kelopoeletso
Siswati	Lizinga lalabaphindzako
Tshivenda	Tshikalandohololo
Xitsonga	Mpimombuyeleo

Scholar

A person attending primary or secondary school.

Afrikaans	Skolier
IsiNdebele	Umfundi
IsiXhosa	Umfundi
IsiZulu	Umfundi/ingane yesikole
Sepedi	Ngwana wa sekolo/ morutwana
Sesotho	Morutwana; moithuti
Setswana	Morutwana (sekolo)
Siswati	Umfundzi
Tshivenda	Mugudi / mugudiswa (tshikoloni)
Xitsonga	Mudyondzi

School

An educational institution or that part of such an institution at which education and training, including pre-primary education, is provided and which is maintained, managed and controlled or subsidised by a provincial education department, excluding a university and technikon.

Afrikaans	Skool
IsiNdebele	Isikolo
IsiXhosa	isikolo
IsiZulu	Isikole
Sepedi	Sekolo
Sesotho	Sekolo
Setswana	Sekolo
Siswati	Sikolo / Sikolwa
Tshivenda	Tshikolo
Xitsonga	Xikolo

Student

A person attending a college, university or some other post-school educational institution, whether part-time or full-time.

Afrikaans	Student
IsiNdebele	Umfundi; isitjudeni
IsiXhosa	Umfundi
IsiZulu	Umfundi/isitshudeni
Sepedi	Moithuti
Sesotho	Moithuti
Setswana	Moithuti
Siswati	Sitjudeni, umfundzi
Tshivenda	Mugudi / mugudiswa / mutshudeni
Xitsonga	Xichudeni

**Survival rate
(education)**

The percentage of a learner cohort that enters together in the first grade of primary education and that reaches a given grade (e.g. Grade 5) or the final grade of an education cycle, either with or without repeating a grade. See *drop-out rate*.

Afrikaans	Uithousyfer
IsiNdebele	Inani labaphumiseleko
IsiXhosa	Uthelekelelo lokuphumelela (kwimfundo)
IsiZulu	Izinga lokuqhubelela phambili/izinga labafike ebangeni elithile
Sepedi	Kelo ya bophologi
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa boiphihlelo ba bomphato
Setswana	Kelophalolo
Siswati	Lizinga lababambelele / lizinga lekubambelela
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhu <h>thaphudzamazha kwaho (pfunzo)</h>
Xitsonga	Mpimompasso/mpimo wo humeleta (dyondzo)

Chapter 6

Energy



6. Energy

Electricity tokens

Tokens to the equivalent of the free basic electricity that *households* are entitled to and for use in pre-paid electricity systems.

Afrikaans	Elektrisiteitsbewys
IsiNdebele	Amayuniti wegezi wamahala
IsiXhosa	ikhadi lombane wasimahla
IsiZulu	Ikhadi likagesi wamahhala
Sepedi	Dithoukene tša mohlagase
Sesotho	Thokene ya motlakase
Setswana	Motlakasemphiwafela / Motlakasesesolo
Siswati	Emakhadi agezi wamahhala
Tshivenda	Thokheni ya mudagasi
Xitsonga	Thokene ya gezi

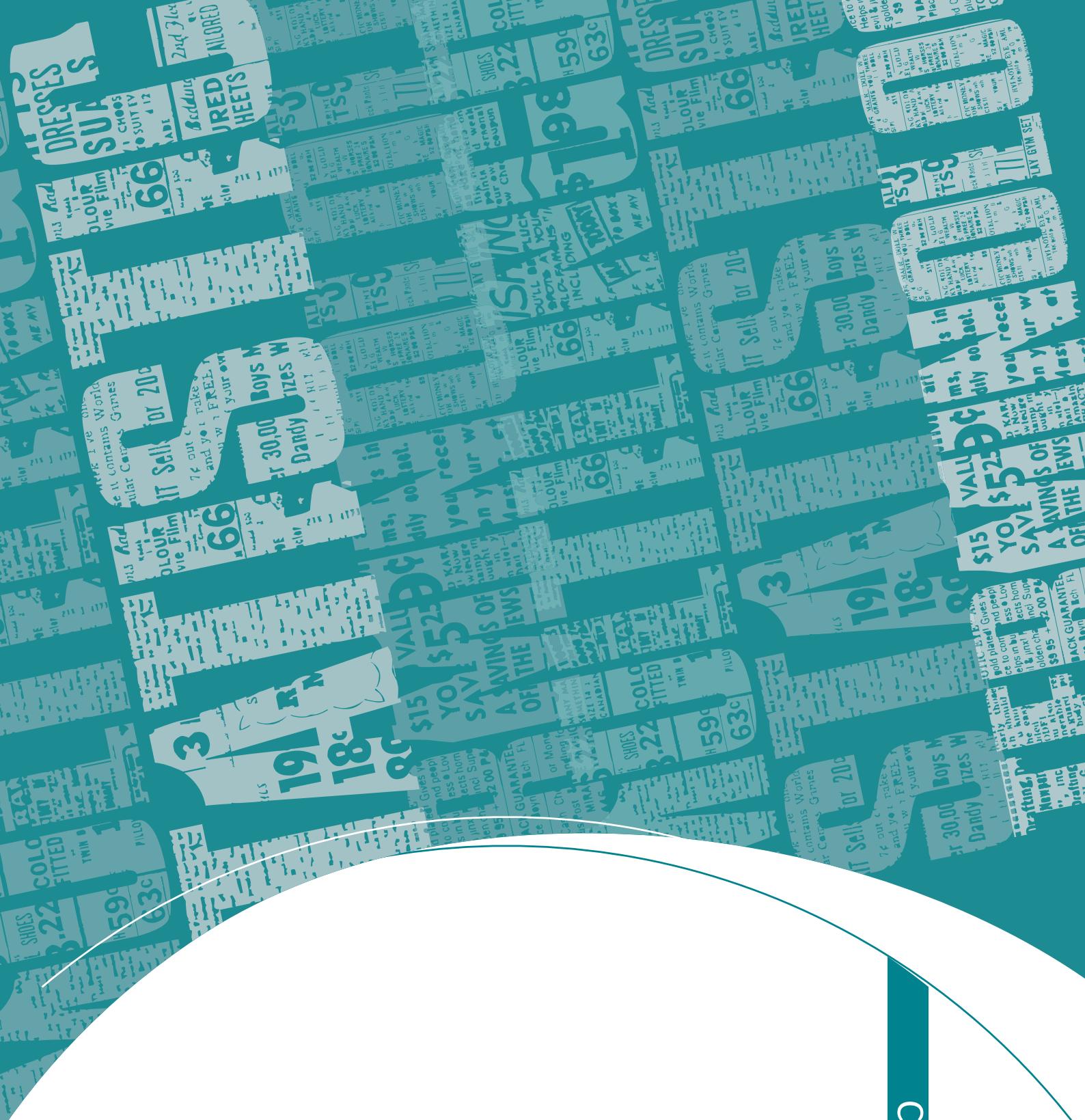
Mains

The general purpose Alternating Current (AC) electrical power supply.

Afrikaans	Kagnet
IsiNdebele	Umathungelelazoke
IsiXhosa	ibhokisi yombane
IsiZulu	Isigubhu sikagesi
Sepedi	Mothopo wa mohlagase
Sesotho	Motlakase
Setswana	Moditlakase / Motsweditlakase
Siswati	Sigubhu sagezi
Tshivenda	Bogisi ja mudagasi
Xitsonga	Tiswichinkulu

Environment

Chapter
7



7. Environment

Buy-back centre

A place where people or households bring recyclable products with the intention of selling them.

Afrikaans	Terugkoopsentrum
IsiNdebele	Indawo yomkhiqizobuyelelo / Indawo ethenga umkhiqizobuyelelo
IsiXhosa	indawo ethenga izinto ezindala ezinokuphinda zisebenziseke
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sempinda kuthengisa
Sepedi	Lefelo la go reka didirišwaleswa
Sesotho	Tikatikwethekogape
Setswana	Tikatikwethekogape
Siswati	Indzawo letsenga tintfo letingakhandwa kabusha / letingentiwa busha / Engwendeni
Tshivenda	Senthara ya u renga zwithu zwe shumiswaho
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya vuxaviselo

Environmental protection

Measures that are planned, implemented and controlled to avoid / alleviate the impact of human-originated pollution and natural disasters on biodiversity.

Afrikaans	Omgewingsbeskerming
IsiNdebele	Ukuvikelwa kwebhoduluko
IsiXhosa	ukhuseleko lwendalo
IsiZulu	Ukuvikelwa kwemvelo
Sepedi	Tshireletšo ya tikologo
Sesotho	Tshireletso ya tikoloho
Setswana	Tshireletsotikologo
Siswati	Kuvikelwa kwemvelo
Tshivenda	Tsireledzo ya mupo
Xitsonga	Vusirhelelambangu

State parks and recreational land

This includes golf courses, caravan parks, nature reserves, forest areas, state land, public entertainment areas, parks and botanical gardens.

Afrikaans	Staatspark en ontspanningsgronde
IsiNdebele	Amaphaga wombuso neendawo zokuzithabisa
IsiXhosa	iipaki zikarhulumente nendawo yokuzonwabiswa
IsiZulu	Amapaki nezindawo zokuzijabulisa okungokombuso
Sepedi	Diphaka tša mmušo le mafelo a boitapološo
Sesotho	Dibaka tsa mmuso tsa boikgathollo
Setswana	Lefelothobosogo le diphaka tsa puso
Siswati	Tindzawo tekukhibika nemapaki embuso
Tshivenda	Phakha dza muvhuso na fhethu ha vhudimvumvusi
Xitsonga	Phaka ya tiko na ndhawu ya vuhungaselo

Waste Management (refuse removal)

The collection, treatment and disposal of waste.

Afrikaans	Afvalbestuur (vullisverwydering)
IsiNdebele	iLawulosilaphazo (Ukuthuthwa kweenzibi)
IsiXhosa	ulawulo lokuthuthwa kwenkunkuma
IsiZulu	Ukulawulwa kwemfucuza
Sepedi	Taolo ya booleladitlakala
Sesotho	Botsamaisi ba dilahlwa / Ho hlekwa ha matlakala
Setswana	Taolamatlakala / Taolaleswe
Siswati	Tekututfwa kwemfucuta
Tshivenda	Ndangulo ya Mathukhwि/małatwa
Xitsonga	Mafambiselo ya Thyaka (ku susa malakatsa)

**Waste Management
(sewerage and
sanitation)**

Sewerage system operations and waste water treatment.	
Afrikaans	Afvalbestuur (riolering en sanitasie)
IsiNdebele	ILawulosilaphazo (Ukulawulwa kwendle)
IsiXhosa	ulawulo lwenkunkuma (ukuthuthwa kwelindle nogutuulo)
IsiZulu	Ukulawulwa kwendle
Sepedi	Taolo ya kelelatšhila
Sesotho	Botsamaisi ba dilahlwa (dikgwerekwere)
Setswana	Taolakgelelaleswe
Siswati	Tekutfutfwa kwendle / Kwembube nekuhlantwa kwemanti
Tshivenda	Ndangulo ya Malaṭwa
Xitsonga	Mafambiselo ya Thyaka (nkululo na mbhasiso)

Chapter 8

General Demography



8. General Demography

Acting household head

Person recognized or nominated by the household as assuming the role of the household head in the absence of the usual household head.

Note: this may be because the person recognized as the household head stays elsewhere for work purposes, or because he/she was not present on the reference night (census) or for the required period of time in the reference period (surveys).

Afrikaans	Waarnemende huishoudingshoof
IsiNdebele	Umjaphethe wehloko yekhaya /yomuzi
IsiXhosa	ugcinumzi obambeleyo
IsiZulu	Ibambanhloko lekhaya/lomuzi
Sepedi	Moswaredi wa hlogo ya lapa
Sesotho	Motshwaredi wa hlooho ya lelapa
Setswana	Tlhogo ya lelapa ya nakwana
Siswati	Libambelanhloko lelikhaya
Tshivenda	ṭhohopfareli ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Mukhomelanhloko ya muti

Age

The interval of time between the day, month and year of birth and the day and year of occurrence of the event expressed in the largest completed unit of solar time such as years for adults and children, and months, weeks, days, hours or minutes of life, as appropriate, for infants under one year of age.

Afrikaans	Ouderdom
IsiNdebele	Ubudala
IsiXhosa	Ubudala/iminyaka
IsiZulu	Ubudala
Sepedi	Mengwaga
Sesotho	Dilemo
Setswana	Bogolo
Siswati	Budzala / iminyaka
Tshivenda	Vhukale
Xitsonga	Malembe

Age in completed years

Age expressed as the number of years lived by an individual; the person's age at their last birthday. Age is also derived from the date of birth question and is the age at a person's last birthday.

Afrikaans	Ouderdom in voltooide jare
IsiNdebele	Iminyaka yobudala
IsiXhosa	Iminyaka epheleleyo yobudala
IsiZulu	Iminyaka egcwele yobudala
Sepedi	Mengwaga ye e feditšwego
Sesotho	Dilemo tseo o di phetseng
Setswana	Dingwaga
Siswati	Budzala ngekweminyaka lehlanganisiwe/-cedziwe
Tshivenda	Minwaha ya vhukale
Xitsonga	Malembe lama u ma hanyeke

Boarder (household) A person who receives accommodation and meals in someone else's *house* in return for payment.

Afrikaans	Loseerde (huishouding)
IsiNdebele	Isikhonzi
IsiXhosa	Umnxusi (womzi)/ibhoda
IsiZulu	Isiqashi (emzini)
Sepedi	Mohiri/mohirišwa
Sesotho	Mohirisetswa
Setswana	Mohiri (lelapa)
Siswati	Sicashi
Tshivenda	Musendelelwa / muhiri (muṭa/haya)
Xitsonga	Muhirhi (muti)

Causes of death

All those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries.

Afrikaans	Doodsoorsake
IsiNdebele	Abonobangela bokufa
IsiXhosa	Oonobangela bokufa
IsiZulu	Izimbangela zokufa
Sepedi	Dihlolamahu
Sesotho	Sesosa sa lefu
Setswana	Dibako tsa loso; dibakoloso
Siswati	Timbangela tekufa
Tshivenda	Zwivhangalufu / zwiitisalufu / zwibveledzalufu
Xitsonga	Swivangelo swa rifu

Child (legal)

A person under the age of 18 years.

Afrikaans	Kind (wetlik)
IsiNdebele	Umntwana wangokomthetho
IsiXhosa	Umntwana (ngokomthetho)
IsiZulu	Ingane ngokusemthethweni
Sepedi	Ngwana
Sesotho	Ngwana (ka molao)
Setswana	Ngwana (semolao)
Siswati	Umntfwana
Tshivenda	Nwana (mulayo)
Xitsonga	N'wana (hi nawu)

Child (relationship)

One's son or daughter.

Afrikaans	Kind (verwantskap)
IsiNdebele	Umntwana (ubuhlobo)
IsiXhosa	Umntwana (ngokozawano)
IsiZulu	Ingane (ngokozalo)
Sepedi	Ngwana
Sesotho	Ngwana (tswalano kapa kamano)
Setswana	Ngwana (kgolagano/kamano)
Siswati	(ngebuhlobo)
Tshivenda	ñwana (vhushaka)
Xitsonga	N'wana (hi vuxaka)

Children ever born

All children born to a woman, whether in or out of *marriage*, whether born in a present or a previous *marriage* or union, and whether living or dead at the time of the census.
Stillbirths (children born dead) are not included.

Afrikaans	Kinders ooit gebore
IsiNdebele	Abantwana ababelethiweko; amasu
IsiXhosa	Abantwana abazelweyo
IsiZulu	Amasu
Sepedi	Bana ba ba belegilwego/bana ba thari
Sesotho	Bana ba thari
Setswana	Bana ba ba tshotsweng
Siswati	Bantfwana labatelwe
Tshivenda	Vhana vha musadzi vhothe
Xitsonga	Vana va wansati

Denomination

A branch of *religion* or faith group. For example, where *religion* is given as Christian, the *denomination* might be given as Methodist.

Afrikaans	Denominasie
IsiNdebele	Ikolo yebandla; Ibandla
IsiXhosa	Ihlelo
IsiZulu	Ibandla; ihlelo
Sepedi	Phuthego/kereke
Sesotho	Lekala la bodumedi
Setswana	Bokereki
Siswati	Libandla
Tshivenda	Davhi ja vhurereli
Xitsonga	Kereke

Disability

A physical or mental *handicap* which has lasted for six months or more, or is expected to last at least six months, which prevents the person from carrying out daily activities independently, or from participating fully in educational, economic or social activities. See *handicap* and *impairment*.

Afrikaans	Gestremdheid
IsiNdebele	Ubuqhala
IsiXhosa	Ubudalwa
IsiZulu	Ukukhubazeka
Sepedi	Bogolofadi/kgolofalo/bogole
Sesotho	Boqhwala/bokowa
Setswana	Bogole
Siswati	Kukhubateka
Tshivenda	Vhuholefhali
Xitsonga	Vutsoniwa

Divorced

Marital status where a person's *marriage* has been legally dissolved and he/she has not remarried.

Afrikaans	Geskei [geskeide ...]
IsiNdebele	-tlhalileko / -hlukeneko
IsiXhosa	Uqhawule umtshato/wahlukene
IsiZulu	Wehlukanisile;/udivosile
Sepedi	Tlhadilwego/tlhadilego
Sesotho	Hladile/hladilwe; hladileng/hladilweng
Setswana	Tlhadile; tlhadilwe
Siswati	-hlukene
Tshivenda	ṭalana
Xitsonga	Muthariwa

Gender

Social distinction between males and females. See *sex*.

Afrikaans	Gender
IsiNdebele	Ubulili
IsiXhosa	Isini
IsiZulu	Ubulili
Sepedi	Bong
Sesotho	Bong
Setswana	Bong
Siswati	Bulili
Tshivenda	Mbeu
Xitsonga	Rimbewu

Gender analysis

The process of identifying and classifying the roles of women and men in a given community, their relations, access to and control over resources and benefits. It also includes a systematic examination of the different impacts (potential and/or actual) of a development programme on women and men.

Afrikaans	Genderontleding
IsiNdebele	Icozululo lobulili
IsiXhosa	Uhlalutyo Iwesini
IsiZulu	Ukuhlaziya ngokobulili
Sepedi	Tlhopo go ya ka bong
Sesotho	Tshekatsheko/tlhophollo ka bong
Setswana	Tshekatshekobong
Siswati	Kuhlatiya bulili
Tshivenda	Tsengulusambeu
Xitsonga	Nxopaxopo wa rimbewu

Handicap

Constraints on the relationship between the person with a *disability* and the social and physical environment, for example, in the areas of education, *occupation*, information or communication. See *impairment*.

Afrikaans	Belemmering
IsiNdebele	Ubuqhwala; uburhole; isiliyo
IsiXhosa	Ukubandezeleka ngokomzimba
IsiZulu	Ukukhubazeka
Sepedi	Go se itekanele
Sesotho	Bokowa
Setswana	Sekgoreletsi
Siswati	Sikhubatekiso
Tshivenda	Zwithithisi / zwikundisi / zwipiringedzi
Xitsonga	Ku tsoniwa

Infant

A baby who has not attained his/her first birthday.

Afrikaans	Baba
IsiNdebele	Isana
IsiXhosa	Imveku
IsiZulu	Usana
Sepedi	Lesea
Sesotho	Lesea
Setswana	Lesea
Siswati	Luswane
Tshivenda	Lukhandwa / lushie /lutshetshe
Xitsonga	Ricece

Language spoken most often in the household

The language most often used by the individual at home, whether or not they consider it their mother tongue.

Afrikaans	Taal wat die meeste in die huishouding gepraat word
IsiNdebele	Ilimi lekhaya
IsiXhosa	Ulwimi lwasekhaya
IsiZulu	Ulimi lwasekhaya
Sepedi	Leleme la ka lapeng/sebešong
Sesotho	Puo e sebediswang haholo lapeng
Setswana	Puo e e buiwang thata mo gae
Siswati	Lulwimi lwasekhaya
Tshivenda	Luambo lwa hayani
Xitsonga	Ririm ieri vulavuriwaka ngopfu ekaya

Last child born

The last child born alive, whether still living or not.

Afrikaans	Laaste kind gebore
IsiNdebele	Umaswaphela; ubuphetjhani
IsiXhosa	Untondo/ iphelo/ithunjana
IsiZulu	Uthunjana/ umagcino
Sepedi	Ngwana wa mafelelo
Sesotho	Kgorula
Setswana	Gofejane
Siswati	Sigcinatfumbu
Tshivenda	Lupedzi / phedzi
Xitsonga	Rikotse

Living together as a married couple

Two persons who live together in the same household as a married couple but who are not married to each other; a cohabiting couple.

Afrikaans	Woon saam soos 'n getroude paar
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlalisana; umasihlalisane
IsiXhosa	Umasihlalisane/ukuhlalisana
IsiZulu	Ukukipita
Sepedi	Batlabo
Sesotho	Phedisano jwalo ka banyalani
Setswana	Go nna mmogo jaaka banyalani
Siswati	Kukipita, kuhlalisana
Tshivenda	Vhufarekano
Xitsonga	Ku tshama swin'we tanihu vatekani

Marital status

Personal status of each individual in relation to the marriage laws or customs of a country. Customary unions are now recognised as a legal marital status. Categories under marital status include single, married, living together as a married couple, divorced, separated and widowed.

Afrikaans	Huwelikstaat
IsiNdebele	Amathatho; umendo
IsiXhosa	Imo yomtshato/ yomendo
IsiZulu	Isimo sokushada
Sepedi	Maemo a tša lenyalo
Sesotho	Maemo lenyalong
Setswana	Kemonyalo
Siswati	Simo sekushada
Tshivenda	Tshiiimo tsha vhudzekani/mbingano
Xitsonga	Xiyimo xa vukati

Marriage

The act, ceremony or process by which the legal relationship of husband and wife is constituted. *Marriages* are categorised in South Africa as civil, religious, or traditional/customary. A *marriage* that was solemnised as civil as well as in either of the other ways is categorised as civil.

Afrikaans	Huwelik
IsiNdebele	Ukuthatha; ukwenda
IsiXhosa	Umtshato/umendo
IsiZulu	Umshado;umgcagco
Sepedi	Lenyalo
Sesotho	Lenyalo
Setswana	Lenyalo
Siswati	Umshado
Tshivenda	Vhudzekani/mbingano
Xitsonga	Vukati

Married

Having a husband or wife. See *marital status*.

Afrikaans	Getroud [getroude ...]
IsiNdebele	-thetheko ; -endileko
IsiXhosa	Utshatile/wendile
IsiZulu	Ugcagcile/ ugcagcelwe;ushadile
Sepedi	Nyetšego/nyetšwego
Sesotho	Nyetse/nyetswe
Setswana	Nyetse; nyetswe
Siswati	Shadile
Tshivenda	Vhingga / vhingga
Xitsonga	Tekile/tekiwile

Partner

One of two people *living together as a married couple*. Relationship of each to the other in a cohabiting couple.

Afrikaans	Lewensgenoot
IsiNdebele	Umlingani; umngani
IsiXhosa	Iqabane/umlingane
IsiZulu	Owakwami/ owakwakho
Sepedi	Balekani
Sesotho	Molekane
Setswana	Molekane
Siswati	Singani
Tshivenda	Mufarisi
Xitsonga	Muringani

Population group

A group with common characteristics (in terms of descent and history), particularly in relation to how they were (or would have been) classified before the 1994 elections. The following categories are provided in the census: Black African, coloured, Indian or Asian, white, other.

Afrikaans	Bevolkingsgroep
IsiNdebele	Ubuzwe; ubutjhaba
IsiXhosa	Uhlanga
IsiZulu	Uhlanga
Sepedi	Mohlolo
Sesotho	Botjhaba
Setswana	Lotso
Siswati	Buhlanga
Tshivenda	Murafho / lushaka
Xitsonga	Rixaka

Race (deprecated)

Deprecated. Use *population group*.

Afrikaans	Ras
IsiNdebele	Ubuze; ubutjhaba
IsiXhosa	Uhlanga
IsiZulu	Uhlanga
Sepedi	Morafe
Sesotho	Morabe
Setswana	Morafe
Siswati	Buhlanga
Tshivenda	Murafho
Xitsonga	Rixaka

Religion

Religious or spiritual belief or preference, or an affiliation with an organised group having specific religious or spiritual tenets.

Afrikaans	Geloof
IsiNdebele	Ikolo
IsiXhosa	Inkolo
IsiZulu	Inkolo
Sepedi	Tumelo
Sesotho	Tumelo; borapedi
Setswana	Tumelo; bodumedi
Siswati	Inkholo
Tshivenda	Vhurereli
Xitsonga	Vukhongeri/vugandzeri

Separated

Situation where a *married* couple have parted without divorcing, thus allowing for reuniting if they wish at some time in the future. This is not a legal *marital status* under South African law, and is therefore self-defined.

Afrikaans	Van tafel en bed geskei [van tafel en bed geskeide ...]
IsiNdebele	-hlukeneeko
IsiXhosa	-Ahlukene
IsiZulu	-hlukane/hlukanisile
Sepedi	Karogano lenyalong
Sesotho	Arohane
Setswana	Kgaogane
Siswati	Hlukene
Tshivenda	Fhandekanaho
Xitsonga	Hambanile

Separated, legally

Situation where a *married* couple have entered a court or written agreement describing the terms under which they will live apart while remaining *married*. Legal separation is a possible step towards divorce, but also allows for the couple to reunite.

Afrikaans	Regtens geskei [regtens geskeide ...]
IsiNdebele	-hlukeneeko, ngokomthetho
IsiXhosa	-Ahlukene ngokusemthethweni
IsiZulu	-hlukene/hlukanisile ngokomthetho
Sepedi	Karogano ya semolao lenyalong
Sesotho	Arohane, ka molao
Setswana	Kgaogane semolao
Siswati	Hlukene ngekwemtsetfo
Tshivenda	Fhandekanaho lwa ulayo/mulayo
Xitsonga	Hambanile, hi xinawu

Sex

Biological distinction between males and females. See *gender*.

Afrikaans	Geslag
IsiNdebele	Ubulili
IsiXhosa	Isini
IsiZulu	Ubulili
Sepedi	Bong
Sesotho	Bong
Setswana	Bong
Siswati	Bulili
Tshivenda	Mbeu
Xitsonga	Rimbewu

Sex ratio

The ratio of the number of males to the number of females, usually expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Geslagsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yobulili
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wesini
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso ngokobulili
Sepedi	Rešio ya bong
Sesotho	Papiso ya bong; palo ya bong
Setswana	Kabobong
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sebulili
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya mbeu
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa rimbewu

Single (common usage)

Person who is not *married* or cohabiting. Compare *single (legal)*. See *marital status*.

Afrikaans	Enkellopend (algemene gebruik) [enkellopende ...]
IsiNdebele	-ngakathathi / -ngakendi (ngokujayelekileko)
IsiXhosa	Isoka/ ongatshatanga (usetyenziso oluqhelekileyo)
IsiZulu	-ngashadile; -ngagcagcelwe
Sepedi	Mosenyale/mosenyalwe
Sesotho	Ya sa nyalang/ nyalwang
Setswana	Mosanyalwang
Siswati	Longakashadi
Tshivenda	U sa dzhia / dzhiwa (tshumiso zwayo)
Xitsonga	Ku nga tekiwangi /ku nga tekangi (hi ntolovel)

Single (legal)

Person who has never been *married*. Compare *single (common usage)*. See *marital status*.

Afrikaans	Ongetroud (wetlik) [ongetroude ...]
IsiNdebele	-nganamlingani; -nganamngani (komthetho)
IsiXhosa	Isoka/ongatshatanga (ngokusemthethweni)
IsiZulu	-ngashadile; -ngagcagcelwe (ngokomthetho)
Sepedi	Kgope/lefetwa/letita
Sesotho	Ya eso nyale/ nyalwe ho hang (ka molao); ya sa nyalang; ya sa nyalwang
Setswana	Mosanyalwang (semolao)
Siswati	Longakashadi (ngekwemtsetfo)
Tshivenda	U sa vhuya wa dzhia / dzhiwa (mulayo)/malwa
Xitsonga	Ku nga si tshama u tekiwa/teka (xinawu)

Visitor (household)

Person visiting or staying with a *household* who is not a usual member of the *household*, that is, does not stay in the *household* four nights a week on average. Compare *visitor* under *Tourism and migration*.

Afrikaans	Besoeker (huishouding)
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi (ekhaya/emzini)
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe (lomzi)
IsiZulu	Isivakashi (sasekhaya)
Sepedi	Moeng
Sesotho	Moeti (wa lelapa)
Setswana	Moeng; moeti
Siswati	Sivakashi
Tshivenda	Mueni / mudali (muṭa/haya)
Xitsonga	Muendzi (wa muti)

Widow

Woman whose husband has died and who has not *married* again. See *marital status*.

Afrikaans	Weduwee
IsiNdebele	Umhlolokazi; umfelokazi
IsiXhosa	Umhlolokazi
IsiZulu	Umfelokazi
Sepedi	Mohlologadi/mohwana
Sesotho	Mohlolahadi
Setswana	Motlhologadi
Siswati	Umfelokati
Tshivenda	Tshilikadzi
Xitsonga	Noni

Widowed

Marital status of a person whose spouse has died and who has not *married* again. See *widow* and *widower*.

Afrikaans	Weduwee/wewenaar
IsiNdebele	-hluphekileko; -felweko
IsiXhosa	Obhujelweyo/oswelekelweyo
IsiZulu	Ofelwe
Sepedi	Bohwana/bohlolo/bohlologadi
Sesotho	Ya shwetsweng ke molekane
Setswana	Swetswe
Siswati	Lofelwe
Tshivenda	Felwaho
Xitsonga	Muferiwa

Widower

Man whose wife has died and who has not *married* again. See *marital status*.

Afrikaans	Wewenaar
IsiNdebele	Umfelwa
IsiXhosa	Umhlobo
IsiZulu	Umfelwa
Sepedi	Mohlolo
Sesotho	Mohlolo
Setswana	Moswagadi
Siswati	Umfelwa
Tshivenda	Munna o felwaho
Xitsonga	Nguluve

Youth

Young person typically between the ages of 14 and 25 or 35. The exact age range must be specified in any analysis.

Afrikaans	Jeugdige
IsiNdebele	Ilutjha
IsiXhosa	Ulutsha
IsiZulu	Intsha
Sepedi	Moswa
Sesotho	Motjha / batjha
Setswana	Mošwa; monana
Siswati	Lusha
Tshivenda	Muswa
Xitsonga	Muntshwa

Geography

Chapter
9



9. Geography

09 book (Geography)

A document code for an *enumerator's summary book*.

Afrikaans	09-boek (Geografie)
IsiNdebele	Incwadi i-09
IsiXhosa	Incwadi engunombolo-9 (Ezelizwe/ijografi)
IsiZulu	Incwadi i-o9; ibhukui-09 (Ezezwe)
Sepedi	Puku ya 09
Sesotho	Buka ya 09 (thutalefatshe)
Setswana	Buka 09
Siswati	Libhuku i-09
Tshivenda	Bugu ya 09 (vhudzulo)
Xitsonga	Buku ya 09 (ntivomisava)

Address, physical

Hierarchical combination of elements that results in a unique identifier for a structure or land parcel. See *primary address*, *secondary address*, *postal address*.

Afrikaans	Adres, fisies [fisiiese adres]
IsiNdebele	Isiphande samahlalo/sokusebenzela
IsiXhosa	Idilesi yokuhlala
IsiZulu	Ikheli lesiza/lendawo
Sepedi	Tšhupatulo
Sesotho	Aterese, sebaka
Setswana	Ateresefelo
Siswati	Likheli, indzawo
Tshivenda	điresi, vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Adirese /kherefu ya ndhawu

Administrative area

An area that falls under a recognised jurisdiction, such as a magisterial district or a municipality. It is bounded by a legally defined line.

Afrikaans	Administrasiegebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo elawulwako/ephethweko
IsiXhosa	Ummandla wolawulo
IsiZulu	Indawo eyenganyelwe
Sepedi	Tikologo
Sesotho	Sebaka sa tsamaiso
Setswana	Kgaolotsamaiso
Siswati	Indzawo lephetfwe
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha ndaulo
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya vulawuri

Administrative area (old Transkei)

An area that falls under a recognized jurisdiction, such as magisterial district or a municipality. It is bounded by a legally defined line.

Afrikaans	Administratiewe gebied (ou Transkei)
IsiNdebele	Indawo elawulwako/ephethweko
IsiXhosa	Ummandla woawulo (iTranskei yamandulo)
IsiZulu	Indawo eyenganyelwe (iTranskei endala)
Sepedi	Tikologotaolo
Sesotho	Kgaolotsamaiso (Transkei ya maloba)
Setswana	Karolotsamaiso
Siswati	Indzawokuphatsa (iTranskei lendzala)
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha ndaulo (Transkei ja mulovha)
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya vulawuri (khale ka Transkei)

Cadastre

A public register showing details of ownership, tenure and value of individual parcels of land.

Afrikaans	Kadaster / Grondregister
IsiNdebele	Umtlolomininingwana wobunikazi / Irejista
IsiXhosa	irejista yobunini
IsiZulu	Irejista yobunikazi
Sepedi	Khataseteri
Sesotho	Khadesta
Setswana	Lokwalothui / Khadasetara
Siswati	Irejista yebuniyo bemhlaba / Ikhadesta
Tshivenda	Khadasīteri
Xitsonga	Khadasitara

Census geography

The spatial divisions into which the country is demarcated for the purpose of census enumeration, as well as to facilitate data processing and analysis. Note: It also provides the sampling frame for other surveys.

Afrikaans	Sensusgeografie
IsiNdebele	Iingaba,iingodi,iimphande zebalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ubalo lwabantu ngokwezelizwe/ijografi
IsiZulu	Umklamo wezwe ngokobalabantu/ngokwesensasi
Sepedi	Karolopalo ya batho
Sesotho	Palabatho ka dikarolo tsa naha; thutalefatshe ya palabatho
Setswana	Lefelopalabatho
Siswati	Tendzawolubalo
Tshivenda	Vhudzulokhethekanyelwa mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Ndhwu ya nhlayelo wa vanhu

Demarcation, census

The process of dividing the land into enumeration areas, with clear boundaries and of a defined enumeration area type.

Afrikaans	Afbakening, sensus- (sensusafbakening)
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlukanisa, ngeembalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ulwahlulo lwemida, ubalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Umklamomngcele ngokobalabantu/ngokwesensasi
Sepedi	Kgaoganyo ka palo ya batho
Sesotho	Ho ralla palo ya batho meedi; moedi, palabatho
Setswana	Kgaoganyofelo, palobatho
Siswati	Kwehlukanisa, lubalo
Tshivenda	Khethekanyo, mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Muavo, nhlayelo wa vanhu

Density, population

The number of people per given area. See size and density of locality.

Afrikaans	Digtheid, bevolkings- [bevolkingsdigtheid]
IsiNdebele	Inani, labantu
IsiXhosa	Ingxinano yabantu
IsiZulu	Ubuningi babantu ngokwendawo
Sepedi	Kgophelano ya batho
Sesotho	Tshubuhlellano ya batho; kgatellano, setjhaba
Setswana	Kitlano, baagi
Siswati	Umtsamo, linanibantfu
Tshivenda	Vhukwakwani, vhathu
Xitsonga	Ntalo, vanhu

District management area	An area managed by a <i>district municipality</i>.	
Afrikaans		Distrikbestuursgebied
IsiNdebele		Isiyingi sakamasipaladi /a
IsiXhosa		Ummandla wolawulo l'wesithili
IsiZulu		Indawo esingethwe yisifunda
Sepedi		Tikologotaolo ya selete
Sesotho		Lebatowa la taolo
Setswana		Kgaolotaolo ya sedika
Siswati		Indzawokuphatsa yesifundza
Tshivenda		Vhupondaulwa nga tshitiriki
Xitsonga		Ndhawu ya vufambisi bya masipala

DMA	See <i>district management area</i>.	
Afrikaans		DBG
IsiNdebele		I-DMA
IsiXhosa		IDMA
IsiZulu		i-DMA
Sepedi		DMA
Sesotho		DMA
Setswana		KTK
Siswati		DMA
Tshivenda		DIEMEEI
Xitsonga		DMA

Dwelling unit number	A number assigned to a private dwelling during listing.	
Afrikaans		Wooneenheidnommer
IsiNdebele		Inomboro yendawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa		inombolo yendawo yokuhlala
IsiZulu		Inamba yendawo yokuhlala
Sepedi		Nomoro ya yuniti ya bodulo
Sesotho		Nomoro ya yuniti ya bodulo
Setswana		Nomorobonno
Siswati		Inombolo yendlu
Tshivenda		Nomboro ya tshitannde / tshitensti / nn̄du
Xitsonga		Nomboro ya yuniti ya vutshamo

EA	See <i>enumeration area</i>.	
Afrikaans		OG
IsiNdebele		I-EA
IsiXhosa		IEA
IsiZulu		i-EA
Sepedi		EA
Sesotho		EA
Setswana		KP
Siswati		i-EA
Tshivenda		IIEI
Xitsonga		EA

Enumeration

The process of counting all the members of a given *population* and collecting demographic and other information about each person. See *direct interview* and *self-enumeration*.

Afrikaans	Bevolkingstelling
IsiNdebele	Ukubala
IsiXhosa	Ubalo
IsiZulu	Ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Palo ya batho
Sesotho	Ho bala
Setswana	Palobatho
Siswati	Kubala bantfu
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo wa vanhu

Enumeration area (EA)

The smallest geographical unit (piece of land) into which the country is divided for census or survey purposes. See *enumeration area type*.

Afrikaans	Opnemersgebied (OG)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokubala (i-EA)
IsiXhosa	Ummandla wobalo (iEA)
IsiZulu	Indawo okubalwa kuyo abantu
Sepedi	Tikologopalo ya batho
Sesotho	Sebaka sa ho bala
Setswana	Kgaolopalobatho
Siswati	Indzawo yekubala bantfu
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa / vhupo ha mbalavhathu (EA)
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya nhlayelo (NNV)

Enumeration area number

A unique number given to an EA for the purpose of record-keeping and coding.

Afrikaans	Opnemersgebiednommer
IsiNdebele	Inomboro yendawo yokubala
IsiXhosa	Inombolo yommandla wobalo
IsiZulu	Inombolo yendawo okubalwa kuyo abantu
Sepedi	Nomoro ya tikologopalo ya batho
Sesotho	Nomoro ya sebaka sa ho bala
Setswana	Nomoro ya kgaolopalobatho
Siswati	Inombolo yenzawo yekubala bantfu
Tshivenda	Nomboro ya tshipiqa / vhupo ha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nomboro ya ndhawu ya nhlayelo wa vanhu

Enumeration area type

The classification of enumeration areas according to set criteria profiling land use and human settlement within the area. Note: Not to be confused with *geography type*, which is a broader classification.

Afrikaans	Opnemersgebiedtipe
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wendawo yokubala
IsiXhosa	Uhlolo/udidi lommandla wobalo
IsiZulu	Uhlolo lwendawo okubalwa kuyo abantu
Sepedi	Mohuta wa tikologopalo ya batho
Sesotho	Mofuta wa sebaka sa ho bala
Setswana	Mofuta wa kgaolopalobatho
Siswati	Luhlobo lwendzawo yekubala bantfu
Tshivenda	Lushaka lwa tshipiqa / vhupo ha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Muxaka wa ndhawu ya vuhalayelavanhu

Enumerator

A person who visits *households* or individuals in a specific *enumeration area* for the purpose of administration of questionnaires or for *self-enumeration*.

Afrikaans	Teller
IsiNdebele	Umbali
IsiXhosa	Umbali
IsiZulu	Umbali wabantu
Sepedi	Mmalabatho
Sesotho	Mmadi
Setswana	Mmalabatho
Siswati	Umbalibantfu
Tshivenda	Muvhalavhathu
Xitsonga	Muhlayelavanhu

Enumerator's summary book (Geography)

A register of *demarcation* and *listing* information pertaining to a particular *EA*, known colloquially as the *09 book*, which identifies an *EA* by province, local authority, *main place name* and *subplace name*, and by means of maps and/or aerial photographs. Used during *enumeration* to record key information such as visits or attempted visits, and total *households* and people counted.

Afrikaans	Opnemer se opsommingsboek (Geografie)
IsiNdebele	Incwadi yeenrhunyezo yombali
IsiXhosa	Incwadi yoshwankathelo yombali (ijografi)
IsiZulu	Ibhuku leqoqa lombali wabantu (ebezwe)
Sepedi	Kakaretšopuku ya mmalabatho
Sesotho	Buka e kgutsufaditsweng ya mmalabatho; paka ya kgutsafatso ya mmadi
Setswana	Bukatshobokanyo ya mmalabatho
Siswati	Libhuku lelifinyetiwe lembali
Tshivenda	Bugunweledzi ya muvhalavhathu (vhudzulo)
Xitsonga	Buku ya nkatsakanyo ya muhlayelavanhu (ntivomisava)

Erf

The sites and stand, yard, or plot described by cadastre on a map.

Afrikaans	Erf
IsiNdebele	Ibala; isizila; isitandi; ijarida; iplodi
IsiXhosa	Isiza
IsiZulu	Isiza/isitende
Sepedi	Setsha/sekgao/erefe
Sesotho	Setsha
Setswana	Setsha
Siswati	Sicintsi / sitandi
Tshivenda	Tshitentsi / dzharata / puloto
Xitsonga	Xitandi

Erf number

A unique 21-digit number assigned to an individual erf.

Afrikaans	Erfnommer
IsiNdebele	Inomboro yebala/yesizila/yesitandi/yejarida /yeplodi
IsiXhosa	Inombolo yesiza
IsiZulu	Inombolo yesiza/yesitende
Sepedi	Nomoro ya setsha/sekgao/ erefe
Sesotho	Nomoro ya setsha
Setswana	Nomoro ya setsha
Siswati	Inombolo yesicintsi / yesitandi
Tshivenda	Nomboro ya tshitentsi / dzharata / puloto
Xitsonga	Nomboro ya xitandi

Erven**Plural of *Erf*.**

Afrikaans	Erwe
IsiNdebele	Amabala; iinzila; iintandi; amajarida; amaplodi
IsiXhosa	Iziza
IsiZulu	Iziza/izitende
Sepedi	Dieref
Sesotho	Ditsha
Setswana	Ditsha
Siswati	Ticintsi / titandi
Tshivenda	Zwitentsi / (dzi) dzharača / (dzi) puloto
Xitsonga	Switandi

Feature use (re: addressing)**Classification of structures as per main use.**

Afrikaans	Kenmerkgebruik (i.v.m. adressering)
IsiNdebele	Isebenziselo lendawo
IsiXhosa	Uphawu losetyenziso (ukulungiselela)
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kophawu oluhlukanisayo
Sepedi	Tlhophotirišo
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya moaho (tlhabollo)
Setswana	Tirisokago
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwetakhiwo
Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulavhushumiswa
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa xihlawulekisi (ku lulamisa nakambe)

Geographical Information System (GIS)

A system or hardware, software and procedures designed to support the capturing, management , monitoring , manipulation, analysis, modeling and display of spatially referenced data.

Afrikaans	Geografiese Inligtingstelsel (GIS)
IsiNdebele	IRherho lemiNiningwana ngeeNdawo (i-GIS)
IsiXhosa	Inkqubo yokwazisa yezelizwe/yejografi (iGIS)
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lwemininingwane yezwe
Sepedi	Tshepetšo ya tshedimošo ya thutafase
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya tjhabisetso ka lefatshe; tlhophiso ya tsebo ka lefatshe
Setswana	Thulaganyotshedimosetso ya tsa thutafatshe (TTT)
Siswati	Inchubo Yelwati Ngetendzawo
Tshivenda	Sisičeme ya tsumamafhungo a vhudzulo (GIS)
Xitsonga	Sisiteme ya mahungu ya swa ntivomisava (SMN)

Geographical targeting

An approach whereby tariffs are set on an area with the assumption that consumers living in that area have the same socio-economic profile.

Afrikaans	Geografiese teikenstelling
IsiNdebele	Iqothelo lendawo
IsiXhosa	ukujolisa kubantu bendawo ethile
IsiZulu	Ukunqunywa kwentela ngokwendawo
Sepedi	Nepišo ya lefelo
Sesotho	Sebaka se tobilweng
Setswana	Totatikologo
Siswati	Kubekwa kwemanani ngekxesimo semnotfo wendzawo
Tshivenda	Phimo ya mbadelo nga vhupo
Xitsonga	Xikongomiso hi ndhawu

Geography type**Classification according to settlement characteristics.**

Afrikaans	Geografiese tipe
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wendawo
IsiXhosa	Uhlolo/udidi ngokwezelizwe/ ngokwejografi (iGIS)
IsiZulu	Uhlolo ngokwezezwe
Sepedi	Mohuta ka thutafase
Sesotho	Mofuta wa sebaka
Setswana	Mofuta wa thutafatshe
Siswati	Luhlobo lwetendzawo
Tshivenda	ঠালুলাখপো-বহুদ্বুলো
Xitsonga	Muxaka wa ntivomisava

High density*See density, population.*

Afrikaans	Hoë digtheid [hoëdigtheids-]
IsiNdebele	Inani eliphezulu/eliphakemeko
IsiXhosa	Ingxinano eqqithiseleyo
IsiZulu	Ukuminyana kwabantu
Sepedi	Kgophelano/kgorohlano/kikitlano
Sesotho	Kgatellano e kgolo
Setswana	Kitlanogodimo
Siswati	Kuminyana lokuphakeme kwebantfu
Tshivenda	Vhukwakwanesa
Xitsonga	Vutalavanhu bya le henbla

Institution (demarcation)*All collective living quarters other than hostels – one of ten geographical EA types. See enumeration area type. Compare institution (enumeration) under Housing and services.*

Afrikaans	Inrigting (afbakening)
IsiNdebele	Amakhaya
IsiXhosa	Iziko (ulwahlulo ngokwemida)
IsiZulu	Isikhungo (ukuklanywa kwemingcele)
Sepedi	Insititušene
Sesotho	Institjushene (meedi)
Setswana	Lefelobonno
Siswati	Sikhungo sekuhlala
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiska (khethekanyo)
Xitsonga	Tiyindlu ta vutshamo (ndzelekano)

Listing*A compilation of a register of all dwellings and other structures in a given Enumeration Area.*

Afrikaans	Lysting
IsiNdebele	Ukurhemisa
IsiXhosa	Uulhlu
IsiZulu	Uhlu
Sepedi	Tlhopo
Sesotho	Ho etsa lenane
Setswana	Kwadiso
Siswati	Kubhalisa takhiwo
Tshivenda	Vhutevhékanyi / nzudzanyamutevhe
Xitsonga	Nxaxameto

Low density**See, density, population.**

Afrikaans	Lae digtheid [laedigtheids-]
IsiNdebele	Inani eliphasi
IsiXhosa	Ukugqagqana kwabantu
IsiZulu	Ukugqagqana kwabantu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja makatana
Sesotho	Kgatellano e tlase
Setswana	Kitlanotlase
Siswati	Umtsamo lophasi webantfu
Tshivenda	Vhuthalanganesa
Xitsonga	Vutalavanhu bya le hansi

Magisterial district**Subdivision of the country for the administration of the judicial system as proclaimed by the Department of Justice.**

Afrikaans	Landdrostdistrik
IsiNdebele	Isiyungi sakaMarhistrada
IsiXhosa	Isithili
IsiZulu	Isifundankantolo
Sepedi	Selete sa maseterata
Sesotho	Lebatowa la mmastrata
Setswana	Sedika sa mmagiseterata
Siswati	Sifundzankantolo
Tshivenda	Tshitiriki tsha ha madzhisiṭiraṭa
Xitsonga	Xifundza xa majisitarata

Main place**First level of *place names*.**

Afrikaans	Hoofplek
IsiNdebele	Indawokulu
IsiXhosa	Eyona ndawo
IsiZulu	Indawo eyengamele
Sepedi	Lefelogolo
Sesotho	Sebakakgolo
Setswana	Lefelolegolo
Siswati	Indzawonchanti
Tshivenda	Fhethu ha ndeme
Xitsonga	Ndhawunkulu

Metropolitan area**Category A *municipality*.**

Afrikaans	Metropolitaanse gebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo/i-eriya yedorobha elikhulu
IsiXhosa	Ummandla kamasipala ombaxa
IsiZulu	Indawo kaMasipala omkhulu
Sepedi	Tikologo ya metheropholihene
Sesotho	Mmasepala e moholo; sebaka sa mmasepala e moholo
Setswana	Mmasepalamogolo
Siswati	Masipala lomkhulu
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa / vhupo ha masipala muhulu
Xitsonga	Masipalankulu

Municipality

The area of jurisdiction of the third sphere of government, after national and provincial.

Afrikaans	Munisipaliteit
IsiNdebele	Umasipala / Umasipalada / Umasipaladi
IsiXhosa	umasipala
IsiZulu	uMasipala
Sepedi	Mmasepala
Sesotho	Masepala
Setswana	Mmasepala
Siswati	Masipalati
Tshivenda	Masipala / Muvhuso wapo
Xitsonga	Masipala

**Municipality
(Geography)**

The area of jurisdiction of the third sphere of government, after national and provincial.

Afrikaans	Munisipaliteit (Geografie)
IsiNdebele	Umasipaladi/a
IsiXhosa	Umasipala (ezelizwe/ijografi)
IsiZulu	uMasipala(ezezwe)
Sepedi	Masepala
Sesotho	Mmasepala (thutalefatshe)
Setswana	Mmasepala
Siswati	Masipala
Tshivenda	Hamasipala (vhudzulo)
Xitsonga	Masipala (ntivomisava)

Non-urban

Any area not classified as *urban*. See *geography type*. See also *density, population*.

Afrikaans	Niestedelik [niestedelike ...]
IsiNdebele	-nganabudorobha; -ngasidorobha
IsiXhosa	Ezingekho dolophini/ ezingaphandle kwedolophu
IsiZulu	-ngelona idolobha
Sepedi	E sego ya setoropo
Sesotho	Moo e seng toropo
Setswana	Kgaoloselegae; karoloselegae
Siswati	-ngabi sedolobheni, emakhaya
Tshivenda	Nnda ha ḫorobo
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya xikaya

**Physical address
(Geography)**

Hierarchical combination of elements that results in a unique identifier for a structure or land parcel. See *primary address, secondary address, and postal address*.

Afrikaans	Fisiese adres (Geografie)
IsiNdebele	Isiphande sokuhlala/sokusebenzela
IsiXhosa	Idilesi yokuhlala (ezelizwe/ijografi)
IsiZulu	Ikheli lesiza/ lendawo
Sepedi	Tšhupatulo
Sesotho	Aterese ya sebaka (thutalefatshe)
Setswana	Ateresefelo
Siswati	Likheli lendzawo / likhelindzawo (Tendzawo)
Tshivenda	direshi ya vhudzulo (Vhudzulo)
Xitsonga	Adirese /khherefu ya ndhawu

Place name

The civic entities below the level of *municipality* in the *census geography* hierarchy. See *main place* and *subplace*.

Afrikaans	Pleknaam
IsiNdebele	Igama lendawo
IsiXhosa	Igama lendawo
IsiZulu	Igama lendawo
Sepedi	Leinafelo
Sesotho	Lebitso la sebaka
Setswana	Leinafelo
Siswati	Ligama lendzawo
Tshivenda	Dzina ja fhethu
Xitsonga	Ito ra ndhawu

Postal address

A unique identifier for delivering post to an individual or organisation.

Afrikaans	Posadres
IsiNdebele	Isiphande /i-adresi yokuposa
IsiXhosa	Idilesi yeposi
IsiZulu	Ikheli leposi
Sepedi	Aterese ya poso
Sesotho	Aterese ya poso
Setswana	Atereseposo
Siswati	Likheli leliposi/ likheliposi
Tshivenda	điresi ya poswo
Xitsonga	Adirese /kherefu ya poso

Primary address

Physical address of a land parcel or structure.

Afrikaans	Prim��re adres
IsiNdebele	Isiphande sokuhlala/sokusebenzela; i-adresi yokuhlala/yokusebenzela
IsiXhosa	Idilesi yesiza
IsiZulu	Ikheli lesiza
Sepedi	Aterese ya motheo
Sesotho	Aterese ya sehlooho
Setswana	Lefelo la ateresekgolo
Siswati	Likheli lesicintsi / lesitandi
Tshivenda	điresi ya vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Adiresenkulu/kherefunkulu ya ndhawu

Rural

Farms and traditional areas characterised by low population densities, low levels of economic activity and low levels of infrastructure.

Afrikaans	Landelik [landelike ...]
IsiNdebele	-kwemaphandleni; -kwemakhaya
IsiXhosa	Emaphandleni/ezilalini
IsiZulu	Emakhaya; indawo yasemakhaya
Sepedi	Ya magaeng
Sesotho	Mahaeng
Setswana	Magae
Siswati	Emakhaya
Tshivenda	Mavhalani / mahayani
Xitsonga	Xikaya

Rural area

Any area that is not classified *urban*. Rural areas may comprise one or more of the following: tribal areas, commercial farms and informal settlements. See *settlement type*.

Afrikaans	Landelike gebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yemakhaya
IsiXhosa	indawo yasezilalini okanye yasemaphandleni
IsiZulu	Indawo yasemakhaya
Sepedi	Motseselegae / Nagamagae
Sesotho	Mahaeng
Setswana	Motseselegae / Lefeloselegae / Kgaoloselegae
Siswati	Emakhaya / Emaphandleni
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha mahayani
Xitsonga	Tikoxikaya

Secondary address

A unique identifier for a sub-unit within a structure or land parcel.

Afrikaans	Sekondêre adres
IsiNdebele	Isiphande esinye; i-adresi enye
IsiXhosa	Idilesi engenye
IsiZulu	Ikhelingqo
Sepedi	Ateresetlaleletšo
Sesotho	Aterese ya tlatsetso
Setswana	Ateresetlaleletso
Siswati	Likheli lekuhlala/lihelikuhlala
Tshivenda	điresiňhalusi
Xitsonga	Adiresetsongo/kherefutsongo

Segmentation

The listing procedure used in informal settlements to sub-divide the area into smaller parts that are defined by boundaries such as footpaths, dirt / gravel roads etc., and other prominent land marks.

Afrikaans	Segmentasie
IsiNdebele	Ukusika
IsiXhosa	ukwahlula-hlula ngokwemida
IsiZulu	Ukuhlukanisa ngokwezigceme
Sepedi	Karologanyo
Sesotho	Ho arola
Setswana	Kumaganyo / Kgaoganyo
Siswati	Indlela yekwehlukanisa umhlabia / Luhleliso
Tshivenda	U kanula mikhukhuni/mishashani / Ndila ya u vhea mikano mikhukhuni/ mishashani
Xitsonga	Avanyiselo

Settlement type

Deprecated. Use *geography type*.

Afrikaans	Nedersettingstipe
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wendawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Uhlobo lomiwo-mhlaba/-ndawo
IsiZulu	Uhlobo lwendawo yokuhlala
Sepedi	Mohuta wa tulo
Sesotho	Mofuta wa sebaka
Setswana	Mofutabonno
Siswati	Luhlobo lwekuhlaliswa kwebantfu
Tshivenda	đhalulavhudzulo
Xitsonga	Muxaka wa ndhawu

Size and density of locality

A classification of geographical areas into *high density* or large settlement, and *low density*. Note: This variable provides an alternative basis of analysis to the *urban/rural classification*.

Afrikaans	Grootte en digtheid van lokaliteit
IsiNdebele	Ubukhulu nenani lendawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Ubukhulu nengxinano yendawo
IsiZulu	Ubungako nobuningi babantu endaweni
Sepedi	Bogolo le kgorohlano ya lefelo
Sesotho	Boholo le kgatellano sebakeng
Setswana	Bogolo le kitlano ya lefelo
Siswati	Bungako nemtsamo wemmango
Tshivenda	Muelo na vhukwakwani ha vhupo
Xitsonga	Vutalavanhu bya ndhawu

Sketch map

A hand-drawn map of an area.

Note: Sketch maps do not possess the high order of accuracy contained in topographic maps.

Afrikaans	Sketskaart
IsiNdebele	Umebhe wendawo / Imebhe yendawo
IsiXhosa	imephu ezotywe ngesandla
IsiZulu	Ibalazwe elidwetshiwe / Ibalazwemfanekiso
Sepedi	Mmepe wa go thalwa ka seatla
Sesotho	Mmapa wa letsoho
Setswana	Mmepethalwa
Siswati	Luhlaka lwelibalave
Tshivenda	Mepe wa tshiketshe/wo ንwalwaho nga tshanda
Xitsonga	Mpfampfarhuto wa mepe

Smallholdings

A piece of land smaller than a farm used for cultivation of vegetables or the breeding of animals.

Afrikaans	Hoewe
IsiNdebele	Umtlayo wokutjala / Wokufuya Isikhekhe sokutjala / Sokufuya
IsiXhosa	indawo encinane yokulima okanye yokufuya
IsiZulu	Ipulazana / Ipulazi elincane
Sepedi	Polasana
Sesotho	Poloto
Setswana	Polasana
Siswati	Sivandze / Inkambu lipulazana
Tshivenda	Puloto/fhethu ha zwiliñwa na zwifuiwa
Xitsonga	Xipurasani

Student

A person attending a college, university or some other post-school educational institution, whether part-time or full-time.

Afrikaans	Student
IsiNdebele	Umfundi
IsiXhosa	umfundu
IsiZulu	Umfundi / Isitshudeni
Sepedi	Moithuti
Sesotho	Moithuti
Setswana	Moithuti
Siswati	Sitjudeni
Tshivenda	Mutshudeni
Xitsonga	Xichudeni / Muchudeni

Subplace

Second (lowest) level of *place names*. See *main place*.

Afrikaans	Subplek
IsiNdebele	Ingceny e yendawo; indawo enganyelweko
IsiXhosa	Indawo e phantsi kwenye
IsiZulu	Indawo eyenganyelwe
Sepedi	Legatotlase la mainafelo
Sesotho	Sebakakgolwanyane
Setswana	Lefelopotlana
Siswati	Inceny e yendzawo
Tshivenda	Fhethuzwaho
Xitsonga	Ndhawutsongo

Suburb

Areas within a town or city proclaimed or set aside mainly for residing purposes. See *informal settlement* and *subplace*.

Afrikaans	Voorstad
IsiNdebele	Umuzi wedorobheni; umuzidorobha
IsiXhosa	Ihlomela ledolophu
IsiZulu	Isingadolobha/isakheladolobha (umuzi)
Sepedi	Sapapo
Sesotho	Motsanatoropo
Setswana	Motsethoko
Siswati	Isabhabhu
Tshivenda	Nyingadorobo
Xitsonga	Mutixidoroba/sababu

**Township
(apartheid)**

An area proclaimed as such by a local authority profiling a specific land use unique to *urban functions*.

Afrikaans	Township (apartheid)
IsiNdebele	Ilokijhi; isikomplasi
IsiXhosa	Ilokishi (ucalu-calulo)
IsiZulu	Ilokishi
Sepedi	Lekheišene
Sesotho	Lekeishene (kgethollo)
Setswana	Lekeišene/Motsesetoropo
Siswati	Lilokishi (lubandlululo)
Tshivenda	Ioñkishi / tshikolobulasi/lukasi (tshītalula)
Xitsonga	Lokixi (xihlawuhlawu)

**Township
(surveying)**

An area proclaimed as such by a local authority profiling a specific land use unique to *urban functions*.

Afrikaans	Dorp (opmeting)
IsiNdebele	iloñtjhi
IsiXhosa	Ilokishi (ukucanda)
IsiZulu	Umazakhele/ amajalidi
Sepedi	Bodulopotielwa
Sesotho	Lekeishene (dipatlisiso)
Setswana	Lekeišene/Motsesetoropo
Siswati	Lilokishi (ngekusaveya)
Tshivenda	Vhupotsedzuluswa (vhusedzulusi)
Xitsonga	Lokixi (mbalango)

Traditional area**Communally owned land under the jurisdiction of a traditional leader.**

Afrikaans	Tradisionele gebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yekosi
IsiXhosa	Ummandla/ umhlaba wenkosi
IsiZulu	Esabelweni (indawo yenkosi)
Sepedi	Naga ya kgoši
Sesotho	Sebaka sa botjhaba
Setswana	Kgaolosegosi
Siswati	Indzawo yendzabuko
Tshivenda	Vupo ha mvelele
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya mfumoxivongo

Tribal area**Deprecated. Use *traditional area*.**

Afrikaans	Stamgebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yekosi
IsiXhosa	U/umhlaba wenkosi
IsiZulu	Indawo yesizwe (senkosi)
Sepedi	Naga ya kgoši
Sesotho	Sebaka sa morabe
Setswana	Kgaolosemorate
Siswati	Indzawo yebukhoski
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha tshitshavha / mvelele
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya mfumoxivongo

Tribal settlements**An area that is legally proclaimed to be under tribal authorities.**

Afrikaans	Stamnedersetting
IsiNdebele	Indawo yekosi
IsiXhosa	indawo ehlala abantu besizwe esithile
IsiZulu	Izigodi
Sepedi	Madulo a taolo ya kgoši / Metseselegae
Sesotho	Bodulo ka merabe
Setswana	Bonnoselegae / Motselegae
Siswati	Sabelo / Sigodzi
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha khosi/kusi / Muvhundu ure fhasi ha khosi
Xitsonga	Mfumoxivongo

Unit ID**See *unit identifier*.**

Afrikaans	Eenheid-ID
IsiNdebele	Inomborokomba; inomborosihlukaniso
IsiXhosa	Inombolo yecandelo
IsiZulu	Inombolo yesigceme
Sepedi	Yuniti ya ID
Sesotho	Nomoro ya yuniti
Setswana	Tshupafelo
Siswati	Inkhombasicintsi / inkhombasitandi
Tshivenda	Tshipida tsha ID
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya ID

Unit identifier

A unique number for each structure on a land parcel, e.g. number assigned by the local authority or a service provider.

Afrikaans	Eenheidsidentifiseerder
IsiNdebele	Inomborokomba; inomborosihlukaniso
IsiXhosa	Isazisi seyunithi
IsiZulu	Inkomba sigceme
Sepedi	Tšhupetšayuniti
Sesotho	Nomoro ya yuniti
Setswana	Tshupafelo
Siswati	Inkhombasicintsi / inkhombasitandi
Tshivenda	Tshipidathaluli
Xitsonga	Xikombayuniti

Urban

Formal cities and towns characterised by higher *population* densities, high levels of economic activities and high levels of *infrastructure*.

Afrikaans	Stedelik [stedelike ...]
IsiNdebele	-kwedorobha
IsiXhosa	Edolophini
IsiZulu	Idolobha/esilungwini
Sepedi	Ya setoropo
Sesotho	Motsetoropo
Setswana	Toropo
Siswati	Kwedolobheni
Tshivenda	doroboni
Xitsonga	Xidoroba

Urban area

A continuously built-up area with characteristics such as type of economic activity and land use. Cities, towns, townships, suburbs, etc. are typical urban areas. An urban area is one which was proclaimed as such (i.e. in an urban municipality under the old demarcation) or classified as such during census demarcation by the Geography department of Stats SA based on their observation of the aerial photographs or on other information. See *settlement type* and *EA type*.

Afrikaans	Stedelike gebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yedrobeni
IsiXhosa	indawo yasedolophini
IsiZulu	Indawo yasedolobheni
Sepedi	Motsesetoropo
Sesotho	Motsetoropo / Toropo
Setswana	Lefelosetoropo / Motsesetoropo / Kgaolosetoropo
Siswati	Indzawo lesidolobha
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha dzidoroboni
Xitsonga	Ndhawuxidoroba

Urban settlements (formal)

Urban settlements (formal) occur on land that has been proclaimed as residential. A formal urban settlement is usually structured and organised. Plots or erven make up a formal and permanent arrangement. A local council or district council controls development in these areas. Services such as water, sewage, electricity and refuse removal are provided; roads are formally planned and maintained by the council. This includes suburbs and townships.

Afrikaans	Stedelike nedersetting (formeel)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yedrobheni (ehlelekileko)
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuhlala yasedolophini (esemthethweni)
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala edolobheni
Sepedi	Madulo a setoropo / Metsesetoropo
Sesotho	Bodulo ba toropo (bo molaong)
Setswana	Bonnosetoropo / Motsesetoropo
Siswati	Lilokishi / Lidolobha
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo ha doroboni
Xitsonga	Vuakoxidoroba (ximfumo)

Urban settlements (informal)

Urban informal settlements, or 'squatter camps', are usually located in urban areas. The dwelling units in informal settlements are usually made of materials such as zinc, mud, wood, plastics, etc. They are typically disorderly and congested and are sometimes referred to as squatter settlements.

Afrikaans	Stedelike nedersetting (informeel)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yedrobheni (engakahleleki)
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuhlala yasedolophini (engekho mthethweni)
IsiZulu	Imijondolo / Imikhukhu
Sepedi	Madulo a setoropo / Mešašaneng / Mekhukhung
Sesotho	Bodulo ba toropo (bo seng molaong) / Mekhukhu
Setswana	Lefeloipei / Lefeloiphari
Siswati	Imikhukhu / Emadlangala
Tshivenda	Mikhukhuni / Mishashani
Xitsonga	Mikhukhu

Vacant land

Land not currently being used.

Afrikaans	Onbewoonde grond
IsiNdebele	Ibala
IsiXhosa	umhlaba ongasetyenziswanga/ umhlaba ekungekho mntu kuwo
IsiZulu	Isiganga
Sepedi	Naga ye e sa šomišwego / Molala
Sesotho	Naha e sa sebedisweng
Setswana	Lebala
Siswati	Siganga / Sikhotsa
Tshivenda	Mavu a sa shumiswi
Xitsonga	Rivala

Village

A settlement located within a traditional area.

Afrikaans	Dorpie
IsiNdebele	Umuzi
IsiXhosa	Ilali
IsiZulu	Umuzi/isigodi
Sepedi	Motse
Sesotho	Motse
Setswana	Motse
Siswati	Emakhaya
Tshivenda	Muvhundu / muđi
Xitsonga	Muganga

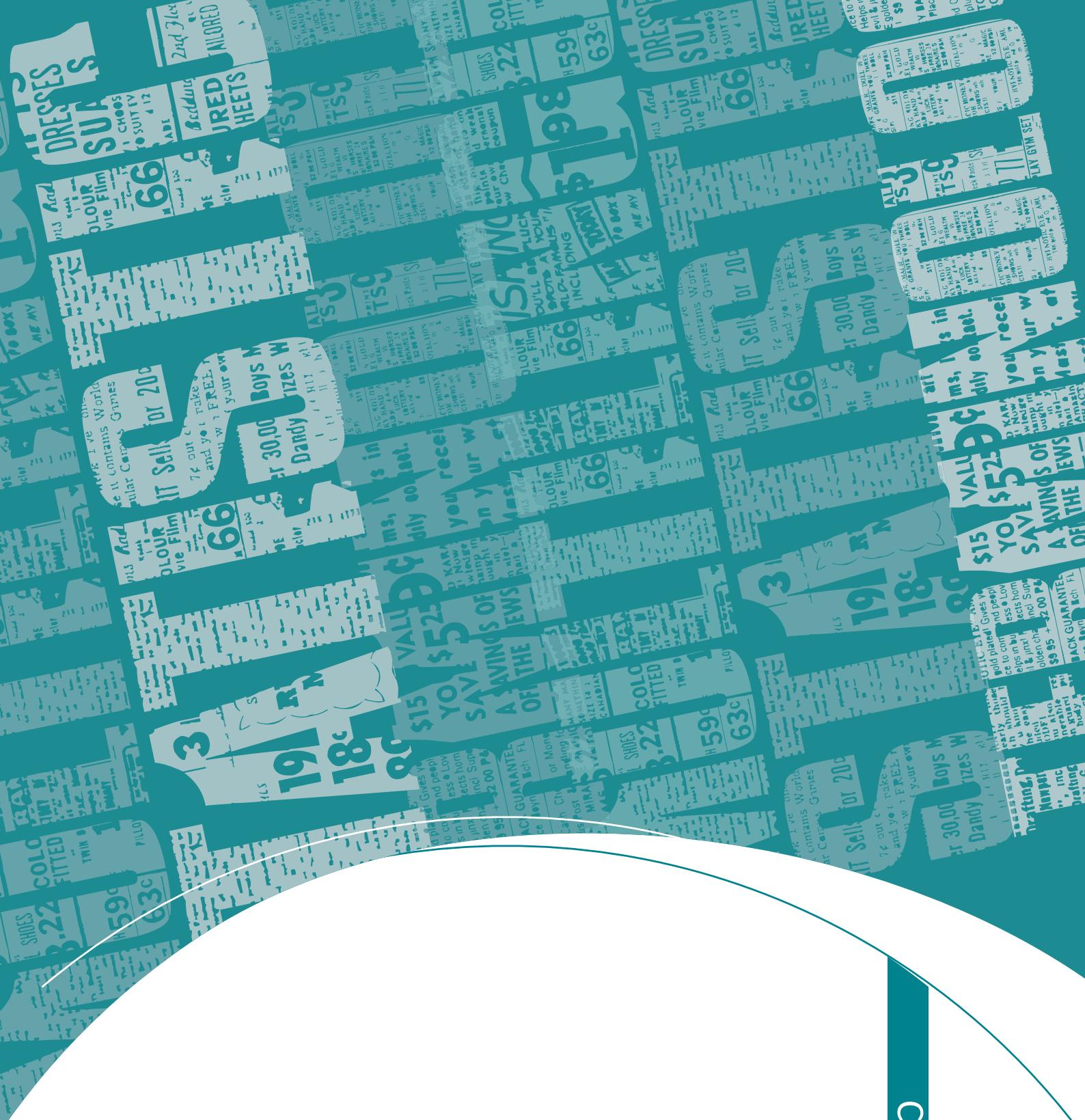
Workers' hostel (Geography)

A communal living quarter for *workers*, provided by a public organisation such as a local authority, or a private organisation such as a mining company. These were residential dormitories established for migrant *workers* during the apartheid era, and they continue to house people working in certain industries, such as the mining industry.

Afrikaans	Werkershuis (Geografie)
IsiNdebele	Ihostela;ikoponi
IsiXhosa	Ihostele yabasebenzi (ezelizwe/ijografi)
IsiZulu	Ihositela labasebenzi
Sepedi	Hosetele ya bašomi
Sesotho	Hosetele ya basebetsi (thutalefatshe)
Setswana	Hosetele ya badiri; kompone
Siswati	Ihostela yetisebenti
Tshivenda	Hositele ya vhashumi (Vhudzulo)
Xitsonga	Hositele ya vatirhi (ntivomisava)

Chapter 10

Health and Vital Statistics



10. Health and Vital Statistics

Age-specific fertility

The number of *live births* in a given year per 1 000 women or per woman in each childbearing age group from 15– 19 up to 45–49.

Afrikaans	Ouderdomspesifieke fertiliteit
IsiNdebele	Imbeleko yabeminyaka ethileko
IsiXhosa	Iminyaka edibene nokuzala
IsiZulu	Iminyaka yokuba nenzalo
Sepedi	Monono wa nywaga ye itšego/maamušo a nywaga ye itšego
Sesotho	Dilemo tsa pelehi
Setswana	Dingwaga tse di totilweng tsa loumo
Siswati	Sigaba sekuba nentalo
Tshivenda	Mbibvelo ndivhiswaminwaha
Xitsonga	Mbeleko wa vukhalenkongomo

Birth weight

Weight within the first hour of life before a significant postnatal weight loss has occurred.

Afrikaans	Geboortegewig
IsiNdebele	Ubudisi bokubelethwa
IsiXhosa	Ubunzima bosana oluzelweyo
IsiZulu	Isisindo sosana oluzelwe
Sepedi	Boima pelegong
Sesotho	Boima tswalong
Setswana	Boima (ba lesea) ka nako ya pelego
Siswati	Sisindvokatalwa
Tshivenda	Tshileme tsha mabebo
Xitsonga	Ntiko wa ku velekiwa

Body Mass Index

A statistical measure of the weight of a person scaled according to height, used to estimate if a person is underweight or overweight.

Afrikaans	Liggaamsmassa-indeks (LMI)
IsiNdebele	IKomba yobuDisi bomZimba
IsiXhosa	umlinganiselo womntu ngokobungakanani bomzimba
IsiZulu	Inkomba yesisindo somzimba
Sepedi	Kelo ya boima bja mmele
Sesotho	Palo ya kakanyo ya boima ba mmele
Setswana	Tshupanaboimammele / Tshupanaketemmele
Siswati	Sisindvomtimba
Tshivenda	Tshikalondingano tsha Muvhili
Xitsonga	Pimantiko (wa munhu)

Child mortality

Deaths per 1 000 children that survive to their first birthday. See *infant mortality*, *child mortality*, *neonatal mortality*, *post-neonatal mortality*, and *under-five mortality*.

Afrikaans	Kindersterftesyfer
IsiNdebele	Ukuva/ukubhubha/ukuhlongakala kwabantwana
IsiXhosa	Ukuva kwabantwana/ukubhubhakwabantwana
IsiZulu	Ukushona/ukufa kwabantwana
Sepedi	Mahu a bana
Sesotho	Ho shwa ha bana
Setswana	Dintsho tsa bana
Siswati	Kufa kwebantfwana
Tshivenda	Mpfu dza khanqwa / tshetshe / tshie
Xitsonga	Nhlayo ya ku fa ka vana

Contributing causes of death

	Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to the <i>immediate cause of death</i>.
Afrikaans	Bydraende doodsoorsake
IsiNdebele	Abonobangela bokufa abathuwelelisako/abangezelelako
IsiXhosa	Oonobangela bokufa
IsiZulu	Izimbangela zokufa
Sepedi	Mabaka a a hloholetšago mahu/dihlolamahu
Sesotho	Sesosa sa lefu
Setswana	Mabaka a thlolontsho
Siswati	Timbangelakufa
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzi/ zwivhangi / zwiitisi zwa mpfu
Xitsonga	Leswi nga na xiave eka swivangelo swa rifu

Crude birth rate

The number of *live births* observed in a *population* over a given period relative to the size of the *population* as estimated at the middle of that time period. The rate is usually stated per 1 000 and the most usual period is one year.

Afrikaans	Onverwerkte geboortesyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokubeletha esingakahlungwa
IsiXhosa	Umyinge woqikelelo lwabazelweyo
IsiZulu	Izingakuzala elingahlelekile
Sepedi	Kelopelego pakeng ya ngwaga
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tswalo
Setswana	Kelotota ya pelegi
Siswati	Lizinga lelingakacinisekiswa lekutalwa kwebantfu
Tshivenda	Ngaganywa/ tshikalambembo tshayakhunisa
Xitsonga	Mpimontswalombisi

Crude death rate

The number of *deaths* in a year per 1 000 mid-year *population* of a specific year. It is the ratio of the annual number of *deaths* occurring to the number exposed to the risk of dying during the *reference period*.

Afrikaans	Onverwerkte sterftesyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokufa/sokubhubha/sokuhlongakala esingakahlungwa
IsiXhosa	Umyinge woqikelelo lwabafayo/lwababhubhayo
IsiZulu	Izingakufa elingahlelekile
Sepedi	Kelolehu pakeng ya ngwaga
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ho shwa
Setswana	Kelotota ya dintsho
Siswati	Lizinga lelingakacinisekiswa lekuva kwebantfu
Tshivenda	Tshikalampfu tshayakhunisa
Xitsonga	Mpimorifumbisi

Current live births

Births occurring in a specific year and registered within the same year.

Afrikaans	Huidige lewende geboortes
IsiNdebele	Abantwana ababelethwe baphila njenganje
IsiXhosa	Abazalwayo nabasaphilayo
IsiZulu	Abazalwe bephila/ inzaliphila manje
Sepedi	Matswalo a bjale/pelego ya bjale
Sesotho	Tswalo ya ba phelang ha jwale
Setswana	Masea a a tshotsweng a tshela gajaana
Siswati	Bantswana labatelwe baphila lonyaka
Tshivenda	Mabebo a khandwa / tshetshe / tshie dici tshilaho a tshifhingatehwa
Xitsonga	Ntswalo wa lava hanyaka wa sweswi

Death

Is a principal event and is the disappearance of life at any time after birth has taken place.

Afrikaans	Sterfte
IsiNdebele	Ukufa; ukubhubha; ukuhlongakala
IsiXhosa	Ukufa
IsiZulu	Ukufa
Sepedi	Lehu
Sesotho	Lefu
Setswana	Loso
Siswati	Kufa
Tshivenda	Lufu
Xitsonga	Rifu

Fertility

The childbearing status of women, couples, groups or the population (only live births).

Afrikaans	Fertiliteit
IsiNdebele	Imbeleko
IsiXhosa	Anganenzala
IsiZulu	Ukuba nenzalo
Sepedi	Monono/maamušo
Sesotho	pelehi
Setswana	Loumo
Siswati	Intalo
Tshivenda	Mbibvelo
Xitsonga	Mbeleko

HIV

See Human immunodeficiency virus.

Afrikaans	MIV
IsiNdebele	I-HIV
IsiXhosa	IHIV
IsiZulu	i-HIV/ isandulelangculazi
Sepedi	HIV
Sesotho	HIV
Setswana	MTTM
Siswati	i-HIV
Tshivenda	Ndongondela / ETSHEAIVII
Xitsonga	XNN

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)

The pathogenic organism responsible for acquired Immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), formally or also known as lymphadenopathy virus (LAV), the name given by the Montagnier Et al. in 1983, or the human T-cells lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III), the name given by Gallo et al. to the virus reported in 1984.

Afrikaans	Menslike immuniteitsgebrekvirus (MIV)
IsiNdebele	Ingogwana ebangela intumbantonga/umbulalasihlangu
IsiXhosa	Isandulela sikaGawulayo/intsholongwane kaGawulayo
IsiZulu	Igciwane lesandulelangculazi
Sepedi	Baerase ye e fokotšago mašole a mmele
Sesotho	Kwatsi (HIV); vaerase e bolayang masole a mmele
Setswana	Mogaretlhaelotshouto ya motho
Siswati	Ligciwane lesandvulelangculazi
Tshivenda	Tshitshili phenyamasole a muvhili (HIV)
Xitsonga	Xitsongwatsongwanankansawuto (XNN)

Immediate cause of death **The disease or condition directly leading to *death*.**

Afrikaans	Onmiddellike doodsoorsaak
IsiNdebele	Unobangela wokufa
IsiXhosa	Unobangela wokufa
IsiZulu	Imbangelangqo yokufa
Sepedi	Lebaka la ka pejana la go hlola lehu
Sesotho	Sesosasosa sa lefu
Setswana	Sebakalosotota
Siswati	Imbangelangco tekufa
Tshivenda	Tshivhangi / tshiitisi tsha/ ndivhisa-/ mveledzalufu
Xitsonga	Xivangelo xo hetelela xa rifu

Infant and child mortality rates

See **neonatal mortality, post-neonatal mortality, under-five mortality and child mortality**. All rates are expressed as *deaths* per 1 000 *live births*, except **child mortality**, which is expressed as *deaths* per 1 000 children surviving to the first birthday.

Afrikaans	Baba- en kindersterftesyfer
IsiNdebele	linlinganiso zokufa/zokubhubha/zokuhlongakala kwamasana nabentwana
IsiXhosa	Iqondo lokufa kweentsana nabantwana
IsiZulu	Izingakufa lwezinsana nezingane
Sepedi	Dikelo tša mahu a masea le bana
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ho shwa ha masea le bana
Setswana	Dikelontsho tsa masea le bana
Siswati	Emazinga ekufa kwetinswane nebantfwana
Tshivenda	Zwikalampfu dza khandwa / tshetshe/ tshie na vhana
Xitsonga	Mipimo ya mafu ya ticece na vana

Infant deaths

Number of *deaths* of children under one year occurring in the same year.

Afrikaans	Babasterftes
IsiNdebele	Ukufa/ukubhubha/ukuhlongakala kwamasana
IsiXhosa	Ukufa kweentsana
IsiZulu	Ukufa kwezinsana
Sepedi	Mahu a masea
Sesotho	Ho shwa ha masea
Setswana	Dintsho tsa masea
Siswati	Kufa kwetinswane
Tshivenda	Mpfu dza khandwa / tshetshe / tshie
Xitsonga	Mafu ya ticece

Kwashiorkor

A type of malnutrition caused by insufficient protein consumption.

Afrikaans	Kwasjiorkor
IsiNdebele	Ikhwatjhiyokho / I-kwashiorkor
IsiXhosa	ikhwashi
IsiZulu	Ikhwashiyo
Sepedi	Khwaši
Sesotho	Kwashiokoo
Setswana	Tlhakgama / Khwašioko
Siswati	Ikhwashi / Sifo sendlala / Gagabukane
Tshivenda	Kwashiokoro
Xitsonga	Khwaxu

Late birth registrations

Births occurring in a given calendar year but recorded in subsequent calendar years.

Afrikaans	Laat geboorteregistrasies
IsiNdebele	Ukutloliswa kwamabeletho ngemva kwenikhathi
IsiXhosa	Ubhaliso mva l'wabazalwayo/lweentsana
IsiZulu	Ukubhaliswa kamuva kwabazelwe
Sepedi	Ngwadišo morago ga matswalo
Sesotho	Tieho ngodisong ya ba tswetsweng
Setswana	Kwadisothari ya matsalo
Siswati	Lubhalisomuva l'wekulalwa
Tshivenda	Vhuñwalisamabebo tsalela
Xitsonga	Ntsarisonzhaku wo velekiwa

Leading underlying cause of death

The most frequent *underlying cause of death* in any given population.

Afrikaans	Vernaamste onderliggende doodsoorsaak
IsiNdebele	Isisusa sokufa esivamileko
IsiXhosa	Oyena ndoqo wonobangela wokufa
IsiZulu	Imbangelangqangi yokufa
Sepedi	Tlholoketapele ye e bataletšego/bobamego ya lehu
Sesotho	Sesosa se itlhommeng pele sa lefu
Setswana	Sebakantshosegolo
Siswati	Imbangela yekufa lebhacile lehamba embili
Tshivenda	Tshivhangi / tshiitisi tshihulwane tsha lufu
Xitsonga	Xivangelonkulu xa rifu

Life expectancy

An estimate of the average number of additional years a person could expect to live if the age-specific *death* rates for a given year prevailed for the rest of his/her life. This can be derived for either males or females and is, in most populations, slightly higher for females. *Life expectancy* is normally determined at birth but can be derived at any other age based on the current *death* rates.

Afrikaans	Lewensverwagting
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi sepilo
IsiXhosa	Iminyaka yokuphila
IsiZulu	Iminyaka enokuphilwa/ isilinganisompilo
Sepedi	Kakanyetšophelo
Sesotho	Nako ya bophelo
Setswana	Pakatshelotsholofelo
Siswati	Iminyakamphilo
Tshivenda	Vhutshilondavhelelwa
Xitsonga	Rihanyo /vutomi lebyi languteriweke

Live birth

The complete expulsion or extraction from its mother's womb of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy, which after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life.

Afrikaans	Lewende geboorte
IsiNdebele	Ukubelethwa uphila
IsiXhosa	Ukuzalwu kosana laphila
IsiZulu	Abazalwe bephila
Sepedi	Masea a go belegwa a phela
Sesotho	Ya tswetsweng a phela
Setswana	Pelego ya lesea
Siswati	Kutalwa aphiла
Tshivenda	Kubebwa ku tshilaho
Xitsonga	Mbelekiwa a hanya

Malnutrition

A medical condition caused by an improper or inadequate diet or nutrition.

See *kwashiorkor / wasting; marasmus, stunting*.

Afrikaans	Wanvoeding
IsiNdebele	Ukungondleki
IsiXhosa	ukungondleki
IsiZulu	Ukungondleki
Sepedi	Phepompe
Sesotho	Phepompe
Setswana	Phepelotlase
Siswati	Kungondleki / Kwesweleka kwetakhamtimba
Tshivenda	Tshayapfushi / Makhwara
Xitsonga	Mpfumaleko wa swakudya

Marasmus

A form of severe protein-energy malnutrition characterised by energy deficiency.

Afrikaans	Marasmus, ondervoeding
IsiNdebele	Ikokoranomzimba / Imarasmasi / I-marasmus
IsiXhosa	isifo sokungondleki esibangelwa kukusilela kweeproteini emzimbeni
IsiZulu	Isifo sokusweleka kwephrotheni
Sepedi	Marasemase
Sesotho	Marasmase
Setswana	Marasemase
Siswati	Sifo sendlala lesikhulu / Imarasimasi
Tshivenda	Marasimusi/u shaya pfushi dzi wanalaho kha phurotheini
Xitsonga	Nkhwankhwa

Maternal mortality rate

Number of female *deaths* that occurred during pregnancy, childbirth, or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy because of any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes.

Afrikaans	Moedersterftesyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokufa kwabasidisi
IsiXhosa	Iqondo lokufa labazalayo
IsiZulu	Izingakufa kwababelethayo
Sepedi	Kelo ya mahu a batswetši/kelo ya mahu a babelegi
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ho shwa ha bomme ka lebaka la pelehi
Setswana	Kelontsho ya baimana
Siswati	Sicatsanisosibalo sekushona kwalabatetfwele
Tshivenda	Tshikalampfu dza zwikole / vhaimana
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ku fa ka vayimani

Maternal mortality ratio

The number of women who die as a result of complications of pregnancy or childbearing in a given year per 100 000 *live births* in that year.

Afrikaans	Moedersterfteverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokufa kwabasidisi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wokufa kwabazalayo
IsiZulu	Isilinganisokufa kwababelethayo
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya mahu a batswetši/tekanyokelo ya mahu a babelegi
Sesotho	Karolo ya mafu a pelehi ho bomme;palo ya bomme ba shwang ka lebaka la pelehi
Setswana	Kabontsho ya baimana
Siswati	Kucatsanisa sibalo sekushona kwalabatetfwele
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya mpfu dza zwikole / vhaimana
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa rifu ra vayimani

Multiple causes of death

All morbid conditions, diseases and injuries entered on the death certificate. Note: These include those involved in the morbid train of events leading to the *death* which were classified as either the underlying cause, the intermediate cause, or any intervening cause and those conditions which contributed to *death* but were not related to the disease or condition causing *death*.

Afrikaans	Veelvoudige doodsoorsake
IsiNdebele	Ihlanganisela yabonobangela bokufa
IsiXhosa	Oonobangela bokufa
IsiZulu	Izimbangelakufa eziningi
Sepedi	Mabaka a mantši a go hlola mahu
Sesotho	Mabaka a mangata a lefu
Setswana	Mabakantsi a dintsho
Siswati	Timbangela letehlukene tekufa
Tshivenda	Zwiitisi / zwivhangi nyandiswa zwa lufu
Xitsonga	Swivangelonyingi swa rifu

Neonatal deaths

Number of *deaths* occurring to children under 28 days.

Afrikaans	Neonatale sterftes
IsiNdebele	Ukuva kwamasana angakaphumi
IsiXhosa	Ukuva kweemveku/iintsana ezibomvu
IsiZulu	Ukuva kwezinsana ezingaphansi kwenyanga
Sepedi	Mahu a masea pele a fetša kgwedi
Sesotho	Mafu a masea a ka tlase ho kgwedi; mafu a masea a mafubedu
Setswana	Dintsho tsa masea a a ka fa tlase ga kgwedi
Siswati	Sibalo setinswane letifa tisandza kutilwa
Tshivenda	Mpfu dza khanqwa / tshetshe / tshie nñu
Xitsonga	Mafu ya ticece

Post-neonatal death

Number of deaths occurring between 28 days and less than one year.

Afrikaans	Post-neonatale sterftes
IsiNdebele	Ukuva kwamasana aphumileko
IsiXhosa	Ukuva kweentsana
IsiZulu	Ukushona/ukufa kwezinsana ezingaphezu kwenyanga
Sepedi	Mahu a masea a ka godimo ga kgwedi
Sesotho	Mafu a masea a ka hodimo ho kgwedi
Setswana	Dintsho tsa masea a a fetileng kgwedi
Siswati	Sibalo sebantfwana labafa basetinswane
Tshivenda	Mpfu dza khanqwa / tshetshe / tshie
Xitsonga	Rifu endzhakunyana ka vucece

Pregnancy-related death

The *death* of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the cause of *death*.

Afrikaans	Swangerskapsverwante dood
IsiNdebele	Ukuva ngembeleko
IsiXhosa	Ukuva okungqamene nokukhulelwa/ nokumitha/ nokuba nzima
IsiZulu	Ukushona/ukufa okuphathelene nokukhulelwa
Sepedi	Mahu a go amana le boimana
Sesotho	Mafu a bakwang ke boimana; ho shwa ho amanang le boimana
Setswana	Loso lo lo amanang le boimana
Siswati	Kufa lokuphat selene nekutetfwala
Tshivenda	Mpfumvededza nga vhukole / vhuimana
Xitsonga	Rifu ra vuyimani

Recorded live births

The number of births recorded (registered) in a specific year, irrespective of when the birth actually occurred. The births recorded in any given year include the births that occurred during that year plus other births that occurred in years prior to the year of registration. It should be noted that not all births are recorded (registered).

Afrikaans	Geregistreerde lewende geboortes
IsiNdebele	Ukubikwa kwabantwana abaphilileko
IsiXhosa	Ababhalisiweyo abazelwe bephila
IsiZulu	Okubhalwe ngabazalwe bephila
Sepedi	Matswalo a a ngwadišitšwego a baphedi/masea
Sesotho	Ngodiso ya ba tswetsweng ba phela
Setswana	Pelego e e kwadisitsweng ya masea
Siswati	Lababhalisiwe labatelwe baphila / lubhaliso lwalabatelwe baphila
Tshivenda	Vhuñwalisa zwibebwa zwi tshilaho
Xitsonga	Ntsariso wa vana lava tswariweke

Stillbirth

Intra-uterine death of a foetus of at least 26 weeks of gestation that showed no sign of life after complete birth.

Afrikaans	Doodgeboorte
IsiNdebele	Ibelethobuthule
IsiXhosa	Imfambilini
IsiZulu	Ozalwe eshonile
Sepedi	Pholotšo ya senamane
Sesotho	Ba hlahileng ba kgathetse; ya tswetsweng a shwele
Setswana	Pelego ya motlaalapile
Siswati	Kutala umbungu
Tshivenda	U tshinyalelwā
Xitsonga	Mbelekiwa a file

Stunting (marasmus)

A condition where a child's height is too low for his / her age.

Afrikaans	Groeibelemmering
IsiNdebele	Ukurhonoda
IsiXhosa	ukunzatha komntwana
IsiZulu	Ukubhashiswa ukuswela iprotheni
Sepedi	Go se gole (marasemase)
Sesotho	Boqaqatjhelana / Marasmase e hatellang kgolo (marasmase)
Setswana	Kgolelotlase / Setante
Siswati	Kubhasha / Kukhulela phasi
Tshivenda	Vhurole
Xitsonga	Mangimana

Survival rate

The proportion of persons in a specified group (age, sex, or health status) alive at the beginning of an interval (such as a 5-year period) who survive to the end of the interval.

Afrikaans	Oorlewingskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sabaphilileko
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wokusinda ekufeni
IsiZulu	Izinga labasindile
Sepedi	Kelo ya go phologa
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ba phetseng
Setswana	Kelophologo
Siswati	Lizinga lekuphila,lizinga lekubambelela
Tshivenda	Tshikala-/masala / vhaponyi
Xitsonga	Mpimo wo hanya

Survivorship

An indicator that measures the number of children with or without parents. However, for policy purposes, children without parents are normally considered.

Afrikaans	Oorlewingskap
IsiNdebele	Ukuphila
IsiXhosa	Umyinge wabantwana abaziinkedama nabanabazali
IsiZulu	Ukusinda
Sepedi	Phologo
Sesotho	Pholoho
Setswana	Phologo
Siswati	Lubambelelo kuphila
Tshivenda	Vhusala / vhuponyi
Xitsonga	Vuhanyi

Total fertility rate

Average number of children born alive to a woman during her lifetime if she were to bear children at each age in accordance with the prevailing *age-specific fertility* rates. It is obtained by summing up all *age-specific fertility* rates for each year of the childbearing span.

Afrikaans	Totale fertilitetitsyfer
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sembeleko epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wabazalayo
IsiZulu	Isamba sezinga lokuzala
Sepedi	Kelomoka ya monono/kelomoka ya maamušo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa pelehi ka kakaretso
Setswana	Keloyotlhе ya loumo
Siswati	Litfumbu lemfatи
Tshivenda	Tshikalambibvelo ḥhanganyelo/guṭe
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa mbeleko hinkwawo

Under-five mortality

The probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday.

Afrikaans	Onder-vyf-sterfte
IsiNdebele	Ukufa kwabangaphasi kweminyaka emihlanu
IsiXhosa	Ukufa kweentsana ezingaphantsi kweminyaka emihlanu
IsiZulu	Ukufa kwabangaphansi kweminyaka emihlanu
Sepedi	Mahu a bana ba ka tlase ga mengwaga ye mehlano
Sesotho	Ho shwa ha ba ka tlase ho dilemo tse hlano
Setswana	Dintsho tsa ba ba ka fa tlase ga dingwaga tse tlhano
Siswati	Ematfuba ekufa kwalabasengaphansi kweminyaka leshlanu
Tshivenda	Mpfu dza vha fhasi ha miñwaha miñanu
Xitsonga	Ku fa ehansi ka ntlhanu wa malembe

Underlying cause of death

The disease or injury that initiated the train of events leading to *death*; or the circumstances of the accident or violence that produced the fatal injury.

Afrikaans	Onderliggende doodsoorsaak
IsiNdebele	Isisusa sokufa
IsiXhosa	Oyena nobangela wokufa
IsiZulu	Umnyombo yokufa
Sepedi	Lebaka le le bobamego la go hlola lehu
Sesotho	Sesosa sa sethatho sa lefu
Setswana	Sebakosegolo sa loso
Siswati	Imbangela lebhacile yekufa
Tshivenda	Tshiitisi / tshivhangi tsha lufu
Xitsonga	Xivangelonkulu xa rifu

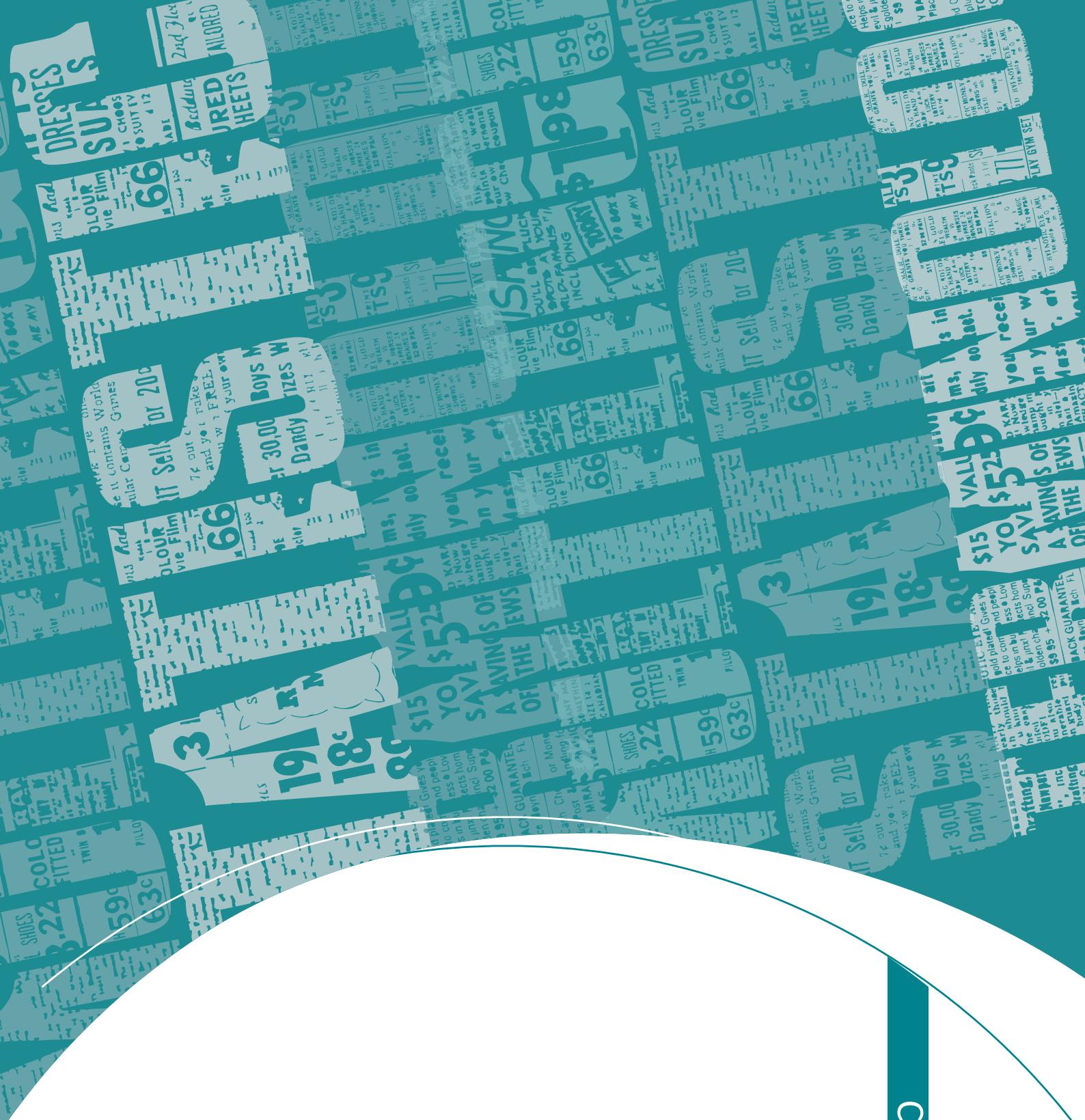
Wasting

A condition where a child's weight is too low for his / her height.

Afrikaans	Uittering / Kwyning
IsiNdebele	Ubukgheredha
IsiXhosa	ukunqaphela komntwana okubangelwa kukungondleki
IsiZulu	Ukonda / Ukuzaca
Sepedi	Tshesefalo / Kgwamela
Sesotho	Phokolo
Setswana	Boimatlase
Siswati	Kondza / Kuzaca
Tshivenda	Vhumongwe
Xitsonga	Ntikohansi

Chapter 11

Household Income and Expenditure



11. Household Income and Expenditure

Consumption expenditure

Expenditure on goods and services acquired, and privately used by *household* members, including imputed values for items produced and consumed by the *household* itself. See *non-consumption expenditure*. See also *durable*, *semi-durable* and *non-durable goods*.

Afrikaans	Verbruiksbesteding
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zeensetjenziso
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho kwizinto ezisetyenziswayo
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokusetshenziswayo
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša tirišo/tšomiso
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tsa disebediswa
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tsa dijego
Siswati	Tindleko talokusetjentiswako
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya tshumiso
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhundzu

Durable goods

Household items that last for a long time, such as *kitchen appliances*, *computers*, *radios* and *televisions*, *cars* and *furniture*, usually acquired once in several years. Compare *semi-durable goods* and *non-durable goods*.

Afrikaans	Duursame goedere
IsiNdebele	Ipahla ehlalako
IsiXhosa	Impahla ezihlala ixesha elide
IsiZulu	Inguga naboya (impahla)
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go kgotlelela/diphahlo tša go kgotlelela/tšea lebaka le le telele
Sesotho	Thepa e tswarellang
Setswana	Dithoto tse di tshwarelelang
Siswati	Impahla lekhonsako
Tshivenda	Thundu dza ndalamo/thundu dza ndeme khulwane
Xitsonga	Nhundzu ya nkarhi wo leha

Household assets

Assets belonging to a *household*.

Afrikaans	Huishoudingsbates
IsiNdebele	Ilifa lekhaya
IsiXhosa	Impahla zendlu
IsiZulu	Impahla yasekhaya
Sepedi	Dithoto/diphahlo tša lapa
Sesotho	Matlotlo a lelapa
Setswana	Dithoto tsa lelapa
Siswati	Dmphahla yasendlini
Tshivenda	Thundu dza muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Tinhundzu ta muti

Household enterprise

An economic activity carried out by members of a household at the same physical address, e.g. backyard chicken-rearing, handcrafts, etc.

Afrikaans	Huishoudingsonderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo lekhaya
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lwasekhaya
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi/inkampani yasekhaya
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo ya lapa
Sesotho	Kgwebo ya lelapa
Setswana	Kgwebo ya lelapa
Siswati	Intamakuphila yelikhaya
Tshivenda	Bindu la muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Bindzu ra muti

Household expenditure

Amount spent by the household in the reference period in cash, kind or through barter, consisting of consumption and non-consumption expenditure.

Afrikaans	Huishoudelike uitgawes
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zekhaya
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho yekhaya
IsiZulu	Izindleko zasekhaya
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša lapa
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tsa lelapa
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tsa lelapa
Siswati	Tindleko telikhaya
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa mali ya muti

Household income

All receipts by all members of a household, in cash and in kind, in exchange for employment, or in return for capital investment, or receipts obtained from other sources such as pension, etc. Compare household income (census).

Afrikaans	Huishoudelike inkomste
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali yekhaya
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yekhaya
IsiZulu	Imali engenayo ekhaya
Sepedi	Ditseno tša lapa
Sesotho	Lekeno la lelapa
Setswana	Lotseno lwa lelapa
Siswati	Lokungenako ekhaya
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa muti

Non-consumption expenditure

Expenditure on items such as taxes, and remittances and contributions to members of other households.

Afrikaans	Nieverbruiksbesteding
IsiNdebele	Iindleko ezingasetjenziswako
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho yezinto ezingatyiwayo
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokungasetshenziswa
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša go se dirišwe
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tse sa putseng
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tse e seng tsa dijego
Siswati	Tindleko talokungadliwa
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya tshayatshumiswa
Xitsonga	Nkantirhiso wa nhundzu

Non-durable goods

Household items that do not last long, for example food, and personal care items. Households acquire these items on a daily, weekly or monthly basis. See durable goods and semi-durable goods.

Afrikaans	Nieuursame goedere
IsiNdebele	Iphala engahlaliko
IsiXhosa	Izinto ezingahlali xesha lide
IsiZulu	Ukhamani/ upomu/ umshiza
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go se kgotlelele/dithoto tša go se tše lebaka le le telele
Sesotho	Thepa e sa tshwarelleng
Setswana	Dithoto tse di sa tshwareleng; majaja
Siswati	Timphahla letingakhonsi
Tshivenda	Thundu tshayandalamo/thundu ya tshayandeme
Xitsonga	Nhundzu ya nkarhi wo koma

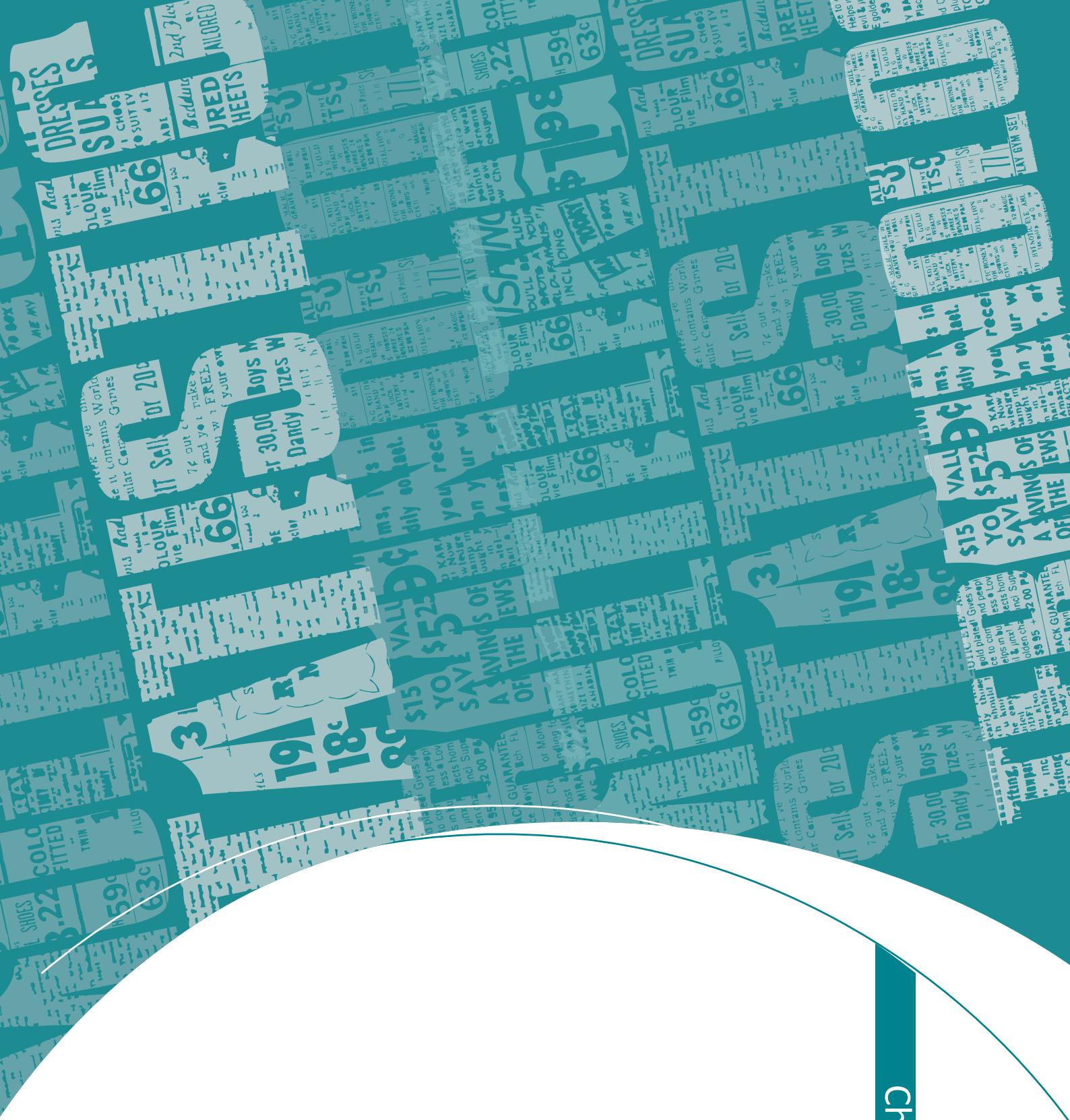
Semi-durable goods

Household items that last longer than *non-durable goods* but still need replacing more often than *durable goods*. Example: clothing, shoes, material for clothing.

Afrikaans	Halfduursame goedere
IsiNdebele	Iphahla ehlalahlahlako
IsiXhosa	Oonoxeshana/izinto ezingahlali xesha lide
IsiZulu	(izimpahla) ezisanguganaboya
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go tšea lebakanyana
Sesotho	Thepa e tswarellang nako e teletsana
Setswana	Dithoto tse di tshwareleng lobakanyana
Siswati	Timphahla tesikhashana
Tshivenda	Thundu dza ndalamozwayo/ thundu dza ndeme zwayo
Xitsonga	Nhundzu ya nkarhi wo lehanyana

Chapter 12

Housing and Services



12. Housing and Services

Block of flats

A structure, usually multi-storey, consisting of a number of dwellings sharing the same residential address, and usually sharing a common entrance, foyer or staircase. See *flat*.

Afrikaans	Woonstelblok
IsiNdebele	Ibhlogo lamaflede
IsiXhosa	Udederhu lweeflethi
IsiZulu	Amaflethi; isakhiwo samaflethi
Sepedi	Poloko ya difolete
Sesotho	Lethathama la difolete
Setswana	Difolete; motlhathlhogano
Siswati	Emafulethini
Tshivenda	Buloko ya nn̄duingekana/fulethe
Xitsonga	Buloko ya tifulete

Building

Built structure with a roof and walls.

Afrikaans	Gebou
IsiNdebele	Umakho; umakhiwo
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo
IsiZulu	Isakhiwo/ ibhilidi
Sepedi	Moago
Sesotho	Moaho
Setswana	Moago; kago
Siswati	Sakhiwo
Tshivenda	Tshifhaṭo
Xitsonga	Muako

Camp

Premises originally intended for the temporary accommodation of persons with common activities or interests, e.g. military camps, refugee camps and camps established for the housing of workers in mining, agriculture, public works or other types of enterprises.

Afrikaans	Kamp
IsiNdebele	Isikaniso; ikampa
IsiXhosa	Inkampu
IsiZulu	Inkambu
Sepedi	Kampa
Sesotho	Kampo
Setswana	Kampa
Siswati	Inkambu
Tshivenda	Gamma
Xitsonga	Nxaxa

Collective living quarters / communal living quarters

1. Structurally separate and independent places of abode intended for habitation by large groups of individuals or several *households*. Such quarters usually have certain common facilities, such as cooking and ablution facilities, lounges or dormitories, which are shared by the occupants. *Collective living quarters* may be further classified into *hotels*, rooming houses and other lodging houses, *institutions* and *camps*.
2. *Living quarters* where certain facilities are shared by groups of individuals or *households*. They can be divided into: (a) *hotels*, motels, guest houses, etc.; (b) *workers' hostels* and *student residences*; and (c) *institutions*.

Afrikaans	Gesamentlike woonkwartier / gemeenskaplike woonkwartier
IsiNdebele	Iindawo zokuhlala ngabanengi
IsiXhosa	Iindawo zokuhlala ngokokudinjelwa
IsiZulu	Ikwatasi
Sepedi	Kotase ya mohlakanelwa
Sesotho	Bodulo ba kopanelo
Setswana	Bonnotlhakanelo; Dikotase
Siswati	Emakotasi
Tshivenda	Zwifha ^{to} -/vhudzulo ^{to} hanganelwa
Xitsonga	Ntlawa wa tiyindlu ta vutshamo

Converted hostel

Hostel where the accommodation has been converted into self-contained units for *households*. See *workers' hostel*.

Afrikaans	Omskepte hostel
IsiNdebele	Ihostela ephenduliweko/ etjhugululiweko
IsiXhosa	Ihostele ephuculweyo
IsiZulu	Ihositela eliguquliwe
Sepedi	Hosetele ye e fetošitšwego
Sesotho	Hostele e fetotsweng
Setswana	Hosetele e e fetotsweng
Siswati	Lihostela leliguculiwe
Tshivenda	Hosi ^{te} le tshandukiselwavhudzulo
Xitsonga	Hositele leyi cinciweke

Domestic worker's quarters

Physical structure on the same *erf/plot* as main property intended as *living quarters* for a *domestic worker*.

Afrikaans	Huiswerkernskwartier
IsiNdebele	Ikotasi
IsiXhosa	Iindawo zokuhlala abancedisi
IsiZulu	Izindlu/ikwatasi labasebenzi basezindlini/ ijalidi
Sepedi	Kotase ya mošomi wa ka lapeng
Sesotho	Bodulo ba mosebetsi wa lelapa
Setswana	Bonno ba modiri/mothusi wa mo gae; dikotase tsa modiri/mothusi wa mo gae
Siswati	Emakotasi etisebenti
Tshivenda	Vhudzulavhathusi vha mi ^{tan} / hayani
Xitsonga	Vutshamo bya mutirhi wa le kaya

DU

See *dwelling unit*.

Afrikaans	WE
IsiNdebele	I-DU
IsiXhosa	IDU
IsiZulu	I-DU
Sepedi	DU
Sesotho	DU
Setswana	LB
Siswati	I-DU
Tshivenda	DU
Xitsonga	YV

Dwelling

Any structure intended or used for human habitation. Synonym is *living quarters*.

Afrikaans	Woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo sokuhlala
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala
Sepedi	Bodulo
Sesotho	Bodulo
Setswana	Bonno
Siswati	Indlu yekuhlala
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Vutshamo

Dwelling, informal

See *informal dwelling*.

Afrikaans	Woning, informeel [informele woning]
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala, engakahleki
IsiXhosa	Ityotyombe/ibobosi
IsiZulu	Umjondolo; umkhukhu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja go se be bja semolao
Sesotho	Bodulo bo sa tsitsang
Setswana	Motlhatlhana
Siswati	Umkhukhu, lidlangala
Tshivenda	Vhudzulotshayanzudzanyo
Xitsonga	Vutshamo, byo ka byi nga ri bya ximfumo

Dwelling, traditional

A dwelling made primarily of clay, mud, reeds or other locally available natural materials. Such dwellings can be found as single units or in clusters.

Afrikaans	Woning, tradisioneel [tradisionele woning]
IsiNdebele	Indlu yesintu
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo sokuhlala, samandulo
IsiZulu	Indlu yomdabu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja setlogo
Sesotho	Bodulo, ba sekgalekgale
Setswana	Bonno (setso)
Siswati	Indlu yesintfu
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo ha mvelele
Xitsonga	Vutshamo, bya ndhavuko/ xintu

Dwelling unit (DU)

Structure or part of a structure or group of structures occupied or meant to be occupied by one or more than one household. Includes structure or part of a structure which is vacant and/or under construction, but can be lived in at the time of the survey. Includes units in collective living quarters, unlike a housing unit. Dwelling units may therefore comprise housing units plus units in collective living quarters when applicable.

Afrikaans	Wooneenheid (WE)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Iyuniti yesakhiwo yokuhlala (iDU)
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala
Sepedi	Yuniti ya go dula
Sesotho	Yuniti ya bodulo
Setswana	Lefelobonno
Siswati	Indlu yekuhlala
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha vhudzulo (DU)
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya vutshamo (YV)

**Dwelling,
unoccupied**

A dwelling whose inhabitants are absent at the time of the visit or during the reference period during a census or survey.

Afrikaans	Woning, ongeokkupeerd [ongeokkupeerde woning]
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala, enganamuntu
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo esingenamantu
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala engenamuntu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja go se be le motho
Sesotho	Bodulo bo sa sebedisweng
Setswana	Bonno, bo bo se nang ope
Siswati	Indlu lengenamuntfu
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo vhu si na muthu / ndi mahagala
Xitsonga	Vutshamo, vinyi va nga ri kona

Dwelling, vacant

A dwelling that is uninhabited, i.e. no one lives there.

Afrikaans	Woning, onbewoon [onbewoonde woning]
IsiNdebele	Indawo engahlali muntu
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo sokuhlala, esingahlalwayo
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala engahlali muntu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja go se dulwe ke motho
Sesotho	Bodulo bo se nang batho
Setswana	Bonno, bo bo lolea
Siswati	Indlu lengahlali muntfu
Tshivenda	Vhudzulotshayamudzuli / mahangala
Xitsonga	Vutshamo, byo ka byi nga tshamiwi hi munhu

**Electricity for
cooking, heating
and/or lighting**

Electricity from the public supplier.

Afrikaans	Elektrisiteit vir kook-, verhittings- en/of verligtingsdoeleindes
IsiNdebele	Igezi
IsiXhosa	Umbane wokupheka, ukufudumeza kanye okanye ukukhanyisa
IsiZulu	Ugesi wokupheka, wokushisisa nokukhanyisa
Sepedi	Mohlagase wa go apea, go rutherford le/ goba go bonega
Sesotho	Motlakase o phehang, futhumatsang le/kapa o kgantshang
Setswana	Motlakase wa go apaya, go thuthafatsa le/kgotsa go bonesa/bonega
Siswati	Gezi wekupheka, kufutfumeta kanye/kumbe nekukhanyisa
Tshivenda	Mudagasingdisedzwa (wa u bika, u dudedza, u funga)
Xitsonga	Gezi ro sweka, ro hisisa na/ kumbe ku lumeka

**Electricity
undertaking**

An undertaking concerned with the generation or transmission and distribution of electricity, including electrical power installations, which as subsidiary divisions of undertakings produce electricity for regular use by these undertakings.

Afrikaans	Elektrisiteitsonderneming
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi ophathelene negezi
IsiXhosa	Ubonelelo ngombane
IsiZulu	Ukuphakela ngogesi
Sepedi	Bogwebi bja mohlagase
Sesotho	Kgwebo ya motlakase
Setswana	Maitlamoa kabomotlakase
Siswati	Umsebenti ngagezi
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa nqisedzamuđagasi
Xitsonga	Xiboho xa gezi

Flat

A dwelling, usually on one floor, with at least one wall shared with another such dwelling, within a block of flats. Synonym is apartment. See also block of flats.

Afrikaans	Woonstel
IsiNdebele	Iflede/i
IsiXhosa	Iflethi
IsiZulu	Iflethi
Sepedi	Folete
Sesotho	Folete
Setswana	Folete; motlhatlagano
Siswati	Ifulethi
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo th humekana / fulethe
Xitsonga	Fulete

Formal dwelling

A structure built according to approved plans, i.e house on separate stands, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in a backyard, rooms or flatlets elsewhere contrasted with informal dwelling and traditional dwelling.

Afrikaans	Formele woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala ehlelekileko
IsiXhosa	Indawo yokuhlala ecandiweyo
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala ehlelekile
Sepedi	Bodulo bja semolao
Sesotho	Bodulo bo tsitsitseng
Setswana	Bonnosemolao
Siswati	Indlu lehlelekile
Tshivenda	Vhudzulonzudzanywa
Xitsonga	Vutshamo bya ximfumo

Free basic electricity

An amount of electricity determined by government that should be provided free to poor households to meet basic needs, currently set at 50 kWh per month per household.

Afrikaans	Gratis basiese elektrisiteit
IsiNdebele	Igezi yamahala esisekelo
IsiXhosa	Umbane osisiseko ofelefele
IsiZulu	Isabelo sikagesi samahhala; ugesi ophakelwa mahhala
Sepedi	Mohlagase wa motheo wa mahala
Sesotho	Motlakase wa mantlha wa mahala
Setswana	Motlakase wa motheo wa mahala
Siswati	Gezi longakhokhelwa
Tshivenda	Mu ^g agasi ^{ph} i ⁿ wa tshayambadelo/mu ^g agasi ^{ph} wa mutheo wa mahala
Xitsonga	Gezi ra mahala

Free basic water

An amount of water determined by government that should be provided free to poor households to meet basic needs, currently set at 6 kl per month per household within 200 metres from each dwelling.

Afrikaans	Gratis basiese water
IsiNdebele	Amanzi wamahala asisekelo
IsiXhosa	Amanzi asisibonelelo
IsiZulu	Isabelo samanzi samahhala; amanzi aphakelwa mahhala
Sepedi	Metse a motheo a mahala
Sesotho	Metsi a mantlha a mahala
Setswana	Metsi a motheo a mahala
Siswati	Emanti langakhokhelwa
Tshivenda	Madiphi ⁿ wa tshayambadelo/ma ^{di} a mutheo a mahala
Xitsonga	Mati ya mahala

Hostel

A collective form of accommodation for *workers* or *students*, but not including boarding school hostels. See *workers' hostel*.

Afrikaans	Hostel
IsiNdebele	Ihostela
IsiXhosa	Ihostele
IsiZulu	Ihositela
Sepedi	Hosetele
Sesotho	Hosetele
Setswana	Hosetele
Siswati	Iihostela / lihostela
Tshivenda	Hositele (vhashumi kana matshudeni)
Xitsonga	Hositele

Hotel

An establishment providing accommodation and meals for pay. See *collective living quarters*, *tourist hotel* and *residential hotel*.

Afrikaans	Hotel
IsiNdebele	Ihotela
IsiXhosa	Ihotele
IsiZulu	Ihotele
Sepedi	Hotele
Sesotho	Hotele
Setswana	Hotele
Siswati	Iihotela / ihotelala
Tshivenda	Hodela
Xitsonga	Hodela

House

A freestanding dwelling.

Afrikaans	Huis
IsiNdebele	Indlu
IsiXhosa	Indlu
IsiZulu	Indlu
Sepedi	Ntlo/ngwako
Sesotho	Ntlo
Setswana	Ntlo
Siswati	Indlu
Tshivenda	Nndu
Xitsonga	Yindlu

Housing unit

A unit of accommodation for a *household*, which may consist of one structure, or more than one structure, or part of a structure. (Examples of each are a *house*, a group of *rondavels*, and a *flat*.) It may be vacant, or occupied by one or more than one *household*. A *housing unit* usually has a separate entrance from outside or from a common space, as in a *block of flats*. See *dwelling unit*, *living quarters* and *collective living quarters*.

Afrikaans	Behuisigseenheid
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Iyunithi yowlakhelo-zindlu
IsiZulu	Ikhaya
Sepedi	Yuniti ya bodulo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya bodulo
Setswana	Bonno
Siswati	Umuti
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Yuniti xa vutshamo

Hygienic toilet facility

Flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

Afrikaans	Higiëniese toiletgerief
IsiNdebele	Ithoyilethe ehlanzekileko
IsiXhosa	Indlu yangasese ecocekileyo
IsiZulu	Izindlu zangasese ezihlanzekile
Sepedi	Setlabakelo sa go hlweka sa botshwelamare/ thoilette
Sesotho	Maranrang a tlhwekiso ya ntlwana; matlwana a hlwekileng
Setswana	Ntlwanaphelophepa
Siswati	Umthoyi lohlantekile
Tshivenda	Tshishumiswa tsha bungavhuthathazwitshili / tsiravhulwadze
Xitsonga	Xihambukelo xa ntivorihanyu

Index of physical volume of electricity production (Social Statistics)

A statistical measure of the change in the volume of production of electricity in a given period and the volume of production of electricity in the base period.

Afrikaans	Indeks van fisiese volume van elektrisiteitsproduksie (Maatskaplike Statistiek)
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yomthamo yokuphehlwa kwegezi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo womthamo wemveliso yombane (iNkukacha-manani yezeNtlalo)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yomthamo kagesi okhiqiziwe
Sepedi	Kelotšhupetšo ya boleng bjo bo bonalago bja tšweletšo ya mohlagase
Sesotho	Tshupane ya bongata ba tlhahiso ya motlakase
Setswana	Tshupanekelo tlhagisomotlakase
Siswati	Inkhomba yemtsamo wagezi lokhicitwako
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhungomu- / volumu ya vhuvveledzamuđagasi
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vholumumbonakalo ya andziso wa gezi (tinhlayohlayo ta vanhu)

Informal dwelling

A makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in backyards.

Afrikaans	Informele woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala engakahleleki
IsiXhosa	Ityotyombe
IsiZulu	Umjondolo/umkhukhu
Sepedi	Ntlo ya go se be ya semolao
Sesotho	Bodulo bo sa tsitsang
Setswana	Motlhatlhana
Siswati	Umkhukhu
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo tshayanzudzanya
Xitsonga	Vutshamo byo ka byi nga ri bya ximfumo

Informal settlement

An unplanned settlement on land that has not been surveyed or proclaimed as residential, consisting mainly of informal dwellings (shacks).

Afrikaans	Informele nedersetting
IsiNdebele	Ukwakha okungakahleleki
IsiXhosa	Indawo yamatyotyombe
IsiZulu	Emijondolo; emikhukhwini
Sepedi	Madulo a go se be a semolao
Sesotho	Bodulo bo sa tsitsang (mekhukhu)
Setswana	Ditakana
Siswati	Indzawo yekuhlala lokungakahleleki
Tshivenda	Midi tshayanzudzanya
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya mikhukhu

**Institution
(enumeration)**

Communal place of residence for people with a common characteristic, such as a hospital, school hostel, prison, defence force barracks or convent.

Afrikaans	Inrigting (bevolkingstelling)
IsiNdebele	Indawo yeenqhema
IsiXhosa	Iziko (ubalo)
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sokubalela
Sepedi	Insitušene
Sesotho	Institushene (ho bala)
Setswana	Setheo
Siswati	Sikhungo sekuhlala
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiska (mbalavhathu)
Xitsonga	Ndhawu (nhlayelo)

Kitchen

A room equipped for the preparation of principal meals and intended for that purpose.

Afrikaans	Kombuis
IsiNdebele	Ikhwitjhi; iphunyana
IsiXhosa	Igumbi lokuphekela/ikhitshi
IsiZulu	Ixhiba/idladla/Ikhishi
Sepedi	Khiši/mothopa/ morala
Sesotho	Kitjhini
Setswana	Boapeelo
Siswati	Lidladla, likhishi
Tshivenda	Tshitanga / khishi
Xitsonga	Xitanga

Living quarters

A general term meaning the place where people stay. *Living quarters* can be divided into two main groups: *housing units* and *collective living quarters*. See also the diagram of types of *living quarters* in Appendix A.

Afrikaans	Woonkwartier
IsiNdebele	lindawo zokuhlala
IsiXhosa	lindawo zokuhlala
IsiZulu	Amakwatasi; izindlu zokuhlala
Sepedi	Dikotase tša bodulo
Sesotho	Dikotaseng tsa bodulo
Setswana	Bonno; Dikotase
Siswati	Emakotasi
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Vutshamo

Non-residential building

A building where the major part of the floor space is not intended for dwelling but for other purposes such as commercial or industrial.

Afrikaans	Nieresidensiële gebou
IsiNdebele	Umakho ongasí wokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Isakhwiwo esingalungiselelwanga ukuhlala
IsiZulu	Isakhwiwo okungesona esokuhlala/ isakhwiwo esingasetshenziselwa ukuhlala
Sepedi	Moago wa go se be wa madulo
Sesotho	Moaho oo eseng wa bodulo
Setswana	Moago/kago o/e e seng wa/ya bonno
Siswati	Sakhwiwo lesingasiso sekuhlala
Tshivenda	Tshifhačo tshi si tsha vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Muako lowu nga endleriwangiki ku tshama vanhu

Piped water in dwelling or on site

Piped water inside the *household's own dwelling* or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

Afrikaans	Aangelegde water in woning of op perseel
IsiNdebele	Amanzi wepompi endlini namkha esitandini
IsiXhosa	Amanzi asemibhobheni kwindawo yokuhlala okanye esizeni
IsiZulu	Amanzi asepayipini/ kampompi asekhya
Sepedi	Meetse a pompi ka gae goba setsheng
Sesotho	Metsi a pompo bodulong kapa setsheng
Setswana	Metsi a thepe mo ntlong kgotsa mo setsheng
Siswati	Emanti empompi endlini nobe ebeleni
Tshivenda	Madj a mudjini
Xitsonga	Mati ya pompi eka vutshamo kumbe ndhawu

Rent

Payment for use of property of another as *living quarters*.

Afrikaans	Huurgeld
IsiNdebele	Irente / irende
IsiXhosa	Irente
IsiZulu	Irenti
Sepedi	Rente
Sesotho	Rente
Setswana	Rente
Siswati	Intsela
Tshivenda	Rennde
Xitsonga	Rhente

Residential hotel

Hotel providing semi-permanent accommodation. See *tourist hotel*.

Afrikaans	Private hotel
IsiNdebele	Ihotela yamahlalo
IsiXhosa	Ihotele yokuhlala
IsiZulu	Ihotela lokuhlala
Sepedi	Hotele ya bodulo
Sesotho	Hotele ya bodulo
Setswana	Hotelebonno
Siswati	Lihotela lekucashisa
Tshivenda	Hodela ya vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Hodela ya vutshamo

Room

Space in a *housing unit* or other *living quarters* enclosed by walls reaching from the floor to the ceiling or roof covering, or to a height of at least two metres, of an area large enough to hold a bed for an adult, that is, at least four square metres.

Afrikaans	Kamer
IsiNdebele	Ikamuru
IsiXhosa	Igumbi
IsiZulu	Ikamelo; igumbi; irumu
Sepedi	Phaphoši; kamora
Sesotho	Phaposi
Setswana	Phaposi
Siswati	Likamelo
Tshivenda	Lufhera; kamara; rumu
Xitsonga	Kamara

Sanitation

Principles and practices relating to the collection, removal or disposal of human excreta, household waste water and refuse, as they impact upon people and the environment.

Afrikaans	Sanitasie
IsiNdebele	Ihlwengiso
IsiXhosa	Ugutyulo
IsiZulu	Ukuthuthwa kwendle
Sepedi	Bohlwekiši
Sesotho	Tsamaiso ya dikgwerekgwere
Setswana	Kgeleloleswe
Siswati	Indlela yekuhambisa inkhunkhucu
Tshivenda	Vhuthathazwitzhili / vhuthathazwitzhili
Xitsonga	Mbhasiso

Semi-detached house

One of two houses joined together with one common wall. Each house usually has its own private ground and has no other dwelling below or above it.

Afrikaans	Skakelhuis
IsiNdebele	Indlu enamathelene nenye
IsiXhosa	Indlu eyayame kwenye
IsiZulu	Indlu exhunywe kwenye
Sepedi	Dintlo tša go momagana
Sesotho	Matlo a tshwarahaneng
Setswana	Matlotshwaragano
Siswati	Indluhlangene
Tshivenda	Nnduθhumekanywa
Xitsonga	Yindlu yo tiyimela yoxenyana

Shack

See dwelling, informal.

Afrikaans	Hut
IsiNdebele	umtlhatlhana; umdlhodlhwana
IsiXhosa	Ityotyombe/ibobosi
IsiZulu	Umjondolo; umkhukhu
Sepedi	Mokutwana/ mohlahlana/ mokhukhu
Sesotho	Mokhukhu
Setswana	Letikiri; mokhukhu
Siswati	Umkhukhu, lidlangala
Tshivenda	Mushasha / thumba / mukhukhu
Xitsonga	Mukhukhu

Squatter area

See informal settlement.

Afrikaans	Plakkergebied
IsiNdebele	Ukwakha okungakahleki
IsiXhosa	Indawo yoogobityholo
IsiZulu	Emijondolo; imikhukhwini
Sepedi	Lefelo la bo mmakaapea/ šušumela
Sesotho	Sebaka sa baipehi
Setswana	Ditakana
Siswati	Emikhukhwini, indzawo yekuhlala labacubile
Tshivenda	Mishashani /thumbani/ mikhukhuni
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya mikhukhu

Stand**See erf.**

Afrikaans	Erf
IsiNdebele	Ibala; isizila; isitandi; ijarida
IsiXhosa	Isiza
IsiZulu	Isiza/isitende
Sepedi	Setene/ setsha
Sesotho	Setsha
Setswana	Setsha
Siswati	Sicintsi, sitandi
Tshivenda	Tshitannie /tshitentsi
Xitsonga	Xitandi

Tenant

Person who occupies a *housing unit* which is not his/her property and who pays (in money or in kind) for using the unit as *living quarters* for his/her *household*.

Afrikaans	Huurder
IsiNdebele	Umqatjhi
IsiXhosa	Umnxusi/ibhoda
IsiZulu	Isiqashi
Sepedi	Mohiri
Sesotho	Mohiri
Setswana	Mohiri
Siswati	Sicashi
Tshivenda	Musendelelw/a/muhiri
Xitsonga	Muhirhi

Tenure

Arrangement under which a household occupies its dwelling.

Afrikaans	Besit
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wendlela yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Ixesha lengqesho/elisikiweyo/eliqingqiweyo
IsiZulu	Ubude besikhathi
Sepedi	Kabo ya ntlo
Sesotho	Bolelele ba nako
Setswana	Pakakhilo
Siswati	Sikhatsi lotashlala
Tshivenda	Thendelano ya vhusendeleva/vhuhiri
Xitsonga	Milawu ya vutshamo

Toilet

Installation or system for the disposal of human excreta.

Afrikaans	Toilet
IsiNdebele	Indlwana yokuphumela/yokuzithumela; ithoyilethe
IsiXhosa	Indlu yangasese
IsiZulu	Indlu yangasese; ibhoshi; ithoyilethi
Sepedi	Botshwelamare/ thoilete
Sesotho	Ntlwana
Setswana	Ntlwana; kwa ga sekgwamathe
Siswati	Umthoyi
Tshivenda	Bunga / thoilethe
Xitsonga	xihambukelo/xindlwana

Toilet facility**Installation or system for the disposal of human excreta.**

Afrikaans	Toiletgerief
IsiNdebele	Irherho lezindlwana zokuphumela/lamathoyilethe
IsiXhosa	Izixhobiso zendlu yangasese
IsiZulu	Uhlelo Iwezindlu zangasese
Sepedi	Setlabakelo sa botshwelamare/ ntlwana/ thoilete
Sesotho	Matlwana
Setswana	Ntlwana; kwa ga sekgwamathe
Siswati	Umthoyi
Tshivenda	Tshishumiswa tsha bunga / thoilethe
Xitsonga	xitirhisiwa xa xihambukelo/xindlwana

Tourist hotel**A *hotel* providing accommodation to short-term residents, e.g. *tourists* or other *travellers* such as business people. See *residential hotel*.**

Afrikaans	Toeristehotel
IsiNdebele	Ihotela yeemvakatjhimbukeli
IsiXhosa	Ihotele yabakhenkethi
IsiZulu	Ihhotela lezivakashi
Sepedi	Hotele ya boeti
Sesotho	Hotele ya bahahlaudi
Setswana	Hotele ya bajanala
Siswati	Lihhotela letivakashi
Tshivenda	Hodela ya vhaendelamashango
Xitsonga	Hodela ya vupfhumba

Townhouse**A self-contained *dwelling* with private grounds within a common ground for other *dwellings*.**

Afrikaans	Meenthuis
IsiNdebele	Undlufana; ithawunihawuzi
IsiXhosa	Indlu eyayame kwezinye edolophini
IsiZulu	Ithawunihawusi
Sepedi	Ntlosetoropo/ thaonehaose
Sesotho	Thaonohaose
Setswana	Sebapamotse
Siswati	Ithawunihawusi
Tshivenda	Nn>du ya doroboni
Xitsonga	Yindluxidoroba

Traditional dwelling**A *dwelling* made of clay, mud, reeds or other locally available materials. Note: This is a general term that includes huts, rondavels, etc. Such *dwellings* can be found as single units or in clusters.**

Afrikaans	Tradisionele woning
IsiNdebele	Indlu yesintu
IsiXhosa	Isakhwi sokuhlala samandulo
IsiZulu	Indlu yomdabu
Sepedi	Bodulo bja setlogo
Sesotho	Bodulo ba sekalekgale
Setswana	Bonno ba setso
Siswati	Indlu yesintfu
Tshivenda	Nn>du ya mvelele
Xitsonga	Vutshamo bya xantu/ndhavuko

Unit of electricity

One unit of electricity is equal to 1 kilowatt-hour (kWh). One gigawatt-hour (gWh) of electricity is equal to one million kilowatt-hours.

Afrikaans	Eenheid elektrisiteit
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sibalo segezi
IsiXhosa	Iyunithi yombane
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sobungako bukagesi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya mohlagase
Sesotho	Yuniti ya motlakase
Setswana	Seelo sa motlakase
Siswati	Iyunithi yagezi
Tshivenda	Phimamuđagasi /yunithi ya muđagasi
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya gezi

Vacant stand

A stand, fenced or unfenced, which has no observable structure erected on it.

Afrikaans	Onbeboude erf
IsiNdebele	Isitandi esingakakhiwa
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo esingenanto
IsiZulu	Isitende esingakhelwe
Sepedi	Setsha/setene sa go se be le moago
Sesotho	Setsha se senang letho
Setswana	Setsha se se lolea
Siswati	Sicintsi/sitandi lesingenalutfo
Tshivenda	Tshitannie -/tshitentsi tshayatshifha
Xitsonga	Xitandi xo pfumala muako

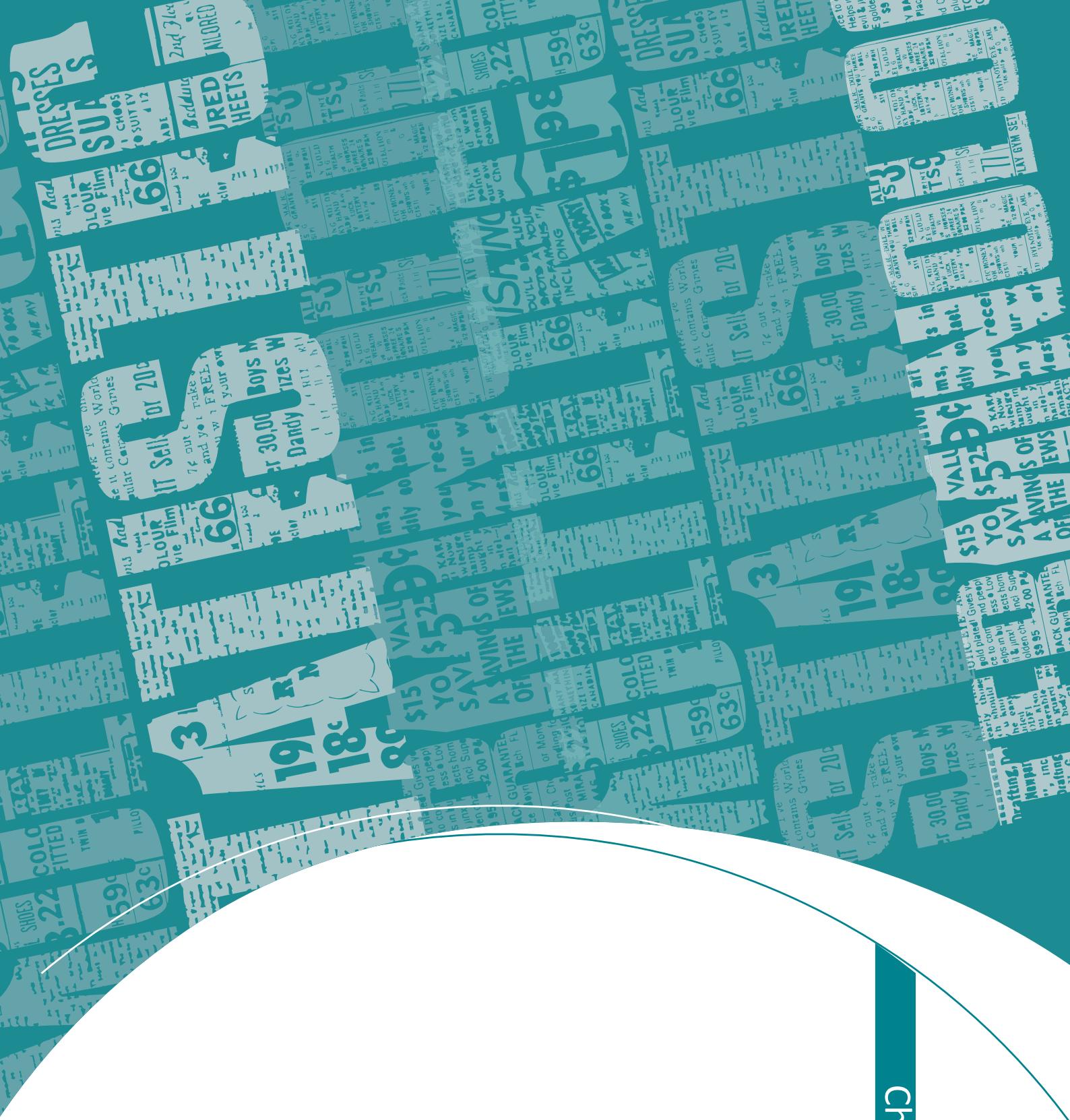
**Workers' hostel
(Social Statistics)**

A communal living quarter for workers, provided by a public organisation such as a local authority, or a private organisation such as a mining company. These were residential dormitories established for migrant workers during the apartheid era, and they continue to house people working in certain industries, such as the mining industry.

Afrikaans	Werkershostel (Maatskaplike Statistieke)
IsiNdebele	Ihostela; ikoponi
IsiXhosa	Ihostele yabasebenzi (iNkukacha-manani yezeNtlalo)
IsiZulu	Ihositela lezisebenzi/labasebenzi
Sepedi	Hosetele ya bašomi
Sesotho	Hostele ya basebetsi (Dipalopalo tsa Setjhaba)
Setswana	Hosetele ya badiri; kompone
Siswati	Ihostela yetisebenti / ihostela yetisebenti
Tshivenda	Hositele ya vhashumi (mbalombalo / zwitatisitika zwa matshilisano)
Xitsonga	Hositele ya vatirhi

Chapter 13

Income, pensions, spending and wealth



13. Income, Pensions, Spending and Wealth

Consume

To use or utilise services, spend money or eat or drink food.

Afrikaans	Verbruik
IsiNdebele	-sebenzisa
IsiXhosa	ukusebenzisa
IsiZulu	Ukusebenzisa
Sepedi	Go diriša / Šomisha
Sesotho	Sebedisa
Setswana	Dirisa
Siswati	Sebentisa
Tshivenda	U shumisa / U la / U renga
Xitsonga	Tirhisa

Gift

An item received by the household from people who are not members of the household or items given away by members of the household to non-members, without compensation.

Afrikaans	Geskenk
IsiNdebele	Isipho
IsiXhosa	isipho
IsiZulu	Isipho
Sepedi	Mpho
Sesotho	Mpho
Setswana	Mpho
Siswati	Sipho
Tshivenda	Tshifhiwa / Mpho
Xitsonga	Nyiko

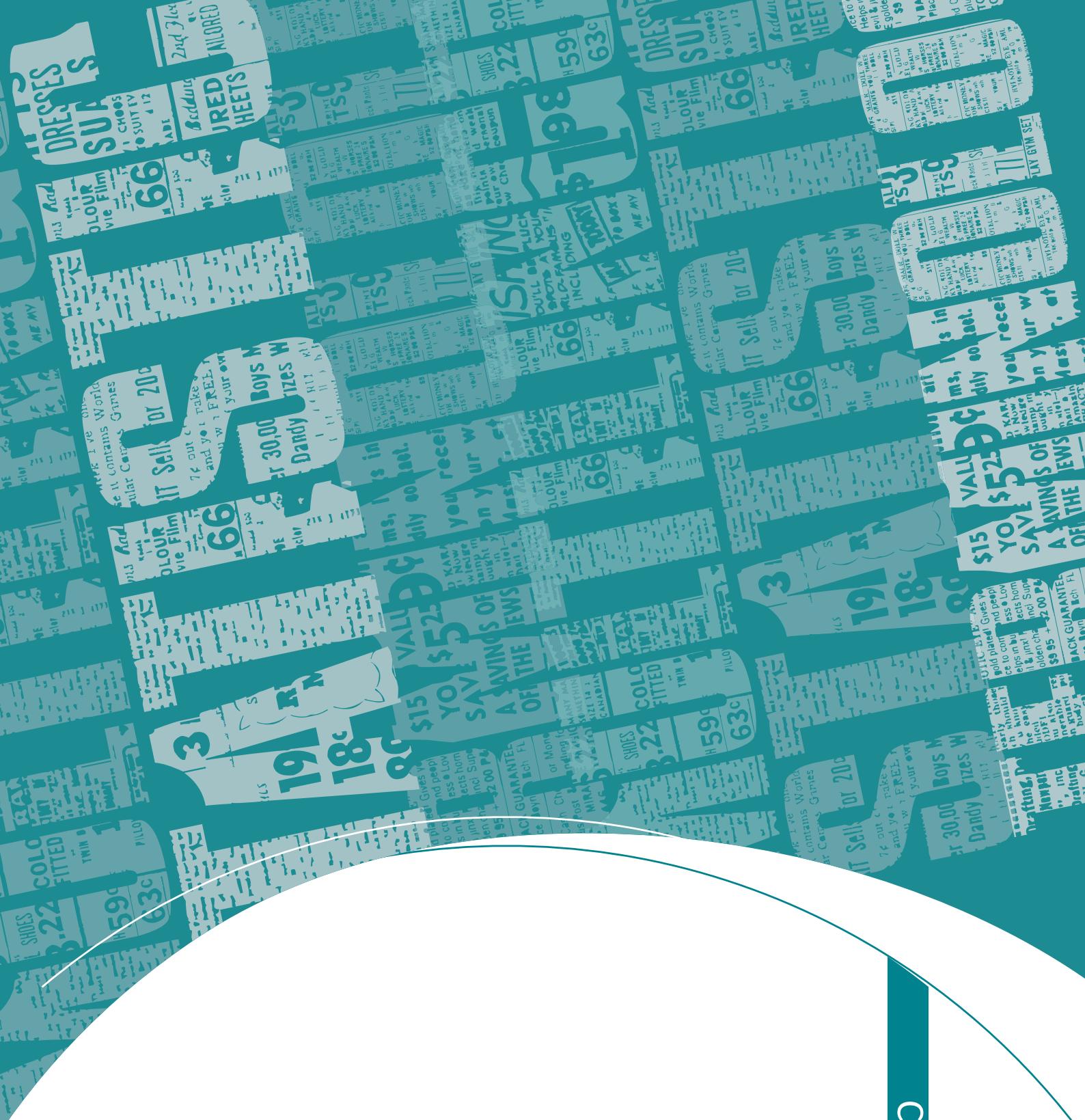
Outlay

The act of spending or disbursing money.

Afrikaans	Uitgawe
IsiNdebele	-aba imali / -abela imali
IsiXhosa	ukusetyenziswa kwemali
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwemali
Sepedi	Tšhomiso ya tšelete
Sesotho	Tshebediso
Setswana	Tirisomadi
Siswati	Kusebentisa / Kwaba
Tshivenda	U shumisa kana u kovhekanya tshelede
Xitsonga	Matirhiselo

Chapter 14

Industry and Trade



14. Industry and Trade

Acknowledgement of debt

A statement by a person/debtor in which he admits that he owes money to an individual or a company or a bank.

Afrikaans	Erkenning van geldskuld
IsiNdebele	Ukuvunywa kwesikwelede
IsiXhosa	Ukuvuma ityala
IsiZulu	Ukuvunywa kwesikweletu
Sepedi	Kamogelo ya sekoloto/ go dumela sekoloto
Sesotho	Kananelo ya sekoloto
Setswana	Kamogelomolato
Siswati	Kuvuma sikweleti
Tshivenda	Thendatshikolodo
Xitsonga	Ku amukela xikweleti

Additions and alterations

Extensions to existing buildings as well as internal and external alterations of existing buildings.

Afrikaans	Aanbouings en verbouings
IsiNdebele	lingezelelo namatjhuguluko
IsiXhosa	Ulwandiso lwendlu nokufakelela
IsiZulu	Ukunwetshwa nokuguqulwa kwasakhiwo
Sepedi	Dikatološo le diphetogo
Sesotho	Dikeketso le dintlafatso
Setswana	Dikoketso le ditlhabololo
Siswati	Kwengeta nekuntjintja
Tshivenda	Nyengedzo na tshandukiso
Xitsonga	Swiengetelwa na micinco

Bill

A statement of charges for a service rendered or for the amount owed.

Afrikaans	Rekening
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi; ibhili
IsiXhosa	Ibhili/ityala
IsiZulu	Isitativende sesikweletu/ ibhili
Sepedi	Tšupasekoloto
Sesotho	Bili
Setswana	Tshupatshenyegelo; tshupamolato
Siswati	i-akhawunti, ibhili
Tshivenda	Tsumbamulandu
Xitsonga	Bili

Civil judgement

A decision taken in a civil matter or a dispute between two people or parties.

Afrikaans	Siviele uitspraak
IsiNdebele	Isahlulelo sombango
IsiXhosa	Isigwebo sembambano
IsiZulu	Isahlulelo sombango
Sepedi	Kahlolo ya segae
Sesotho	Kahlolo ya selehae
Setswana	Katlholoselegae
Siswati	Sigwebo sembango
Tshivenda	Khaṭhululo ya mbilo
Xitsonga	Vuavanyisi bya mfumo

Civil summons

Notice to appear before the court of law where a dispute between two parties or people has to be heard, i.e. not for a criminal offence.

Afrikaans	Siviele dagvaarding
IsiNdebele	Idarhifari yombango; isibizelakhotho sombang
IsiXhosa	Iisamani
IsiZulu	Isamanisi lecalalombango
Sepedi	Ditagafala tša segae
Sesotho	Samane
Setswana	Piletsatshekong
Siswati	Emasamanisi ekubanga
Tshivenda	Ndživhadzamulandu wa mbilo
Xitsonga	Masamanisi ya mfumo

Cleaning service

Cleaning using own staff or cleaning using subcontractors.

Afrikaans	Skoonmaakdiens
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi wokuhlwengisa
IsiXhosa	Inkonzo yokucoca
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wezokuhlanza
Sepedi	Tirelohlwekišo
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa tlhwekiso
Setswana	Tirelophepatso
Siswati	Umsebenti wekuhlanta
Tshivenda	Tshumelo ya vhukunisi
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri byo basisa

Compulsory liquidation

Occurs when the affairs of a company or *close corporation* are wound up by order of the court.

Afrikaans	Gedwonge likwidiasie
IsiNdebele	Ukudliwa
IsiXhosa	Ukubhangiswa/ ukuphucwa ngokomthetho
IsiZulu	Ukuphoqwa yinkantolo ukumisa ibhizinisi
Sepedi	Tswalelo ya kgwebo ka kgapeletšo; phedišo ya kgwebo ya kgapeletšo
Sesotho	Taelo ya kgotla ya kgapo ya thepa; kgapo e tlamang
Setswana	Tswalokgwebo ka pateletso; phatlhalatsokgwebo ka pateletso
Siswati	Kuvaliswa ibhizinisi
Tshivenda	Vhuwatshišoko khombetshedzwa ha mabindu
Xitsonga	Heriso wo boha wa khamphani hi nawu/ khoto

Consent judgement

Where a debtor agrees to subject himself/herself to obey or accept a judgement of a court against him for a debt he owes without defending the action. This usually happens before the debtor signs a binding contract, e.g. a *loan* agreement.

Afrikaans	Vonnis by toestemming
IsiNdebele	Isahlulelo sokuzibopha
IsiXhosa	Isigwebo semvumelwano
IsiZulu	Ukuvumelana ngesahlulelo senkantolo
Sepedi	Kahlolo ya go amogelega/ kamogelo ya kahlolo
Sesotho	Kamohelo ka tumellano
Setswana	Kamogelokatlholo
Siswati	Kutivumela sigwebo
Tshivenda	Khažhulothendelana
Xitsonga	Vuavanyisi hi ku pfumela

Default judgement

Where the court gives a judgement or a ruling against the defendant who is not present in court and was previously given a notice that was ignored, i.e. a judgement was given against a party or an individual while not present in court.

Afrikaans	Vonnis by verstek
IsiNdebele	Isahlulelo ngokuziliselela
IsiXhosa	Isigwebo sokutyeshela ngabom
IsiZulu	Ukhishwa kwesinqumo engekho ummangalelwa
Sepedi	Kahlolo mosekišwa a se gona
Sesotho	Kahlolo bosiyong ba moqosuwa
Setswana	Katlholo ka itlhokomoloso; katlholo ka nyafalo
Siswati	Kugwetjwa ungekho
Tshivenda	Khaṭhulondat̄isi
Xitsonga	Vuavanyisi munhu a nga ri kona

Export

Outward flow of goods and services leaving the economic territory of a country to the outside world.

Afrikaans	Uitvoer
IsiNdebele	Iphahla ethunyelwa ngaphandle
IsiXhosa	Impahla ethunyelwa kwamanye amazwe
IsiZulu	Ukuthunyelwa kwempahla; komsebenzi kwamanye amazwe
Sepedi	Thomelontle
Sesotho	Diromelwantle
Setswana	Thomelontle
Siswati	Kutfumela ngaphandle
Tshivenda	Vhurumelazwivhambadzwa/-thundu nn̄da
Xitsonga	Ku rhumela ematikweni ya le handle

Free-on-board

Relates to goods destined for the *export* market. Railage, road transport and docking charges are involved, but no charges are made for transport by sea.

Afrikaans	Vry aan boord
IsiNdebele	-nganandleko zomkhumbi
IsiXhosa	-Engahlawulelwayo kwinqanawe
IsiZulu	Mahhala emkhunjini
Sepedi	Thomelomahala ya dithoto go tšwa le go ya dinageng di šele
Sesotho	Tse sa lefellweng sekepeng
Setswana	Thoro ntle le tuelo (sekepe)
Siswati	Kungakhokhi tindleko temkhumbi
Tshivenda	Zwivhambadzwa tshayambadelo dza ngalavha
Xitsonga	Nhundzu yo pfumala tihakelo etikweni hi lwandle

Free-on-rail

Relates to goods sold on the local market where no railage or road transport costs are involved.

Afrikaans	Vry op spoor
IsiNdebele	-nganandleko zesitimela
IsiXhosa	-Engahlawulelwayo koololiwe
IsiZulu	Mahhala emgwaqeni/kuloliwe
Sepedi	Thomelomahala ya dithoto ka nageng
Sesotho	Tse sa lefellweng tseleng
Setswana	Thoro ntle le tuelo (tsela le seporo)
Siswati	Kungakhokhi tindleko taloliwe
Tshivenda	Zwivhambadzwa tshayambadelo dza vhuendi
Xitsonga	Nhundzu yo pfumala tihakelo etikweni hi xitimela

Gigawatt-hour (gWh)

One gigawatt-hour of electricity is equal to one million kilowatt-hours. A kilowatt-hour is the basic unit of electrical energy equal to one kilowatt of power supplied to or taken from an electric circuit steadily for one hour. One kilowatt-hour equals one thousand watt-hours.

Afrikaans	Gigawatt-uur (GWh)
IsiNdebele	I-Gigawatt-hour(gWh); i-iri le-Gigawatt
IsiXhosa	Iyure yegigawathi/ isixa sombane
IsiZulu	i-Gigawatt-ngehora
Sepedi	Iri ya kikawate
Sesotho	Gigawatt ka hora (gWh); hora ya gigawatt
Setswana	Kikawate ka ura
Siswati	li-awa leligigawathi
Tshivenda	Awara / iri ya gigawathi (gWh)
Xitsonga	Awara ya Gigawati (gWh)

Import

Inward flow of goods and services entering the economic territory of a country from the outside world.

Afrikaans	Invoer
IsiNdebele	Ipahla engenako
IsiXhosa	Impahla engenayo
IsiZulu	Ukungena kwempahla/komsebenzi ovela kwamanye amazwe
Sepedi	Ditšwantle
Sesotho	Diamohelwa
Setswana	Thomeloteng
Siswati	Kungenisa imphahla
Tshivenda	Vhuṭundi
Xitsonga	Ku tundza

Index of physical volume of electricity production (Industry and Trade Statistics)

A statistical measure of the change in the volume of production of electricity in a given period and the volume of production of electricity in the base period.

Afrikaans	Indeks van fisiese volume van elektrisiteitsproduksie (Handel- en Nywerheidstatistieke)
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yomthamo yokuphehlwa kwegezi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiso womthamo wemveliso yombane (iNkcukacha-manani yoShishino noRhwebo)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yokuguquka komthamo kagesi okhiqiziwe
Sepedi	Kelo ya tšhupetšo ya tšweletšo ya mohlagase lebakeng le itšego
Sesotho	Tshupane ya tlhahiso ya motlakase
Setswana	Tshupanekelo tlhagisomotlakase
Siswati	Inkhombabunjalo yekukhicita umtsamo wagezi
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhungomu / -volumu ya vhubveledzamuđagasi (Mbalombalo / Zwitatisitika zwa Nđowetshumo na Mbambadzo / Vhubindudzi)
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vholumu ya mbonakalo ya andziso wa gezi (tinhlayohlayo ta yumaki na mabindzu)

Index of physical volume of manufacturing production

A statistical measure of the change in the volume of production. The production index of a major group is the ratio between the volume of production of a major group in a given period and the volume of production of the same major group in the base period.

Afrikaans	Indeks van fisiese volume van fabrieksproduksie
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yomthamo wokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiso womthamo wokwenza imveliso
IsiZulu	Inkomba yokuguquka komthamo wempahla ekhiqiziwe
Sepedi	Kelotšhupetšo ya tšweletšo ya ditšweletšwa
Sesotho	Tshupane ya tlhahiso
Setswana	Tshupanekelo tlhagisokuno
Siswati	Inkhombabunjalo yemtsamo wekukhicitia lokukhicitwako
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhungomu / -volumu ya vhubeledzavhumagi
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vholumu ya mbonakalo na andziso wa yumaki

Index of physical volume of mining production

A statistical measure of the change in the volume of production. The production index of a mineral group is the ratio between the volume of production of a mineral group in a given period and the volume of production of the same mineral group in the base period.

Afrikaans	Indeks van fisiese volume van mynbouproduksie
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yomthamo womkhiqizo weemayini
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiso womthamo wemveliso yezimbiwa
IsiZulu	Inkomba yokuguquka komthamo wezimbiwa ezikhixiziwe
Sepedi	Kelotšhupetšo ya tšweletšo ya dirafšwa lebakeng le itšego
Sesotho	Tshupane ya tlhahiso morafong
Setswana	Tshupanekelo tlhagisodirašwa
Siswati	Inkhombabunjalo yemtsamo wemkhicito wetimbiwa
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhungomu / -volumu ya vhubeledzamigodi
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vholumu ya mbonakalo ya andziso wa migodi

Insolvency

A state whereby an individual or partnership is unable to pay its debt and is placed under final sequestration; a partnership which is unable to pay its debt is regarded as one insolvency, irrespective of the number of partners.

Afrikaans	Insolvensie
IsiNdebele	Umtjhono
IsiXhosa	Ukubhangha/ ukubhangga
IsiZulu	Ukuwa ebhizinisini
Sepedi	Phuhlamo/ go wa
Sesotho	Ho futsaneha
Setswana	Botšoni; phutlhamo
Siswati	Kuwa
Tshivenda	Vhuwatshiṭoko
Xitsonga	Ntsandzekokuhakela

Installment sale transaction

A sale transaction where a person buys goods on credit and pays for them in installments, e.g. every week or month, until he/she settles the debt.

Afrikaans	Afbetalingsverkoopstransaksie
IsiNdebele	Ukuthenga ngesitorimende
IsiXhosa	Intengiselwano ngezavenge
IsiZulu	ukuthenga ngokukhokha ngamancozuncozu
Sepedi	Kgwebišano ka tefelo ka dikgao
Sesotho	Thekisetsano ka mokitlane
Setswana	Theko ka dikarolotuelo
Siswati	Kutsenga ngesikweleti
Tshivenda	Thengiselano nga vhuñwalwamuñodo
Xitsonga	Nxaviselano hi xitolomendhe

Liquidation

The winding-up of the affairs of a company or *close corporation* when liabilities exceed assets and it can be resolved by voluntary action or by an order of the court.

Afrikaans	Likwidasie
IsiNdebele	Ukuvala
IsiXhosa	Ukubhangga
IsiZulu	Ukumiswa kwebhizini
Sepedi	Tswalelo ya kgwebo/ hlahlamollo ya kgwebo
Sesotho	Kgapo ya thepa
Setswana	Tswalokgwebo; phatlhalatsokgwebo
Siswati	Kuvalisa ibhizini
Tshivenda	Vhuwatshi ^č oko ha mabindu
Xitsonga	Heriso wa khamphani

Litigants

People who take part in court proceedings, usually against each other, like a debtor and a creditor.

Afrikaans	Gedingvoerders
IsiNdebele	Ababangisani
IsiXhosa	Abamangali
IsiZulu	Abamangalelene
Sepedi	Molli le mosekišwa/ baphenkgišani molatong
Sesotho	Baqosani
Setswana	Baemakgatlhanong semolao
Siswati	Timbangi enkantolo, bakweletani
Tshivenda	Vhavhilani
Xitsonga	Vamangalelani

Litigants referred

A case where the parties have been referred to another instance/court.

Afrikaans	Gedingvoerders verwys
IsiNdebele	Icalala elidlulisiweko
IsiXhosa	Abamangali abadluliselweyo
IsiZulu	Udaba oludluliselwe kwenye inkantolo
Sepedi	Baphenkgišane ba šupetšwa boyo
Sesotho	Phetisetso ya nyewe kgotleng le leng; baqosani ba fetisetswa pele
Setswana	Baemakgatlhanong semolao ba ba rometsweng
Siswati	Timbangi letedluliselwe ekhoho
Tshivenda	Vhavhilani ndivhiswa kha iñwe khothe
Xitsonga	Vamangalelani lava rhumeriweke kun'wana

Net profit or loss before tax

The difference between total income and total expenditure before providing for drawings by proprietors or partners, company or dividends.

Afrikaans	Netto wins of verlies voor belasting
IsiNdebele	Inzuko eseleko namkha ilahleko ngaphambi komthelo
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso okanye ilahleko phambi kwerhafu
IsiZulu	Isamba senzozo noma sencitheko ngaphambi kokukhokhwa kwentela
Sepedi	Mašaledi a poelo le tobo pele ga motšhelo
Sesotho	Phaello ya sebele/tahlelalo pele ho lekgetho
Setswana	Poelotota kgotsa tatlhelogotota pele ga lekgetho
Siswati	Inzuko nobe kulahlekelwa kungakakhishwa intselo
Tshivenda	Mbuelo kana ndozwo / tsalelamurahu ha lutho / muthelo
Xitsonga	Mbuyeloxiheri kumbe ndzahlekelo ku nga si tekiwa xibalo

Open account transaction

An account that does not have a final payment date and a person can always take more goods and keep paying as long as he has credit (also known as revolving credit).

Afrikaans	Ooprekeningtransaksie
IsiNdebele	i-akhawundi evulekileko
IsiXhosa	Intengiselwano yokuvula iakhawunti
IsiZulu	I-akhawunti evulelekile
Sepedi	Kgwebišano ya akhaonte ya go bulega
Sesotho	Akhaonte e bulehileng
Setswana	Tseisomolato e e tswelelang
Siswati	Kutsenga nge-akhawunti levulekile
Tshivenda	Mbalelano / akhaundu tshayatetshelwa tshifhinga
Xitsonga	Nxaviselano hi nkota yo pfuleka

Other debts

All other kinds of outstanding debts such as *salaries and wages*, outstanding medical fund debts, outstanding sponsored debts, outstanding class and tuition debt, outstanding income and sales, tax, outstanding assessment rates, outstanding money in respect of television maintenance contracts, and outstanding money in respect of *flat* levies.

Afrikaans	Ander skuld
IsiNdebele	linkwelede ezinye
IsiXhosa	Amanye amatyala
IsiZulu	Ezinye izikweletu
Sepedi	Dikoloto tše dingwe
Sesotho	Dikoloto tse ding
Setswana	Melato e mengwe; dikoloto tse dingwe
Siswati	Tikweleti letinye
Tshivenda	Miñwe milandu / zwikolodo
Xitsonga	Swikweleti swin'wana

Other reasons for underutilisation

Other reasons include reasons such as downtime due to maintenance, lower productivity and seasonal factors.

Afrikaans	Ander redes vir onderbenutting
IsiNdebele	Ezinye iinzathu zokubhalelw
IsiXhosa	Ezinye izizathu zokungafikeleli ngokupheleleyo
IsiZulu	Ezinye izizathu zokungasebenzisi ngokwanele
Sepedi	Mabaka a mangwe a tšhomisionene
Sesotho	Mabaka a mang a kgaello ya tshebediso
Setswana	Mabaka a mangwe a tirisolase
Siswati	Tizatfu letinye tekungasebentisi ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Zwiñwe zwiitisi / zwivhangi zwa tshaedza-/ ḫahedzatshumiso
Xitsonga	Swivangelo swin'wana swa matirhiselo ya le hansi

Other residential buildings

Include *institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old-age homes, hostels, hotels, motels, guest-houses, holiday chalets, bed-and-breakfast accommodation, entertainment centres and casinos*.

Afrikaans	Ander residensiële geboue
IsiNdebele	Eminye imakho yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Ezinye izakhiwo zokuhlala
IsiZulu	Ezinye izakhiwo zokuhlala
Sepedi	Meago e mengwe ya tulo/madulo
Sesotho	Meaho e meng ya bodulo
Setswana	Dikago tse dingwe tsa bonno
Siswati	Takhiwo letinye tekuhlala
Tshivenda	Zwiñwe zwifhažo zwa vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Miako yin'wana ya vutshamo

Other services

Refers to municipal services (except outstanding assessment rates), plumbers, builders, mechanics, panel-beaters and electricians.

Afrikaans	Ander dienste
IsiNdebele	Eminye imisebenzi
IsiXhosa	Ezinye iinkonzo
IsiZulu	Eminye imisebenzi
Sepedi	Ditirelo tše dingwe
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tse ding
Setswana	Ditirelo tse dingwe
Siswati	Tinsita letinye
Tshivenda	Dziñwe tshumelo
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri byin'wana

Percentage under-utilisation of production capacity

The percentage under-utilisation of production capacity is calculated by deducting the percentage utilisation of production capacity from a hundred.

Afrikaans	Persentasie onderbenutting van produksievermoë
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso ngamapesente sokubhalelwā wokuhikiza
IsiXhosa	Ipesenti yokusetyenziswa ngokungaphelelanga komthamo olindelwego wemveliso
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lokungakhiqizi ngokwamandla anele
Sepedi	Phesente ya terišonene ya mothamo wa tšweletšo
Sesotho	Phesente ya kgaello ya tshebediso ya bokgoni tlhahisong
Setswana	Phesente ya tirisotlase ya mothamotlhagiso
Siswati	Emaphesenti ekungasebentisi ngalokuphelele emandla ekukhicitā
Tshivenda	Phesenthe kha ḫana ya tshaedza-/tshahedzavhukoni ha mveledziso
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa le hansi wa vundzeni bya andziso hi tiphesente

Percentage utilisation of production capacity (manufacturing industry)

Afrikaans	Persentasie benutting van produksievermoë (vervaardigingsnywerheid)
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso ngamaphesende samandla wokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Ipesenti yokusetyenziswa komthamo wemveliso (ushishino lwemveliso)
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lokukhiqiza ngokwamandla anele
Sepedi	Phesentetirišo ya mothamo wa tšweletšo
Sesotho	Phesente ya tshebediso ya bokgoni tlhahisong
Setswana	Phesente ya tiriso ya mothamotlhagiso
Siswati	Emaphesenti ekusebentisa emandla ekukhicitā
Tshivenda	Phesenthe kha ḫana ya tshumiso ya vhukoni ha vhubveledzi (Ndowetshumo ya Vhumagi)
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa le hansi wa vundzeni bya andziso hi tiphesente (vumaki byo endla)

PGMs

See *Platinum Group Metals*.

Afrikaans	PGM'e
IsiNdebele	ama-PGM
IsiXhosa	iPGM
IsiZulu	i-PGMs
Sepedi	PGMs
Sesotho	PGMs
Setswana	DTP
Siswati	i-PGM
Tshivenda	PGMs
Xitsonga	ti-PGM

Plaintiff

A person/party in a civil case who asks the court for judgement against another person.

Afrikaans	Eiser
IsiNdebele	Ummangali
IsiXhosa	Ummangali
IsiZulu	Ummangali
Sepedi	Molli/mmelaedi
Sesotho	Moqosi
Setswana	Mongongoregi
Siswati	Ummangali
Tshivenda	Muhweleli
Xitsonga	Mumangari

Platinum Group Metals

Include platinum; iridium; osmiridium; palladium; rhodium; ruthenium and osmium.

Afrikaans	Platinumgroepmetale
IsiNdebele	AmaMethali wePlatinamu
IsiXhosa	Udidi lwezinyithi zeplatinamu
IsiZulu	iPlatinum Group Metals
Sepedi	Dimetale tša legoro la pholatinamo
Sesotho	Ditshepe tsa sehlopha sa polatinamo
Setswana	Dimetale tsoopolatinamo
Siswati	Inhangano Yetinsimbi Teplatinamu
Tshivenda	Mitale / methala ya tshigwada tsha pulatinamu
Xitsonga	Ntlawa wa timethali wa pulatinamu

Professional services

Medical doctors/dentists, advocates/attorneys, auditors/ accountants, architects, engineers and hospital services.

Afrikaans	Professionele dienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yabosokghonolwazi
IsiXhosa	linkonzo zabaqeqedeshiweyo
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi equeqeshelwe
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša bo porofešenale
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa diprofeshenale
Setswana	Ditireloithutelwa
Siswati	Tinsita tebuwephesho
Tshivenda	Tshumelo dza mishumogudwa
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya ntirhodyondzelwa

Promissory note

Written note, signed by one person, in which he promises to pay money to another person or to the bearer of such a note on a specific date or on demand.

Afrikaans	Promesse
IsiNdebele	Isithembiso sokubhadela
IsiXhosa	Isithembiso semali esityikityiwego/ esisayiniwego
IsiZulu	Isethembiso esibhaliwe senkokhelo
Sepedi	Lengwalo la tshepišo
Sesotho	Tokomane ya tshepiso
Setswana	Lokwalotsholofetso
Siswati	Setsembisomali lesibhaliwe
Tshivenda	Liñwalo pfulufhedzisa mbadelo
Xitsonga	Papila ra xitshembiso

R/D cheques**See refer-to-drawer cheques.**

Afrikaans	VT-tjeks
IsiNdebele	Amatjhege we-R/D
IsiXhosa	Iitsheki ezingenamali
IsiZulu	Isheke elingemukelekanga/ Isheki elibhawunsile
Sepedi	Ditšheke tša R/D
Sesotho	Ditjheke tsa RD
Setswana	Ditšekebuswa
Siswati	Emasheke langenamali
Tshivenda	Tsheke-/ndambiwa/khumiswa
Xitsonga	Ticheke leti bampeke

Re-exports**Foreign goods exported in the same state as previously imported.**

Afrikaans	Heruitvoergoedere
IsiNdebele	Ipahla ebuyiselwa ngaphandle / edluliselwa ngaphandle
IsiXhosa	Ukubuyiselwa kwempahla ebithengwe ngaphandle
IsiZulu	Ukuphindiselwa kwempahla ezweni ebivela kulo
Sepedi	Diromelwantlelefswa
Sesotho	Thomello ya diamohelwa
Setswana	Diromelwantle gape
Siswati	Kutfumela njengobe utfunyelelwé
Tshivenda	Zwiṭundwahambadzelwa /-thumelwannda zwo tou ralo
Xitsonga	Swirhumelwa nakambe

Reference month**One calendar month.**

Afrikaans	Verwysingsmaand
IsiNdebele	Inyanga eqaliweko
IsiXhosa	Inyanga yokungqinisa
IsiZulu	Inyanga okuthathiselwa kuyo
Sepedi	Kgreditšhupetšo/ kgwedi ya tšhupetšo
Sesotho	Kgwedi e boletsweng
Setswana	Kgwedikaelo
Siswati	Inyanga lekusetjentelwa kuyo
Tshivenda	ńwedzi
Xitsonga	N'hwetinkongomiso

Refer-to-drawer cheque**Dishonoured cheques. The drawer is the owner of the cheque. When a person issues a cheque and there is no money in the cheque account, the bank will refuse to pay the bearer. The cheque will be referred back to the drawer.**

Afrikaans	Verwys-na-trekker-tjek
IsiNdebele	Itjhege elibuyisiweko
IsiXhosa	Itsheki engenamali
IsiZulu	Isheke elingemukelekanga/ Isheki elibhawunsile
Sepedi	Tšheke ya go bušetšwa go mong
Sesotho	Tjheke e sa leshwang
Setswana	Tšhekebuswa
Siswati	Lisheke lelingenamali
Tshivenda	Tsheke-/ndambiwa/khumiswa
Xitsonga	Cheke yo tlheriseriwa eka n'winyi

Retail trade

Includes the resale (sale without transformation) of new and used goods and products to the general public for *household* use.

Afrikaans	Kleinhandelsbedryf
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo leentolo; ukuthengisa kweentolo
IsiXhosa	Intengiso- rhwebo
IsiZulu	Ukuthengisa/ukudayisa ngamancozu
Sepedi	Kgwebo ya go rekiša go badiriši
Sesotho	Thekisetso ya setjhaba
Setswana	Thekisetso setšhaba
Siswati	Kutsengisa
Tshivenda	Vhubindudzi ha thengiso mbambadzo
Xitsonga	Bindzu ro xavisela vanhu

Retailer

An enterprise deriving more than 50% of its *turnover* from sales of goods to the general public for *household* use.

Afrikaans	Kleinhandelaar
IsiNdebele	Usositolo
IsiXhosa	Umthengisi
IsiZulu	Umthengisi / umdayisi
Sepedi	Mogwebi
Sesotho	Morekisetso wa setjhaba
Setswana	Morekisetso setšhaba
Siswati	Umtsengisi
Tshivenda	Bindu
Xitsonga	Muxavisi

Stratum

A *stratum* is constructed by concatenating the *S/C* classification and size group variables.

Afrikaans	Stratum
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yobukhulu
IsiXhosa	Ukushiyiselana ngamaqondo
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa ngezibeba
Sepedi	Pharologanyothlopho go ya ka dikatshwano
Sesotho	Tlhopiso ya dikgwebo
Setswana	Seterathamo
Siswati	Lucwecwe
Tshivenda	Tshigwada tsha zwi fanaho zwi linganaho
Xitsonga	Xitarathamu/ swilofanana

Voluntary liquidation

When a company or *close corporation*, by own choice, resolves to wind up its affairs.

Afrikaans	Vrywillige likwidasie
IsiNdebele	Ukuzidlisa; ukuzivalela
IsiXhosa	Uvumo-bhang
IsiZulu	Ukuzinququmela ukumisa ibhizinisi/ ukuwa emsebenzini
Sepedi	Tswalelo ya kgwebo ka boithaopo
Sesotho	Kgapo ya thepa ka boinehelo
Setswana	Tswalokgwebo ka boithaopo; phatlhalatsokgwebo ka boithaopo
Siswati	Kutivalela ibhizinisi
Tshivenda	Vhudziwisatshitoko
Xitsonga	Heriso wa khamphani hi ku tinyiketela

Weight (manufacturing major group)

The overall index for manufacturing is the ratio of the *value added* of the major group (i.e. *output* of a major group minus *intermediate consumption*) to the total *value added* of the manufacturing *industry*. The weight reflects the importance of the major group in the total. The *weights* change over time due to changes in the relative performance of industries, due to factors such as quality changes, changes in relative prices, and changes in customer preferences. New *weights* need to be calculated from time to time.

Afrikaans	Gewig (vervaardigingshoofgroep)
IsiNdebele	Izinga lokuqakatheka(ikoro engamele zokukhiqiza)
IsiXhosa	Umgangatho wegalelo kwezemveliso (amaqela amakhulu kwezemveliso)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yobukhondlakhondla (ekukhiqizweni kwezimpahla)
Sepedi	Boima bja boleng bja didirišwa
Sesotho	Bohlokwa (dihlophwa tsa bahlahisi)
Setswana	Bolengpapiso (madirelo)
Siswati	Inkhombasisindvo (imikhicito)
Tshivenda	Tshikalandivhanele ya ndeme(tshigwada tshihulwane tsha vhumagi)
Xitsonga	Ntiko (ntlawankulu wa yumaki)

Weight (mineral group)

The ratio of the sales of a mineral group to the total sales of the mining *industry*. The weight of a mineral group reflects the importance of the mineral group in the total mining *industry*. The *weights* change over time due to quality changes and changes in relative prices. New *weights* need to be calculated from time to time.

Afrikaans	Gewig (mineraalgroep)
IsiNdebele	Izinga lokuqakatheka(ikoro yamaminerali)
IsiXhosa	Umgangatho wegalelo lemveliso kwezezimbiwa (amaqela kwizimbiwa)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yobukhondlakhondla (kuzimbiwa)
Sepedi	Boima bja boleng bja dimenirala
Sesotho	Bohlokwa (sehlophwa sa dimenerale)
Setswana	bolengpapiso (dirašwa)
Siswati	Inkhombasisindvo (timbiwa)
Tshivenda	Tshikalandivhanele ya ndeme(tshigwada tsha munerala)
Xitsonga	Ntiko (ntlawa wa swicelwa)

Wholesaler

An enterprise deriving 50% or more of its *turnover* from sales of goods to other businesses and *institutions*.

Afrikaans	Groothandelaar
IsiNdebele	Iwoliseyila
IsiXhosa	Unohoseyile/ unothonengisa-sixa
IsiZulu	Umwolisela/ umhwebi odayisa ngakuningi
Sepedi	Holesele
Sesotho	Morekisetso wa dikgwebo
Setswana	Morekisetsadikgwebo
Siswati	Lwoliseli
Tshivenda	Holosele / bindu thengiselamabindu
Xitsonga	Muholiselara

Wholesale trade

Resale (sale without transformation) of new and used goods and products to other *wholesalers, retailers, agricultural, industrial, commercial, institutional and professional users*, either directly or through agents on a fee or contract basis.

Afrikaans	Groothandelsbedryf
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo lamawoliseyila
IsiXhosa	Urhwebo lwehoseyile
IsiZulu	Ukuthengisa/ ukudayisa ngakuningi
Sepedi	Bogwebi bja holesele
Sesotho	Thekisetso ya dikgwebo
Setswana	Thekisetsodikgwebo
Siswati	Kuhweba ngebuwoliseli
Tshivenda	Mbambadzo / -vhubindudzi ha bindu thengiselamabindu/ holosele
Xitsonga	Nxaviso wa xiholiseli

Chapter 15

Labour



15. Labour

Active steps to seek work

Steps such as registration at an *employment exchange*, applications to *employers*, checking at work sites or farms, placing or answering newspaper advertisements, seeking assistance of friends, etc.

Afrikaans	Daadwerklike stappe om werk te soek
IsiNdebele	Amagadango wokufuna umsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Amanyathelo okufuna umsebenzi
IsiZulu	Izinyathelo zokufuna umsebenzi ngokuzimisela
Sepedi	Matsapa a mahlahla a go nyaka mošomo
Sesotho	Mekutu ya ho batla mosebetsi
Setswana	Go batla tiro ka matlhagatlhaga
Siswati	Tinyatselo tekufuna umsebenti
Tshivenda	Maganyitelwa ḫodamushumo
Xitsonga	Magoza yo gingirikela ku lava ntirho

Average monthly earnings at constant 2000 prices

Measure of change in average monthly earnings after the direct effects of *inflation* have been eliminated. The deflator used to devalue the current average earnings is the *Consumer Price Index* (2000=100).

Afrikaans	Gemiddelde maandelikse verdienste teen konstante 2000-pryse
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso yenyaŋga eyi-avareji eentengweni zika-2000
IsiXhosa	Iavareji yengeniso ngenyaŋga exabiso limi kunya ka wama-2000
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomvama/ i-avareji yomihlomulo ngenyaŋga entengweni engaguquki onyaka we-2000
Sepedi	Palogare ya megolo ya kgwedi go ya ka ditheko tša 2000
Sesotho	Palohare ya kuno kgwedding ho ya ka ditheko tse tsitsitseng tsa 2000
Setswana	Palogare ya lotseno lwa kgwedi ka ditlhotlhwa tse di tsepameng tsa 2000
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi semiholo ngenyaŋga wentsengo lemile ya-2 000
Tshivenda	Mbuelotshikati dza ḫwedzi kha mitengotiwa ya 2000
Xitsonga	Mpimoxikarhi wa miholo ya n'hweti eka mixavo leyi nga cinciki ya 2000

Average monthly earnings at current prices

Are calculated by dividing the total *gross earnings*, excluding *severance, termination and redundancy payments*, for the *reference month* by the number of *employees* as at the end of the *reference month*.

Afrikaans	Gemiddelde maandelikse verdienste teen huidige pryse
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso yenyaŋga eyi-avareji ngeentengo zanje
IsiXhosa	Iavareji yengeniso ngenyaŋga ngamaxabiso asebenzayo/ akhoyo
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomvama/ i-avareji syemali engenayo entengweni yangaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Palogare ya megolo ya kgwedi ka ditheko tša bjale
Sesotho	Palohare ya kuno kgwedding dithekong tsa jwale
Setswana	Palogare ya lotseno lwa kgwedi ka ditlhotlhwa tsa gajaana
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi sanyalo semiholo ngenyaŋga
Tshivenda	Mbuelotshikati dza ḫwedzi kha mitengo ya zwino
Xitsonga	Avhareji ya miholo ya n'hweti eka minxavo ya sweswi

Casual employees

Employees who are typically working daily or hourly, whose services can be dispensed with at a very short notice, usually not exceeding a period of one week, and who are not entitled to benefits such as paid leave and medical aid contributions paid by employers.

Afrikaans	Los werknemers
IsiNdebele	Abasebenzi abatorhako
IsiXhosa	Abasebenzi abangezozigxina/ abangxungxi
IsiZulu	Izisebenzi / abasebenzi zetoho
Sepedi	Bašomi ba lebakanyana
Sesotho	Basebetsi ba tshohanyetso
Setswana	Bathapiwa ba nakwana; badiri ba nakwana
Siswati	Tisebenti telitoho
Tshivenda	Vhashumi vha tshifhinganyana
Xitsonga	Vatirhi va nkarhinyana

Current job

The job in which a person is engaged during the survey reference period.

Afrikaans	Huidige betrekking / Huidige werk
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi umuntu akiwo
IsiXhosa	umsebenzi akuwo umntu ngexesha elikhankanyiwyo
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi owenzayo
Sepedi	Mošomo wa bjale
Sesotho	Mosebetsi wa hajwale
Setswana	Tirogajaana / Tirobojaanong
Siswati	Umsebenti lokuwo
Tshivenda	Mushumo wa zwino
Xitsonga	Ntirho wa sweswi

Discouraged work-seeker

Person without work, who wants to work but has not taken active steps to seek work in the reference period.

Afrikaans	Ontmoedigde werksoeker
IsiNdebele	Umfumisebenzi ophelwelwe mamandla
IsiXhosa	Umfuni-msebenzi ongenathemba
IsiZulu	Umfumisebenzi osedikibele
Sepedi	Motsomamošomo yo a langwilego
Sesotho	Mmatli ya nyahameng wa mosebetsi; mmatalamosebetsi ya nyahamenng
Setswana	Mmatlatiro yo o nyemileng mooko
Siswati	Umfumisebenti lodvumele
Tshivenda	Mučodamushumo gonobvadzwa
Xitsonga	Munhu la nyameke ku lava ntirho

Domestic worker

A person employed to work in a household as a cleaner, cook, nanny driver, gardener, etc. See live-in domestic worker under Census.

Afrikaans	Huiswerker
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi sekhaya
IsiXhosa	Umncedisi wasekhaya
IsiZulu	Isisebenzi sasendlini
Sepedi	Mošomi wa ka lapeng
Sesotho	Mosebetsi wa lapeng
Setswana	Modiredigae
Siswati	Sisebenti sasekhaya
Tshivenda	Muthusi /mushumi wa muča / hayani
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa le kaya

Economic activity (Employment and Prices)

(1) Any activity that contributes to the *production* of goods and services (contrasted with non-economic activity such as study or leisure).
(2) The main business of an enterprise. See *industry*.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese aktiwiteit (Werkverskaffing en Pryse)
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi womnotho
IsiXhosa	lintshukumo zoqoqosho (iNgqesho namaXabiso)
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wezomnotho
Sepedi	Mošongwana wa ikonomi
Sesotho	Ho hweba (kgiro le dithekgo)
Setswana	Tiro e e tsenyang lotseno
Siswati	Lokwentiwa temnotfo
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mushumo wa Ekonomi (Mushumo na Mitengo)
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko wa xiikhonomi (vuthori na mixavo)

Economic sector

Deprecated. Use *industry*.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese sektor
IsiNdebele	Ikoro yomnotho
IsiXhosa	Icandelo loqqoqosho
IsiZulu	Umkhakha wezomnotho
Sepedi	Lefapa la ikonomi
Sesotho	Indasteri ya moruo; lekala la tsa moruo
Setswana	Lephata la ikonomi
Siswati	Umkhakha wetemnotfo
Tshivenda	Sia / sekithara ya Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa ikhonomi

Economic status

Measure of the level of economic well-being of individuals, for which income and ownership of assets are commonly used.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese status
IsiNdebele	Ubujamo bomnotho
IsiXhosa	Ubume bezooqoqosho
IsiZulu	Isimo/ izimo sezomnotho
Sepedi	Maemo a ikonomi
Sesotho	Maemo a moruo
Setswana	Kemo ya ikonomi
Siswati	Bunjalo betemnotfo
Tshivenda	Tshiimothalausaekonomi
Xitsonga	Xiyimo xa ikhonomi

Economically active person

A person of working age who is available for work, and is either employed, or is unemployed but has taken active steps to find work in the reference period. See *not economically active population* and *unemployed person*.

Afrikaans	Ekonomies aktiewe persoon
IsiNdebele	Umntu
IsiXhosa	Umntu onegalelo kwezoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ongene shi kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Motho wa maloka a go šoma
Sesotho	Motho ya nang le seabo moruong
Setswana	Motshwaelaikonoming
Siswati	Umuntfu losebentako nobe lolungele kusebenta
Tshivenda	Mulgelamushumo
Xitsonga	Munhu loyi a gingirikelaka ku tirha

Educational level

Educational level is aggregated into no formal education, primary school (grade 1 to grade 7), secondary school (grade 8 to grade 12) diploma or certificate without grade 12 (from lower to grade 11), diploma or certificate with grade 12, degree and other post-graduate degree.

Afrikaans	Opvoedkundige vlak
IsiNdebele	Izinga lefundu
IsiXhosa	Inqanaba lemfundu
IsiZulu	Izinga lemfundu
Sepedi	Legato la thuto
Sesotho	Boemo ba thuto
Setswana	Kemothutego
Siswati	Lizinga lemfundvo
Tshivenda	Vhuimo ha pfunzo
Xitsonga	Xiyimo xa swa tidyondzo

Employed

Those who performed *work* for pay, profit or *family gain* for at least one hour in the seven days prior to the interview or who were absent from *work* during these seven days, but did have some form of paid *work* to return to.

Afrikaans	Persone in diens
IsiNdebele	-sebenzako
IsiXhosa	-Oqeshiwyo
IsiZulu	-qashiwe/ sebenzayo
Sepedi	Thwetšwego/hirilwego bašomi
Sesotho	Hirilweng
Setswana	Bathapiwa; badiri
Siswati	Locashiwe
Tshivenda	Tholwaho / hirwaho
Xitsonga	Loyi a thoriweke

Employed person

A person who performs *work* for pay, profit or *family gain* in the reference point, or who was absent from *work* but had to work to return to. See *employee*.

Afrikaans	Persoon in diens
IsiNdebele	Umuntu osebenzako
IsiXhosa	Umuntu oqeshiwyo
IsiZulu	Umuntu oqashiwe
Sepedi	Motho yo a šomago
Sesotho	Motho ya hirilweng
Setswana	Mothapiwa; modiri
Siswati	Umuntfu locashiwe
Tshivenda	Mutholwa / muhirwa
Xitsonga	Munhu loyi a thoriweke

**Employee
(Employment and
Prices)**

A person (permanently, temporarily or casually employed) who normally works the agreed hours in his/her present job.

Afrikaans	Werknemer (Werkverskaffing en Pryse)
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umqeshwa (iNgqesho namaXabiso)
IsiZulu	Isisebenzi/ umsebenzi
Sepedi	Mošomedi
Sesotho	Mohiruwa; mosebeletsi (kgiro le ditheko)
Setswana	Mosebeletsi (kgiro le theko)
Siswati	Mothapiwa; modiri
Tshivenda	Umcashwa
Xitsonga	Mushumi / mutholwa/muhirwa (Mushumo na Mitengo), Muthoriwa (vuthori na mixavo)

Employee labour at constant compensation

The current labour input at the levels of *compensation of employees* jobs ruling during a selected base period (1993 SNA93).

Afrikaans	Werknemersarbeid teen konstante besoldiging
IsiNdebele	Ukuthokozwa kwenzebenzi ngendlela efanako
IsiXhosa	Umsebenzi onembuyekezo efunyanwa rhoqo ngumqeshwa
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi okhokhelwa iholo eingaguquki
Sepedi	Mešongwana ya mošomi ka putseletšo ya go se fetoge
Sesotho	Mosebetsi wa bahiruwa ka dihlapiso tse tsitsitseng
Setswana	Tiro ka tshuiso/phimolakeledi e e tsepameng
Siswati	Umcashwa weliholo lelimile
Tshivenda	Mushumi/ mutholwa /muhiwa kha mushumo wa ndilisotiwa
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha hi ndziriso lowu nga cinciki

Employee-related costs

All compensation of employees, full-time and part-time, irrespective of whether the remuneration is paid out of revenue, capital or any other account.

Note:

Inclusions:

- Basic compensation
- Allowances
- Contribution to other benefit funds of employees such as medical aid, pension fund contributions, group life, etc.

Exclusions:

- Unemployment insurance
- Workmen's compensation
- Other benefits such as housing subsidy etc.
- Uniform clothing and allowances allowances to councillors

Afrikaans	Werknemersverwante kostes
IsiNdebele	lindleko zeensebenzi
IsiXhosa	iindleko ezimalunga nomsebenzi (nomqeshwa)
IsiZulu	Izindleko eziqondene nabaqashwa
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša mabapi le mošomi
Sesotho	Ditjeo tse amang mosebetsi
Setswana	Ditshenyegelomodiring / Ditshenyegelomothapiweng
Siswati	Tindleko tebasebenti
Tshivenda	Mbadelo dza mutholwa
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta mutirhi

Employer

A person or organisation that uses the services of one or more people for pay in cash or kind.

Afrikaans	Werkgewer
IsiNdebele	Umqatjhi
IsiXhosa	Umqeshi
IsiZulu	Umqashi
Sepedi	Mongmošomo
Sesotho	Mohiri
Setswana	Mothapi
Siswati	Umcashi
Tshivenda	Mutholi / muhiri
Xitsonga	Muthori

Employment

An activity in which a person performs work for pay, profit or family gain. Such a person can be self-employed, an employer, an employee or a working family member.

Afrikaans	Werk
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Ingqesho
IsiZulu	Ukusebenza
Sepedi	Mošomo
Sesotho	Kgiro
Setswana	Mmereko; tiro
Siswati	Umsebenti
Tshivenda	Mushumo
Xitsonga	Ntirho

Employment, informal

Employment that takes place in a business or organisation not registered for income tax or VAT.

Afrikaans	Werk, informeel [informele werk]
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi, -ngakahaleleki
IsiXhosa	Ingqesho, engenamigqaliselo/ engamiselwanga
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi ongenasimo esimile/ ongahlelelekile
Sepedi	Mošomo wa go se be wa semolao
Sesotho	Kgirommotwana; kgiro e sa ralwang
Setswana	Letogo
Siswati	Umsebenti, longakahaleki
Tshivenda	Mushumo, zwavo
Xitsonga	Ntirho, lowu nga riki wa ximfumo

Employment to population ratio / labour absorption rate

See labour absorption rate

Afrikaans	Werkverskaffingbevolkingsverhouding / Arbeidabsorpsiekoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sabantu abasebenzako
IsiXhosa	izinga lokuqeshwa kwabantu /umlinganiselo wabantu abasebenzayo
IsiZulu	Izinga labaqashiwe / Izinga labasebenzayo emphakathini
Sepedi	Rešio / Reiti ya thwalo / Khiro ya batho
Sesotho	Karolo ya ba sebetsang lekgolong ho ba dilemong tsa ho sebetsa
Setswana	Kabopapiso ya badiri malebana le baagi
Siswati	Lizinga lekucasheka kwebantfu
Tshivenda	Kutholele nga ndivhanele ya lushaka/murafho
Xitsonga	Matholele ku ya hi mpimoxiave wa vanhu / Mpimo wa matholele ya vatirhi

Family gain

A benefit to one's family as a result of working, other than pay to oneself, for example, housing or use of land.

Afrikaans	Gesinsvoordeel
IsiNdebele	Ukubuyelwa komndeni
IsiXhosa	Inzuko yosapho
IsiZulu	Inzuko yasekhaya
Sepedi	Diputseletšo tša lapa
Sesotho	Kuno ya lelapa
Setswana	Poelo ya lelapa
Siswati	Lokuzuzwa ngumndeni
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya muča/haya
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa ndyangu

Formal sector

Sector of *employment* made up of all employing businesses that are registered in any way.

Afrikaans	Formele sektor
IsiNdebele	Ikoro ehlelekileko
IsiXhosa	Icandelo elinemigqalisela/ elimiselweyo
IsiZulu	Umkhakha ohlelekile
Sepedi	Lekala/lefapa la semolao
Sesotho	Indasteri e molaong; lekala le molaong
Setswana	Lephata le le tlhomameng
Siswati	Emabhibizini lahlelekile
Tshivenda	Sia /sekithara nzudzanya
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa ximfumo

Full employment

Situation when the economy is producing to its maximum sustainable capacity, using labour, technology, land, capital and other factors of *production* to their fullest potential.

Afrikaans	Volledige werkverskaffing
IsiNdebele	Ukusebenza okupheleleko
IsiXhosa	Inqesho esisigxina
IsiZulu	Ukuqashwa ngokugcwéle
Sepedi	Mošomo ka botlalo
Sesotho	Kgiro ka botlalo
Setswana	Mmerekö o o feletseng; tiro e e feletseng
Siswati	Kucashwa ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Mushumondalo / phuphumo
Xitsonga	Ntirho wa nkarhi hinkwawo

Full-time employee

Employee (permanent, temporary or casual) who normally works the agreed hours for a full day's work, or, if agreed hours do not apply, for at least 35 hours a week.

Afrikaans	Voltydse werknemer
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi sesikhathi esipheleleko
IsiXhosa	Umqeshwa osisigxina
IsiZulu	Oqashwe ngokugcwéle
Sepedi	Mošomi wa nako ka moka
Sesotho	Mohiruwa wa nako tsohle
Setswana	Modiri/mothapiwa wa leruri
Siswati	Umcashwa ngalokugcwéle
Tshivenda	Mushumi wa tshothe
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa nkarhi hinkwawo

Gross earnings

Payments for ordinary-time, standard or agreed hours and over-time hours during the reference period for all permanent, temporary, casual, executive and managerial employers/employees before taxation and other deductions. Inclusions: Payments in kind to farming employees such as meals, rations and free housing, but excluding rations and bonuses to farming contractors and their employees.

Afrikaans	Bruto verdienste
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Intlawulo esisambuku
IsiZulu	Isamba somholo/igrosi
Sepedi	Ditseno ka kakaretšo
Sesotho	Moputso o sekolokoto
Setswana	Dituelo pele ga ditloso
Siswati	Sambahulu seliholo
Tshivenda	Mbuelogute
Xitsonga	Miholo hinkwayo

Hours worked

The total time spent producing goods and services, including *overtime*, during the reference period.

Afrikaans	Ure gewerk
IsiNdebele	Ama-awa/ama-iri asetjenziweko
IsiXhosa	Iiyure ezisetyenziweyo
IsiZulu	Amahora asetshenziwe
Sepedi	Diiri tše di šomilwego
Sesotho	Dihora tse sebeditsweng
Setswana	Diura tse di dirilweng
Siswati	Ema-awa lasetjentiwe
Tshivenda	Awaratshumelwa
Xitsonga	Tiawara leti tirhiweke

Income (company)

All money received from sales of goods, services rendered, mineral rights leases; rental of land, buildings and other structures, plant, machinery, and motor vehicles; interest and dividends, royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patens rights, government subsidies and incentives, net profit on foreign loans, profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, profile from the sale of realisation for cash or revaluation.

Afrikaans	Inkomste (maatskappy)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso; imali (ikhamphani)
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso (inkampani/ikhampani)
IsiZulu	Imali engenayo (enkampanini)
Sepedi	Ditseno (tša khamphane)
Sesotho	Lekeno (khamphani)
Setswana	Lotseno (setlamo)
Siswati	Malingena
Tshivenda	Mbuelo (khamphani)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo (khamphani)

Income (individual)

All money received from salary, wages or own business; plus money benefits from employer, such as contributions to medical aid and pension funds; plus all money from other sources, such as additional work activities, remittances from family members living elsewhere, state pension or grant, other pensions or grants, income from investments, etc.

Afrikaans	Inkomste (individu)
IsiNdebele	umvuzo (womuntu ngamunye)
IsiXhosa	Umvuzo womntu (umntu ngamnye)
IsiZulu	Imali engenayo (yomuntu)
Sepedi	Moputso (wa motho)
Sesotho	Lekeno (motho)
Setswana	Lotseno (motho-ka-esi)
Siswati	Liholo
Tshivenda	Mbuelo (mune)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo (munhu)

Informal employment

It includes all persons in the informal sector. Employees in the formal sector and persons employed in private households who are NOT entitled to basic benefits such as pensions or medical aid are also included.

Afrikaans	Informele werkverskaffing
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi ongakahleleki
IsiXhosa	isingxungxo
IsiZulu	Ukuqashwa okungenazinsizakalo
Sepedi	Letogo
Sesotho	Mosebetsi o se nang dibenefiti/menyetla/melemo
Setswana	Letogo / Tirotlhokatshiamelo / Sekoropo
Siswati	Litoho
Tshivenda	Mushumo zwavo / Tshikoropo
Xitsonga	Ntholo wo ka wu nga ri wa ximfumo

Informal sector (Employment and Price)

The *informal sector* consists of those businesses that are not registered in any way. They are generally small in nature, and are seldom run from business premises. Instead, they are generally run from homes, street pavements and other informal arrangements.

Afrikaans	Informele sektor (Werkverskaffing en Pryse)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elingakahleleki
IsiXhosa	Icandelo elingamiselwanga (iNgqesho namaXabiso)
IsiZulu	Umkhakha ongahlelelekile
Sepedi	Lefapa la go se be la semolao
Sesotho	Indasteri e seng molaong (kgiro le theko)
Setswana	Lephata le le sa tlhomamang
Siswati	Tipaza, emabhizinisi langakahleleki
Tshivenda	Sia / sekithara tshayanzudzanywa (Mushumo na Mitengo)
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xo kala xi nga ri xa ximfumo (vuthoriwa na mixavo)

Job

A *job* comprises *filled posts*. One person may have more than one *job*. The LFS asks additional questions of multiple jobholders to get information, at least, about their primary and secondary *jobs*. On the other hand, QES covers the number of *employed persons* in enterprises/establishments, which do not know whether their *employees* have other *jobs*. Aggregating figures on *employed persons* over firms measure *jobs* not persons. Social security records or tax registrations might be another way of showing the relation between jobs and persons (ILO and Stats SA).

Afrikaans	Betrekking
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umsebenzi
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi
Sepedi	Mošomo/ modiro/ mmereko
Sesotho	Mosebetsi
Setswana	Tiro; mmereko
Siswati	Umsebenti
Tshivenda	Mushumo
Xitsonga	Ntirho

Job-leaver

Unemployed person who had a job, but does not have one anymore because of their own decision.

Examples of reasons:

- Pregnancy
- Family / community responsibilities
- Going to school
- Changed residence
- Retired
- Other reasons

Afrikaans	Werkverlater
IsiNdebele	Umthokozimsebenzi
IsiXhosa	umntu oyeke okanye oshiye umsebenzi
IsiZulu	Abayeke umsebenzi
Sepedi	Baitokolla-mošomong / Modirong / Mmerekong
Sesotho	Batho ba tlohelletseng mosebetsi
Setswana	Batlogelatiro
Siswati	Labayekele umsebenti
Tshivenda	Mututshelamushumo / Mulitshamushumo
Xitsonga	Mutshiki wa ntirho

Job-loser

Unemployed person who had a job, but does not have one anymore because of reasons beyond their control.

Examples of reasons:

- Lost their job
- Their job had ended
- They were laid off
- The business in which they had previously worked had been sold or had closed down

Afrikaans	Werkverloorder
IsiNdebele	Abalahlekelwe msebenzi
IsiXhosa	olahlekelwe ngumsebenzi
IsiZulu	Abalahlekelwe / Abaphelelw umsebenzi
Sepedi	Balokollwa-mošomong / Modirong / Mmerekong
Sesotho	Batho ba felletsweng ke mosebetsi
Setswana	Balatlhegelwatiro
Siswati	Labaphelelw ngumsebenti / Labadendiwe / Bomahlalela
Tshivenda	Muxelelw nga mushumo / Mufhelelw nga mushumo
Xitsonga	Mulahlekeriwi hi ntirho

Labour absorption rate

The proportion of the working-age population that is employed.

Afrikaans	Arbeidsopnemingskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sabantu abasebenzako
IsiXhosa	umlinganiselo wengqesho
IsiZulu	Izinga labasebenzi lokuqashela
Sepedi	Kelo ya go thwala bašomi
Sesotho	Karolo ya bahiruwa; sekghala sa kgiro ya basebetsi
Setswana	Kelo ya go thapa
Siswati	Lizinga lekucashwa kwebantfu
Tshivenda	Tshikalambalo ya vhashumi
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa matholelo ya vatirhi

Labour accounts

A statistical system of core variables on labour that consists of a set of tables providing a systematic and consistent overview, mutually and over time, of the core variables (ILO).

Afrikaans	Arbeidstate
IsiNdebele	Ama-akhawundi wezemisebenzi
IsiXhosa	limeko zeenkukacha kwezemisebenzi
IsiZulu	Imidanti yomisebenzi
Sepedi	Dikgoboko tšhupetšo tša bašomi
Sesotho	Diakhaonte tsa basebetsi
Setswana	Mananeo a badiri
Siswati	Ema-akhawunti etemisebenti
Tshivenda	Mbalelano dza vhashumi / mushumo
Xitsonga	Tinkota ta vatirhi

Labour cost

All the expenses incurred by the employer for a particular task to be completed (ILO).

Afrikaans	Arbeidskoste
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Indleko zomsebenzi
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokusebenza
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša (mong) mošomo
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa basebetsi
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tsa tiro
Siswati	Tindleko tetemisebenti
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya mushumo
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta vatirhi

Labour force**All employed and unemployed persons of working age.**

Afrikaans	Arbeidsmag
IsiNdebele	abantu bokusebenza
IsiXhosa	Iqela labasebenzi
IsiZulu	Isikwatha / ithimba labasebenzi
Sepedi	Lebotho la bašomi
Sesotho	Ba dilemong tsa ho sebetsa
Setswana	Balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
Siswati	Bantfu bekusebenta, tisebenti
Tshivenda	Vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha

Labour force participation rate**See labour participation rate.**

Afrikaans	Arbeidsmag-deelnamekoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusebenza kwabantu
IsiXhosa	imlinganiselo wenkxaxheba yeqela labanokusenza
IsiZulu	Izinga labambe iqhaza emsebenzini
Sepedi	Kelo ya botšeakarolo bja lebotho/ lekoko la bašomi
Sesotho	seabo sa basebetsi
Setswana	Kelo ya balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
Siswati	Lizinga lekutibandzakanya kwebantfu bekusebenta
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhudzenela vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wo hoxa xandla xa vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha

Labour market**All persons aged 15–64 years who are employed, unemployed and not economically active (inactive).**

Afrikaans	Arbeidsmark
IsiNdebele	Imakethe yomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Imo yemarike yabangasebenza
IsiZulu	Abangaqasheka/ abangaba izisebenzi
Sepedi	Mmaraka wa bašomi
Sesotho	Mmaraka wa basebetsi
Setswana	Balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
Siswati	Imakethe yebantfu bekusebenta
Tshivenda	Tshigwada tsha vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha

Labour market dynamics**Movement into, out of, and within the labour market over a specified time period.**

Afrikaans	Arbeidsmarkdinamiek
IsiNdebele	Amatjhuguluko wemakethe yomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Intshukumo yeziko labasebenzi
IsiZulu	Ukuguquguquka kwesimo sabangaqasheka
Sepedi	Diphetogophetogo tša mmaraka wa bašomi
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa mmaraka wa basebetsi
Setswana	Diphetogo tsa balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
Siswati	Tingucungucuko temakethe yebantfu bekusebenta
Tshivenda	Thitho dza tshigwada tsha vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Ku cinca ka swiyimo swa timakete ta vatirhi

Labour market status	Classification as employed, unemployed or not economically active.	
	Afrikaans	Arbeidsmarkstatus
	IsiNdebele	Ubujamo bemakethe yomsebenzi
	IsiXhosa	Ubume boluhlu lwemarike yabasebenzi
	IsiZulu	Izimo zabangaqasheka
	Sepedi	Maemo a mmaraka wa bašomi
	Sesotho	Boemo ba mmaraka wa basebetsi
	Setswana	Kemo ya balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
	Siswati	Bunjalo bemakethe yebantfu bekusebenta
	Tshivenda	Thitho (u dzulela u shanduka) tshimo tsha tshigwada tsha vhalugelamushumo
	Xitsonga	Swiyimo swa timakete ta vatrhi
Labour participation rate	The percentage of the working-age population that is economically active (<i>employed and unemployed</i>), i.e. <i>labour force/labour market</i>. Synonym is <i>labour force participation rate</i>.	
	Afrikaans	Arbeidsdeelnamekoers
	IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusebenza kwabantu
	IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wenxaxheba yabasebenzi
	IsiZulu	Izinga lokubabamba iqhaza emsebenzini
	Sepedi	Kelo ya go tšeа karolo ga bašomi
	Sesotho	Sekgatlha sa seabo sa basebetsi
	Setswana	Kelo ya bonnaleseabe jwa balekanelatiro/basiamelatiro
	Siswati	Lizinga lekutibandzakanya kwebantfu bekusebenta
	Tshivenda	Tshikala vhudzhenelavhalugelamushumo
	Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ku hoxa xandla wa vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha
Legal working age	See <i>working age, legal</i>.	
	Afrikaans	Wetlike werksouderdom
	IsiNdebele	Iminyaka yobudala yokusebenza ngokomthetho
	IsiXhosa	Iminyaka esemthethweni yokusebenza
	IsiZulu	Iminyaka esemthethweni yokuqasheka
	Sepedi	Mengwaga ya maloka a go šoma
	Sesotho	Dilemo tsa molao tsa ho sebetsa
	Setswana	Dingwaga tsa go dira tsa semolao
	Siswati	Iminyaka yekusebenta lesentsetfweni
	Tshivenda	Murolendugelamushumo
	Xitsonga	Malembe yo tirha ya xinawu
Lockout	A work stoppage in which an employer prevents some or all employees from working, even to the extent of closing the business.	
	Note: This usually happens when there is a dispute between the employer and employees.	
	Afrikaans	Uitsluiting
	IsiNdebele	Ukuvalelwа ngaphandle (kweensebenzi)
	IsiXhosa	ukuvalelwа ngaphandle emsebenzini
	IsiZulu	Ukuvalelwа ngaphandle kwabaqashiwe / Kwezisebenzi
	Sepedi	Go tswalelelwа ka ntle
	Sesotho	Thibelo
	Setswana	Tswaleontle / Kganelotiro
	Siswati	Kuvalelwа ngaphandle emsebentini
	Tshivenda	U valelwа/u thivhela vhathu u shuma ngau vha valela nnда
	Xitsonga	Ku pfaleriwa ntirho

Long-term unemployment	The status of a person who has been unemployed for a period of twelve months or more.	
Afrikaans	Langtermynwerkloosheid	
IsiNdebele	Ukungasebenzi isikhathi eside	
IsiXhosa	ukungaphangeli ixesha elide	
IsiZulu	Ukungaqashwa isikhathi eside	
Sepedi	Go se šome ga lebaka le letelele	
Sesotho	Ho se sebetse nako e telele	
Setswana	Thokatiropakaleele/pakatelele	
Siswati	Kungacashwa	
Tshivenda	U fhedza tshifhinga tshilapfu u sa shumi	
Xitsonga	Ku pfumala ntirho nkari wo leha	
Market production activities	Activities associated with the production of goods and services for sale. Government services are also included. See <i>economic activities</i>.	
Afrikaans	Markproduksiebedrywigheid	
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yemikhiqizo yeemakethe	
IsiXhosa	iimveliso zorhwebo	
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wokukhiqiza okuzodayiswa	
Sepedi	Ditiro tša tšweletšo ya mmaraka	
Sesotho	Mesebetsi ya tlhahiso bakeng la mmaraka	
Setswana	Ditirwanakumommaraka	
Siswati	Kukhicitela kutsengisa	
Tshivenda	Mushumo wa vhubveledzi ha mbambadzo / Nyito ya vhubveledzi ha mbambadzo	
Xitsonga	Migingiriko yo andzisa switirhisiwa	
New entrant into unemployment	Unemployed people who have never worked before.	
Afrikaans	Nuwe toetreder tot werkloosheid	
IsiNdebele	Abathoma ukubalwa nabatlhoghe / Nabadinge umsebenzi	
IsiXhosa	umntu ongena kwiqela labangenamsebenzi	
IsiZulu	Ongakaze aqashwe	
Sepedi	Monyakamošomo wa setlaboswana	
Sesotho	Motho ya kenang dipalong tsa ba so kang ba sebetsa	
Setswana	Mogorogamašwabotlhokatirong / Motsenabotlhokatirong / Setlabošwanabotlhokatirong	
Siswati	Labangazange sebacashwe / Losengakacashwa	
Tshivenda	Muthu muswa /mudzheni kha vhushayamushumo	
Xitsonga	Munhu loyi a nga si tshamaka a tirha	
Non-government organisations	Institutions which are not established or operated by government. NGOs are usually private, non-profit entities which are run by their members.	
Afrikaans	Nieregeringsorganisasie	
IsiNdebele	Ihlango ekungasiyo karhulumende	
IsiXhosa	amaziko angengawo akarhulumente	
IsiZulu	Inhlango okungeyona ekahulumeni	
Sepedi	Mekgatlo ye e sego ya mmuso	
Sesotho	Mekgatlo eo e seng ya mmuso	
Setswana	Ditheoikemelo / Mekgatlhoikemelo	
Siswati	Tinhlango letitimele / Tinhlango tangasese	
Tshivenda	Madzangano a si a muvhuso	
Xitsonga	Nhlangano wo ka wu nga ri wa mfumo	

Non-market production activities

Activities associated with the production of goods and services for household consumption.

Afrikaans	Niemarkproduksiebedrywigheid
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi engasiyo yemikhiqizo yeemakethe
IsiXhosa	imveliso ezingeziso ezorhwebo
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wokukhiqizela ukungadayisi
Sepedi	Ditiro tša tšweletšo ye e sego ya mmaraka
Sesotho	Mesebetsi ya tlhahiso bakeng la tshebediso ya lelapa
Setswana	Ditirwanakumotlhokammaraka
Siswati	Kukhicitela kutitsengisel / Umkhicito wekutiidlela
Tshivenda	Mishumo ya u bveledza zwi sa rengiswi
Xitsonga	Migingiriko leyi nga tswaliki nchumu

Not economically active population

People who are not available for work, such as full-time scholars and students, full-time homemakers, those who are retired and those who are unable or unwilling to work.

Afrikaans	Bevolking wat nie ekonomies aktief is nie
IsiNdebele	Abangasebenziko
IsiXhosa	abantu abangenagalelo kwezoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Abanganganile shi kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Setšhaba sa go hloka maloka a go šoma
Sesotho	Setjhaba se senang seabo moruong
Setswana	Batho ba ba se nang seabe mo ikonoming
Siswati	Labangakalungeli kusebenta
Tshivenda	Vhathu tshayandugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Vanhu lava nga kumekiki ku tirha

Occupation

The type of work a person does according to the South African Classification of Occupations, irrespective of the industry.

Afrikaans	Beroep
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo womsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Uhlobo lomsebenzi
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi owenzayo
Sepedi	Mošomo
Sesotho	Mosebetsi
Setswana	Tiro; mmerekö
Siswati	Umsebenti
Tshivenda	Mushumo
Xitsonga	Ntirho

Occupational groups

Occupational groups are divided into eleven groups; for example, senior managers, professionals, technicians, services workers, labourers, etc. (Stats SA).

Afrikaans	Beroepsgroep
IsiNdebele	linqhema zemihlobo yemisebenzi
IsiXhosa	Amaqela eendidi zomsebenzi
IsiZulu	Amaqoqo emisebenzi
Sepedi	Dihlopha tša bašomi
Sesotho	Dihlopha tsa mesebetsi
Setswana	Maemotirong
Siswati	Tikhundla nekwemisebenti
Tshivenda	Zwigwada zwa mushumotetshelwa
Xitsonga	Mitlawa ya vatirhi

Official and expanded definition of unemployment

Stats SA uses the following definition of **unemployment** as its official definition: The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who: (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within two weeks of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The expanded definition of **unemployment** excludes criterion (c).

Afrikaans	Amptelike en uitgebreide definisie van werkloosheid
IsiNdebele	Ihlathululo esemthethweni neluliweko yokungasebenzi
IsiXhosa	Inkcazelo yentswela-ngqesho ngokwasemthethweni nechazwe ngokupheleleyo
IsiZulu	Incazelolo elulekile yokungasebenzi kwabantu esemthethweni
Sepedi	Tlhalošokatološwa ya semmušo ya ba go hloka mošomo le ba go se šome
Sesotho	Tlhaloso ya semmuso le e ekeditsweng ya ho se sebetse
Setswana	Thanolo ya semmuso e e atolositweng ya botlhokatiro
Siswati	Inchazelolo lesemtsetfweni naletluliwe yekungasebenti
Tshivenda	Ningothañavhudzwa ya mulayo / tshiofisi ya tshayamushumo
Xitsonga	Nhlamuselo ya ximfumo na yo ndlandlamuxiwa ya ku nga tirhi

Out of labour market

See **not economically active population**.

Afrikaans	Buite arbeidsmark
IsiNdebele	Abangasebenziko
IsiXhosa	abantu abangekho msebenzini
IsiZulu	Abangaqasheki
Sepedi	Bao ba sa šomego
Sesotho	Ka thoko ho mmaraka wa mosebetsi
Setswana	Batho ba ba sa siamelang/lekaneng go dira
Siswati	Ngaphandle kwemakethe yebantfu bekusebenta
Tshivenda	Nn̄da ha tshigwada tsha vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Vanhu lava nga kumekiki ku tirha

Overtime

Hours worked in excess of ordinary time, standard or agreed hours.

Afrikaans	Oortyd
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi eseqileko
IsiXhosa	Ixesha lokusebenza elingaphezu kwelimiselweyo emsebenzini
IsiZulu	Isikhathi esisetshenziwe esingaphezu kwesimisiwe/i -ova
Sepedi	Nako ye e okeditšwego; phitišanako ya mošomo
Sesotho	Nako e ekeditsweng
Setswana	Nakotlolo; nakopheteledi
Siswati	Ema-ova, sikhatsi lesengcelele
Tshivenda	Phirisatshifhinga tsha mushumo
Xitsonga	Nkarhi wo engetela

Overtime hours paid for

Those hours worked in excess of ordinary-time hours, standard or agreed hours of work that was paid for in the reference period.

Afrikaans	Betaalde oortydure
IsiNdebele	Ama-awa wesikhathi eseqileko / we- ovathayimu abhadaliweko
IsiXhosa	Iiyure zokusebenza ezihlawuliweyo zexesha elingaphezu kwelimiselweyo
IsiZulu	Amahora e-ova akhokhelwe
Sepedi	Diiri tša nako ye e okeditšwego tša mošomo
Sesotho	Dihora tse lefellwang tsa nako e ekeditsweng
Setswana	Diura tsa nakotlolo/nakopheteledi tse di duelelwang
Siswati	Ema-awa/ ema-ova lakhokhelwe, ema-awa esikhatsi lesengcelele lakhokhelwe
Tshivenda	Awarambadelwa dza phirisatshifhinga
Xitsonga	Tiawara to engetela to hakeriwa

Overtime payments

Payment for *hours worked* and paid for in excess of ordinary-time hours, standard or agreed *hours worked* for the reference period. Penalty payments that relate to overtime are also included.

Afrikaans	Oortydbetalings
IsiNdebele	limbadelo zesikhathi eseqileko/ ze-ovathayimu
IsiXhosa	lintlawulo zexesha elingaphezu kwelimiselweyo
IsiZulu	Inkokhelo ye -ova
Sepedi	Meputso ya nako ye e okeditšwego
Sesotho	Ditefello tsa nako e ekeditsweng
Setswana	Dituelo tsa nakotlolo; dituelo tsa nakopheteledi
Siswati	Inkokhelo yesikhatsi lesengcelele
Tshivenda	Mbadelo dza phirisatshifhinga
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta nkarhi wo engetela

Own-account worker

Preferred term is *self-employed*.

Afrikaans	Werker vir eie rekening
IsiNdebele	Umuntu ozisebenzako
IsiXhosa	Umuntu ozisebenzelayo
IsiZulu	Umuntu ozisebenzayo
Sepedi	Moitiredi/Moitšhomedi
Sesotho	Moitshebetsi
Setswana	Moithapi; moitiredi
Siswati	Lotisebentako
Tshivenda	Muđishumeli
Xitsonga	Mutitirhi

Paid domestic work

Work done in a private household for a cash payment.

Afrikaans	Betaalde huiswerk
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi wekhaya obhadelako
IsiXhosa	umsebenzi wasekhaya ohlawulwayo
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wasendlini okhokhelwayo
Sepedi	Mošomo wa ka gae wo o lefelwago
Sesotho	Mosebetsi o lefshwang wa lelapa
Setswana	Tirogaetuelelwla
Siswati	Sisebenti sasendlini / Sisebenti sasekhaya lesikhokhelwako
Tshivenda	Mushumo wa nduni une wa badelwa
Xitsonga	Ntirho wa le kaya lowu hakelaka

Part-time employees

Employee (permanent, temporary, casual or seasonal) who normally works less than 35 hours per week.

Afrikaans	Deeltydse werknemers
IsiNdebele	linsebenzi ezitorhako
IsiXhosa	Abasebenzi abangesosigxina/ abangxungxi
IsiZulu	Izisebenzi eziqashwe okwesikhashana
Sepedi	Bašomedi ba nakwana
Sesotho	Bahiruwa ba nakwana
Setswana	Badiredi/bathapiwa ba nakwana
Siswati	Bacashwa besikhatsi lesitsite
Tshivenda	Vhashuma-/ vhatholwa-/ vhahirwa tshifhinganyana
Xitsonga	Vatirhi va xinkarhana

Pay As You Earn (PAYE)

An amount collected by employers on behalf of the government from employees whose net remuneration from employment exceeds a predefined amount.

Afrikaans	Lopendebetaalstelsel (LBS)
IsiNdebele	UmThelo umQatjhi awuDosa esiSebenzini
IsiXhosa	irhafu etsalwa ngokomrhola, intlawulo ngokomvuzo
IsiZulu	Intela ngokweholo
Sepedi	Motšhelo go ya ka moputso
Sesotho	Kgafa Ho Ya Ka Mokgolo
Setswana	Duela Jaaka O Amogela (DJOA)
Siswati	Intsela ngekweliholo
Tshivenda	Muthelo zwi tshi ya nga muholo
Xitsonga	Xibalo Ku ya Hi Muholo

Payment

An approach that takes into account the total payments made for goods and services during a given period, whether or not they were delivered in that period.

Afrikaans	Betalingsbenadering
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokubhadela
IsiXhosa	indlela yokuhlawula
IsiZulu	Indlela yokukhokha
Sepedi	Mokgwa wa tefo
Sesotho	Mokgwa wa tefo
Setswana	Mokgwatuelo
Siswati	Indlela yekubhadala
Tshivenda	Nđila ya kubadelele
Xitsonga	Mahakelelo

Payment in kind

A kind of payment other than cash for work undertaken.

Afrikaans	Betaling in natura
IsiNdebele	Ukuthokoza
IsiXhosa	intlawulo engeyomali
IsiZulu	Ukungakhokhi ngemali
Sepedi	Tefo ye e sego ya tšelete
Sesotho	Teboho
Setswana	Tuelosengmadi / Tuelotlhokamadi
Siswati	Kukhokhela ngandlela tsite
Tshivenda	Malamba a si a masheleni / Mbadelo i si ya masheleni
Xitsonga	Xikhenso

Pensioner

(1) Any person of pensionable age

(2) A person who draws a pension from a previous employer or pension fund, or who receives a state pension.

Afrikaans	Pensioentrekker
IsiNdebele	Umhlaniphasi; umpentjheni
IsiXhosa	Odl' umhlaphantsi
IsiZulu	Osempeshile; osempeshenini
Sepedi	Phensenara/mogolamphiwafela
Sesotho	Mopenshenara
Setswana	Mogodi; mophenšenara
Siswati	Umlaliphansi
Tshivenda	Munothi /mundendi
Xitsonga	Muholi wa mudende/mudendi

Performance and other bonuses

Performance and other bonuses cover seasonal, end-of-year and one-time bonuses and additional payments supplementary to normal payments. Note: They include profit-sharing bonuses, merit bonuses, incentive bonuses, and total amounts of payments that were paid during the *reference period* but relate to other pay periods, e.g. annual leave, thirteenth cheques. **Performance and other bonuses** exclude reimbursements for expenses incurred whilst conducting employer's business.

Afrikaans	Prestasie- en ander bonusse
IsiNdebele	Amabhonasi wokusebenza namanye
IsiXhosa	libhonasi zokugqwesa emsebenzini nezinye/ zomsebenzi oncomekayo nezinye
IsiZulu	Amabhonasi ngokusebenza ngokugculisayo namanye
Sepedi	Diputseletšo tša bokgoni le tše dingwe
Sesotho	Dibonase tsa tshebetso le tse ding
Setswana	Dikatso tsa tiragatsophetelela le tse dingwe
Siswati	Ibhonasi yekusebenta nalamanye emabhonasi
Tshivenda	Mbadelo dza ndivhamashumele na dzi'we nyngambadelo / bonasi
Xitsonga	Tibonasi ta matirhelo na tin'wana

Permanent employee

An **employee appointed on an open-ended contract with no stipulated termination date, and who is entitled to benefits such as paid leave and medical aid contributions paid by employers**. This excludes the **self-employed at work**.

Afrikaans	Vaste werknemer
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi sasafuthi/sikanomphela
IsiXhosa	Umqeshwa osisigxina
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi oqashwe ngokugcwеле
Sepedi	Mošomelaruri
Sesotho	Mohiruwa wa moshwella
Setswana	Mothapiwa wa leruri; modiredi wa leruri
Siswati	Umcashwa ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Mutholwa-/muhiwa-/ mushumatshothe
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa nkarhi hinkwawo

Person outside the labour force

A person who performs unpaid work such as household work, caring for household members and purchasing goods and services for the household (ILO).

Afrikaans	Persoon buite die arbeidsmag
IsiNdebele	Ongekho kabokusebenza
IsiXhosa	Umntu ongekho kudidi lwabasebenzi
IsiZulu	Umuntu ongasebenzi/ ongasebenzi
Sepedi	Mošomi yo a sa šomelego mogolo/moputso
Sesotho	Ya se nang seabo moruong
Setswana	Motho yo o sa siamelang /lekanelang go dira
Siswati	Umuntfu lowenta umsebenti longakhokhelwa
Tshivenda	Muthu a re nnda ha vhalugelamushumo
Xitsonga	Munhu loyi a nga weliki ehansi ka vanhu lava ringaneleke ku tirha

Post

A set of tasks, which are (designed to be) carried out by one person. Post may be vacant (ILO).

Afrikaans	Pos
IsiNdebele	Isikhundla somsebenzi; iposo
IsiXhosa	Isithuba somsebenzi
IsiZulu	Isikhundla
Sepedi	Poso
Sesotho	Mosebetsi
Setswana	Phatlhatiro
Siswati	Sikhala semsebenti/sikhundla
Tshivenda	Vhuimo ha mushumo / poswo
Xitsonga	Xivandla xa ntirho

Re-entrants into unemployment

Unemployed persons who worked before, and were not economically active before they started looking for work.

Afrikaans	Hertoetreder tot werkloosheid
IsiNdebele	Abatlhoge / Abadinge umsebenzi godu
IsiXhosa	umntu obuyela kwiqela labangasebenziyo
IsiZulu	Ongasaqashiwe
Sepedi	Banyakamošomoleswa / Banyakamošomogape
Sesotho	Motho ya kenang kgetlo la bobedi dipalang tsa ba sa sebetseng
Setswana	Moipoeletsibotlhokatirong / Batsenagapebotlhokatirong / Mmoelelabotlhokatirong
Siswati	Lowake wasebenta
Tshivenda	Mudzhenahafhu kha vhushayamushumo
Xitsonga	Mahlalele

Remuneration

The major part of *income from employment* which also contains the income from self-employment (ILO).

Afrikaans	Besoldiging
IsiNdebele	Imbuyiselo
IsiXhosa	Umvuzo
IsiZulu	Inkokhelo
Sepedi	Mogolo/moputso/tefelo wa/ya bašomedi
Sesotho	Moputso
Setswana	Moputso; tuelo; mogolo
Siswati	Inkhokhelo, imbadalo
Tshivenda	Muholo
Xitsonga	Muholo

Remuneration of employees

Total cost of *employment*, including salaries, wages, service and other bonuses, allowances (including car allowances), overtime payments, retirement benefits, contributions to medical, pension and provident funds, unemployment insurance and accident funds, and housing subsidies.

Afrikaans	Besoldiging van werknemers
IsiNdebele	Imbuyiselo yeensebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umvuzo wabasebenzi
IsiZulu	Inkokhelo yabasebenzi/yezisebenzi
Sepedi	Mogolo wa bašomedi; moputso wa bašomedi; tefelo ya bašomedi
Sesotho	Moputso wa bahiruwa
Setswana	Tuelo ya bathapiwa; moputso wa bathapiwa; mogolo wa bathapiwa
Siswati	Imbadalo/inkhokhelo yebacashwa
Tshivenda	Muholo wa vhashumi / vhatholwa / vhahirwa
Xitsonga	Muholo wa vatirhi

Retired person

A person who has stopped doing regular work regardless of age. See *pensioner*.

Afrikaans	Afgetrede persoon
IsiNdebele	Umhlaliphasi; umpentjheni
IsiXhosa	Umntu odl' umhlalaphantsi
IsiZulu	Osethathe umhlalaphansi
Sepedi	Morolamodiro
Sesotho	Motho ya seng a sa sebetse; mophenshenara
Setswana	Morolatiro
Siswati	Umuntfu lotsetse umhlalaphansi/umhlaliphansi
Tshivenda	Munothi / mundendi
Xitsonga	Mudendi

Salaries and wages

Regular payments for work performed.

Afrikaans	Salarisse en lone
IsiNdebele	Imirholo
IsiXhosa	Imivuzo neentlawulo
IsiZulu	Amaholo
Sepedi	Megolo/meputso
Sesotho	Meputso le mekgolo
Setswana	Dituelo/mogolo le ditefo
Siswati	Emaholo nemiholo, tinkhokhelo
Tshivenda	Miholo na mbadelo
Xitsonga	Miholo

Salary

The amount an employer pays an employee for work done. It is a fixed income for services, which is usually paid on a weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis, unlike a wage, which is generally paid on an hourly basis. The salary of an employee is usually specified in an employment contract.

Afrikaans	Salaris
IsiNdebele	Umrholo
IsiXhosa	umrholo, umvuzo
IsiZulu	Umholo / Iholo
Sepedi	Moputso / Mogolo
Sesotho	Mokgolo / Moputso
Setswana	Mogolo / Moputso
Siswati	Liholo / Umholo
Tshivenda	Muholo / Malamba
Xitsonga	Muholo

Self-employed person

A person who works for himself/herself for pay, profit or family gain, and not for an employer. See *employee*, *employed person*.

Afrikaans	Persoon in eie diens
IsiNdebele	Umuntu ozisebenzako
IsiXhosa	Umntu oziqeshileyo
IsiZulu	Ozisebenzayo
Sepedi	Moitiredi/Moitšhomedi
Sesotho	Moitshebetsi
Setswana	Moithapi; moitiredi
Siswati	Umuntfu lotisebentako
Tshivenda	Muqishumeli
Xitsonga	Mutitirhi

Semi-skilled employee

A person who acquired his/her expertise through a relatively short training period (single days or weeks) after which the required tasks should be efficiently performed. He/she must possess basic *literacy* and numeracy skills prior to training, but primary education is sufficient as a prerequisite for training.

Afrikaans	Halfgeskoolde werknemer
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi esingakapheleli ngamakghonofundwa
IsiXhosa	Umqeshwa enezakhono ezingaggibelelanga
IsiZulu	Ongaqeqeishiwe ngokugcwеле
Sepedi	Mošomi yo a hlahlilwego gannyane
Sesotho	Motho ya nang le tsebo e haellang ya mosebetsi; mohiruwa wa kwetliso e sa phathahalang
Setswana	Modiri wa bokgonipotlana
Siswati	Umcashwa longenamakhono ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Mushumi /mutholwa/ muhirwa tshayavhugudiswa tshothe
Xitsonga	Mutirhi loyi a nga na xikilinyana

Severance, termination and redundancy payments

Include payments of accumulated leave made to employees who finished work during the reference quarter as well as payments intended to compensate for loss of employment.

Afrikaans	Skeidings-, diensbeëindigings- en oortolligheidsbetalings
IsiNdebele	Iinliliso zokuphela komsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Iintlawulo zokudendwa nokuphelelwa ngumsebenzi
IsiZulu	Imali yokuyeka, youxoswa nokudilizwa emsebenzini (iphakheji)
Sepedi	Ditefo tša borolamodiro
Sesotho	Ditefo tsa kgaohano, phediso le phokotso
Setswana	Dituelo tsa tlogelotiro
Siswati	Imbadalo/ inkhokhelo yekucedza budlelwane, yekuyekela nekuphelelwa ngumsebenzi
Tshivenda	Mbandelo dza vhufhelelwa nga mushumo
Xitsonga	Tihakelo to tshika, na ku nga pfuni nchumu entirhweni

Skilled employee

A person who has undergone training or education in and/or outside his/her work environment and who is in possession of a minimum level of secondary qualification to qualify for their occupation. An employee in this category must have undergone at least two years' study or training after having completed grade 12.

Afrikaans	Geskoolde werknemer
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi esinamakghonofundwa
IsiXhosa	Umqeshwa onezakhono
IsiZulu	Oqeqeshiwe
Sepedi	Mošomi yo a hlahlilwego
Sesotho	Mohiruwa ya kwetlisitsweng
Setswana	Mothapiwa yo o nang le bokgoni; mothapiwa yo o nonofileng
Siswati	Umcashwa lonemakhono ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Mushumi-/mutholwa-/muhirwagudiswa
Xitsonga	Mutirhi loyi a nga na xikili

Social contributions paid

Actual or imputed payment made by general government units to social insurance scheme to obtain entitlement to social benefits to their employees, including pensions and other retirement benefits.

Afrikaans	Uitbetaalde maatskaplike bydraes
IsiNdebele	limbonelelo zombuso eensebenzini
IsiXhosa	inkxaso-mali yabasebenzi ehlawulweyo umrhumo womgeshi kwimfanelo zabasebenzi
IsiZulu	Imali yezinsizakalo ekhokhiwe
Sepedi	Diputseletšo tša leago tše di lefetšwego
Sesotho	Kabelo tse lefilweng tsa setjhaba
Setswana	Dikabeloloagotuelwa
Siswati	Tibonelelo tetenhlalo kubasebenti
Tshivenda	Magavhelo a matshilisano o badelwaho
Xitsonga	Mali ya mpfuneto leyi hakeriweke

Social contributions received

Actual or imputed receipts from either employers on behalf of their employees or from employees, self-employed, or non-employed persons on their own behalf that secure entitlement to social benefits for the contributors, their dependants or their survivors.

The contributions may be compulsory or voluntary.

Afrikaans	Maatskaplike bydraes ontvang
IsiNdebele	Iimbonelelo zomhlalaphasi
IsiXhosa	inkxaso-mali yabasebenzi efunyenweyo imirhumo efunyenwe kwabazilungiselela ikamva
IsiZulu	Imali yezinsizakalo etholakele
Sepedi	Diputseletšo tša leago tše di amogetšwego
Sesotho	Kabelo tse amohetsweng tsa setjhaba
Setswana	Dikabeloloagokamogelwa
Siswati	Tibonelelo tetenhlaho letitfolakele
Tshivenda	Magavhelo a matshilisano o ḥanganedzwaho
Xitsonga	Mali ya mpfuneto leyi amukeriweke

Temporary absence (from work)

Absence from work (e.g. on annual or sick leave), when there is the intention to return to work and the person has work to return to.

Afrikaans	Tydelike afwesigheid (van werk)
IsiNdebele	Ukutshwila; ukungabikho kwesikhathjana (emsebenzini)
IsiXhosa	Ukungabikho okwethutyana (emsebenzini)
IsiZulu	Ukungabibikho emsebenzini okwesikhashana
Sepedi	Go se be mošomong lebakanyana
Sesotho	Ho ba siyo nakwana (mosebetsing)
Setswana	Go sa nneng teng nakwana (tirong)
Siswati	Kuba selivini
Tshivenda	Khundelwa tshifhinganyana(mushumoni)
Xitsonga	Ku nga vi kona xinkarhana (entirhweni)

Temporary employee

An employee appointed on a short-term contract basis for periods normally not exceeding one year. Such contract would typically stipulate a termination date, but could be renewed by mutual agreement between the employer and the employee. This excludes the self-employed person with an enterprise but temporarily not at work.

Afrikaans	Tydelike werknemer
IsiNdebele	Umtorhi
IsiXhosa	Umgxungxi
IsiZulu	Owetoho/ oqashwe okwesikhashana
Sepedi	Mošomi wa lebakanyana
Sesotho	Mohiruwa wa nakwana
Setswana	Mothapiwanakwana
Siswati	Umcashwa wesikhashana
Tshivenda	Mushumi- / mutholwa- / muhirwa- / tetshelwatshifhinga
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa xinkarhana

Temporary layoff

Employees being laid off work for at least one complete working day because there is not enough work for them to do.

Afrikaans	Tydelike ontslag
IsiNdebele	Ukujanyiswa kwasikhatjhana
IsiXhosa	ukulaliswa emsebenzini okwethutuya
IsiZulu	Ukumiswa okwesikhashana
Sepedi	Go emišwa mošomong ga nakwana
Sesotho	Ho ntshwa mosebetsing nakwana
Setswana	Tshekegonakwana / Peelothokonakwana
Siswati	Kumiswa kwasikhashana nakungenamsebenti
Tshivenda	U awedzwa lwa tshifhinganyana / U litshiswa mushumo lwa tshifhinganyana
Xitsonga	Ku yimisiwanyana entirhweni

**Unemployed
(expanded
definition)**

A person who (a) did not work in the seven days prior to the reference point, and (b) wants to work and is available to start work within two weeks* of the reference point. There are no work-seeking criteria. This category comprises the *unemployed according to the strict definition* plus *discouraged work-seekers*. (*The availability period changed from one week to two weeks in July 2004.)

Afrikaans	Werklose (uitgebreide definisie)
IsiNdebele	Abangasebenziko; -ngasebenziko
IsiXhosa	Ongaqeshwanga (inkcazeloe ezeleyo)
IsiZulu	-ngaqashiwe;-ngasebenzi
Sepedi	Mosešome
Sesotho	Ba sa sebetseng (tlhaloso e atolositsweng)
Setswana	Motlhokatiro (thanolo e e atolositsweng)
Siswati	Longasebenti (ngenchazelo leluliwe)
Tshivenda	Musatholwa / musahirwa (ningoṭhandavhudzwa)
Xitsonga	Ku nga tirhi (nhlamuselo yo ndlandlamuxiwa)

**Unemployed person
(official or strict
definition)**

Person within the economically active population who (a) did not work in the seven days prior to the reference point, (b) wants to work and is available to start work within two weeks* of the reference point, and (c) has taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in the four days prior to the reference point. (*The availability period changed from one week to two weeks in July 2004.)

Afrikaans	Werklose persoon (amptelike of streng definisie)
IsiNdebele	Umuntu ongasebenziko
IsiXhosa	Umuntu ongaqeshwanga (inkcazeloe ngokwasemagunyeni okanye engqongqo)
IsiZulu	Umahlalela/ ongaqashiwe/ongasebenzi
Sepedi	Mohlokamošomo
Sesotho	Motho ya sa hiruwang (tlhaloso ya semmuso)
Setswana	Motlhokatiro (yo o batlang tiro)
Siswati	Umuntu longasebenti, mahlalela (ngenchazelo lesentsetfweni)
Tshivenda	Musatholwa / musahirwa (ningokhombetshedzi kana dza tshiofisi)
Xitsonga	Munhu loyi a nga tirhiki (ximfumo kumbe nhlamuselo yo boha)

Unemployment

People within the economically active population, who: (a) Did not work during the seven days prior to the interview (b) Want to work and are available to start work within two weeks of the interview (c) Have taken active steps to look for work or to start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview (ILO and Stats SA).

Afrikaans	Werkloosheid
IsiNdebele	Ukudingeka/Ukulhogeka/Ukungabikho komsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Intswela-ngqesho
IsiZulu	Ukungasebenzi kwabantu ababambe iqhaza kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Go se šome
Sesotho	Ho se sebetse
Setswana	Botlhokatiro
Siswati	Kwesweleka kwemsebenti
Tshivenda	Vhusatholwa / vhusahirwa / vhushayamushumo
Xitsonga	Vupfumalantirho

Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF)

A fund to which employers and employees contribute and from which employees who become unemployed (or their beneficiaries) are entitled to benefits.

Note: The intention of the fund is to alleviate the harmful economic and social effects of unemployment.

Afrikaans	Werkloosheidversekeringsfonds (WVF)
IsiNdebele	ITjhorensi yabaTlhoge / yabaDinge umSebenzi
IsiXhosa	ingxowa-mali ye-inshorensi yaxa uphelelwe ngumsebenzi
IsiZulu	Isikhwama somshuwaleensi wabaphelelwe umsebenzi
Sepedi	SekhŠwama sa inšorentshe ya ge o feletšwe ke mošomo
Sesotho	Letlole la inshorensa ya ho se sebetse / Letlole la inshorensa bakeng la ba sa tswa fellwa ke mosebetsi
Setswana	Letlole la Inšorensa ya Botlhokatiro (LIB)
Siswati	Umshwalelse walabaphelelwe ngumsebenti
Tshivenda	Tshikwama tsha Ndiliso tsha Vhashumi / Tshikwama tsha Ndindakhombo tsha Vhashumi
Xitsonga	Nkwama wo Pfuna Vamahlalele

Unemployment rate

The percentage of the economically active population that is unemployed.

Afrikaans	Werkloosheidskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokudingeka/sokulhogeka/sokungabikho komsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wentswelo-ngqesho
IsiZulu	Izinga lokungasebenzi kwabantu
Sepedi	Kelo ya go hloka mošomo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa ho se sebetse
Setswana	Kelo ya botlhokatiro
Siswati	Lizinga lekwasweleka kwemsebenti
Tshivenda	Tshikala-/vhusatholwa / vhusahirwa / vhushayamushumo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vupfumalantirho

Unskilled employees

Persons who have not undergone any formal training or of whom no minimum level of education is required.

Afrikaans	Ongeskoolde werknemers
IsiNdebele	Ilinsebenzi ezinganamakghonofundwa
IsiXhosa	Abaqeshwa abangenazakhono
IsiZulu	Abangaqequeshiwe
Sepedi	Bašomi ba go hloka bokgoni/ ba go se hlahlifiwe
Sesotho	Bahiruwa ba sa kwetliswang
Setswana	Bathapiwa ba ba se nang bokgoni; bathapiwa ba ba sa nonofang
Siswati	Bacashwa labangenamakhono
Tshivenda	Vhashumi/vhatholwa/vhahirwa tshayavhugudiswa
Xitsonga	Vatirhi vo pfumala swikili

Vacancies

Available funded positions/posts for immediate filling on the survey reference date and for which recruitment action had been taken (ILO).

Afrikaans	Vaktures
IsiNdebele	linkhala zeenkhundla
IsiXhosa	Izithuba zomsebenzi
IsiZulu	Izikhala zemisebenzi
Sepedi	Dikgoba tša mošomo
Sesotho	Dikgeo
Setswana	Diphatlhatiro
Siswati	Tikhala temsebenti
Tshivenda	Zwikhala
Xitsonga	Swivandla swa ntirho

Vacant post

A post available in a department for which there is no candidate to occupy (ILO).

Afrikaans	Vakante pos
IsiNdebele	Isikhundla esivulekileko
IsiXhosa	Isithuba somsebenzi
IsiZulu	Isikhundla esivulekile
Sepedi	Sekgoba se se bulegilego
Sesotho	Sekgeo sa mosebetsi
Setswana	Phatlhatiro e e lolea
Siswati	Sikhala semsebenti/sikhundla lesingenamuntfu
Tshivenda	Tshikhala vhimo ha mushumo/ poswo tshayamuthu
Xitsonga	Xivandla xa ntirho

Wage

Compensation a worker receives in exchange for their labour. See *Salary*.

Afrikaans	Loon
IsiNdebele	Umrholo / Iwejisi
IsiXhosa	umrholo / umvuzo
IsiZulu	Umholo / Iholo / Inkokhelo
Sepedi	Moputso / Mogolo
Sesotho	Mokgolo / Moputso
Setswana	Mogolo / Moputso / Tefo
Siswati	Imbadalo / Inkokhelo
Tshivenda	Malamba / Muholo
Xitsonga	Muholo

Work

Any activity carried out by an individual, and whose product contributes to the national output, irrespective of whether the person doing it is paid (cash or in kind) or not paid.

Afrikaans	Arbeid
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umsebenzi
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi
Sepedi	Mošomo
Sesotho	Mosebetsi
Setswana	Tiro
Siswati	Umsebenti
Tshivenda	Mushumo
Xitsonga	Ntirho

Workers

Self-employed persons, employers and employees.

Afrikaans	Werkers
IsiNdebele	Ilinsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Abasebenzi
IsiZulu	Izisebenzi/abasebenzi
Sepedi	Bašomi
Sesotho	Basebetsi
Setswana	Badiri
Siswati	Tisebenti / basebenti
Tshivenda	Vhashumi
Xitsonga	Vatirhi

Working age

Between 15 and 65 years inclusive. For historical reasons, the upper limit in Stats SA practice is 65 and not 64 as elsewhere. See *working age, legal*.

Afrikaans	Werksouderdom
IsiNdebele	Iminyaka yobudala yokusebenza
IsiXhosa	Iminyaka evumelekileyo yokusebenza
IsiZulu	Iminyaka yokuqasheka
Sepedi	Mengwaga ya maswanedi a go šoma
Sesotho	Dilemo tsa ho sebetsa
Setswana	Dingwaga tsa go dira
Siswati	Iminyaka yekusebenta
Tshivenda	Murole wa u shuma
Xitsonga	Malembe yo ringanelu ku tirha

Working age (legal)

A person aged 15 or above.

Afrikaans	Werksleeftyd (wetlik) [wetlike werksleeftyd]
IsiNdebele	Iminyaka yobudala yokusebenza (ngokomthetho)
IsiXhosa	Iminyaka evumelekileyo yokusebenza (ngokusemthethweni)
IsiZulu	Iminyaka esemthethweni yokuqasheka
Sepedi	Mengwaga ya maswanedi a go šoma (semolao)
Sesotho	Dilemo tsa ho sebetsa (tse molaong)
Setswana	Dingwaga tsa go dira (semolao)
Siswati	Iminyaka yekusebenta (lesemsetfweni)
Tshivenda	Murole wa u shuma (mulayo)
Xitsonga	Malembe yo sungula ku tirha (xinawu)

Working-age population**All persons aged 15–65 years.**

Afrikaans	Werksouderdombevolking
IsiNdebele	abantu beminyaka yokusebenza
IsiXhosa	abantu abakwixabiso lokusebenza
IsiZulu	abantu abaseminyakeni yokuqasheka
Sepedi	Setšhaba sa ba mengwaga ya maswanedi a go šoma
Sesotho	Setjhaba se dilemong tsa ho sebetsa
Setswana	Baagi ba dingwaga tsa go dira
Siswati	Bantfu beminyaka yekusebenta
Tshivenda	Vhatlu vha murole wa u shuma
Xitsonga	Vanhu lava nga na malembe lawa ya ringaneleke ku tirha

Chapter 16

Law / Justice



16. Law / Justice

Alimony

Payments made by one spouse to a separated or divorced spouse as required by a court order.

Afrikaans	Onderhoud
IsiNdebele	Isondlo sotlhaliweko / I-alimoni
IsiXhosa	isondlo kwiqabane elahlukene nelinye
IsiZulu	Isondlo sohlukanise naye
Sepedi	Tšhelete ya phepo ya molekane
Sesotho	Alimoni / Sapoto
Setswana	Tlameломolekane (semmuso)
Siswati	Sondlo
Tshivenda	Alimoni
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta nthalano

Debt

An amount owed by / to a person or organisation for funds borrowed.

Afrikaans	Skuld
IsiNdebele	Isikolodo / Isikwelede
IsiXhosa	ityala
IsiZulu	Isikweletu
Sepedi	Sekoloto
Sesotho	Sekoloto / Molato / Mokitlane
Setswana	Molato / Sekoloto / Disuga
Siswati	Sikwenedi / Sikwelede
Tshivenda	Mulandu / Tshikolodo
Xitsonga	Xikweleti

Debtor

An individual or company that owes debt to another (the creditor).

Afrikaans	Debiteur
IsiNdebele	Umkolodi / Umkweledi
IsiXhosa	umtyali
IsiZulu	Okweletayo
Sepedi	Mokoloti
Sesotho	Mongasekoloto / Mongamolato / Mongamokitlane
Setswana	Modiramolato / Mokoloti
Siswati	Umkwenedi / Lokweledako
Tshivenda	Mukolodi
Xitsonga	Mukoloti

Income tax

Tax levied on the financial income of a person, cooperation or other legal entity.

Afrikaans	Inkomstebelasting
IsiNdebele	Umthelongeniso
IsiXhosa	irhafu yengeniso
IsiZulu	Intela yemali engenile
Sepedi	Motšhelo wa letseno / Ditseno
Sesotho	Lekgetho la kuno/lekeno
Setswana	Lekgethotseno
Siswati	Intsela yemalingena
Tshivenda	Muthelo wa mbuelo
Xitsonga	Xibalo / Muthelo

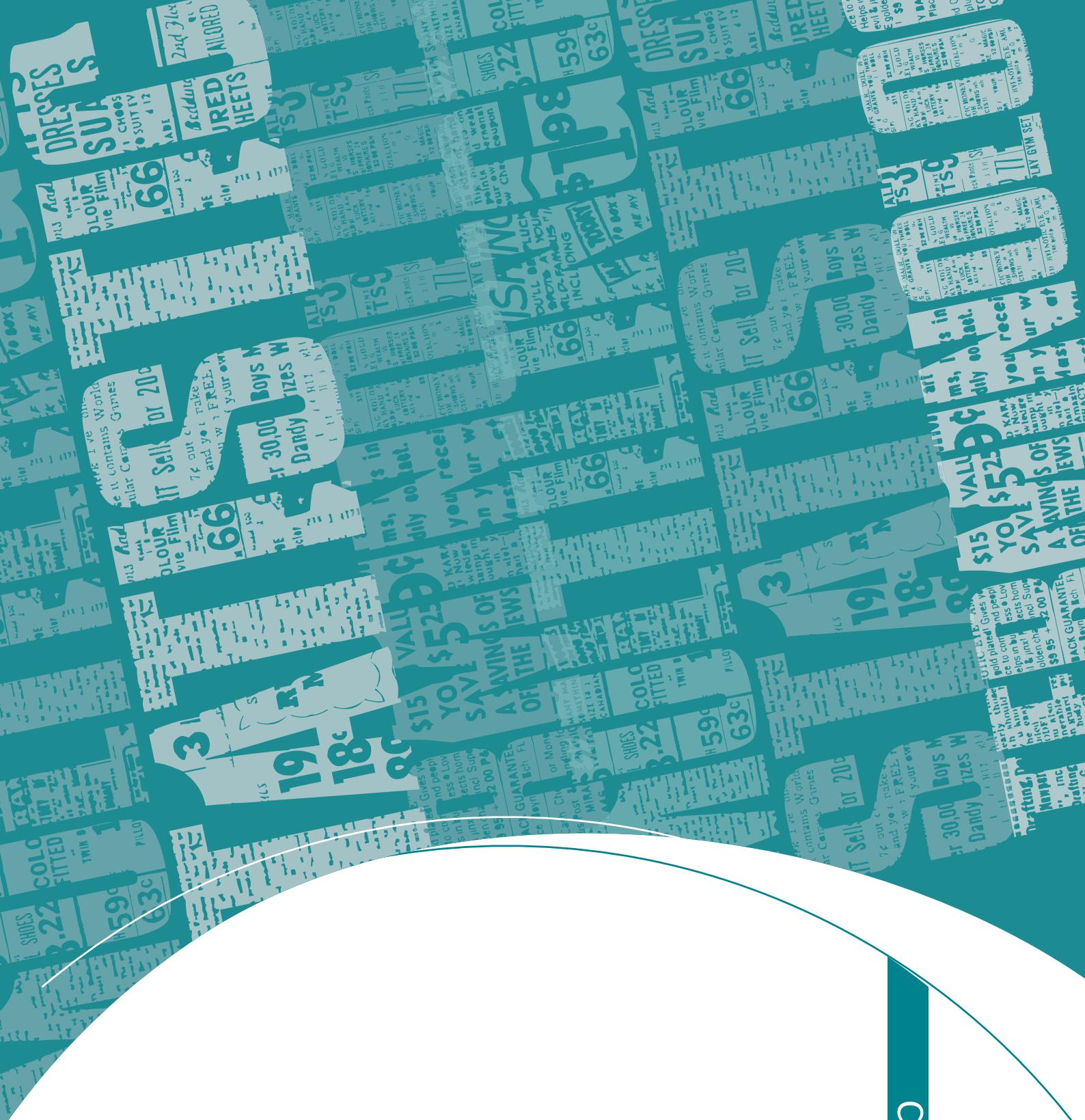
Standard Income Tax for Employees (SITE)

People whose net remuneration from employment exceeds R60 000 per annum (i.e income and benefits after tax) are required to pay both SITE and Pay As You Earn (PAYE). People whose net remuneration is R60 000 or below are required to pay SITE only.

Afrikaans	Standaard inkomstebelasting op werknelmers (SIBW)
IsiNdebele	IZinga lomThe longeniso weenSebenzi
IsiXhosa	irhafu oyifumana ngokomvuzo
IsiZulu	Intela yeholo ebekiwe / Enqunyiwe
Sepedi	Motšhelo Tekanywa wa Letseno la Bašomi
Sesotho	Lekgetho la kuno / Lekeno le behilweng la basebetsi
Setswana	Lekgethotsenotekanyetso la Badiri
Siswati	Umtselo wemholo intselala yemalingena lebekiwe
Tshivenda	Muthelo wa Mbuelo wa Ndinganyiso wa Vhashumi
Xitsonga	Xibalo xo Ringanisiwa eka Vatirhi

Chapter 17

Manufacturing



17. Manufacturing

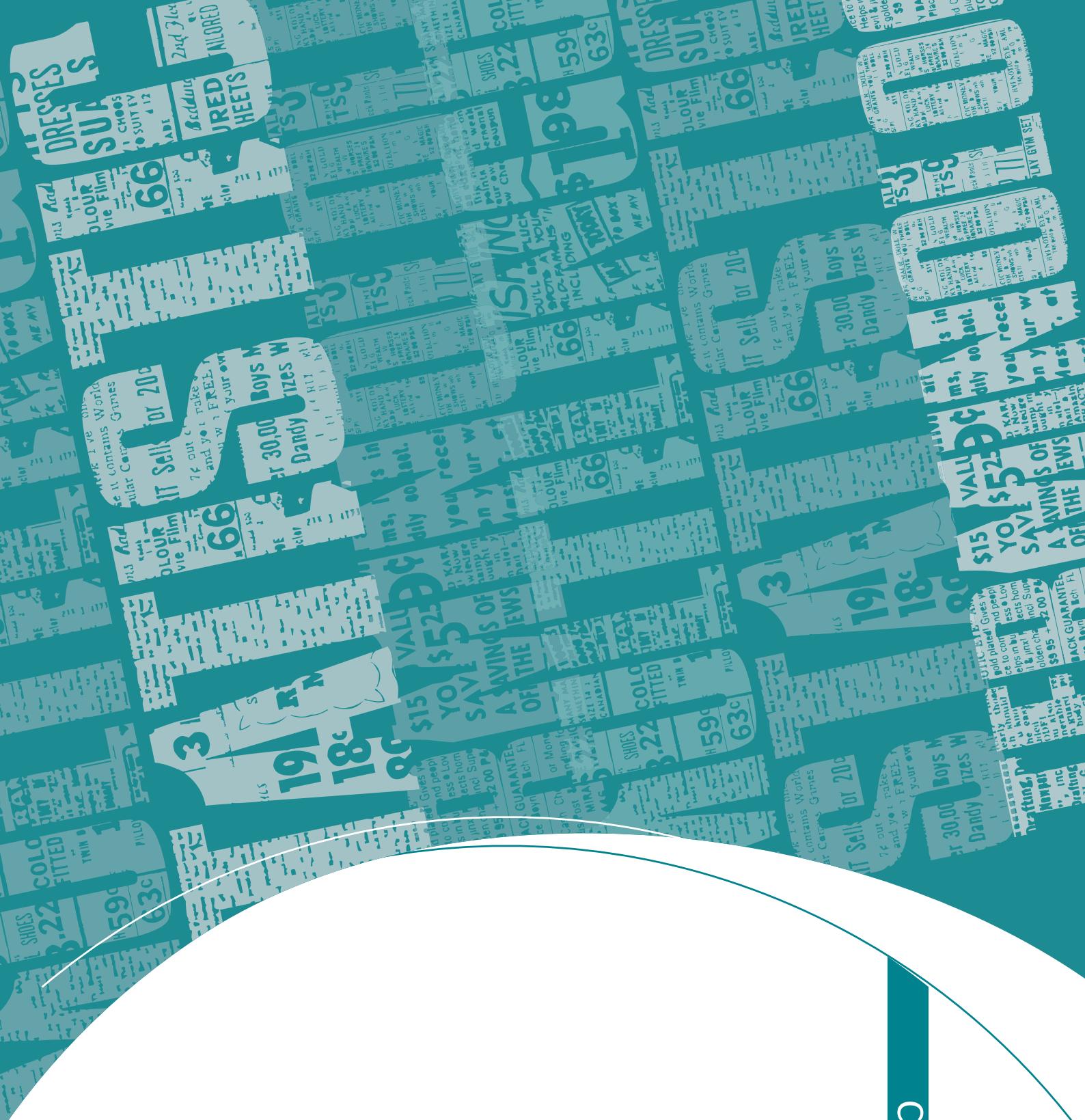
Market production activities

Activities associated with production of goods and services for sale. See *economic activities*.

Afrikaans	Markproduksiebedrywigheid
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yemikhinqizo yemakethe
IsiXhosa	iimveliso zorhwebo
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi yokukhiqizela ukudayisa
Sepedi	Ditiro tša tšweletšo ya mmaraka
Sesotho	Mesebetsi ya tlhahiso bakeng la mmaraka
Setswana	Ditirwanakumommaraka
Siswati	Imikhicito yekutsengisa
Tshivenda	Mishumo ya zwibveledzwa zwa maragani
Xitsonga	Migingiriko yo andzisa switirhisiwa

Chapter 18

National Accounts



18. National Accounts

Account

A tool which records, for given aspects of economic life: (a) The uses and resources; or (b) The changes in assets and the changes in liabilities; and/or (c) The stock of assets and liabilities existing at a certain time. Transaction accounts include a *balancing item* which is used to equate the two sides of the accounts (e.g. resources and uses) and which is a meaningful measure of economic performance in itself.

Afrikaans	Rekening
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi
IsiXhosa	Iakhawunti
IsiZulu	i-akhawunti
Sepedi	Akhaonte
Sesotho	Akhaonte
Setswana	Tshupatlotlo
Siswati	i-akhawunti
Tshivenda	Mbalelano
Xitsonga	Nkota

Ancillary activity (National Accounts)

A supporting activity undertaken to create the conditions within which the activities of an enterprise are carried out.

Afrikaans	Aanvullende aktiwiteit (Nasionale Rekening)
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi osekelako
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lwezorhwebo (iakhawunti zikaZwelonke)
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi osekelayo/ othasiselayo/ ochibiyelayo
Sepedi	Medirwana ya tlaleletšo
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ya tshehetso (Diakhaonte tsa Naha)
Setswana	Tirwanatlaleletso
Siswati	Sisekelo seteluhwebo
Tshivenda	Nyitothikhedzi (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko wo seketela (tinkota ta rixaka)

Balancing item

An accounting construct obtained by subtracting the total value of the entries on one side of an account from the total value of the entries on the other side. Note: *Balancing items* are not simply devices introduced to ensure that accounts balance. They encapsulate a great deal of information and include some of the most important entries in the accounts, for example *value added* and *operating surplus*.

Afrikaans	Balanseeritem
IsiNdebele	Inomborosilinganisi; inani linzinjisako
IsiXhosa	Umba wentsalela / ibhalansi
IsiZulu	Utho olulinganisayo/ olubhalansisayo
Sepedi	Palotekatekanya
Sesotho	Palotekanyo
Setswana	Selekanyi/Ntlhanatekanyi
Siswati	Lokusele
Tshivenda	Tshiterwandinganyisi
Xitsonga	Xiringanisi

Basic prices

The amounts receivable by the producer from the purchaser for a unit of a good or service produced as *output* minus any tax payable plus any subsidy receivable on that unit as a consequence of its *production* or sale. Note: *Basic prices* exclude any transport charges invoiced separately by the producer. A basic price is the preferred method of valuing *output*.

Afrikaans	Basiese pryse
IsiNdebele	Iintengo ezihlaza
IsiXhosa	Amaxabiso asisiseko
IsiZulu	Amanani/intengo okususelwa kuwo (amanani awumsuka)
Sepedi	Ditheko tša motheo
Sesotho	Ditheko tsa mantlha
Setswana	Ditlhôtlhwatheo
Siswati	Intsengosisekelo
Tshivenda	Mitengo ya mutheo
Xitsonga	Mixavoxisungusungu

Benchmark years

Those years in respect of which authoritative and detailed data are available.

Afrikaans	Normjare
IsiNdebele	Iminyaka yesilinganiselo
IsiXhosa	Ulwazi lweminyaka olusikhokelo
IsiZulu	Iminyaka okuqhathaniswa ngayo
Sepedi	Mengwagapapetšwa
Sesotho	Dilemo tsa mekolokotwana
Setswana	Dingwagakaelo/Dingwagatepo
Siswati	Iminyaka yekuhlatiya
Tshivenda	Miñwaha ya tshikalandeme
Xitsonga	Malembe yo pima

Biota

Refers to the flora and fauna of a specific region or country.

Afrikaans	Biota
IsiNdebele	Koke okuphilako; ibhayotha
IsiXhosa	Uhlaza
IsiZulu	Imvelo; ibhiyotha
Sepedi	Diphedi
Sesotho	Diphedi le dimela
Setswana	Bayota; dimela le diphologolo tsa lefelo le le rileng
Siswati	Tilwane netifombo, ibhiyotha
Tshivenda	Vhugalaphukha na zwimela/bayotha
Xitsonga	Bayota

Capital

Value of wealth in the form of money, human resources or property owned by a person or business.

Afrikaans	Kapitaal
IsiNdebele	Imali yokuraga ibhizinisi / Ikhephithali
IsiXhosa	ixabiso lobutyebi
IsiZulu	Izinsizakuqhuba ibhizinisi
Sepedi	Khepetlele
Sesotho	Khepitlele / Khaphithale / Khapitale
Setswana	Letlotlo / Khapetlele
Siswati	Samba sekucala libhizinisi / Inkunzi
Tshivenda	Lupfumo
Xitsonga	Rifuwo

Capital transfer in kind

The transfer of ownership of an asset (other than inventories or cash) or the cancellation of a liability by a creditor.

Afrikaans	Kapitaaloordrag in natura
IsiNdebele	Ukuphana ngelifa
IsiXhosa	Ukunikela ngobunini bento ngesihle
IsiZulu	Ukudluliselwa kwamafa ngenye indlela
Sepedi	Neelano ya dithoto mahala/sesolo
Sesotho	Phetisetso ya matlotlo
Setswana	Tshutisotuelo ka thoto
Siswati	Kwedlulisela kwebunikati ngelutfo
Tshivenda	Thunduthathiselwa phumulamulandu
Xitsonga	Ndzhurhiso hi vunene

Cash transfer

Payment of cash or the equivalent of cash.

Afrikaans	Kontantoordrag
IsiNdebele	idlulisomali (Kususwe ukudliliswa kwemali)
IsiXhosa	Ukuhlawula ngemali
IsiZulu	Ukudluliswa kwemali
Sepedi	Tefo ka tšelete
Sesotho	Tefo ka tjhelete
Setswana	Tshutisomadiseatleng
Siswati	Kwedlulisa imali
Tshivenda	Mbadelo nga tshelede/masheleni
Xitsonga	Hundziso wa mali

Catchment

An area on which rain falls and from which the water runs into a particular river.

Afrikaans	Opvanggebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo ekhongozela amanzi; isikhongozeli
IsiXhosa	Ummandla oqokelela amanzi
IsiZulu	Indawo yokugelezela amanzi
Sepedi	Sekgese/bokgobela meetse
Sesotho	Kgakeletso
Setswana	Bodutelo
Siswati	Indzawo legeleletela emanti
Tshivenda	Vhubvanyelelo / govha
Xitsonga	Nhlengelweni wa mati

Commodity flow method

Method used to track the flow of goods and services from the supply (domestic production or imported) to the use (*intermediate consumption, final consumption or exports*) thereof.

Afrikaans	Kommoditeitsvloei-metode
IsiNdebele	Indlela yomthala wepahla nezenzelwa
IsiXhosa	Indlela engumzila wezorhwebo
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokulandelela ukuhamba komkhiqizo
Sepedi	Mokgwakišo wa/mokwakelela wa dithoto
Sesotho	Mokgwa wa phallo ya thepa
Setswana	Mokgwakelelo wa thoto
Siswati	Indlela yekubuka imvelaphi
Tshivenda	Maitele a kutshimbidzele kwa zwivhambadzwa/zwibveledzwa
Xitsonga	Endlelo ro landzelerisa xixavisiwa

Compensation of employees

The total remuneration, in cash or kind, payable by an *employer* to an *employee* in return for work done by the latter during the accounting period. Note: It is recorded on a gross basis, i.e. before any deduction for income taxes, pensions, *unemployment* insurance and other social insurance schemes. It also includes other forms of compensation, namely commissions, tips, bonuses, directors' fees and allowances such as those for holidays and sick leave, as well as military pay and allowances. It excludes *employers'* social contributions.

Afrikaans	Vergoeding van werknemers
IsiNdebele	Ukuthokozwa/ukubhadelwa kweensebenzi
IsiXhosa	Imbuyekezo yabasebenzi
IsiZulu	Ukunxeshezelwa kwabasebenzi/kwezisebenzi
Sepedi	Putseletšo/moputso
Sesotho	Ditlhapiso tsa bahiruwa
Setswana	Tshuiso/phimolakeledi ya badiredi
Siswati	Kuholelwa kwetisebenti
Tshivenda	Ndilisavhashumi
Xitsonga	Ndziriso wa vatirhi

Constant prices (GDP)

A valuation concept expressed at the prices prevailing during a fixed *reference period* or base period.

Afrikaans	Konstante prysse (BBP)
IsiNdebele	Intengo ezidzimeleleko (i-GDP)
IsiXhosa	Amaxabiso azinzileyo (iGDP)/asisigxina (iGDP)
IsiZulu	Intengo ebekiwe/ enqunyiwe (i-GDP)
Sepedi	Ditheko tša go se fetoge nako e itšego
Sesotho	Ditheko tse tsitsitseng (GDP)
Setswana	Ditlholtlhwa tse di tsepameng; ditlholtlwatsepamo
Siswati	Intsengo lemile
Tshivenda	Mitengotiwa ya tshifhinga (GDP)
Xitsonga	Mixavo leyi nga cinciki (SHT)

Consumption

An activity in which *institutional units* use up goods and services. It can be either intermediate or final.

Afrikaans	Verbruik
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziselwa komkhinqizo
Sepedi	Terišopheleletšo
Sesotho	Tshebediso
Setswana	Tiriso
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa
Tshivenda	Tshumiso
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso

Cost, insurance and freight price (c.i.f.)

The price of goods delivered at the frontier of the importing country, or the price of services delivered to residents, before payment of any *import* duties or other taxes on imports or trade margins within the country.

Afrikaans	Kosprys, versekering en vrag (k.v.v.)
IsiNdebele	lindleko, itjhorensi nemali yomthwalo
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso lentengo, i-inshorensi kunye nentlawulo yothutho (ic.i.f)
IsiZulu	Inani lezindleko, umshuwalense kanye nokuthuthwa kwempahla
Sepedi	Thekotšireletšo ya boleng le thomelo
Sesotho	Tefello ya ditjeo,inshorensi le thomello
Setswana	Ditlhotalhwa tse di tsepameng; ditlhotalhwatsepamo
Siswati	Intsengo tindleko, umshwalense nekwetfwala
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa ndindakhombo ya tshinyalelo na vhuendisi ha zwiṭundwa (c.i.f)
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta ndhurho, ndzindzakhombo na ta ntiko (tnnm)

Crude oil

A mineral oil consisting of a mixture of hydrocarbons of natural origins; yellow to black in colour and of variable viscosity.

Afrikaans	Ruolie
IsiNdebele	I-oli ehlaza
IsiXhosa	loyile ekrwada
IsiZulu	Uwoyela ongahluziwe
Sepedi	Oli ye tala; oli ya go se hlotlwae; leokwane
Sesotho	Oli e tala
Setswana	Oli e tala; oli e e sa tlhotlhwang
Siswati	Oyili longakahlutwa
Tshivenda	Ole i songo kuniswaho / kunaho / ole mbisi
Xitsonga	Oyilimbisi

Current transfers (GDP)

All transfers that are not classified as *capital transfers*. They directly affect the level of disposable income and should influence the *consumption* of goods and services.

Afrikaans	Heersende pryse (BBP)
IsiNdebele	laintengo zanje /ezitjhugululako (i-GDP)
IsiXhosa	Amaxabiso angoku (iGDP)
IsiZulu	Inani/ intengo yangaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Ditheko tša bjale
Sesotho	Ditheko tsa jwale (GDP)
Setswana	Ditlhotalhwa tsa gajaana
Siswati	Intsengo yanyalo
Tshivenda	Mitengotiwa ya zwino (GDP)
Xitsonga	Mixavo ya sweswi (SHT)

Current transfers

All transfers that are not classified as *capital transfers*. They directly affect the level of disposable income and should influence the *consumption* of goods and services.

Afrikaans	Lopende oordragte
IsiNdebele	Ukululisia kweemali; idluliso leemali
IsiXhosa	Utshintshiselwano ngemali
IsiZulu	Ukululisia kwemali kwaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Tšutišo ya tšelete/matloto; tšutišo ya tšelete/matloto
Sesotho	Diphetisetso tseo eseng tsa tjhelete
Setswana	Ditshutisomadi ka tšeke
Siswati	Kwedluliselwa kwetimali kwanyalo
Tshivenda	Mbadelo dza tshumelo zwayo
Xitsonga	Hundziso ya sweswi

Enterprise (National Accounts)

May be a corporation (a quasi-corporate enterprise is treated as if it is a corporation in the 1993 SNA), a non-profit institution or an unincorporated enterprise. Corporate enterprises and non-profit institutions are complete institutional units. An unincorporated enterprise, however, refers to an institutional unit – a household or government unit – only in its capacity as a producer of goods and services. It covers only those activities of the unit which are directed towards the production of goods and services.

Afrikaans	Onderneming (Nasionale Rekening)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo
IsiXhosa	Ushishino (iiakhawunti zikaZwelonke)
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi;inkampani
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Kgwebokgolo (Diakhaonte tsa Naha)
Setswana	Kgwebo
Siswati	Ibhizinisi
Tshivenda	Bindu / vhubindudzi (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)
Xitsonga	Bindzunyingi (tinkota ta rixaka)

Environmental accounting (SEEA framework)

The combination of natural resource accounts, which consist of stock and flow accounts in physical terms, and the monetary valuation of these accounts.

Afrikaans	Omgewingsboekhouding (SOEB-raamwerk)
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yebhoduluko
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso lokusingqongileyo (isikhokelo se-iSEEA)
IsiZulu	Imidanti ngemikhiqizo yemvelo
Sepedi	Diakhaonte tša tikologo
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya diakhaonto tsa tikoloho; kakaretso ya diakhaonte tsa tikoloho (Morao wa SEEA)
Setswana	Palotlotlo ya tikologo
Siswati	Lubalo lwesimondzawo
Tshivenda	Mbalelano ya mupo (muhanga wa SEEA)
Xitsonga	Vunkota bya mbangu (rimba ra SVMI)

Establishment (National Accounts)

An enterprise, or part of an enterprise, that is situated at a single *location* and in which only a single (non-ancillary) productive *activity* is carried out or in which the principal productive *activity* accounts for most of the value added.

Afrikaans	Instansie (Nasionale Rekening)
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso
IsiXhosa	Iziko loshishino (iiakhawunti zikaZwelonke)
IsiZulu	Uphiko lwenkampani
Sepedi	Lekalakgwébo
Sesotho	Lekala (Diakhaonte tsa Naha)
Setswana	Lekalakgwébo
Siswati	Luphiko lwenkampani
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa tsha bindu (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)
Xitsonga	Xitumbuluxiwa xa bindzu (tinkota ta rixaka)

Evapotranspiration

The combined loss of water by evaporation from soil or surface water and transpiration from plants and animals.

Afrikaans	Evapotranspirasie
IsiNdebele	Irhwamuko
IsiXhosa	Ukutsha kwamanzi
IsiZulu	Ukuhwamuka
Sepedi	Moyafalo
Sesotho	Tahlehelo ya metsi
Setswana	Phufulelomoafalo
Siswati	Kuhwamuka nekuphefumula
Tshivenda	Vhudimuwu / mudimuwu
Xitsonga	Vuhahinhuluko

Factor cost

A valuation concept reflecting the cost of the factors of production (labour and capital). It corresponds to the value remaining after all applicable taxes and subsidies have been deducted from market prices.

Afrikaans	Faktorkoste
IsiNdebele	Iindlekomleyo
IsiXhosa	Indleko yemveliso
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokukhiqiza
Sepedi	Boleng bja dihlolatšweletšo
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa tlhahiso
Setswana	Ditshenyegelotlhagiso
Siswati	Tindleko lesetingenantsela
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa mushumisi /mbadelotshinyalelo ya mushumisi
Xitsonga	Ndhurho wa andziso

Filled post

Post for which an employee has been appointed.

Afrikaans	Gevulde pos
IsiNdebele	Isikhundla somsebenzi esigcwaliwiweko; iposo egcwaliwiweko
IsiXhosa	Isithuba esithathiwyo
IsiZulu	Isikhundla esigcwaliwiwe
Sepedi	Sekgoba sa mošomo se se tladitšwego
Sesotho	Sekgeo se tlatsitsweng
Setswana	Phatlhatiro e e tladitsweng
Siswati	Sikhala lesigcwaliwiwe
Tshivenda	Poswo yo tholaho
Xitsonga	Xivandla lexi siviweke

Final demand

Different components of final demand are distinguished in the SU-tables. The supply table shows imports and the Qualified shows final consumption expenditure by households and the general government as well as gross capital formation (gross fixed capital formation and changes in inventories) and exports.

Afrikaans	Eindvraag
IsiNdebele	Isebenziso lokugcina
IsiXhosa	Inyathelo lemveliso lokuggibela
IsiZulu	Imfuno ewumnqamlajuqu
Sepedi	Nyakego ya mafelelo/nyakegopheletšo
Sesotho	Tlhoko ya qetelo
Setswana	Topo ya bofelo
Siswati	Kutsengela tidzingo tekugcina
Tshivenda	Mbilo ya u fhedzisela
Xitsonga	Nkoxo wo hetelela

Financial services indirectly measured (FSIM)

Measured in the SNA as the total property income receivable by financial intermediaries minus their total interest payable, excluding the value of any property income receivable from the investment of their own funds.

Afrikaans	Finansiële dienste indirek gemeet (FDIG)
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yeemali elinganiswe ngokungakanqophi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo weenkonzo zemali oqikelelweyo (iFSIM)
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezimali okungalinganiswe ngokungaqondile
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša matlotlo tša go elwa ka go se otloge
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa ditjhelete tse sa lekanngwang ka kotlolohlo
Setswana	Ditirelotlotlo tse di sa lekanyediwang ka tlhamalalo
Siswati	Kulinganiswa lokungakacondzi-ngco kwemisebenti yetetimali
Tshivenda	Tshumelo dza masheleni/tshelede dzo elwaho lu songo livhiswaho (FISIM)
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya timali lebyi pimiweke hi ku nga kongomi

Free-on-board (f.o.b.) prices

The purchasers' price paid by an importer taking delivery of goods at the exporter's frontier after loading on to a carrier and after payment of any export taxes or the receipt of any tax rebates.

Afrikaans	Prys vry aan boord (v.a.b.)
IsiNdebele	Intengo enganandleko zokuthutha
IsiXhosa	Uthutho olungahlawulelwayo (f.o.b.)
IsiZulu	Inani lokuthutha elingakhokwa ngomukela impahla
Sepedi	Tefo go morekiši ka moamogedi mollwaneng
Sesotho	Ditheko tsa thomello tse sa lefellweng
Setswana	Tlhwatlhwathoro ntle le tuelo
Siswati	Intsengo yemtsengi longenisako
Tshivenda	Mbadelotshayamutengo wa ndindakhombo na vhuendisi (f.o.b)
Xitsonga	Tihakelo leti hakeriwaka hi mutundzi (thm)

Full-time equivalents

The ratio of the total number of hours worked and the average number of hours worked in full-time jobs. Note: When an estimation of the number of hours worked is available, it is obviously used as the numerator. If an estimation of the average hours worked in a full-time job is not available, estimates of average contractual hours in full-time jobs can be used as the denominator (ILO). Full-time equivalents are defined as the total hours worked divided by average annual hours worked in full-time jobs (1993 SNA).

Afrikaans	Voltydse ekwivalente
IsiNdebele	Okulingana nesikhathi esipheleleko
IsiXhosa	Imilinganiso yexesha emsebenzini elisigxina
IsiZulu	Ukuqhathaniswa kwezikhathi esicgcwele esisetsheniwe
Sepedi	Tekanyo le diiri tša mošomo wa goya goile
Sesotho	Palo ya dihora tsa mosebetsi
Setswana	Dilekani tsa nako e e tletseng
Siswati	Silinganisosicatsaniso sesikhatsi lesisetjentiwe
Tshivenda	Ndinganyakushumele kwa tshothe
Xitsonga	Miringano ya nkarhi hinkwawo

GDP

See gross domestic product.

Afrikaans	BBP
IsiNdebele	I-GDP
IsiXhosa	IGDP
IsiZulu	iGDP (isamba somkhinqizo wezwe)
Sepedi	GDP
Sesotho	GDP
Setswana	(BDS)
Siswati	GDP
Tshivenda	GDP /zwibveledzwaguče zwapo
Xitsonga	SHT

GDP at constant prices

The value of goods and services of a given year, using the prices of a determined base (reference) year. Synonym is *real prices*.

Afrikaans	BBP teen konstante pryse
IsiNdebele	I-GDP ngeentengo ezinzinzileko/ ezijamileko
IsiXhosa	IGDP yamaxabiso azinzileyo
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwentengo emile
Sepedi	GDP dithekong tša go se fetoge nakong ye e itšego
Sesotho	GDP ka ditheko tse tsitsitseng
Setswana	KSA ka ditlhotlhwa tse di tsepameng
Siswati	i-GDP ngentsengo lengagucuki
Tshivenda	Mitengotiwa ya GDP
Xitsonga	SHT hi mixavo leyi nga cinciki

GDP at current prices

The value of goods and services using the prices at the time of the transaction. Synonym is *nominal GDP*.

Afrikaans	BBP teen heersende pryse
IsiNdebele	I-GDP ngeentengo zanje
IsiXhosa	IGDP yamaxabiso angoku
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwentengo yangaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	GDP dithekong tša bjale
Sesotho	GDP ka ditheko tsa jwale
Setswana	KSK ka ditlhotlhwa tsa gajaana
Siswati	i-GDP ngentsengo yanyalo
Tshivenda	Mitengo ya zwino ya GDP
Xitsonga	SHT eka mixavo ya sweswi

GDP at factor cost

The value of goods and services excluding indirect taxes on production such as sales tax, excise duties.

Afrikaans	BBP teen faktorkoste
IsiNdebele	I-GDP ngeendlekomoleyo
IsiXhosa	IGDP yendleko yemveliso
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwezindleko zomkhiqizo
Sepedi	GDP ya boleng bja dihlolatšweletšo
Sesotho	GDP ka ditjeo tsa tlhahiso
Setswana	KSK ka ditshenyegelotlhagiso
Siswati	i-GDP ngentsengo lengenamtselo
Tshivenda	Mbadelatshinyalelo ya mushumisi ya GDP
Xitsonga	SHT hi nxavo/ndhurho wa xivangi

GDP at market prices

Total gross value added at basic prices plus taxes on products minus subsidies on products.

Afrikaans	BBP teen markpryse
IsiNdebele	I-GDP ngeentengo zokuthenga/ zabathengi
IsiXhosa	IGDP yamaxabiso emarike
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwentengo yasezimakethe
Sepedi	GDP dithekong tša mmaraka
Sesotho	GDP ka ditheko tsa mmaraka
Setswana	KSK ka ditlhotlhwa tsa mebaraka
Siswati	i-GDP ngentsengo yetimakethe
Tshivenda	Mitengo ya zwivhambadzwa ya GDP
Xitsonga	SHT hi mixavo ya makete

GDP for the economy

A production measure obtained through the sum of the gross values added of all resident institutional units, in their capacity as producers, plus the values of any taxes, less subsidies, on production or imports not already included in the values of the outputs and values added by resident producers. (Equal to GDP at market prices.)

Afrikaans	BBP vir die ekonomie
IsiNdebele	I-GDP yomno tho
IsiXhosa	IGDP yezoqoqosho
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwezomno tho
Sepedi	GDP go tša ikonomi
Sesotho	GDP ya moruo
Setswana	KSK ya ikonomi
Siswati	i-GDP yetemnotfo
Tshivenda	GDP ya Ekonomi
Xitsonga	SHT ya ikhonomi

GDP per region (GDPR)

The sum of gross value added by all industries at basic prices plus taxes on products minus subsidies on products in a region.

Afrikaans	BBP per streek (BBPS)
IsiNdebele	I-GDP ngesifunda
IsiXhosa	IGDP ngengingqi (iGDPR)
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokwesifunda
Sepedi	GDP ka dilete
Sesotho	GDP ya lebatowa ka leng
Setswana	KSK ka dikgaolo
Siswati	i-GDP ngesifundza
Tshivenda	GDP nga dzingu (GDP)
Xitsonga	SHT ku ya hi rhijini

Generation of income account

The generation of income account provides for the distribution of primary incomes to the various institutional sectors. Primary incomes are incomes that accrue to institutional sectors and industries as a consequence of their involvement in processes of production or ownership of assets that may be needed for purposes of production.

Afrikaans	Inkomstegenereringsrekening
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yomhlobo wengeniso
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yeakhawunti yengeniso
IsiZulu	I-akhawunti yemithombo yengeniso/imali engenayo
Sepedi	tlholo ya akhaonte ya ditseno
Sesotho	Lefehlo la akhaonte ya lekeno
Setswana	Tlhagiso ya tshupatlotlolotseno
Siswati	Kwakheka kwe-akhawunti yalokungenako
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzi ha mbalelano ya mbuelo
Xitsonga	Ntumbuluxo wa tinkota ta mbuyelo

Goods and services account

The total resources (output and imports) and uses of goods and services (intermediate consumption, final consumption, gross capital formation and exports). Taxes on products (less subsidies) are also included on the resource side of the accounts.

Afrikaans	Goedere-en-dienste-rekening
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yepahl a nezenzelwa
IsiXhosa	Iakhawunti yempahl a neenkonzo
IsiZulu	I-akhawunti yemikhqizo nemisebenzi
Sepedi	Akhaonte ya dithoto le ditirelo
Sesotho	Akhaonte ya thepa le ditshebeletso
Setswana	Tshupatlotlo ya dithoto le ditirelo
Siswati	I-akhawunti yemphahl a netinsita
Tshivenda	Mbalelano ya thundu na tshumelo
Xitsonga	Nkota ya tinhundzu na vukorhokeri

Gross domestic product (GDP)

The total value of goods and services produced within the geographic boundaries of a country for a specified period of time.

Afrikaans	Bruto binnelandse produk (BBP)
IsiNdebele	Iphala epheleleko yangekhaya(GDP)
IsiXhosa	Isambuku semveliso yelizwe
IsiZulu	Isamba somkhiqizo wezwe
Sepedi	Bolengkakaretšo bja dithoto le ditirelo
Sesotho	Dihlahiswa tsohle tsa naha (GDP)
Setswana	Kunoselegaekakaretso (KSK)
Siswati	Sambahulu semkhicito wasekhaya
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwaguęe zwapo (GDP)
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa hinkwaswo swa tiko (SHT)

Gross operating surplus/mixed income

The balancing item in the generation of income account, i.e. the value added minus compensation of employees payable minus taxes on production payable plus subsidies receivable.

Afrikaans	Bruto bedryfsurplus/gemengde inkomste
IsiNdebele	Isalela yokusebenza epheleleko/ ingeniso emvango
IsiXhosa	Intsalela kwingeniso yesambuku/ ingeniso exubileyo
IsiZulu	Imali yokusebenza eyevile esambeni/imali engenayo eyingxubevange
Sepedi	Tshelete ye e šalago kgwebong morago ga ditefelo ka
Sesotho	Phaello yohle e sebediswang/lekeno la letswnaka
Setswana	Lefetisokakaretso-tiriswa/Lotsenotlhakanelwakakaretso-tiriswa
Siswati	Insalela yekusebentisa sambahulu/inzuzo lehlangahlangene
Tshivenda	Mufhalalaguęe wa tshumelo / mbuelo yo vanganaho
Xitsonga	Nsalo wa mbuyelo hinkwawo/wo pfangana lowu tirhisiwaka

Gross value added at basic prices

Output valued at basic prices less intermediate consumption valued at purchasers' prices.

Afrikaans	Bruto waarde toegevoeg teen basiese prysie
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelweko obupheleleko ngeentengo ezihlaza
IsiXhosa	Isambuku sexabiso elongezelelwko kumaxabiso asisiseko
IsiZulu	Isamba senani esengezwe entengweni yomkhqizo
Sepedi	Bolengkakaretšo go hlakanywa le ditheko tša motheo
Sesotho	Boleng ka kakaretso ka ditheko tsa mantlha
Setswana	Koketsoboleng kakaretso mo ditlholtlwatheong
Siswati	Linani lesambahulu lelengetwe kuntsengo lesisekelo
Tshivenda	Ndemeguęenyengedzedzwa kha mitengothangeli mutheo
Xitsonga	Nkoka hinkwawo lowu engeteriweke ku ya hi mixavo xa xisungusungu

Gross value added at producers' prices

Output valued at producers' prices less intermediate consumption valued at purchasers' prices.

Afrikaans	Bruto waarde toegevoeg teen produsentepryse
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelweko obupheleleko ngeentengo zokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Isambuku sexabiso esongezelelwko kumaxabiso abavelisi
IsiZulu	Isamba senani esengezwe entengweni yomkhqizi
Sepedi	Boleng kakaretšo go hlakanywa le ditheko tša motšweletši
Sesotho	Boleng ka kakaretso ka ditheko tsa bahlahisi
Setswana	Koketsoboleng kakaretso ka ditlholtlhwa tsa montshakuno
Siswati	Linani lesambahulu lelengetwe kuntsengo yebakhiciti
Tshivenda	Ndemeguęenyengedzedzwa kha mitengo ya vhabveledzi
Xitsonga	Nkoka hinkwawo lowu engeteriweke ku ya hi mixavo ya yumaki

Groundwater

Fresh water beneath the earth's surface (usually in aquifers) supplying wells and springs.

Afrikaans	Grondwater
IsiNdebele	Amanzi wangaphasi
IsiXhosa	Amanzi aphantsi komhlaba
IsiZulu	Amanzi angaphansi komhlaba
Sepedi	Meetse a ka fase ga mabu
Sesotho	Metsi a ka tlase ho lefatshe
Setswana	Metsi a ka fa tlase ga lefatshe
Siswati	Siyalu
Tshivenda	Mađithavhela / tshisima
Xitsonga	Mati ya le hansi

Homogeneous production

A unit of *homogeneous production* is a producer unit in which only a single (non-ancillary) productive activity is carried out.

Afrikaans	Homogene produksie
IsiNdebele	Ukukhiqizwa/ukuvezwa komhlobo munye
IsiXhosa	Imveliso eluhlobo olunye
IsiZulu	Ukukhiqizwa kohlobo olulodwa
Sepedi	Tšweletšotshwano
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ya sehlahiswa sa mofuta o le mong
Setswana	Tlhagisokunoesi
Siswati	Umkhicito lohlobolunye
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzitshayavangwa
Xitsonga	Andziso wa swo fana

Household actual final consumption

Household actual final consumption, added to household final consumption expenditure plus the social transfers in kind received from general government and non-profit institutions serving households (NPISH). These refer to social security benefits and social assistance benefits received in kind, and to the individual non-market goods and services provided by government and NPISH.

Afrikaans	Werklike eindverbruik deur huishouding
IsiNdebele	Isebenziso lokugcina lamambala lekhaya
IsiXhosa	Iindleko ezipheleleyo zekhaya
IsiZulu	Isamba esiphelele esisetshenziswa ekhaya
Sepedi	Tirišophethelela ya nneta ya motse/tiriso ya mafelelo ya nneta ya lapa / Tirišonnete ya mafelelo ya lapa
Sesotho	Disebediswa tsohle tsa lelapa
Setswana	Dijegotota tsa bofelo tsa legae
Siswati	Tindleko ngco telikhaya letiphelele naletengetekile
Tshivenda	Tshumisokhunyeledzwa ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wo hetelela wa xiheri wa ndyangu

Household final consumption expenditure

Includes all consumption expenditure made by households from their own cash resources (including all income in cash received), as well as all the counterpart of income in kind (except social transfers in kind) that households might have received, such as remuneration in kind and other transfers in kind. Note: It also includes the value of all consumption of output for own final use, such as those provided by second homes on own account used for tourism purposes or what it can have received through barter transactions.

Afrikaans	Eindverbruiksbesteding deur huishouding
IsiNdebele	lindleko zekhaya zesebenziso lokugcina
IsiXhosa	lindleko ezipheleleyo zenkcitho yekhaya
IsiZulu	Isamba esisetshenziswa ekhaya ngaphandle kosizo
Sepedi	Tirišotshenyagalelo ya mafelelo ya lapa
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tsohle tsa disebediswa tsa lelapa
Setswana	Ditshenyegelojego tsa bofelo tsa legae
Siswati	Tindleko telikhaya letisetjentiswako setiphelele
Tshivenda	Mbadelo ya tshumisokhunyeledzwa ya zwibviswa zwa muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhundzu wo hetelela wa ndyangu

Implied deflator

Implied deflators are also known as variable-weighted or ‘Paasche’ indices (although not strictly of the Paasche type). These price indices are by-products of the deflation procedure, obtained by dividing a series (e.g. *value added*) expressed at *current prices* by the corresponding series at *constant prices*.

Afrikaans	Geïmpliseerde deflator
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yokwehlisa ezivelelako
IsiXhosa	Isalathisi soqikelelo lwamaxabiso
IsiZulu	Inkomba yentengo ehlawumbiselwe/esikiselwe
Sepedi	Papetšotšišnywa ya phokotšego ya maatla a dithekō
Sesotho	Palo ya kakanyo; tshupane ya kakanyo ya dithekō
Setswana	Sefokotsi se se kailweng
Siswati	Silinganiso lesihlawumbelisiwe
Tshivenda	Mutsitsofaedzwa
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa mixavo leyi hungutiweke

Income from employment

Any form of reward the employee received from the employer, for example, salaries and wages or income in any kind such as uniforms, food parcels, etc. (ILO).

Afrikaans	Inkomste uit werk
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso ngomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umvuzo
IsiZulu	Inkokhelo yokuqashwa
Sepedi	Ditseno go tšwa mošomong
Sesotho	Lekeno la kgiro
Setswana	Tuelo; mogolo
Siswati	Liholo
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya mushumo
Xitsonga	Muholo

Industry (National Accounts)

Group of establishments engaged in the same or similar kinds of activity. Note: The definition of industry is based on the 1993 SNA and is in line with that contained in the *Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities, Fifth Edition; Report No. 09-90-02 of January 1993 (SIC)*.

Afrikaans	Nywerheid (Nasionale Rekening)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo; ibubulo; i-indastri
IsiXhosa	Amashishini (iiakhawunti zikaZwelonke)
IsiZulu	Imboni
Sepedi	Intaseteri
Sesotho	Indasteri (Diakhaonte tsa Naha)
Setswana	Madirelo
Siswati	Imboni
Tshivenda	Ndowetshumo (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)
Xitsonga	Vumaki (tinkota ta rixaka)

Mean annual runoff

Average annual flow under natural conditions. (This definition is dependent on the runoff regime for each river basin).

Afrikaans	Gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso somthamo ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wesantya samanzi
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sokugeleza kwemali ngonyaka
Sepedi	Palogare ya tobo ka ngwaga
Sesotho	Palohare ya phallo ya metsi selemong
Setswana	Kelokelelopalogare ka ngwaga
Siswati	Silinganiso sekugeleta kwemanti ngemnyaka
Tshivenda	Nyelelotshikati ya ñwaha
Xitsonga	Mpimoxikarhi wa mali ya lembe

Mixed income

A measure of the surplus accruing from processes of *production* before deducting any explicit or implicit interest charges, rents or other property incomes payable on the financial assets, land or other tangible non-produced assets required to carry on the *production*. Note: *Mixed income* is the *balancing item* in the *generation of income account* of unincorporated enterprises owned by members of *households*, either individually or in partnership with others, i.e. the *value added* minus *compensation of employees* payable minus *taxes on production* payable plus *subsidies receivable* (1993 SNA).

Afrikaans	Gemengde inkomste
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso emvango
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso exubileyo
IsiZulu	Imali engenayo eyingxubevange
Sepedi	Ditseno tše di hlakahlakanego
Sesotho	Lekeno le tswakaneng
Setswana	Lotsenotlhakanelwa
Siswati	Liholo lebhicékile
Tshivenda	Mbuelovanganywa
Xitsonga	Mbuyelopfangano

National accounts

Serves as a framework for statistical systems. It also serves as a point of reference in establishing standards for related statistics. The internationally agreed framework that guides the compilation of *national accounts* is contained in the SNA (1993 SNA).

Afrikaans	Nasionale rekening
IsiNdebele	Ama-akhawundi welizwe
IsiXhosa	Liakhawunti zikaZwelonke
IsiZulu	Ama-akhawunti kazwelonke
Sepedi	Diakhaonte tša bosetšhaba
Sesotho	Diakhaonto tsa naha
Setswana	Ditshupatlotlo tsa bosetšhaba
Siswati	Ema-akhawunti avelonkhe
Tshivenda	Mbalelano dza lushaka
Xitsonga	Tinkota ta rixaka

Natural gas

Consists mainly of methane occurring naturally in underground deposits. It may be associated with free gas.

Afrikaans	Aardgas
IsiNdebele	Irhasi yemvelo
IsiXhosa	Igesi yendalo
IsiZulu	Igesi yemvelo
Sepedi	Kgase/gase ya tlhago
Sesotho	Kgase ya tlhaho
Setswana	I-gesi yemvelo
Siswati	Gase ya tlholego
Tshivenda	Gesemupo
Xitsonga	Gasi/hhasi ya ntumbuluko

Natural Resource Accounting (NRA)

Accounting system that deals with stocks and stock changes of natural assets, comprising *biota* (produced or wild), subsoil assets (*proved reserves*); and water and land with their aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. It is frequently used in the sense of *physical accounting* as distinguished from monetary (environmental) accounting.

Afrikaans	Natuurlikehulpbron-boekhouding (NHB)
IsiNdebele	I-Akhawundi yaMandla yemiThombo yeMvelo (I-NRA)
IsiXhosa	Ubalo Iwamajelo endalo (iNRA)
IsiZulu	Imidanti yengcebo yemvelo
Sepedi	Diakhaonte tša methopo ya tlhago
Sesotho	Thophiso ya diakhaonte tsa mehlodi ya tlhaho
Setswana	Palotlotlo ya metswedi ya tlholego (PMT)
Siswati	Tekubalwa kwemitfombolusito yemvelo
Tshivenda	Mbalelano ya zwikomupo (NRA)
Xitsonga	Vunkota bya switirhisiwa swa ntumbuluko (VSN)

Natural resources

Natural assets (raw materials) occurring in nature that can be used for economic production or consumption.

Afrikaans	Natuurlike hulpbronne
IsiNdebele	Imithombo yamandla wemvelo
IsiXhosa	Amajelo endalo
IsiZulu	Ingcebo yemvelo
Sepedi	Methopo ya tlhago
Sesotho	Mehlodi ya tlhaho
Setswana	Metswedi ya tlholego; metswedi ya tlhago
Siswati	Imitfombolusito yemvelo, tibyo temvelo
Tshivenda	Zwikomupo
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa ntumbuluko

Net other taxes on production***Other taxes on production minus other subsidies on production.***

Afrikaans	Netto ander belastings op produksie
IsiNdebele	Eminye imithelo eseleko ekukhiqizeni
IsiXhosa	Intsalela yerhafu kwimveliso
IsiZulu	Insalelasamba nezinye izintela kokukhiqiziwe
Sepedi	Mašaledi a metšhelo ye mengwe go tšweletšo
Sesotho	Makgetho a mang a sebele a tlhahiso
Setswana	Makgethotota a mangwe a tlhagiso
Siswati	Insalelasamba yentsela emkhicitweni
Tshivenda	Miìnwe mithelotsalela ya vhubveledzi
Xitsonga	Swibaloxiheri swin'wana eka andziso

Non-profit institution

Legal or social entity created for the purpose of producing goods and services, which is not allowed to be a source of income, profit or other financial gain for the units that establish, control or finance it. Note: These are companies registered under section 21 of the Companies Act.

Afrikaans	Instelling sonder winsoogmerk
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso ezingasebenzeli inzuzo
IsiXhosa	Iziko elingenangeniso
IsiZulu	Isikhungo esingenzi nzuzo
Sepedi	Institušene ya go se dire poelo
Sesotho	Diinstithushene tse sa etseng phaello
Setswana	Setheo se e seng sa lotseno
Siswati	Sikhungo lesingenti inzuzo
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa tshayambuelo
Xitsonga	Ndhwu ya nkambhindzulo

Non-profit institutions serving households (NPISH)

Non-profit institution which is not predominantly financed and controlled by government and which provides goods or services to households free or at prices that are not economically significant.

Afrikaans	Instellings sonder winsoogmerk wat huishoudings dien (ISWHD)
IsiNdebele	linjamiso zemakhaya ezingasebenzeli inzuzo
IsiXhosa	Amaziko angenangeniso anceda amakhaya (iNPISH)
IsiZulu	Isikhungo esingenzi nzuzo esilekelela amakhaya
Sepedi	Dinstitušene tša go se dire poelo tsa go hlankela malapa
Sesotho	Diinstithushene tsa tshebeletso ya malapa tse sa etseng phaello
Setswana	Metsweditlholego e e sa ntšhwafatsegeng
Siswati	Tikhungo letingenti inzuzo letisita emakhaya
Tshivenda	Zwiimiswatshayambuelo tshumelamiña/haya (NPISH)
Xitsonga	Tindhawu ta nkambhindzulo to korhokela mindyangu (TNKM)

Non-renewable natural resources

Exhaustible natural resources such as mineral resources (coal or uranium) that cannot be regenerated after exploitation.

Afrikaans	Niehernubare natuurlike hulpbronne
IsiNdebele	Imithombo yamandla wemvelo engavuselelekiko
IsiXhosa	Amajelo endalo angahlaziwayo
IsiZulu	Ingcebo yemvelo engavuseleleki
Sepedi	Methopo ya thlago ya go se mpshafatšege
Sesotho	Mehlodi ya tlhaho e sa kolleng
Setswana	Metswedi ya tlholego e e sa ntšhwafatsegeng
Siswati	imitfombolusito yemvelo lengavuseleleki
Tshivenda	Zwikomupo tshayamvusuludzo
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa ntumbuluko leswi nga pfuxetiwiki

Other subsidies on production

Subsidies are transfers from the government to the business sector toward current cost of production. These transfers represent additions to the income of producers from current production.

Afrikaans	Ander subsidies op produksie
IsiNdebele	Ezinye iimphekiso ekukhiqizeni
IsiXhosa	Ezinye iinkxaso kwimveliso
IsiZulu	Eminye imixhaso ekukhiqizeni
Sepedi	Dithušo tše dingwe tša ditšelete go tšweletšo
Sesotho	Dithuso tse ding tlahisong
Setswana	Dikeetletso tse dingwe mo ntshokunong
Siswati	Lokunye kweselekwa ekukhiciteni
Tshivenda	Dziñwe thikhedzo kha vhubveledzi
Xitsonga	Mipfuneto yin'wana eka andziso

Other taxes on production

Consist of taxes on the ownership of land, buildings or other assets used in production or on labour employed, etc. Important examples of other taxes on production are taxes on payroll or work force, stamp duties, business or professional licenses, etc.

Afrikaans	Ander belastings op produksie
IsiNdebele	Eminye imithelo ekukhiqizeni
IsiXhosa	Ezinye iirhafu kwimveliso
IsiZulu	Ezinye izintela ekukhiqizeni
Sepedi	Metšhelo ye mengwe go tšweletšo
Sesotho	Makgetho a mang tlahisong
Setswana	Makgetho a mangwe mo ntshokunong
Siswati	Letinye tintsela ekukhiciteni
Tshivenda	Miñwe mithelo kha vhubveledzi
Xitsonga	Swibalo swin'wana eka andziso

Output

Goods or services that are produced within an establishment that become available for use outside the establishment, plus any goods and services produced for own final use.

Afrikaans	Lewering
IsiNdebele	Ivezo
IsiXhosa	Imveliso
IsiZulu	Umkhiqizo/ umphumela
Sepedi	Tšweletšo
Sesotho	Sephetho
Setswana	Kuno
Siswati	Lokukhicitwako
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwa
Xitsonga	Swihumelerisiwa

Overdraft

A type of loan from a bank, used in particular to supply short-term working capital to tide over a production cycle or to finance seasonal requirements.

Afrikaans	Oortrekking
IsiNdebele	Idosomali eleqileko
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko/iovadrafti
IsiZulu	i-ovadrafthi
Sepedi	Molato mpeng
Sesotho	Kadimo ya nakwana bankeng; tjhelete e kadimilweng bankeng
Setswana	Kgogophetiso
Siswati	Imalimboleko yesikhashana
Tshivenda	Khadzimisothendelatshumiso
Xitsonga	Xikweleti

Paid dividend**A portion of a company's profits paid to a shareholder.**

Afrikaans	Uitbetaalde dividend
IsiNdebele	Isabelo esibhadaliweko
IsiXhosa	Intlawulo yezabelo
IsiZulu	Isabelo esikhokhiwe
Sepedi	Seabe se se lefetšwego
Sesotho	Phaello ya diabo tse lefirlweng
Setswana	Karolelo e e duetsweng
Siswati	Sabelo lesikhokhelwe
Tshivenda	Mikovhembadelwa
Xitsonga	Xiave lexi hakeriweke

Per capita GDP**The average *production* per person of goods and services for the *reference period*.**

Afrikaans	Per capita-BBP
IsiNdebele	Isihlukaniselo se-GDP
IsiXhosa	IGDP yomntu ngamnye
IsiZulu	i-GDP ngokomuntu ngamunye
Sepedi	GDP go ya ka hlogo/motho ka motho/GDP hlogoka hlogo/ditseno hlogo ka hlogo
Sesotho	GDP ya motho ka mong
Setswana	KSK ka tlhogo ya motho
Siswati	i-GDP ngemuntfu
Tshivenda	GDP ya vhubeledzitshikati
Xitsonga	SHT hi munhu

Per capita income**The average income per person in a given time period, usually one year.**

Afrikaans	Per capita-inkomste
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso yomuntu ngamunye
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yomntu ngamnye
IsiZulu	Imali engenayo ngokomuntu ngamunye
Sepedi	Ditseno hlogo ka hlogo
Sesotho	Lekeno la motho ka mong
Setswana	Lotseno ka tlhogo ya motho
Siswati	Lokungenako ngemuntfu
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya vhubeledzitshikati
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo hi nhloko

Physical accounting**Natural resource and *environmental accounting* of stocks and changes in stocks in physical (non-monetary) units, for example, weight, area or number. Note: Qualitative measures, expressed in terms of quality classes, types of uses or ecosystem characteristics, may supplement quantitative measures.**

Afrikaans	Fisiese boekhouding
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yemithombo yamandla wemvelo
IsiXhosa	Ubalo ngokobume belizwe
IsiZulu	Imidanti yocwaningongqo lwezinto
Sepedi	Palo ya dithoto tša sebopego
Sesotho	Palo ya thepa
Setswana	Palothoto
Siswati	Kubalwa kwetemitfombo yemvelo
Tshivenda	Mbalelano nga zwibveledzwa zwa mupo
Xitsonga	Vunkota bya swa ntumbuluko na mbangu

Primary industries

Include the agriculture, forestry and fishing, mining and quarrying industries.

Afrikaans	Primêre nywerhede
IsiNdebele	Amabubulo wokuthoma/asisendlalelo
IsiXhosa	Amashishini aziziseko
IsiZulu	Izimboni eziyisisekelo
Sepedi	Diintasteri tša motheo
Sesotho	Diindasteri tsa motheo
Setswana	Madirelotheo
Siswati	Timboni letisisekelo
Tshivenda	Ndowetshumothangeli
Xitsonga	Vumaki bya masungulo

Principal activity (establishment)

The activity whose gross *value added* exceeds that of any other activity carried out within the same unit.

Afrikaans	Hoofbedrywigheid (instansie)
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi oyisika/omkhulu
IsiXhosa	Ushishino oluyintloko (umzi woshishino)
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi oyinsika (isakhiwo)
Sepedi	Tirokgolo/mošomomogolo
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ya motheo; mesebetsi ya sehlooho (Lekala)
Setswana	Tirokgolo (kgwebo)
Siswati	Umsebentinchanti
Tshivenda	Nyito ya ndeme/mushumo wa ndeme /vhuitwa ha ndeme (tshiimiswa)
Xitsonga	Nghingirikonkulu (xitumbuluxiwa)

Producers' price

The amount receivable by the producer from the purchaser for a unit of a good or service produced as *output* minus any *value added tax* (VAT), or similar deductible tax, invoiced to the purchaser. It excludes any transport charges invoiced separately by the producer.

Afrikaans	Produsenteprys
IsiNdebele	Intengo yokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso lomvelisi
IsiZulu	Inani/ intengo labakhiqizi
Sepedi	Theko ya batšweletši
Sesotho	Theko ya bahlahisi
Setswana	Tlhotlhwa ya motlhagisi
Siswati	Intsengiso yemkhiciti
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa vhabveledzi
Xitsonga	Nxavo wa vamaki

Production

A process, carried out under the responsibility, control and management of an *institutional unit*, in which labour and *assets* are used to transform inputs of goods and services into outputs of other goods and services. All goods and services produced as outputs must be such that they can be sold on markets, or at least be capable of being provided by one unit to another, with or without charge.

Afrikaans	Produksie
IsiNdebele	Ukukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Imveliso
IsiZulu	Ukukhiqiza
Sepedi	Tšweletšo
Sesotho	Tlhahiso
Setswana	Tlhagisokuno/ntshokuno
Siswati	Kukhicita
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzi
Xitsonga	Andziso

Production account for the total economy

The production account is the first in the sequence of accounts compiled for *institutional sectors, industries and the total economy*. The production account contains three items apart from the *balancing item*, namely *output, intermediate consumption* and taxes less *subsidies on products*. The *output* is recorded under 'resources' on the right-hand side of the account. *Intermediate consumption* and taxes less *subsidies on products* is recorded under 'uses' on the left-hand side of the account.

Afrikaans	Produksierekening vir die totale ekonomie
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yokukhiqiza yomnotho opheleleko
IsiXhosa	lakhawunti yemveliso yoqoqosho olupheleleyo
IsiZulu	i-akhawunti yomkhiqizo womnotho wonke
Sepedi	Akhaonte ya tšweletšo ya ikonomi ka kakaretšo
Sesotho	Akhaonto ya tlhahiso ya moruo ohle
Setswana	Tshupatlotlo ya tlhagisodikuno ya ikonomigotlhе
Siswati	I-akhawunti yekukhicita umnotfo wonkhe
Tshivenda	Mbalelano ya vhubveledzi ha ekonomigutę
Xitsonga	Nkota ya andziso ya ikhonomi hinkwayo

Production boundary

An *economic activity (or production)* carried out under the control and responsibility of an *institutional unit* that uses inputs of labour, capital, and goods and services to produce *output of goods and services*. Note: The *production boundary* in the 1993 SNA is more restricted than the general *production boundary* due to the production accounts not being compiled for household activities that produce domestic or personal services for own final *consumption* within the same *household*, except for services produced by paid domestic staff.

Afrikaans	Produksiegrens
IsiNdebele	Umkhawulo wokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	Umda wemveliso
IsiZulu	Umgcele wokukhiqiza
Sepedi	Mollwane wa tšweletšo
Sesotho	Moedi wa tlhahiso
Setswana	Molelwane wa tlhagisodikuno
Siswati	Sibaya sekukhicita
Tshivenda	Mukano wa vhubveledzi
Xitsonga	Ndzelekano wa andziso

Purchaser's price

The amount paid by the purchaser, excluding any deductible *value added tax (VAT)* or similar deductible tax, in order to take delivery of a unit of a good or service at the time and place required by the purchaser. The *purchasers' price* of a good includes any transport charges paid separately by the purchaser to take delivery at the required time and place.

Afrikaans	Kopersprys
IsiNdebele	Intengo yokuthenga/ yabathengi
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso lomthengi
IsiZulu	Inani lomthengi
Sepedi	Theko ya moreki
Sesotho	Theko ya moreki
Setswana	Tlhwatlhwa ya moreki
Siswati	Intsengo yemtsengi
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa murengi
Xitsonga	Nxavo wa muxavi

Recurrent expenditure

Expenditure incurred in the day-to-day running of an organisation or the state in line with its budget.

Afrikaans	Herhalende uitgawe
IsiNdebele	Iindleko ezibizibulelako
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho esoloko iqhubeka
IsiZulu	Izindleko eziqhube kayo
Sepedi	Tshenyagalelo ya letšatši ka letšatši
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tse iphetang
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tse di ipoletsang
Siswati	Tindleko letichubekako
Tshivenda	Mbadelo ya misi yothe
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa mali wa siku na siku

Region

A region for GDP estimates per region is defined as a province.

Afrikaans	Streek
IsiNdebele	Isifunda
IsiXhosa	Ingingqi
IsiZulu	Isifunda
Sepedi	Selete
Sesotho	Lebatowa
Setswana	Kgaolo
Siswati	Sifundza
Tshivenda	Dzingu
Xitsonga	Rhijini

Regional GDP

See GDP per region.

Afrikaans	Streek-BBP
IsiNdebele	I-GDP yesifunda
IsiXhosa	IGDP ngokwengingqi
IsiZulu	I-GDP yesifunda
Sepedi	GDP ya selete
Sesotho	GDP ya lebatowa
Setswana	KSX ya kgaolo
Siswati	I-GDP yesifundza
Tshivenda	GDP ya dzingu
Xitsonga	SHT ya rhijini

Retained reserves

Sums set aside out of the profits of a company that are not distributed as dividends. They are created for the purpose of meeting future capital needs of the company.

Afrikaans	Teruggehoue reserwes
IsiNdebele	Okugodlelweng omuso
IsiXhosa	Imfihlo yoovimba
IsiZulu	Okugodlelweng omuso
Sepedi	Ditsheketšo tse di lotilwego
Sesotho	Phaello e bolokilweng
Setswana	Matlotlotshadisetso
Siswati	Inuzo legciniwe
Tshivenda	Masheleni-/tsheledembetshelwathungo
Xitsonga	Swihlaysiwa leswi vekiweke

Revaluation

Increase or decrease in the value of a currency or of fixed assets, typically freehold land and buildings.

Afrikaans	Revaluasie
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lobungako
IsiXhosa	Uhlaziyo lwamaxabiso
IsiZulu	Ukuhlaziya kabusha kwesilinganisonani
Sepedi	Kelolefsa
Sesotho	Phetoho ya boleng
Setswana	Tekanyetsobolengsešwa
Siswati	Kugucugucuka kwelinani
Tshivenda	Vhukalandeme hafhu
Xitsonga	Nkambelankoka

Revision of estimates

Revision of the estimates for all components of the national accounts is usually done every five years in conjunction with the rebasing of the estimates at constant prices apart from the revision of estimates for the latest quarters. At such a time, the results of censuses that have become available in the meantime and any other additional information sources are incorporated in the estimates.

Afrikaans	Hersiening van ramings
IsiNdebele	Ukubuyekezwa kweenlinganiso
IsiXhosa	Uhlaziyo lweentelekelelo
IsiZulu	Ukubuyekezwa kwezilinganisomanani
Sepedi	Poeletšo ya ditekanyetšo
Sesotho	Tekolo ya dikakanyo
Setswana	Poeletso ya ditekanyetso
Siswati	Kubuyeketa imiccombelelo
Tshivenda	Ndovhololo ya migaganyo
Xitsonga	Mpfuxeto wa miringanyeto

SAM

See Social Accounting Matrix.

Afrikaans	MSEB
IsiNdebele	I-SAM
IsiXhosa	ISAM
IsiZulu	I-SAM
Sepedi	SAM
Sesotho	SAM
Setswana	LPL
Siswati	I-SAM
Tshivenda	SAM
Xitsonga	MVV

Seasonal adjustment

A statistical technique to remove the effects of seasonal calendar influences operating on a series.

Afrikaans	Seisoenale aanpassing
IsiNdebele	Ukutjhugulula ngokweenkhathi zomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Uhlengahlengiso ngokwamaxeshwa onyaka
IsiZulu	Ukubuyekezwa kwamanani ngokwezinkathi zonyaka
Sepedi	Peakanyolefsa ya sehla ka sehla
Sesotho	Tokisetso ya dihla; ditlhophisetso tsa dinako tsa selemo
Setswana	Tolamiso ka paka
Siswati	Kubuyeketwa ngekwetikhatsi
Tshivenda	Ndivhanyiso ya khalañwaha
Xitsonga	Ndzulamiso hi nguva

Secondary activity (National Accounts)	An activity carried out within a single establishment in addition to the principal activity.	
Afrikaans	Sekondêre bedrywigheid (Nasionale Rekening)	
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi wangeqadi	
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olongezelelwego (iiakhawunti zikaZwelonke)	
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi ongumxantela	
Sepedi	Tiro/ mošongwana wa tlaleletšo	
Sesotho	Mesebetsi ya tsheketsa (Diakhaonte tsa Naha)	
Setswana	Tirokgolwane	
Siswati	Ibhizini lechakele, lichakela	
Tshivenda	Nyito zwayo /vhuitwa zwaho/mushumo zwavo (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)	
Xitsonga	Nghingirikotsongo (tinkota ta rixaka)	
Secondary industries	The secondary industries include the manufacturing, electricity, water and construction industries.	
Afrikaans	Sekondêre nywerhede	
IsiNdebele	Amabubulo atjhugululako	
IsiXhosa	Amashishini ongezelelwego	
IsiZulu	Izimboni ezikhiqizayo	
Sepedi	Diintaseteri tša tlaleletšo legatong la bobedi	
Sesotho	Diindasteri tsa tlatsetso	
Setswana	Madirelomagolwane	
Siswati	Timboni letikhicita lokwehlukene, timbonimagalagala	
Tshivenda	Ndowetshumo zwadzo	
Xitsonga	Vumakitsongo	
SEEA	See <i>System of Environmental and Economic Accounting</i>.	
Afrikaans	SOEB	
IsiNdebele	I-SEEA	
IsiXhosa	ISEEA	
IsiZulu	I-SEEA	
Sepedi	SEEA	
Sesotho	SEEA	
Setswana	TPTI	
Siswati	I-SEEA	
Tshivenda	SEEA	
Xitsonga	SVMI	
Social Accounting Matrix	Presentation of an SNA account in a matrix form, which elaborates on the linkages between SU-tables and institutional sectors accounts (1993 SNA).	
Afrikaans	Matriks van sosiaal-ekonomiese boekhouding	
IsiNdebele	IThebula ye-Akhawundi ngezomPhakathi	
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo sobalo kwezentlalo	
IsiZulu	Ithebula lokubalwa kwama-akhawunti ezomphakathi	
Sepedi	Mokgwakelo wa diakhaonte tša leago	
Sesotho	Sehokanyi sa tlhophiso ya diakhaonte tsa setjhaba	
Setswana	Lenaneopalotlotlolago; palotlotlo ya loago ya materisi	
Siswati	Kubala i-metriksi yetenhlalo	
Tshivenda	Mbalelanogumofulu ya matshilisano	
Xitsonga	Matirikisi ya vunkota bya vanhu	

Square matrix

A matrix is square when it has an equal number of columns and rows.

Afrikaans	Vierkantige matriks
IsiNdebele	Ithebula elisikwere
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo esimacula alinganayo
IsiZulu	Ithebhula lemigqa namakholomu alinganayo
Sepedi	Mokgwakelo wa khutlonne/sekwere
Sesotho	Sehokanyi se kgutlonne
Setswana	Lenaneo la sekwere; materisi wa sekwere
Siswati	Imetriksi lesikwele
Tshivenda	Gumofulu ja tshikwea
Xitsonga	Matirikisi ya xikwere

Subsidies on products

Subsidies on products are payable per unit of a good or service.

Afrikaans	Subsidies op produkte
IsiNdebele	Iimphekiso zemikhiqizo
IsiXhosa	Inkxaso-mali kwezemveliso
IsiZulu	Ukuxhaswa kwemikhiqizo
Sepedi	Dithušo tša ditšelete go ditšeletšwa
Sesotho	Dithuso tsa dihlahiswa
Setswana	Diketleetsokuno
Siswati	Tibonelelo emikhicitweni
Tshivenda	Thikhedzo kha zwibveledzwa
Xitsonga	Mpfuneto eka swimakiwa

Supply and use tables

Are sometimes referred to as rectangular input-output tables, make and use tables, supply and disposition of commodities tables.

Afrikaans	Aanbod- en gebruikstabelle
IsiNdebele	Amathebula wokusabalalisa nokusetjenziswa
IsiXhosa	litheyibile/izikhokelo zomthamo wemveliso nezokusetyenziswa
IsiZulu	Amathebhula emikhiqizo nokusethenzisiwe kwayo
Sepedi	Mananeo a kabu le tiriso
Sesotho	Dithebole tsa phepelo le tshebediso
Setswana	Mananeo a theleso le tiriso
Siswati	Emathebula ekuniketa nekusebentisa
Tshivenda	Mbekanya dza ndisedzo na tshumiso
Xitsonga	Matafula ya mphakelo na ntirhiso

Supply table

A table that gives information about the resources of goods and services.

Afrikaans	Aanbodtabel
IsiNdebele	Ithebula yokusabalalisa
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo/itheyibile yomthamo wemveliso
IsiZulu	Ithebhula lemikhiqizo
Sepedi	Lenaneo la kabu
Sesotho	Thebole ya phepelo
Setswana	Lenaneotheleso
Siswati	Lithebula lekuniketa
Tshivenda	Mbekanya ya ndisedzo
Xitsonga	Tafula ra mphakelo

SU-tables*See Supply and use tables.*

Afrikaans	AG-tabelle
IsiNdebele	Amathebulu we-SU
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo sesU
IsiZulu	Ithebhula le-SU
Sepedi	Mananeo a SU
Sesotho	Ditheibole tsa SU
Setswana	Mananeo a TT; M-TT
Siswati	Emathebulu lakhombisa kunika nekusebentisa
Tshivenda	Mbekanya dza SU
Xitsonga	Matafula ya MN

Symmetric*Symmetric tables use similar classifications or units, i.e. same groups of products for both the rows and the columns.*

Afrikaans	Simmetries
IsiNdebele	Ithebula elibandeke bulingana
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo esimacala alinganayo
IsiZulu	Ithebhula lokuhambisanayo
Sepedi	Mananeo a go lekalekanelo
Sesotho	Semetriki
Setswana	Mananeo a dikunotshwano
Siswati	Emathebulu lafanako
Tshivenda	Vhulingana huvhili
Xitsonga	Swiphemundzingano

System of Environmental and Economic Accounting (SEEA)

A satellite system to the System of National Accounts (SNA) developed by the United Nations Statistical Division, for the incorporation of environmental concerns (environmental costs, benefits and assets) in the national accounts. The SEEA is intended to be a system with global application and standards, suitable for all countries and all aspects of the environment.

Afrikaans	Stelsel van Omgewings- en Ekonomiese Boekhouding (SOEB)
IsiNdebele	IHlelo le-Akhawundi yeBhoduluko nomNotho
IsiXhosa	Inkubalo yokubala ezisingqongileyo nezoqoqosho (iSEEA)
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokubalwa kwemikhiqizo yemvelo nomnotho
Sepedi	Mokgwatirišano wa diakhaonte tša ikonomi le tikologo
Sesotho	Tlhophisu ya diakhaonte tsa tikoloho le moruo
Setswana	Thulaganyo ya Palotlotlo ya Tikologo le Ikonomi (TPTI)
Siswati	Indlelanchubo yetemvelo netekubala temnotfo
Tshivenda	Sisiteme ya mbalelano ya mupo na ekonomi (SEEA)
Xitsonga	Sisiteme ya vunkota bya mbangu na bya ikonomi (SVMI)

System of National Accounts

An internationally agreed standard system for macro-economic accounts. Note: The latest version is described in the 1993 System of National Accounts (1993 SNA).

Afrikaans	Stelsel van Nasionale Rekeninge
IsiNdebele	IHlelo lama-Amakhawundi welizwe
IsiXhosa	Inkubalo yobalo kwiiakhawunti zikaZwelonke
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lwama-akhawunti kazwenke
Sepedi	Mokgwatirišano wa diakhaonte tša bosetšhaba
Sesotho	Tlhophisu ya diakhaonte tsa nah
Setswana	Thulaganyo ya Ditshupatlotlo tsa Setšhaba
Siswati	Indlelanchubo Yema-akhawunti Avelonkhe
Tshivenda	Sisiteme ya Mbalelano dza Lushaka
Xitsonga	Sisiteme ya tinkota ta rixaka

Taxes on income

Consist of taxes on incomes, profits and capital gains. Note: They are assessed on the actual or presumed incomes of individuals, households, non-profit institutions serving households (NPISHs) or corporations. They include taxes assessed on holdings of property, land or real estate when these holdings are used as a basis for estimating the income of their owners.

Afrikaans	Belastings op inkomste
IsiNdebele	Imithelo yengeniso
IsiXhosa	Iirhafu zengeniso
IsiZulu	Intela emalini engenayo
Sepedi	Motšhelo go ditseno
Sesotho	Lekgetho lekenong
Setswana	Makgetho ka lotseno
Siswati	Tintsela kulokungenako
Tshivenda	Mithelo/lutho kha mbuelo
Xitsonga	Swibalo eka mbuyelo

Taxes on production and imports

Taxes which add to the cost of production and are likely to be reflected in market prices paid by the purchaser, such as sales and excise taxes, import duties and property taxes. Taxes on production and imports include taxes on products and tourism.

Afrikaans	Belastings op produksie en invoer
IsiNdebele	Imithelo ekukhiqizeni nemingenisweni
IsiXhosa	Iirhafu zemveliso nakwimpahla evela ngaphandle kwemida yeli
IsiZulu	Izintela emkhiqizweni nasezimpahleni ezivela kwamanye amazwe
Sepedi	Metšhelo go tšweletšo le diromelwakagare
Sesotho	Makgetho tlahisong le ditswantleng
Setswana	Makgetho mo ntshokunong le diromelwateng
Siswati	Tintsela kumikhicito nalokungenako
Tshivenda	Mithelo/lutho kha vhubveledzi na zwitundwa
Xitsonga	Swibalo eka andziso na switundziwa

Taxes on products

Taxes payable on goods and services when they are produced, delivered, sold or otherwise disposed of by their producers. Furthermore, they are payable per unit of a good or service produced. Important examples of tourism are excise and import duties and value added tax (VAT).

Afrikaans	Belasting op produkte
IsiNdebele	Imithelo yemikhiqizo
IsiXhosa	Iirhafu zemveliso
IsiZulu	Izintela emkhiqizweni
Sepedi	Metšhelo go ditšweletšwa
Sesotho	Makgetho dihlahisweng
Setswana	Makgetho mo dikunong
Siswati	Tintsela kumikhicito
Tshivenda	Mithelo/lutho kha zwibveledzwa
Xitsonga	Swibalo eka swimakiwa

Tertiary industries

Include wholesale, retail and motor trade; catering and accommodation, transport, storage and communication, finance, real estate and business services, community, social and personal services, general government services, and other producers.

Afrikaans	Tertiêre nywerhede
IsiNdebele	Amabubulo wemisebenzi/wezenzelwa
IsiXhosa	Amaziko oshishino
IsiZulu	Izimboni zokuhweba/ zemisebenzi
Sepedi	Diintaseteri tša tlaleletšo legatong la boraro
Sesotho	Diindasteri tsa phethelo
Setswana	Madirelo a thekisodikuno le ditirelo
Siswati	Timboni letitsengisako
Tshivenda	Ndowetshumo dza tshumelo
Xitsonga	Vumakinkulu

Transfer

A transaction in which one *institutional unit* provides goods, service or assets to another unit without receiving from the latter any goods, service or assets in return as counterpart.

Afrikaans	Oordrag
IsiNdebele	Idluliso
IsiXhosa	Utshintshiselwano
IsiZulu	Ukwedlulisa
Sepedi	Tšhutišo
Sesotho	Phetisetso
Setswana	Tshutiso
Siswati	Kwedlulisela
Tshivenda	Tsudzuluso
Xitsonga	Hundziso

Transfer in kind

The transfer of the ownership of a good or an asset, other than cash, or the provision of a service.

Afrikaans	Oordrag in natura
IsiNdebele	Ukuphana
IsiXhosa	Ukunikezela okungengokwemali
IsiZulu	Ukwedlulisa ngesihle
Sepedi	Tšhutišo ya go se be ya tšelete
Sesotho	Phetisetso ka ntla ho tefello
Setswana	Tshutiso ka thoto
Siswati	Kwedlulisela ngelutfo
Tshivenda	Tsudzuluso tshayamasheleni/tshelede
Xitsonga	Hundzisonkalamali

Treasury bill

A short-term obligation that is not interest-bearing because it is purchased at a discount from the South African Reserve Bank and can be traded on a discount basis for 91 days.

Afrikaans	Skatkiswissel
IsiNdebele	Isitlankanamali senzuzo
IsiXhosa	Unaniselwano noVimba weSizwe
IsiZulu	Isithikithana semali sebhange lombuso
Sepedi	Molaokakanywa wa sešegotlotlo
Sesotho	Bili ya ramatlotlo
Setswana	Tshupamonato ya taolomatlotlo
Siswati	Lithikithi lelibhangengodla
Tshivenda	Tsumbamulandu ya vhufaragwama
Xitsonga	Bili ya swa timali

Use tourism table

A table that gives information on the uses of goods and services, and also on cost structures of the industries.

Afrikaans	Toerismegebruikstabel
IsiNdebele	Ithebula yokusentjenziswa
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo esibonisa usetyenziso lwempahla neenkonzo
IsiZulu	Ithebhula lokusetshenziswa komkhiqizo
Sepedi	Lenaneo la tirišo
Sesotho	Theibole ya tshebediso ya bahahlaoedi
Setswana	Lenaneotiriso la bojanala
Siswati	Lithebula lelinika lwati ngemkhicito
Tshivenda	Mbekanyatshumiswa ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Tafula ra ntirhiso ra swa vupfhumba

**Value added
(National Accounts)**

The difference between the value of goods and services produced and the value of the intermediate goods and services consumed in the course of production.

Afrikaans	Waarde toegevoeg (Nasionale Rekening)
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelwoko
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso elongezelelwego (iiakhawunti zikaZwelonke)
IsiZulu	Inani elengeziwe
Sepedi	Boleng bjo bo tlaleleditšwego
Sesotho	Boleng bo atolositsweng
Setswana	Koketsoboleng
Siswati	Linani lelengetiwe
Tshivenda	Ndemenyengedzedzwa (Mbalelano dza Lushaka)
Xitsonga	Nkoka lowu engeteriweke (tinkota ta rixaka)

Value added by industry

Value added measures the value created by production and may be calculated either before or after deducting the consumption of fixed capital on the fixed assets used. Gross value added is defined as the value of output less the value of intermediate consumption. Value added is the balancing item in the production account for an institutional unit or sector, or establishment or industry.

Afrikaans	Waarde toegevoeg deur die nywerheid
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelwirhwebo/libubulo/yi-indastri
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso elongezelelwego ngeshishini
IsiZulu	Inani elengezwe ngokwezimboni
Sepedi	Boleng bjo bo tlaleleditšwego ke intaseteri
Sesotho	Boleng bo atolositsweng ke indasteri
Setswana	Koketsoboleng ya madirelo
Siswati	Linani lelengetwe bemboni
Tshivenda	Ndemenyengedzedzwa nga ndowetshumo
Xitsonga	Nkoka lowu engeteriweke hi vumaki

Value added components

The use table distinguishes three different components of value added, i.e. compensation of employees, other taxes less subsidies on production, and gross operating surplus/mixed income.

Afrikaans	Waardetoevoegingskomponente
IsiNdebele	Imihlobo yobungako obungezelelwoko
IsiXhosa	Izintlu ezongezelelwego zexabiso
IsiZulu	Izingxenye zamanani engeziwe
Sepedi	Dikarlwana tša boleng bjo bo tlaleleditšwego
Sesotho	Dikarlwana tsa boleng bo atolositsweng
Setswana	Dikarolokoketsoboleng
Siswati	Linani lelengetwe ngetinceny
Tshivenda	Zwipiða zwa ndemenyengedzedzwa
Xitsonga	Swiphemu leswi engeteriweke nkoka

Water management area **An area defined for specific water management purposes.**

Afrikaans	Waterbestuursgebied
IsiNdebele	Indawo yelawulo lamanzi
IsiXhosa	Umandla wolawulo lwamanzi
IsiZulu	Indawo yokusingathwa kwamanzi
Sepedi	Tikologo ya taolo ya meetse
Sesotho	Sebaka sa taolo ya metsi
Setswana	Kgaolo ya taolometsi
Siswati	Indzawo yekulawulwa kwemanti
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha ndangulamađi
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya vulawuri bya mati

Chapter 19

National, Provincial and Local Government



19. National, Provincial and Local Government

Acid test ratio

The **acid test ratio** is calculated as **current assets minus inventory divided by current liabilities**. Note: The accepted acid test ratio is considered to be 1:1; in other words, the institution is able to meet its current credit obligations without disposing of its inventory.

Afrikaans	Vuurproefverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yehlolo ye-esidi
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wovavanyo lobume benkampani
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sokuhlola ubunjalo benkampani
Sepedi	Tekanyoteko ya esiti
Sesotho	Kabo ka teko ya asiti; tlahlolo ya botsitso/tekanyo
Setswana	Tekokabo ya mmatota
Siswati	Sicatsanisosibalo sekuphila kwenkampani
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya ndingo yo khwaṭhaḥo ya esidi
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa xikambelwana xa asidi

Acquisition of fixed assets

The **aggregate capital statement (or acquisition of fixed assets statement)** shows the total **capital expenditure** incurred by each service during the year. Details of **purchases** and **sales of assets** are reflected in the **aggregate capital statement**, but appear in the **consolidated balance sheet** as a single amount (normally the item in the consolidated balance sheet is referred to as '**fixed assets**').

Afrikaans	Verkryging van vaste bates
IsiNdebele	Ukutholakala kwamafa anzinzileko/ wesikhathi eside
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso lezinto ezikhoyo
IsiZulu	Ukuthengwa kwempahla engasetshenziswa isikhathi esingaphezu konyaka
Sepedi	Khwetšo ya dithoto tše di sa šuthego/ tša go se šuthe
Sesotho	Phumano ya matlotlo a tsepameng
Setswana	Thekothoto ya pakatotlweng
Siswati	Kutfolwa kwemphahla lenganyakatiseki
Tshivenda	Ngwano ya thundu dza tshifhingatshelwa
Xitsonga	Nkumo wa nhundzu ya nkarhi wo leha

Aggregate capital statement

Total **capital expenditure** incurred by each service during the year.

Afrikaans	Staat van totale kapitaalbesteding
IsiNdebele	lindleko ezipheleleko zamafa
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho epheleleyo
IsiZulu	Isamba sezindleko zokuthengwa kwempahla engasetshenziswa isikhathi esingaphezu konyaka
Sepedi	Tshenyagalelomoka ya dithoto/ tshenyagalelokakaretšo ya dithoto
Sesotho	Kakaretso ya ditshenyehelo tsa matlotlo
Setswana	Palogotlhе ya tshenyegelotlotlo
Siswati	Tindleko tesilinganisomkhatsi temalisisekelo
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelohanganyiswa ya thundu
Xitsonga	Xitatimendhe xa nhundzu lexi katsakanyiweke

Aggregate or consolidated balance sheet

A statement of the financial position reflecting all **assets and liabilities**.

Afrikaans	Totale of gekonsolideerde balansstaat
IsiNdebele	Umtlolo weenlinganiso ezipheleleko/ezihlanganisiweko
IsiXhosa	Uxwebhu lwenkcazelو lobume bezemali
IsiZulu	Inhlanganisela yemibiko yezezimali
Sepedi	Letlakalakakaretšo la maemo a ditšhelete
Sesotho	Kakaretso ya matlotlo le mekitlane
Setswana	Palogotlhе ya lenaneotshalelo
Siswati	Ibhalansishidi lehlanganisiwe nobe yesilinganisomkhatsi
Tshivenda	hanganyiswa ya tshitatemenddinganyiso
Xitsonga	Papila ra ndzingano leri katsakanyiweke

Capital charges**Interest paid on redemption payments for loaned funds.**

Afrikaans	Koste van kapitaal
IsiNdebele	Imalinzalo kokubolekiweko
IsiXhosa	Inzala kwimali-mboleko
IsiZulu	Inzalo yemalimboleko
Sepedi	Ditefišo tša matlotlo
Sesotho	Ditefello tsa ditjhelete
Setswana	Merokotso; dinamane
Siswati	Tindleko temalisisekelo
Tshivenda	Nyingapfuma ya khadzimiso
Xitsonga	Tihakeriso ta nhundzu

Capital expenditure

Any expenditure incurred or incidental to the acquisition or improvement of land, buildings, engineering structures and machinery and equipment. Note: The expenditure normally confers a lasting benefit and results in the acquisition of, or extends the life of a fixed or long-term work, irrespective of whether payments were made to outside contractors or concerns, or the work was done by the enterprise itself. Capital expenditure includes vehicles, office furniture and equipment, but excludes minor items that are generally regarded as being expendable even though in some instances their useful lives may extend beyond one year.

Afrikaans	Kapitaalbesteding
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zamafa
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho yokuthenga nokuphucula impahla yenkampani
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokuthengwa kwempahla engasetshenziswa isikhathi esingaphezu konyaka
Sepedi	Tshenyagalelo ya dithoto
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tsa ditjhelete
Setswana	Tshenyegelotlotlo
Siswati	Inchitfo yemalisisekelo
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya thundu
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhundzu

Capital expenditure on new assets

Capital expenditure on new assets includes: The erection of new buildings and works, additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; Capital work in progress capitalised; New plant and machinery, vehicles and equipment; and Used plant and machinery, which was imported by or on behalf of the enterprise whether paid to outside contractors/ concerns, or which was done by the enterprise itself.

Afrikaans	Kapitaalbesteding aan nuwe bates
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zamafa amatjha
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho yokuthenga iimpahla ezintsha zenkampani
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokuthengwa kwempahla entsha engasetshenziswa isikhathi esingaphezu konyaka
Sepedi	Tshenyagalelo go dithoto tše mpsha
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo matlotlong a matjha
Setswana	Tshenyegelotlotlo mo dithotong tse dintšhwa
Siswati	Inchitfo yemalisisekelo yemphahla lensha
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo ya thundu ntswa
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhundzu eka rifuwo lerintshwa

Capital transfers

Transactions, either in cash or in kind, in which the ownership of an *asset* (other than cash and *inventories*) is transferred from one *institutional unit* to another, or in which cash is transferred to enable the recipient to acquire another *asset*, or in which the funds realised by the disposal of another *asset* are transferred.

Afrikaans	Kapitaaloordragte
IsiNdebele	Idlulisomafa
IsiXhosa	Utshintshelo lobunini- mpahla
IsiZulu	Ukwedluliswa kwempahla
Sepedi	Ditšhutišo tša dithoto le matlotlo
Sesotho	Diphetisetso tsa matlotlo
Setswana	Ditshutisotlotlo
Siswati	Kwedlulisela imalisisekelo
Tshivenda	Mbadelo nga thundu/tshelede/masheleni
Xitsonga	Mihundziso ya nhundzu

Collective services

Services provided collectively to the community, particularly applicable to services such as general administration, public order or safety and economic services.

Afrikaans	Kollektiewe dienste	
IsiNdebele	Izenzelwa zomuntu woke	
IsiXhosa	linkonzo eziqakanisiweyo/ezihlanganisiweyo	
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi ethulwa ngokuhlanganyelwe	
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša mohlakanelwa/ ditirelotlhakanelwa	
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tse tsamaiswang mmoho	
Setswana	Ditirelotlhakanelwa	
Siswati	Lusito loluhlanganye	
Tshivenda	Tshumelo <th>hanganelwa</th>	hanganelwa
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya nhlanganelo	

Compensation of employees

The total remuneration, in cash or kind, payable by an *employer* to an *employee* in return for work done by the latter during the accounting period. Note: It is recorded on a gross basis, i.e. before any deduction for income taxes, pensions, *unemployment* insurance and other social insurance schemes. It also includes other forms of compensation, namely commissions, tips, bonuses, directors' fees and allowances such as those for holidays and sick leave, as well as military pay and allowances. It excludes *employers'* social contributions.

Afrikaans	Werknemersvergoeding
IsiNdebele	Ukuthokozwa/ukubhadelwa kweensebenzi
IsiXhosa	Imbuyekezo yabasebenzi
IsiZulu	Ukunxeshezelwa kwezisebenzi/kwabasebenzi
Sepedi	Ditefelo tša bašomi
Sesotho	Ditlhapiso tsa bahiruwa
Setswana	Ditshuiso tsa badiredi
Siswati	Kuholelwā kwetisebenti
Tshivenda	Ndiliso ya vhashumi
Xitsonga	Ndziriso wa vatirhi

Compensation of employees

The total remuneration, in cash or kind, payable by an employer to an employee in return for work done by the latter during the accounting period. Note: It is recorded on a gross basis, i.e. before any deduction for income taxes, pensions, unemployment insurance and other social insurance schemes. It also includes other forms of compensation, namely commissions, tips, bonuses, directors' fees and allowances such as those for holidays and sick leave, as well as military pay and allowances. It excludes employers' social contributions.

Afrikaans	Werknemersvergoeding en -toelaes
IsiNdebele	Ukuthokozwa nokubonelelwakwensebenzi
IsiXhosa	Imbuyekezo yabasebenzi nezibonelelo
IsiZulu	Ukunxeshezelwa kwezisebenzi/kwabasebenzi kanye nemihlomulo/nensonyama
Sepedi	Ditefelo le diputseletšo tša bašomi
Sesotho	Meputso le dihlapiso tsa bahiruwa
Setswana	Ditshuiso le ditetlo tsa badiredi
Siswati	Kuholelwakwebacashwa netengetomali (imbasha)
Tshivenda	Ndiliso ya vhashumi na magavhelo
Xitsonga	Ndziriso wa vatisihi na swiengetelo

Current assets (Financial Statistics)

Assets including debtors, cash, other financial shares and closing values of inventories, likely to be converted to cash, or consumed within a year.

Afrikaans	Bedryfsbates (Finansiële Statistiek)
IsiNdebele	Amafa wanje / wesikhathjhana
IsiXhosa	Izinto onazo okwangoku (iinkukacha- manani zemali)
IsiZulu	Impahla esetshenziswa ngaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Matlotlo le dithoto tša bjale
Sesotho	Matlotlo a jwale (dipalopalo tsa ditjhelete)
Setswana	Dithoto tsa gajaana (Dipalopalotlotlo)
Siswati	Impahla yanyalo
Tshivenda	Thundu dza zwino(Mbalombalo/Zwitatistika zwa Masheleni)
Xitsonga	Rifuwu ra sweswi (tinhlayohlayswa tswa timali)

Current ratio

A measure of the ability of an entity to meet its short-term obligations using the most liquid short-term assets; current assets divided by current liabilities.

Afrikaans	Bedryfsverhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yanje/ yesikhathjhana
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wangoku
IsiZulu	Ireshiyo/ isilinganiso sangaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya bjale
Sesotho	Palo ya tekanyo ya jwale
Setswana	Dikabo tsa gajaana
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sanyalo
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya zwino
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa sweswi

Debenture

Long-term securities that give owners the unconditional right to fixed money income or contractually determined variable money incomes, normally referred to as interest. Note: Most debentures also give owners the unconditional right to a fixed sum(s) as repayment of principal on a specified date(s).

Afrikaans	Skuldbrief
IsiNdebele	Idibhentjha
IsiXhosa	Uxwebhu olungqinisa imboleko kutyalo-mali
IsiZulu	Incwadi yesivumelwano sesikweletu
Sepedi	Kadimo ya dikhamphani/tipentšha
Sesotho	Kadimo ya tjhetele setjhabeng
Setswana	Dibentšha; lokwalotshupamolato
Siswati	Idibhensha (imali lebolekwa yinkampani kubasebenti)
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso ya tshifhinga tshilapfu
Xitsonga	Xikweleti xa nkarhi wo leha

Depreciation

The systematic allocation of the cost of an asset over its useful life. Note: The amounts in the column for depreciation represent amounts written off on assets by extra-budgetary accounts and funds and universities and technikons. The accounts of national and provincial governments are kept on a cash basis. No provision is made for depreciation in the accounts of municipalities.

Afrikaans	Waardevermindering
IsiNdebele	Ukwehla kobungako
IsiXhosa	Ukuhla kwexabiso
IsiZulu	Ukwehla kwenani lempahla
Sepedi	Phokotšego ya boleng
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa sesebediswa; ho theoha ha boleng ba sesebediswa
Setswana	Phokotsegoboleng; kwelotlaseboleng
Siswati	Kwehla kwebungakomali
Tshivenda	Tsuđufhalo u tsa ha ndeme
Xitsonga	Nhlakalo

District municipality

Municipality that has a municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one municipality, and which is described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category C municipality.

Afrikaans	Distriksmunisipaliteit
IsiNdebele	Umasipalada wesiyingi
IsiXhosa	UMasipala wesithili
IsiZulu	uMasipala wesifunda
Sepedi	Masepala wa selete
Sesotho	Mmasepala wa lebatowa
Setswana	Mmasepala wa sedika
Siswati	Masipala wesifundza
Tshivenda	Masipala wa tshiřiriki
Xitsonga	Masipala wa xifundza

Dwelling house

A freestanding, complete structure on a separate stand or a self-contained dwelling unit, granny flat, outbuildings and garages, on the same premises as an existing residence.

Afrikaans	Woning, huis
IsiNdebele	Indlu; indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Indlu/umzi
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala, indlu
Sepedi	Bodulo, ntlo
Sesotho	Ntlo; bodulo
Setswana	Moago (ntlo)
Siswati	Likhaya, indlu
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo / vhukhudo, nndu
Xitsonga	Vutshamo, yindlu

Economic classification

A measure of the nature and economic effect of government operations on the economy of the country.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese klassifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlukanisa ngezomnotho
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo ngokwezoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa ngokwezomnotho
Sepedi	Tlhopho ya ikonomi
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya moruo
Setswana	Karologanyetsoseikonomi
Siswati	Kuhlelembisa ngetemnotfo
Tshivenda	Khethekanyo ya ekonomi
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato wa xiikhonomi

Expenditure

Consumption, which includes all cash expenditure on goods and services, incurred by the household, business, government, etc. for consumption purposes. It also includes imputed value for own produced items consumed.

Afrikaans	Besteding
IsiNdebele	lindleko
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho
IsiZulu	Izindleko
Sepedi	Tshenyagalelo/tshenyegelo
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo
Siswati	Inchitfo
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso

Extra-budgetary accounts

Accounts and funds of national and provincial governments not included in normal budget totals and which do not operate through normal budgetary procedures, e.g. trading accounts and general government accounts.

Afrikaans	Buitebegrotingsrekening
IsiNdebele	Ama-akhawundi wangeqadi
IsiXhosa	Liakhawunti zohlahlo- lwabiwo-mali ezongezelweyo
IsiZulu	Ama-akhawunti ezindleko ezingahlizkelwe
Sepedi	Diakhaonte tša ditekanyetšotlaleletšo
Sesotho	Diakhaonto tsa bajete ya tlatsetso
Setswana	Ditshupatlotlo tsa kabotlaleletso
Siswati	Ema-akhawunti eliphakelo le lengatiwe
Tshivenda	Mbalelano dza mugaganyoingwa
Xitsonga	Tinkota ta mpimanyeto wo engetela

Financial institution

Unit primarily engaged in both incurring liabilities and acquiring financial assets in the market. Note: Financial institutions may be entirely or mainly owned and/or controlled by government in which case they are regarded as public financial institutions. It is the prime function of financial institutions to act as intermediaries.

Afrikaans	Finansiële instelling
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso sezeemali
IsiXhosa	Iziko lezemali
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sezezimali
Sepedi	Institušene ya matlotlo
Sesotho	Institjushene ya ditjhelete
Setswana	Setheo sa madi/ditšelete
Siswati	Sikhungo setetimali
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa tsha masheleni/tshelede
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya timali

Functional classification

Classification of expenditure according to the purpose for which transactions are undertaken. It is generally used to measure the allocation of resources by government in order to promote various services and objectives rendered to the community.

Afrikaans	Funksionele klassifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlukanisa ngomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo ngokomsebenzi
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa ngokwemisebenzi
Sepedi	Tlhopho go ya ka tirišo
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ka tshebetso
Setswana	Karoganyetso ka ditirelo
Siswati	Kuhlelembisa ngekwemisebenzi
Tshivenda	Khetekanyo ya tshinyalelo
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato ku ya hi ntirho

General expenditure

All amounts of money paid out by a government during its fiscal year – net of recoveries and other correcting transactions – other than for retirement of debt, purchase of investment securities, extension of loans, and agency or private trust transactions. Note: Under this definition, expenditure relates to external payments of a government and excludes amounts transferred to funds or agencies of the same government (other than payments to intragovernmental service funds).

Afrikaans	Algemene besteding
IsiNdebele	lindleko zoke
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho ngokubanzi
IsiZulu	Izindleko eziwayelekile
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelokakaretšo/ditshenyegelokakaretšo
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo ka kakaretso
Setswana	Ditshenyegelokakaretso
Siswati	Inchitfo jikelele
Tshivenda	Tshinyaleloguže tshinyalelonyangaredzwa
Xitsonga	Ntirhisoangularhelo

General government

Government units whose primary activity is to assume responsibility for the provision of goods and services to the community or to individual households free of charge or at prices that are not economically significant and to redistribute income and wealth by means of transfers. Note: A defining characteristic of general government is the ability to impose, directly or indirectly, taxes and other compulsory levies for which there is no direct quid pro quo on other sectors of the economy.

Afrikaans	Algemene regering
IsiNdebele	URhulumende zombelele
IsiXhosa	Urhulumente ngokubanzi
IsiZulu	Uhulumeni jikelele
Sepedi	Pušokakaretšo
Sesotho	Mmuso ka kakaretso
Setswana	Pusokakaretso
Siswati	Hulumende jikelele
Tshivenda	Muvhusonyangaredzwa
Xitsonga	Mfumoangularhelo

Housing services

Housing services include approved housing projects and can be subdivided in respect of various economic, subeconomic, complexes or other types of housing. Where dwellings form part of the general organisation of a particular department, and are normally occupied by employees of the department, they are included in the relative statement and not under *housing services*. Likewise, where properties are purchased for a specific purpose, such as a street widening, and existing *houses* are demolished; the annual expenditure and income in respect of these dwellings do not appear in the housing service. See *individual services*.

Afrikaans	Behuisingsdienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yezindlu
IsiXhosa	linkonzo zezindlu
IsiZulu	Izinsizakalo zezezindlu
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša mengwako/ dintlo
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa matlo
Setswana	Ditirelo tsa kagomatio
Siswati	Lusito lwetetindlu
Tshivenda	Tshumelo dza vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya tiyindlu

Individual services

Community and social services, such as education, health and welfare, rendered to individuals or a small group of persons. See *housing services*.

Afrikaans	Individuele dienste
IsiNdebele	Izenzelwa zomuntu ngamunye
IsiXhosa	linkonzo zomntu ngamnye
IsiZulu	Izinsizakalo ngazinye
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša motho o tee
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso mothong ka mong
Setswana	Ditirelo tsa mothoesi
Siswati	Lusito lwemuntfu ngamunye
Tshivenda	Tshumelondivhanywa
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya munhu

Infrastructure

Physical structures used for the delivery of services (e.g. power lines, pipes, roads and assets such as trucks and equipment to unblock sewerage, pay-point offices and computers).

Afrikaans	Infrastruktur
IsiNdebele	UmUmhangalasisekelo
IsiXhosa	Iziseko ezingundoqo
IsiZulu	Ingqalasizinda
Sepedi	Sebopego kgoparara/ inforaseterakeretšhara
Sesotho	Moralo wa motheo
Setswana	Dithulaganyetso tsa popegotheo
Siswati	Sakhwonchanti
Tshivenda	Themamveledziso
Xitsonga	Vuandlalelo

Integrated Development Plan

A process by which municipalities prepare 5-year strategic plans that are reviewed annually in consultation with communities and stakeholders.

Afrikaans	Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan
IsiNdebele	UmTlamo oLungelelweko wezokuThuthukisa
IsiXhosa	IsiCwangciso soPhuhliso esiDibeneyo
IsiZulu	Uhlelo Iwezentuthuko oludidiyele
Sepedi	Thulaganyothhabollo ye e kopantšwego
Sesotho	Moralo o kopaneng wa ntshetsopele
Setswana	Leanotlhobololokgokanyo
Siswati	Luhlelo Iwekutfufukisa loluhlanganisiwe
Tshivenda	Ndzudzanyaathanganyelwa dza mveledziso /IDP
Xitsonga	Pulani ya nhluvukiso leyi hlanganisiweke

Internal loans

Loans to any fund or account within the local government institution are treated as internal loans. Total internal interest received and/or capitalised must correspond with the total internal interest paid. Also see note above for capital charges.

Afrikaans	Interne lenings
IsiNdebele	Imalibolekiswano yangekhaya/yangaphakathi
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko yangaphakathi
IsiZulu	Imalimboleko yangaphakathi
Sepedi	Dikadimišo tša ka gare
Sesotho	Dikadimano tsa ka hare
Setswana	Dikadimoselegae
Siswati	Imalimboleko yangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso dza ngomu
Xitsonga	Swikweleti swa xiylenege xexo

Investment in marketable securities

Investment in marketable securities includes: Own stock; Stocks of other local government institutions; Government stock and treasury bills; Public corporation stock; and Investment in non-marketable instruments.

Afrikaans	Belegging in bemarkbare sekuriteite
IsiNdebele	Amasiso ngeembambiso ezithengisekako
IsiXhosa	Utyalo-mali kwiimarike ezithengisekayo
IsiZulu	Utshalomali ngezibambiso ezithengisekayo
Sepedi	Dipeeletšo ka go ditšhireletšo tša go bapatšega/rekišega
Sesotho	Matsete diabong tse rekisehang
Setswana	Peeletso mo dithotong tse di bapatsegang
Siswati	Lusiso etibambisweni letikhangisekako
Tshivenda	Vhubindudzi kha tsireledzazwikhala zwi vhambedzeaho
Xitsonga	Vuvekisi eka timakete leti hlayisekeke

Loan

Money or securities supplied by one party (the lender) to a second party (the borrower) in a transaction in return for a promised future payment, including payment of interest as per agreed repayment schedules, by the borrower.

Afrikaans	Lening
IsiNdebele	Okubolekiweko
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko/imboleko-mali
IsiZulu	Imalimboleko
Sepedi	Kadimo
Sesotho	Kadimo
Setswana	Kadimo
Siswati	Imalimboleko
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso
Xitsonga	Xikweleti

Local Economic Development

An approach towards economic development which allows and encourages local people to work together to achieve sustainable economic growth and development thereby bringing economic benefits and improved quality of life for all residents in a local municipal area.

Afrikaans	Plaaslike Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling
IsiNdebele	UkuThuthukiswa komNotho weNdawo
IsiXhosa	UPhuhliso loQoqosho IweNgingqi/lukamasipala
IsiZulu	Ukuthuthukiswa kwezomnotho wendawo
Sepedi	Tlhabollo/tšwetšopele ya ikonomi ya selegae
Sesotho	Ntshetsopele ya moruo wa lehae
Setswana	Tlhabololo-seikonomi ya selegae
Siswati	Kututfuka kwemnotfo wasekhaya
Tshivenda	Mveledziso ya ekonomiyapo
Xitsonga	Nhluvukiso wa ikhonomi ya ndhawu

Local government

Municipality that shares a municipal executive and legislative authority in its area with a district municipality within whose area it falls as described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category B municipality.

Afrikaans	Plaaslike regering
IsiNdebele	URhulumende weNdawo/weKhaya
IsiXhosa	Urhulumente wengingqi
IsiZulu	Uhulumeni wendawo
Sepedi	Mmušo wa selegae
Sesotho	Mmuso wa lehae
Setswana	Pusoselegae
Siswati	Hulumende wasekhaya
Tshivenda	Muvhusowapo
Xitsonga	Mfumo wa muganga/ndhawu

Local government institutions

Local government institutions include: District municipalities; Metropolitan municipalities; and Local municipalities.

Afrikaans	Plaaslike regeringsinstellings
IsiNdebele	Ilinjamiso zikaRhulumente weNdawo/weKhaya
IsiXhosa	Amaziko karhulumente wengingqi
IsiZulu	Izikhungo zikahulumeni wendawo
Sepedi	Diinstitušene tša mmušo wa selegae
Sesotho	Diinstitjushene tsa mmuso wa lehae
Setswana	Ditheo tsa pusoselegae
Siswati	Tikhungo tahulumente wasekhaya
Tshivenda	Zwiimiswa zwa muvhusowapo
Xitsonga	Swiyenge swa mifumo ya muganga/ndhawu

Local municipality

Municipality that shares a municipal executive and legislative authority in its area with a district municipality within whose area it falls described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category B municipality.

Afrikaans	Plaaslike munisipaliteit
IsiNdebele	UMasipaladi/a weNdawo/weKhaya
IsiXhosa	UMasipala wengingqi
IsiZulu	uMasipala wendawo
Sepedi	Mmasepala wa selegae
Sesotho	Mmasepala wa lehae
Setswana	Mmasepalaselegae
Siswati	Masipala wasekhaya
Tshivenda	Masipalawapo
Xitsonga	Masipalaxikaya

Long-term loan***A loan with an outstanding maturity of one year or longer.***

Afrikaans	Langtermynlening
IsiNdebele	Imalibolekiswano yesikhathi eside
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko yexesha elide
IsiZulu	Imalimboleko yesikhathi eside
Sepedi	Kadimo ya pakatelele/lebaka le letelele
Sesotho	Kadimo ya nako e telele
Setswana	Kadimo ya pakatelele
Siswati	Imalimboleko yesikhatsi lesidze
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso ya tshifhinga tshilapfu
Xitsonga	Xikweleti xa nkari wo leha

Machinery and equipment***Machinery and equipment include motor vehicles, ships, aircraft, equipment and furniture. Military expenditure on machinery and equipment which could be used for civilian purposes is included.***

Afrikaans	Masjinerie en toerusting
IsiNdebele	Imitjhini nepahla
IsiXhosa	Oomatshini nezixhobo zokusebenza
IsiZulu	Imishini nezinto/nempahla zokusebenza
Sepedi	Metšene le dikgerekgere
Sesotho	Metjheni le disebediswa
Setswana	Metšini le didiriswa
Siswati	Imishini netisetjentiswa
Tshivenda	Mitshini na zwishumiswa
Xitsonga	Michini na switirhisiwa

Managerial positions***For the purpose of this survey, managerial positions refer to section 57 managers, according to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 20 November 2000) and other managers according to the organogram.***

Afrikaans	Bestuursposte
IsiNdebele	Isikhundla sokuphatha
IsiXhosa	Izikhundla zolawulo
IsiZulu	Izikhundla zobumenenja/zokuphatha
Sepedi	Maemo a bolaodi
Sesotho	Maemo a botsamaisi
Setswana	Maemo a botsamaisi
Siswati	Tikhundla tekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Vhuimovhulanguli
Xitsonga	Swiyimo swa vufambisi

Marketable loan stock***Stocks, debentures and similar debt instruments that are freely marketable, i.e. securities for which transfer registers are kept and which are usually listed on the stock exchange. Discounts originating with the issue of stocks below par are included in the stock liability.***

Afrikaans	Bemarkbare leningseffekte
IsiNdebele	Okubolekiswako okuthengisekako
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko yempahla ethengisekayo
IsiZulu	Isitokwe/impahla engadayiseka ethengwe ngemalimboleko
Sepedi	Dithoto tša kadimo tša go bapatšega/rekišega
Sesotho	Diabo tsa kadimo tse rekisehang
Setswana	Thotokadimo e e bapatsegang
Siswati	Sitoko semalimboleko letsengisekako
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso ya mikovhevhambadzea
Xitsonga	Xikweleti lexi lombekaka

Memorandum items

Expenditure on maintenance included in remuneration of employees and/or other goods and services and can be found in Table 2 in the columns for memorandum items.

Afrikaans	Memorandumitems
IsiNdebele	Imininingwana engezelelako
IsiXhosa	Izinto ezingabandakanywa kwingxelo yenkcitho-mali
IsiZulu	Amaphuzu ememorandumu
Sepedi	Dihlogwana tša memorantamo
Sesotho	Dintlhha tsa memorandamo
Setswana	Dintlhha tsa memorantamo
Siswati	Luhlu lwetindleko lolwengetiwe
Tshivenda	Zwiteñwa zwa memorandamu/liñwalo
Xitsonga	Timhaka eka memorandamu

Metropolitan municipality

Municipality that has a municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one Municipality, as described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category A municipality.

Afrikaans	Metropolitaanse munisipaliteit
IsiNdebele	UMasipalada wedorobha elikhulu
IsiXhosa	UMasipala ombaxa
IsiZulu	uMasipala omkhulu
Sepedi	Masepala wa metheropholithene
Sesotho	Mmasepala e moholo
Setswana	Mmasepalasetoropomogolo
Siswati	Masipala welidolobhakati
Tshivenda	Masipala wa dorobo khulwane
Xitsonga	Masipalankulu

Money market instruments

Instruments such as bankers' acceptance, trade bills, promissory notes, capital project bills, bridging debentures, negotiable certificates of deposits, Land Bank bills, Land Bank and the South African Reserve Bank's debentures.

Afrikaans	Geldmarkinstrumente
IsiNdebele	lintlankana zemakethe yemali
IsiXhosa	Izixhobo zemali yemarike
IsiZulu	Izindlela zokuhweba ngezezimali
Sepedi	Didirišwa tša mmaraka wa tšelete
Sesotho	Disebediswa tsa mmaraka wa ditjhelete
Setswana	Didiriswa tsa mmaraka wa madi
Siswati	Tindlela letehlukene tekusisa imali
Tshivenda	Zwishumiswa zwa mbambadzo ya masheleni/tshelede
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa makete ya mali

Municipality (Financial Statistics)

The area of jurisdiction of the third sphere of government, after national and provincial.

Afrikaans	Munisipaliteit (Finansiële Statistiek)
IsiNdebele	UMasipalada
IsiXhosa	UMasipala (iiNkukacha-manani zeMali)
IsiZulu	uMasipala
Sepedi	Masepala
Sesotho	Mmasepala (Dipalopalo tsa ditjhelete)
Setswana	Mmasepala (Dipalopalo tsa ditšelete)
Siswati	Masipala (Lubalo lwetetimali)
Tshivenda	Masipala(Mbalombalo / Zwitatistika zwa Masheleni/Tshelede)
Xitsonga	Masipala (tinhlayohlayso ta ximali)

Non-financial public enterprise

A government-owned and/or -controlled unit which sells industrial or commercial goods and services to the public on a large scale.

Afrikaans	Niefinansiële openbare onderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo lombuso elingasilo leemali
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lukawonke-wonke olungelolwamali
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi kahulumeni ongenanzuzo
Sepedi	Kgwebo ya mmušo ya go aba ditirelo fela setšhabeng
Sesotho	Kgwebo ya setjhaba eo eseng ya ditjhelete
Setswana	Kgwebotirelosetšhaba
Siswati	Umsebenti wesive longatsintsi tetimali
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa tsha muvhuso tshayambuelo tsha u netshedza tshumelo
Xitsonga	Mabindzunyngi ya mfumo ya vukorhokeri bya vanhu

Other expenditure

Other expenditure includes payments by district municipalities to national and provincial government and other local government institutions for development aid.

Afrikaans	Ander besteding
IsiNdebele	Ezinye iindleko
IsiXhosa	Ezinye iinkcitho
IsiZulu	Ezinye izindleko
Sepedi	Ditshenyagelo/ditshenyagalelo tše dingwe
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tse ding
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tse dingwe
Siswati	Letinye tindleko
Tshivenda	Iñwe tshinyalelo
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wun'wana

Other machinery and equipment

Machinery and equipment not included as vehicles, computer equipment, computer software and office furniture.

Afrikaans	Ander masjinerie en toerusting
IsiNdebele	Eminye imitjhini nenyé ipahla
IsiXhosa	Abanye oomatshini nezinye izixhobo ezisetyenziswa eburhulumenteni
IsiZulu	Eminye imishini nezinto zokusebenza
Sepedi	Metšhene le dikgerekgere tše dingwe
Sesotho	Metjhini le disebediswa tse ding
Setswana	Metšhini le ditlamelo tse dingwe
Siswati	Leminye imishini netisetjentiswa
Tshivenda	Miñwe mitshini na zwishumiswa
Xitsonga	Michini na switrhisiwa swin'wana

Percentage change

The change in an index (or other series) from one period to another expressed as a percentage of its value in the first of the two periods.

Afrikaans	Persentasieverandering
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente
IsiXhosa	Ukutshintsha kwepesenti
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka ngokwamaphesenti
Sepedi	Phetogo ya peresente
Sesotho	Phetoho ya phesente
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente
Siswati	Kuntjintja kwemaphesenti
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha dana / tshanduko ya phesenthe
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente

Provision

Any amount set aside for the purpose of meeting either specific requirements where the amounts thereof can be closely estimated, and specific commitments; or known contingencies and diminutions in values of assets existing as at the date of the balance sheet, where the amounts involved cannot be determined with significant accuracy. Including bad debts, repairs and maintenance, and loss of rent.

Afrikaans	Voorsiening
IsiNdebele	Isibekelalo; isiqalelelo
IsiXhosa	Imali yamalungiselelo ebekwe bucala
IsiZulu	Ukuhlinzeka
Sepedi	Tšheletepeelwathoko
Sesotho	Tokisetso
Setswana	Tshiamelo
Siswati	Lindzingoti, liphakelongcamu
Tshivenda	Mbetshelwa
Xitsonga	Mali leyi vekiweke etlhelo

Public financial institutions

Units primarily engaged in both incurring liabilities and acquiring financial assets in the market. Note: *Financial institutions* may be entirely or mainly owned and/or controlled by the government in which case they are regarded as *public financial institutions*. It is the prime function of *public financial institutions* to act as intermediaries.

Afrikaans	Openbare finansiële instellings
IsiNdebele	linjamiso zeemali zombuso
IsiXhosa	Amaziko emali oluntu/ kawonke-wonke
IsiZulu	Izikhundo zomphakathi zezezimali
Sepedi	Diinstitušene tša ditšelete tša setšhaba
Sesotho	Diinstitjushene tsa ditjhelete tsa setjhaba
Setswana	Ditheotlotlo tsa bosetšhaba
Siswati	Tikhungo tetimali tesive
Tshivenda	Zwiimiswa zwa masheleni/tshelede zwa nnyi na nnyi muvhuso
Xitsonga	Tindhawu ta timali ta tiko

Quarterly percentage change between a specific quarter of the previous year and the same quarter of the current year

Quarterly percentage change between the previous year and the current year for the same quarter refers to the comparison of the three months of the current quarter in the current year with that of the similar period of the previous year. The amounts shown for each quarter are not cumulative.

Afrikaans	Kwartaallikse persentasieverandering tussen 'n spesifieke kwartaal van die vorige jaar en die ooreenstemmende kwartaal van die huidige jaar
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente ngekota hlangana kwekota ethileko yanyakenye nekota efanako yanonyaka
IsiXhosa	Ipesenti yekota etshintsha phakathi kwekota ethile yonyaka odlulileyo naleyo yonyaka omiyo
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka ngokwamaphesenti ngokwamakwata ngokuqhathanisa ikwata elithile lonyaka odlule nekwata elifanayo lanonyaka
Sepedi	Phetogo ya phesente magareng ga kotara ye e itšego ya ngwagola le kotara ya go swana nayo ya lenyagas/ngwaga wo
Sesotho	Phesente ya phetoho ya kotara e ikgethileng ya selemo se fetileng papisong le ya selemo sena
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente ka kotaramagareng ga kotara e e kgethegileng ya ngogola le kotara e e tshwanang ya monongwaga
Siswati	Kuntjintja kwemaphesenti ngekotatsite yemnyaka lowengcile kanye naleyo kota yalomnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha dana nga kotara vhukati ha kotaratiwa ya mahoļa na ya እwaha uno wa muvhalelano
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente hi kotara exikarhi ka kotara yo karhi ya lembe leri hundzeke na kotara yoleyo ya lembe leri

Quarterly percentage change between the previous year and the current year for the same quarter

The comparison of the three months of the current quarter in the current year with that of the similar period of the previous year. The amounts shown for each quarter are not cumulative.

Afrikaans	Kwartaallikse persentasieverandering tussen die ooreenstemmende kwartaal van die vorige jaar en die huidige jaar
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente ngekota hlangana kwanyakenye nanon yaka ngekota efanako
IsiXhosa	Ipesenti yekota etshintsha phakathi komnyaka odluleyo nalowo umi leyo ngokwekota leyo
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka kwephesenti ngokwamakwata ngokuqhathanisa unyaka odlule nekwata elifanayo lanonyaka
Sepedi	Phetogo ya phesente magareng ga kotara ye e itšego ya ngwagola le kotara ya go swana nayo ya lenyaga/ngwaga wo
Sesotho	Phesente ya phetoho ya kotara ya selemo se fetileng papisong le ya selemo sena
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente ka kotara magareng ga ngogola le kotara e e tshwanang ya monongwaga
Siswati	Kuntjintja kwemaphesenti ngekota yemnyaka lophelile kanye nekota yalomnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha ḋana vhukati ha mahoła na ḋaṇwaha kha kotara nthihi
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente hi kotara exikarhi ka lembe leri hundzeke na lembe leri eka kotara yo fana

Quarterly percentage change (remuneration)

The change in the *remuneration of employees* (or *turnover of institutions*) of the given quarter compared with the *remuneration of employees* (or *turnover of institutions*) of the previous quarter expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Kwartaallikse persentasieverandering (besoldiging)
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente ngekota
IsiXhosa	Ipesenti etshintsha ngekota (intlawulo)
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka kwephesenti ngokwamakwata (umholo)
Sepedi	Phetogo ya peresente ya kotara
Sesotho	Phesente ya phetoho ka kotara (moputso)
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente ka kotara (dituelo)
Siswati	Kuntjintja kwemaphesenti ngekota (umholo)
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha ḋana nga kotara (muholo)
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente hi kotara (muholo)

Rates and general services

Municipal services that are not economically self-supporting and are financed by imposing assessment and other rates, the receipt of *subsidies* and other contributions. This includes ambulance services, fire control (or fire-fighting), health services (clinics, old-age homes), roads and storm water drainage, parks and recreation (libraries, cultural activities, museums, sport administration, community halls, swimming pools, sports grounds, nature reserves, etc.), sewerage and cleansing, traffic (licensing offices) and other services (city engineers, administration, personnel, legal services, city treasurer, etc.). See *trading services*.

Afrikaans	Eiendomsbelasting en algemene dienste
IsiNdebele	Imithelo neminye imisebenzi
IsiXhosa	lireyithi neenkonzo ngokubanzi
IsiZulu	Intela nezinsizakalo ezijwayelekile
Sepedi	Ditekanyokelo le ditirelokakaretšo
Sesotho	Ditefello le ditshebeletso ka kakaretso
Setswana	Dielo le ditirelokakaretso
Siswati	Umtselotinsita netinsita jikelele
Tshivenda	Phimo na tshumelonyangaredzwa
Xitsonga	Tihakelo ta ndhawu na vukorkokeri byo angarhela

Reference quarter (survey)

Reference quarter for the survey refers to the three months up to the end of each quarter.

Afrikaans	Verwysingskwartaal (opname)
IsiNdebele	Ikota eqaliweko
IsiXhosa	Ikota yokungqinisa (ukuhlola)
IsiZulu	Ikwata okuthathiselwa kulo
Sepedi	Kotara ya tšhupetšo
Sesotho	Kotara e boletsweng (dipatlisiso)
Setswana	Kotara e e kailweng
Siswati	Ikota lekukhonjwe kuyo (kusaveya)
Tshivenda	Kotarandaula(tsedzuluso savei)
Xitsonga	Kotara leyi kongomisiweke (mbalango)

Repairs and maintenance

All construction work not included under new construction. Such repairs may be broken down into capital repairs and current *repairs and maintenance*.

Afrikaans	Herstelwerk en instandhouding
IsiNdebele	Ukulungisa nokukhibeleta
IsiXhosa	Ukungciba/ukulungisa nolondolozo
IsiZulu	Ukulungiswa nokunakekelwa
Sepedi	Tokišo le tlhokomelo/pabalelo
Sesotho	Ditokiso le tlhokomelo
Setswana	Dipaakanyo le tlamelo
Siswati	Kulungisa nekugcina esimweni
Tshivenda	Ndugiso na ndondolo
Xitsonga	Ndzunghiso na nhlayiso

Repairs and maintenance

Include all *expenditure on repairs and maintenance* of the various *assets* of the department or service. Where considered necessary, the cost of repairs in respect of the various types of *assets*, e.g. *buildings*, *plant*, may be subdivided. Where *repairs and maintenance* have been charged to a 'provision for repairs account', the actual *expenditure* incurred during the current year has been reflected under this subdivision and the amount chargeable to the 'provision for repairs' is reflected as a deduction from the actual cost. Any balance of *expenditure* still remaining is treated as a charge against the current year.

Afrikaans	Herstelwerk en instandhouding
IsiNdebele	Ukulungisa nokukhibeleta
IsiXhosa	Ukungciba/ukulungisa nolondolozo
IsiZulu	Ukulungiswa nokunakekelwa
Sepedi	Tokišo le tlhokomelo/pabalelo
Sesotho	Ditokiso le tlhokomelo
Setswana	Dipaakanyo le tlamelo
Siswati	Kulungisa nekugcina esimweni
Tshivenda	Ndugiso na ndondolo
Xitsonga	Ndzunghiso na nhlayiso

Reserve

Amounts set aside out of surpluses, which are not designed to meet any liability, contingency, commitment or diminution in the value of assets known to exist as at the date of the balance sheet. An example of a *reserve* would be the tariff stabilisation *reserve*.

Afrikaans	Reserwe
IsiNdebele	Imali ebekelwe ngeqadi
IsiXhosa	Uvimba
IsiZulu	Imali egciniwe
Sepedi	Tsheketšo
Sesotho	Poloko
Setswana	Matlotlopeelothoko
Siswati	Liddleantfongeni
Tshivenda	Masheleni-/tsheledembetshelwathungo
Xitsonga	Rhizevhe/swihlayisiwa

Residential buildings

Buildings that are used primarily as *residences*. Inclusions: Dwelling houses; flats; holiday chalets; hostels; houses; institutions for the disabled; motels; nursing homes; old-age homes; and townhouses.

Afrikaans	Residensiële geboue
IsiNdebele	Imakho yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Izakhiwo zokuhlala
IsiZulu	Izakhiwo zokuhlala
Sepedi	Meago ya bodulo
Sesotho	Meaho ya bodulo
Setswana	Dikagobonno
Siswati	Tindlu tekuhlala
Tshivenda	Zwifhaṭo zwa vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Miako ya vutshamo

Salaries, wages and allowances

Salaries and wages include payments to full-time and *part-time employees* irrespective of whether the *remuneration* is paid from revenue, capital or any other account or fund. Salaries, wages and allowances include: Salaries and wages; Allowances; Contributions to other benefit funds of employees such as medical aid, group life, etc. (excluding unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation); Other benefits, e.g. housing loan subsidy; Pension fund contributions; Quarters, rations and *other expenditure* (accommodation, food, medical *expenditure*, etc., whether provided in cash or in kind); and Uniform clothing and allowances (clothing, boots, overalls, etc., supplied to uniformed employees).

Afrikaans	Salarisse, lone en toelaes
IsiNdebele	Imirholo neembonelelo
IsiXhosa	Imivuzo, iintlawulo nezibonelelo
IsiZulu	Imiholo nemihlomulo
Sepedi	Meputso/megolo le diputseletšo
Sesotho	Meputso, mekgolo le ditlhapiso
Setswana	Dituelo/megolo, ditefo le ditetlo
Siswati	Imiholo nembasha
Tshivenda	Miholo na magavhelo
Xitsonga	Miholo na swiengetelo

Sales (manufacturing)

Sales are the total value of sales and transfers-out of all own manufactured products/articles and the amounts received for installation, erection or assembly or other services rendered.

Afrikaans	Verkope (vervaardiging)
IsiNdebele	Ithengiso (ekukhiqizeni)
IsiXhosa	lntengiso (ukuvelisa)
IsiZulu	-dayisiwe/ -thengisiwe (ukukhiqiza)
Sepedi	Dithekišo
Sesotho	Dithekiso (tlahahiso)
Setswana	Dithekiso
Siswati	Lokutsengisiwe (kukhicitra)
Tshivenda	Thengiso(vhumagi)
Xitsonga	Mixaviso (vumaki)

Sales (mining)

Sales are the total value of sales and transfers-out of goods mined by the mining establishments and the amounts received for installation, erection or assembly or other services rendered.

Afrikaans	Verkope (mynbou)
IsiNdebele	lntengiso (eemayini)
IsiXhosa	lntengiso (izimbiwa)
IsiZulu	-dayisiwe/ -thengisiwe (izimbiwa)
Sepedi	Dithekišo
Sesotho	Dithekiso (merafo)
Setswana	Dithekiso
Siswati	Lokutsengisiwe (timbiwa)
Tshivenda	Thengiso (migodi)
Xitsonga	Mixaviso (migodi)

Short-term loans

Include loans from: Local authorities loans fund; Local government institutions; Development Bank of Southern Africa; Public corporations; Banks; Insurers; Pension funds; Other domestic sources; and Foreign sources.

Afrikaans	Korttermynlening
IsiNdebele	Imalibolekiswano yesikhathi esifitjhani
IsiXhosa	Imali-mboleko yexeshana
IsiZulu	Imalimboleko yesikhathi esifushane
Sepedi	Dikadimo tša pakakopana
Sesotho	Dikadimo tsa nakwana
Setswana	Dikadimo tsa pakakhutshwane
Siswati	Timalimboleko tesikhashana
Tshivenda	Khadzimiso dza tshifhinga tshipufufhi
Xitsonga	Swikweleti swa nkarhi wo koma

Standing appropriations

Government's expenditure obligations that do not require a vote or statutory provisions, including contractual guarantee commitments and international agreements.

Afrikaans	Staande bewilligings
IsiNdebele	Izabelo ezijamileko
IsiXhosa	Uhlahllo-lwabiwo-mali olusigxina lukarhulumente
IsiZulu	Isabelomali sikahulumeni esimisiwe
Sepedi	Ditekanyetšo tša go ikema
Sesotho	Dikabo tse tsepameng
Setswana	Dikabo tse di tlhomameng
Siswati	Emaphakelo lemile
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelotshayathendelo
Xitsonga	Mikavelo leyi tiyimelaka

Statutory appropriations

Amounts appropriated to be spent in terms of statutes and not requiring appropriation by vote.

Afrikaans	Statutêre bewilligings
IsiNdebele	Izabelo zomthetho
IsiXhosa	Uhlahlo-lwabiwo-mali olusigxina lukarhulumente ngokusemthethweni
IsiZulu	Isabelomali esimisiwe ngokomthetho kahulumeni
Sepedi	Ditekanyetšo tša semolao
Sesotho	Dikabo tsa molao
Setswana	Dikabosemolao
Siswati	Emaphakelo ngekwetimiso
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelondaedzwa nga mulayo
Xitsonga	Mikavelo ku ya hi nawu

Subsidies

Current unrequited payments that government units pay to enterprises to assist or encourage them, on the basis of the quantities or values of the goods and services that they produce, sell or import.

Afrikaans	Subsidies
IsiNdebele	Imphekiso
IsiXhosa	linkxaso-mali
IsiZulu	Imixhaso
Sepedi	Dithušo tša ditšelete/ disapositi
Sesotho	Dithuso
Setswana	Diketleetso
Siswati	Tibonelelo
Tshivenda	Mitikedzo/thikhedzo/sabusidi
Xitsonga	Mipfuno

Subsidies on production

Payments made to resident enterprises as a consequence of engaging in production.

Afrikaans	Subsidies op produksie
IsiNdebele	Imphekiso zokukhiqiza
IsiXhosa	linkxaso-mali kwimveliso
IsiZulu	Imixhaso ekukhiqizweni
Sepedi	Dithušo tša ditšelete go tšweletšo/ disapositi go tšweletšo
Sesotho	Dithuso tlhahisong
Setswana	Diketleetso mo tlhagisong
Siswati	Tibonelelo ekukhiciteni
Tshivenda	Thikhedzo/mitikedzo kha vhubveledzi/sabusidi
Xitsonga	Mipfuno eka andziso

Subsidies on products

Payments made per unit of good or service.

Afrikaans	Subsidies op produkte
IsiNdebele	Imphekiso zemikhiqizo/zepahla
IsiXhosa	Inkxaso-mali kwiziqhamo zemveliso
IsiZulu	Imixhaso emikhiqizweni
Sepedi	Dithušo tša ditšelete go ditšeletšwa/ disapositi go ditšeletšwa
Sesotho	Dithuso ditlhahisweng
Setswana	Diketleetso mo dikuunong
Siswati	Tibonelelo emikhicitweni
Tshivenda	Thikhedzo/mitikedzo kha zwibveledzwa/sabusidi
Xitsonga	Mipfuno eka swimakiwa

Sundry debtors

Sundry debtors include: personal housing loans, other housing loans: mortgages, selling agreements, hire purchases and sponsored government housing loans to welfare.

Afrikaans	Diverse debiteure
IsiNdebele	Abakweleda okhunye
IsiXhosa	Amatyala angamanye
IsiZulu	Ingxube yabakweleti/ abakweleti abanhlobinhlobo
Sepedi	Bakoloti ba bangwe
Sesotho	Bakadimi ba bang
Setswana	Baadimi ba bangwe
Siswati	Bakweledi labayinhlanganisela
Tshivenda	Vhakolodi vhañwe
Xitsonga	Vakoloti va swin'wana na swin'wana

Trading services

Municipal services for which the tariffs are determined in such a way that the provision of the service should yield a trading profit; market-related goods and services. See *rates and general services*.

Afrikaans	Handelsdienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yokurhweba
IsiXhosa	linkonzo zorhwebo
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi/ izinsizakalo zokuhweba
Sepedi	Tirelo tša bogwebi
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa kgwebo
Setswana	Ditirelokgwebo
Siswati	Tinsita tekuhweba
Tshivenda	Tshumelo dza vhuvhambadzi/mbambadzo
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya bindzu

Trust funds (local authority)

Funds which form part of the local authority's money and which may have been donated or bequeathed to it for a specific use under its sole control. This amount is reflected in the consolidated balance sheet.

Afrikaans	Trustfondse (plaaslike owerheid)
IsiNdebele	Isikhwama semali sokuphatelwa
IsiXhosa	Iimali zetrasti (amagunya engingqi)
IsiZulu	Isikhwama sethrasti (uMaziphathe Wendawo)
Sepedi	Dikhwama tša ditšhaba/ditherasete
Sesotho	Matsete (bolaodi ba lehae)
Setswana	Matlole a terasete
Siswati	Sikhwama sekuphatsela (tibuse)
Tshivenda	Zwikwamapfarelw(a)maandalangaapo)
Xitsonga	Mali ya thirasiti (mfumo wa muganga/ndhawu)

Unallocable expenditure

Expenditure that cannot be allocated to a specific function.

Afrikaans	Ontoewysbare uitgawes
IsiNdebele	Iindleko ezingakabelwa
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho engabelwanga mali
IsiZulu	Izindleko ezingaqondakali
Sepedi	Ditshenyagelo/ditshenyagalelo tša go se abege
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tse sa ajweng
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tse di sa abegeng
Siswati	Inchitfo lengabeki / inchitfo longakhoni kuyaba
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelotshayandivhiswa
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso lowu nga avekiki

Vote

An appropriation voted by national or provincial government. See *statutory appropriation*.

Afrikaans	Pos
IsiNdebele	Ikoro eyabelweko
IsiXhosa	Ivoti yowlabiwo- mali
IsiZulu	Isabelomali esivotelwe
Sepedi	Bouto
Sesotho	Vouto
Setswana	Kabo
Siswati	Ivoti
Tshivenda	Mugaganyo
Xitsonga	Vhoti

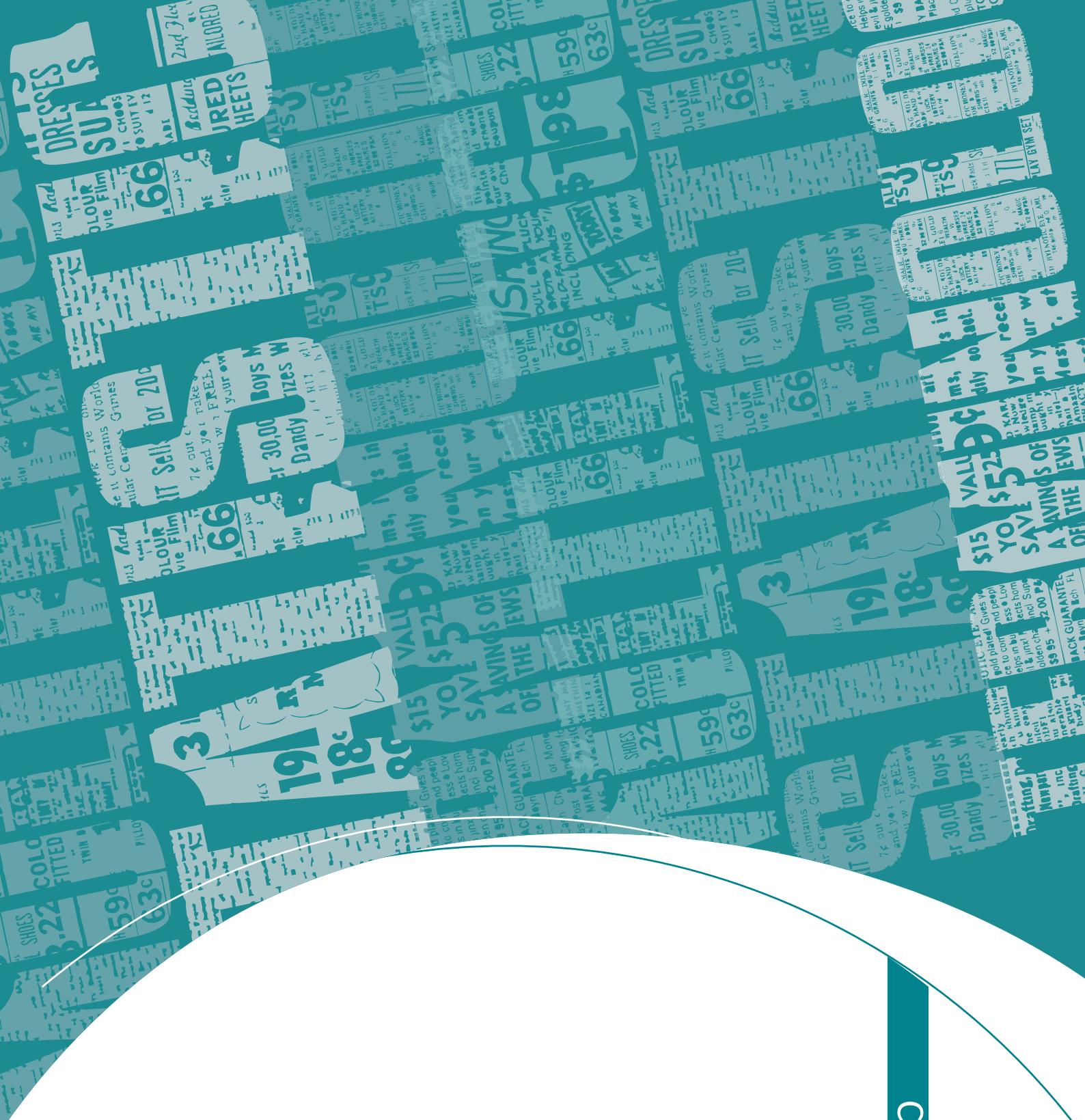
Water Service Development Plan

The WSDP is a sectoral plan that falls within the inter-sectoral umbrella plan of the IDP.

Afrikaans	Waterdiensontwikkelingsplan
IsiNdebele	UmTlamo WezokuThuthukiswa KezaManzi
IsiXhosa	Isicwangciso soPhuhliso IweNkonzo yaManzi
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokuthuthukisa ukunikezelwa kwamanzi
Sepedi	Thulaganyo ya tlhabollo ya ditirelo tša meetse
Sesotho	Moralo wa ntshetsopele ditshebeletsong tsa metsi
Setswana	Leanotlhabololo la tirelo ya metsi
Siswati	Luhlelo lwekutfutfukisa kusetjentiswa kwemanti
Tshivenda	Nzudzanyo ya mveledziso ya tshumelo ya mađi
Xitsonga	Pulani ya nhluvukiso wa vukorhokeri bya mati

Chapter 20

Population Census



20. Population Census

09 book (Census)

The total process of collecting, processing, analyzing and publishing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining to all persons in a country or a well-defined part of a country at a specified time.

Afrikaans	09-boek (Sensus)
IsiNdebele	Incwadi i-09 (isensasi; ibalopheleleko)
IsiXhosa	Incwadi engunombolo 9 (Ubalo-bantu)
IsiZulu	Ibhuku i-09 (ngemininingwane yokubalwa kwabantu)
Sepedi	Puku ya 09/pukukakaretšo ya mmalobatho
Sesotho	Buka ya 09 (palabatho)
Setswana	Buka ya 09
Siswati	Libhuku i-09
Tshivenda	Bugu ya 09 (Mbalavhathu / Sentsasi)
Xitsonga	Buku ya 09 (nhlayelo wa vanhu)

Absent household member (interview)

A member of a *household* who was not present at the time of the interview. See *absent household member (reference night)*.

Afrikaans	Afwesige lid van huishouding (onderhoud)
IsiNdebele	Ilunga lomuzi/lekhaya elingekho(ikulumiswano)
IsiXhosa	Ilungu lekhaya elingekhoyo (kudliwano-ndlebe)
IsiZulu	Ilungu lekhaya ebelingekho kubalwa (i-inthaviyu)
Sepedi	Mosebegae letšatšing la go bala batho
Sesotho	Setho sa lelapa se siyo (boiteanyo)
Setswana	Tokololo ya lelapa e e seng teng (ka nako ya potsolotso)
Siswati	Lilunga lemndeni lelingekho (nakubalwa)
Tshivenda	Murađo u siho wa muṭa / haya (mbudzisa / inthaviu)
Xitsonga	Xirho xa muti lexi nga riki kona (inthavhiyu)

Absent household member (reference night)

A person who is usually part of the *household* but was not present in the dwelling on *census night*. See *absent household member (interview)*.

Afrikaans	Afwesige lid van huishouding (verwysingsaand)
IsiNdebele	Ilunga lomuzi / lekhaya elingekho (ikulumiswano)
IsiXhosa	Ilungu lekhaya elingekhoyo (ubusuku bokungqinisia)
IsiZulu	Ilungu lekhaya ebelingekho (ngobusuku bokubalwa)
Sepedi	Mosebegae bošegong bja palo ya batho
Sesotho	Setho sa lelapa se siyo (bosius bo boletsweng)
Setswana	Tokololo ya lelapa e e seng teng (bosigo jo bo kailweng)
Siswati	Lilunga lemndeni lelingekho (lobobusuku)
Tshivenda	Murađo u siho wa muṭa / haya (vhusiku ha mbudzisa)
Xitsonga	Xirho xa muti lexi nga riki kona (vusiku lebyi kongomisiweke)

Census date

The date officially proclaimed by the government for the *population census*.

Afrikaans	Sensusdatum
IsiNdebele	Ilanga elibekiweko lebalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Umhla wobalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Usuku olumisiwe lokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Tšatšikgwedi ya mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Mohla wa palabatho
Setswana	Letlha la palobatho
Siswati	Lusuku lwelubalo
Tshivenda	Datumu ya mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Siku ra nhlayelo wa vanhu

Census day

The day of the *population census date*. This is the reference day for persons who were away from home during *census night* for work, entertainment or travel, but returned home the following day without being counted elsewhere.

Afrikaans	Sensusdag
IsiNdebele	Ilanga lebalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Usuku lobalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Ilanga lokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Letšatši la mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Letsatsi la palabatho
Setswana	Letsatsi la palobatho
Siswati	Lilanga lelubalo
Tshivenda	duvha ja mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Siku ra nhlayelo wa vanhu

Census night

The night before the *census day*. The decisive point of time for being included in the census or not is set as midnight on that night.

Afrikaans	Sensusvooraand
IsiNdebele	Ubusuku bebalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ubusuku bobalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Ubusuku bokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Bošegong bja ammalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Bosiu ba palabatho
Setswana	Bosigo jwa palobatho
Siswati	Busuku belubalo
Tshivenda	Vhusiku ha mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Vusiku bya nhlayelo wa vanhu

Census phases

The three main phases of a census are: 1) the *pre-enumeration phase* for all planning of the census; 2) the *enumeration phase* for execution of fieldwork; and 3) the *post-enumeration phase* for data processing, analysis and dissemination of census results.

Afrikaans	Sensusfases
IsiNdebele	lingaba zebalopheleleko
IsiXhosa	Izigaba zobalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Izigaba zokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Magato a mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Mekgahlelo ya palabatho
Setswana	Dikgato tsa palobatho
Siswati	Tigaba telubalo
Tshivenda	N̄tha / maga a mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Swiphemu swa nhlayelo wa vanhu

De facto census

A census in which people are enumerated according to where they stay on *census night*.

Afrikaans	De facto-sensus
IsiNdebele	Ibalopheleleko labafunyenweko
IsiXhosa	Ubalo-bantu ngokwendawo okuyo
IsiZulu	Ukubalwa kwabantu laphobekhona
Sepedi	Mmalobatho wo o theilwago bošegong bja mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Palo ya setjhaba ho latela moo motho a leng teng
Setswana	Palobatho go ya ka kwa ba leng teng
Siswati	Lubalo ngekutfolakala
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu-/sentsasitsendekavhudzulo ha vhusiku honoho
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo wa vanhu ku ya hi laha va kumekaka kona

De jure census

A census in which people are enumerated according to where they usually live.

Afrikaans	De jure-sensus
IsiNdebele	Ibalopheleleko lamambala
IsiXhosa	Ubalo-bantu ngokwendawo ohlala kuyo
IsiZulu	Ukubalwa kwabantu lapho bevame ukuhlala khona
Sepedi	Palobatho/mmalobatho wo o theilwego bodulong bja tlwaelo
Sesotho	Palo ya setjhaba ho latela moo motho a phelang teng
Setswana	Palobatho go ya ka bonno ba ka gale
Siswati	Lubalo ngekuhlala
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu / sentsasitsendekavhudzulo tshothe
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo wa vanhu ku ya hi laha vanhu va tshamaka kona

**Domestic worker,
live-in**

A domestic worker who lives on the property of the employer, either in the same house or in separate domestic quarters. See *domestic worker under labour*.

Afrikaans	Huiswerker, inwonend [inwonende huiswerker]
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi sekhaya (ekuhlalwa naso, esilalako)
IsiXhosa	Umncedisi, ohlala emsebenzini
IsiZulu	Isisebenzi sasendlini/ wasekhaya ohlala khona
Sepedi	Mošomedi wa lapa wa serobalela
Sesotho	Mosebetsi wa lelapa ya dulang
Setswana	Modiredi wa mo gae yo o robalang
Siswati	Sisebenti sasekhaya, lesihlala khona
Tshivenda	Mushumi /muthusi wa mučani / hayani, mudzulangeo
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa le kaya, loyi a tshamaka entirhweni

Enumeration

The process of counting all the members of a given population and collecting demographic and other information about each person. See *direct interview* and *self-enumeration*.

Afrikaans	Bevolkingstelling
IsiNdebele	Ibalo; ukubala
IsiXhosa	Ubalo
IsiZulu	Ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Palobatho/mmalobatho
Sesotho	Ho bala
Setswana	Palobatho
Siswati	Kubala
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo

Enumeration period

The proclaimed period within which enumeration should be conducted.

Afrikaans	Teltydperk
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi sebalo/sokubala
IsiXhosa	Ixesha lobalo
IsiZulu	Isikhathi sokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Paka ya palobatho/mmalabatho
Sesotho	Nako ya ho bala
Setswana	Paka ya palobatho
Siswati	Sikhatsi sekubala
Tshivenda	Tshifhinga tsha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nkarhi wa nhlayelo

Enumeration phase

The stage of the *population census* process that involves counting the people. During this phase, *enumerators* visit every *household* and all collective *living quarters* to administer questionnaires. See *census phases*.

Afrikaans	Telfase
IsiNdebele	Isigaba sebalo/sokubala
IsiXhosa	Isigaba sobalo
IsiZulu	Isigaba sokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Legatho la palobatho/mmalobatho
Sesotho	Mokgahlelo wa ho bala
Setswana	Kgato ya palobatho
Siswati	Sigaba sekubala
Tshivenda	Luta /liga ja mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Xiphemu xa nhlayelo

Enumerator

A person who visits *households* or individuals in a specific *enumeration area* for the purpose of administration of questionnaires or for *self-enumeration*.

Afrikaans	Opnemer
IsiNdebele	Umbali
IsiXhosa	Umbali wabantu
IsiZulu	Umbali wabantu
Sepedi	Mmalabatho
Sesotho	Mmadi
Setswana	Mmalabatho
Siswati	Umbali
Tshivenda	Muvhalavhathu
Xitsonga	Muhlayeri

Enumerator's summary book (Population Census)

A register of *demarcation* and *listing* information pertaining to a particular *EA*, known colloquially as the *09 book*, which identifies an *EA* by province, local authority, *main place name* and *subplace name*, and by means of maps and/or aerial photographs. Used during *enumeration* to record key information such as visits or attempted visits, and total *households* and people counted.

Afrikaans	Opnemer se opsommingsboek (Bevolkingsensus)
IsiNdebele	Incwadi yeenrhunyezo yombali (IBalopheleleko LabaNtu)
IsiXhosa	Incwadi yombali yokushwankathela (UBalo IwaBantu)
IsiZulu	Incwadi/ibhuku lemininingwane yokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Pukukakaretšo ya mmalabatho
Sesotho	Buka ya kgutsufatso ya mmadi (Palasetjhaba)
Setswana	Bukatshobokanyo ya mmalabatho
Siswati	Libhuku lelifishanisiwe lekubala (lubalo lwebantfu)
Tshivenda	Bugunweledzi ya muvhalavhathu (Mbalavhathu/ Sentsasi)
Xitsonga	Buku ya nkatsakanyo wa muhlayeri wa vanhu (nhlayelo wa vanhu)

Fieldwork station

An office or other place from where fieldwork is controlled. At the *fieldwork station* the boxes of questionnaires are distributed, collected, checked and registered.

Afrikaans	Veldwerkpunt
IsiNdebele	Isitetjhi somsebenzi wangaphandle
IsiXhosa	Indawo /isitishi sokusebenzela
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sababali babantu
Sepedi	Seteišene sa mošomobaleng
Sesotho	Ofisi e nnyane
Setswana	Seteišenetsamaiso
Siswati	Lihhovisi lekusebentela ngaphandle
Tshivenda	Tshiitshitshimbizatshumelo
Xitsonga	Xitichi xo tirhela

Household

A group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a *single* person who lives alone.

Afrikaans	Huishouding
IsiNdebele	Umuzi; ikhaya
IsiXhosa	Umzi
IsiZulu	Abasekhaya/abekhaya
Sepedi	Lapa
Sesotho	Lelapa
Setswana	Lelapa
Siswati	Likhaya
Tshivenda	Muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Ndyangu

Head of the household

The main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

Afrikaans	Huishoudingshoof
IsiNdebele	Ihloko yekhaya /yomuzi
IsiXhosa	Intloko yomzi/umninimzi
IsiZulu	Inhloko yekhaya/yomuzi
Sepedi	Hlogo ya lapa
Sesotho	Hlooho ya lelapa
Setswana	Tlhogo ya lelapa
Siswati	Inhloko yelikhaya
Tshivenda	ṭhoho ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Nhloko ya ndyangu

Acting head of household

Any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

Afrikaans	Huishoudingshoof, waarnemend [waarnemende huishoudingshoof]
IsiNdebele	Umjaphethe wehloko yekhaya /yomuzi
IsiXhosa	Ibambela-ntloko yomzi
IsiZulu	Ibambanhloko yekhaya/yomuzi
Sepedi	Moswarelahlogo wa lapa
Sesotho	Hlooho ya lelapa; motshwaredi
Setswana	Kemedi ya tlhogo ya lelapa
Siswati	Inhloko yelikhaya, libambela
Tshivenda	ṭhohopfareli ya muṭa/haya
Xitsonga	Nhloko ya ndyangu, mukhomeri

Household income (Census)

Compare *household income* (*household income and expenditure*).

Afrikaans	Huishoudeleke inkomste (sensus)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso / imali yekhaya (ibalopheleleko)
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yomzi (uBalo-bantu)
IsiZulu	Ingeniso/imali engenayo yekhaya (ukubalwa kwabantu)
Sepedi	Ditseno tša lapa
Sesotho	Lekeno la lelapa (Palabatho)
Setswana	Lotseno lwa lelapa
Siswati	Lokungenako kwelikhaya (lubalo)
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya muṭa/haya (Mbalavhathu / Sentsasi)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa ndyangu (nhlayelo wa vanhu)

Impairment

Loss or deviation of physiological, neurological or anatomical structure or function of an organ or body part. See *handicap*.

Afrikaans	Gebrek
IsiNdebele	Ubuqhwala
IsiXhosa	Ukulimala / uthinteleko
IsiZulu	Ukukhubazeka
Sepedi	Kgolofalo
Sesotho	Kgolofalo
Setswana	Bogole
Siswati	Kukhubateka
Tshivenda	Vhuholefhali
Xitsonga	Vutsoniwa

In-mover

A person who was living in the *household* at the time of the *post-enumeration survey* but was not living in the *household* at the time of the census.

Afrikaans	Intrekker
IsiNdebele	Umgazeleli
IsiXhosa	Umngeneleli
IsiZulu	Umuntu ofike sekwabawla
Sepedi	Motlamorago ga mmalobatho/palobatho, mofihli
Sesotho	Mofihli
Setswana	Motlamorago
Siswati	Lobekangekho
Tshivenda	Muđamurahu ha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Mutandzhaku

Live-in domestic worker

See *domestic worker, live-in*.

Afrikaans	Inwonende huiswerker
IsiNdebele	Isibenzi sekhaya ekuhlalwa naso/esilalako
IsiXhosa	Umncedisi ohlala apho asebenza khona
IsiZulu	Isibenzi/umsebenzi wasendlini/wasekhaya ohlala khona
Sepedi	Mošomedi wa lapa wa serobalela
Sesotho	Mosebetsi wa lelapa ya dulang moo
Setswana	Modiredi wa mo gae yo o robalang
Siswati	Sisebenti sasekhaya lesihlala khona
Tshivenda	Mushumi / muthusi wa muṭa /haya mudzulangeo
Xitsonga	Mutirhi wa le kaya loyi a tshamaka entirhweni

Matching

An operation whereby *households* and individuals enumerated during a census and a *post-enumeration survey* are compared for similarities and differences.

Afrikaans	Vergelyking
IsiNdebele	Ukuthomanisa;ukulinganisa
IsiXhosa	Ukuthelekisa
IsiZulu	Ukuqhathanisa
Sepedi	Papetšo/tshwantšhano
Sesotho	Nyalanyo
Setswana	Tshwantshanyo
Siswati	Kumatanisa
Tshivenda	Mbambedzo
Xitsonga	Mfambelaniso

Non-contact

A situation where data collection is incomplete as the *enumerator* fails to make contact with a *household* at an address, or an individual in collective *living quarters*.

Afrikaans	Geen kontak
IsiNdebele	Ukungatholakali
IsiXhosa	Engenalunxibelelwano
IsiZulu	Ukungaficwa kwabantu abazobalwa
Sepedi	Go hloka badudi
Sesotho	Ba sa fumanwang
Setswana	Go sa fitlhelege
Siswati	Kungatsintsani, kungachumani
Tshivenda	Vhusikwamani
Xitsonga	Ku nga tihlanganisangi na ndyangu

Non-mover

A person who was living in the *household* at the time of the census and at the time of the *post-enumeration survey*.

Afrikaans	Blyer
IsiNdebele	Umnzinzi
IsiXhosa	Isigxina
IsiZulu	Ohlal'ekhona
Sepedi	Mosešuthe
Sesotho	Ya teng ka mehla
Setswana	Monni/modudi
Siswati	Losolo akhona
Tshivenda	Mudzuli
Xitsonga	Mutshamandhwuyin'we

Out-mover

A person who was living in the *household* at the time of the census but was not living in the *household* at the time of the *post-enumeration survey*.

Afrikaans	Wegtrekker
IsiNdebele	Umphunguli
IsiXhosa	Ongesosigxina
IsiZulu	Umuntu ohambe sekwabalwa
Sepedi	Mošuthi
Sesotho	Ya tsamaileng
Setswana	Mohudugi
Siswati	Lobekakhona
Tshivenda	Muqaphanda ha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Loyi a fambeke

Overcount

The number of persons or *households* inadvertently counted twice in a census.

Afrikaans	Dubbeltelling
IsiNdebele	Ibalodlulileko
IsiXhosa	Ukugqithisa ukubala
IsiZulu	Ukukubalwa kaningi
Sepedi	Palophetišwa
Sesotho	Ya/ba badilweng hangata
Setswana	Palelophetiso
Siswati	Kuphindzeka
Tshivenda	Mbalakavhili
Xitsonga	Nhlayelontluriso

PES

See post-enumeration survey.

Afrikaans	NTO (natellingopname)
IsiNdebele	I-PES
IsiXhosa	IPES
IsiZulu	iPES
Sepedi	PES
Sesotho	PES
Setswana	TMPB
Siswati	i-PES
Tshivenda	PES
Xitsonga	MENV

Place of birth

For persons born in South Africa, the province where the person was born, according to the present geography. For foreign-born persons, the country where the person was born.

Afrikaans	Geboorteplek
IsiNdebele	Indawo yamabeletho
IsiXhosa	Indawo yokuzalwa
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuzalwa
Sepedi	Lefelo la tswalo
Sesotho	Sebaka sa tswalo
Setswana	Lefelobotsalo
Siswati	Indzawo lotalelwwe kuyo, lawutalelwwe khona
Tshivenda	Fhethu ha mabebo
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya ku velekiwa

Place of enumeration

The place where the person was on *census night* (in a *de facto census*), whether or not this is his/her usual place of *residence*.

Afrikaans	Telplek
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokubalela
IsiXhosa	Indawo yobalo
IsiZulu	Indawo umuntu abalelwwe kuyo
Sepedi	Lefelo la mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Sebaka sa ho bala
Setswana	Lefelo la palobatho
Siswati	Indzawo lobalelwwe kuyo
Tshivenda	Fhethu ha mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya nhlayelo

Place of usual residence

The geographical place where the person resides four nights a week on average. Usually collected at *subplace* level.

Afrikaans	Gewone woonplek
IsiNdebele	Indawo ohlala kiyo
IsiXhosa	Indawo yokuhlala yesiqhelo
IsiZulu	Indawo avame ukuhlala kuyo
Sepedi	Lefelo la bodulo la tlwaelo/la ka mehla
Sesotho	Sebaka sa tlwaetso
Setswana	Bonno ba ka gale
Siswati	Indzawo lovamisa kuhlala kuyo
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo ha misi
Xitsonga	Ndhawu laha munhu a talaka ku tshama kona

Population census**A survey conducted on the whole population.**

Afrikaans	Bevolkingsensus
IsiNdebele	Ibalopheleleko labantu
IsiXhosa	Ubalo lwabantu/ubalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Mmalobatho/palobatho
Sesotho	Palasetjhaba
Setswana	Palobatho ya baagi
Siswati	Lubalo lwebantfu
Tshivenda	Mbalavhathu / sentsasi
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo wa vanhu

Post- enumeration phase**The stage of the census after all questionnaires have been administered and collected.**

Afrikaans	Natellingsfase
IsiNdebele	Isigaba sangemva kwebalo/kokubala
IsiXhosa	Isigaba esisemva kobalo
IsiZulu	Isigaba esilandela ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Legato la ka morago ga palobatho/mmalobatho
Sesotho	Mokgahlelo ka mora ho bala
Setswana	Kgato ya morago ga palobatho
Siswati	Sigaba emva kwekubala
Tshivenda	Luṭa/liga thevhelambalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nkarhi endzhaku ka nhlayelo wa vanhu

Post-enumeration survey

A sample survey conducted immediately after the census to evaluate the census. Adjustments for undercount or overcount are then made to the census results based on the results of the PES.

Afrikaans	Natellingopname (NTO)
IsiNdebele	Ihlolo yangemva kwebalo/kokubala
IsiXhosa	Uhlolo emva kobalo
IsiZulu	Ucwanningo olulandela ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Tekolo ya ka morago ga palobatho/tekolo ya ka morago ga mmalobatho
Sesotho	Dipatlisiso ka mora ho bala
Setswana	Tlhotlhomiso ya morago ga palobatho
Siswati	Isaveyi emuva kwekubala
Tshivenda	Tsedzuluso savei thevhelambavhathu
Xitsonga	Mbalango endzhaku ka nhlayelo wa vanhu

Pre-enumeration phase**The stage of the census during which all preparatory work is carried out.**

Afrikaans	Voortellingsfase
IsiNdebele	Isigaba sangaphambi kwebalo/kokubala
IsiXhosa	Isigaba esandulela ubalo
IsiZulu	Isigaba esandulela ukubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Legato la pele ga palobatho/legato la pele ga mmalobatho
Sesotho	Mokgahlelo wa pele ho balwa
Setswana	Kgato ya pele ga palobatho
Siswati	Sigaba ngembikwekubala
Tshivenda	Luṭa/liga thangelambalavhathu
Xitsonga	Nkarhi wo rhangela nhlayelo wa vanhu

Relationship to the head or acting head of the household

	Relationship through blood, marriage, adoption or other circumstance.	
Afrikaans	Verwantskap met huishoudingshoof of waarnemende huishoudingshoof	
IsiNdebele	Ubuholo nehloko yomuzi namkha nomjaphethe wehloko yomuzi	
IsiXhosa	Ubudlelwane nentloko yomzi okanye nebambela-ntloko yomzi	
IsiZulu	Ubuholo nenhloko noma ibambanhloko yekhaya	
Sepedi	Kamano le hlogo goba moswarelahlogo wa lapa	
Sesotho	Dikamano le hlooho kapa motshwaredi wa hlooho ya lelapa	
Setswana	Kamano le tlhogo/kemedithogo ya lelapa	
Siswati	Kuhlobana nenhloko nobe libambelanhlоко lelikhaya	
Tshivenda	Vhushaka kha ḥohoko kana ḥohopfareli ya muṭa / haya	
Xitsonga	Vuxaka exikarhi ka muhlayiwa na nhloko ya ndyangu kumbe mukhomeri wa nhloko ya ndyangu	

Resolved case

A case, of a person, household or a questionnaire, where matching between the census and the post-enumeration survey is successful.

Afrikaans	Opgeloste geval
IsiNdebele	Umraro orarululiweko
IsiXhosa	Umba osonjululweyo
IsiZulu	Ukuhambelana kokubala
Sepedi	Papetšo ye e atlegilego
Sesotho	Nyewe e rarolotsweng
Setswana	Kgetse e e rarabolotsweng
Siswati	Kuvumelana kwelubalo
Tshivenda	Fhungoladzwa
Xitsonga	Mhaka leyi lulamisiweke

Undercount

The number of people or households that were not counted in the census.

Afrikaans	Ondertelling
IsiNdebele	Ibalongaphasi
IsiXhosa	Ukubala nganeno
IsiZulu	Ukubalela nganeno
Sepedi	Palotlhaelelwā
Sesotho	Ba sa balellwang
Setswana	Palelotlase
Siswati	Kushiyeka
Tshivenda	Mbalathahedza
Xitsonga	Nhlayelohansi

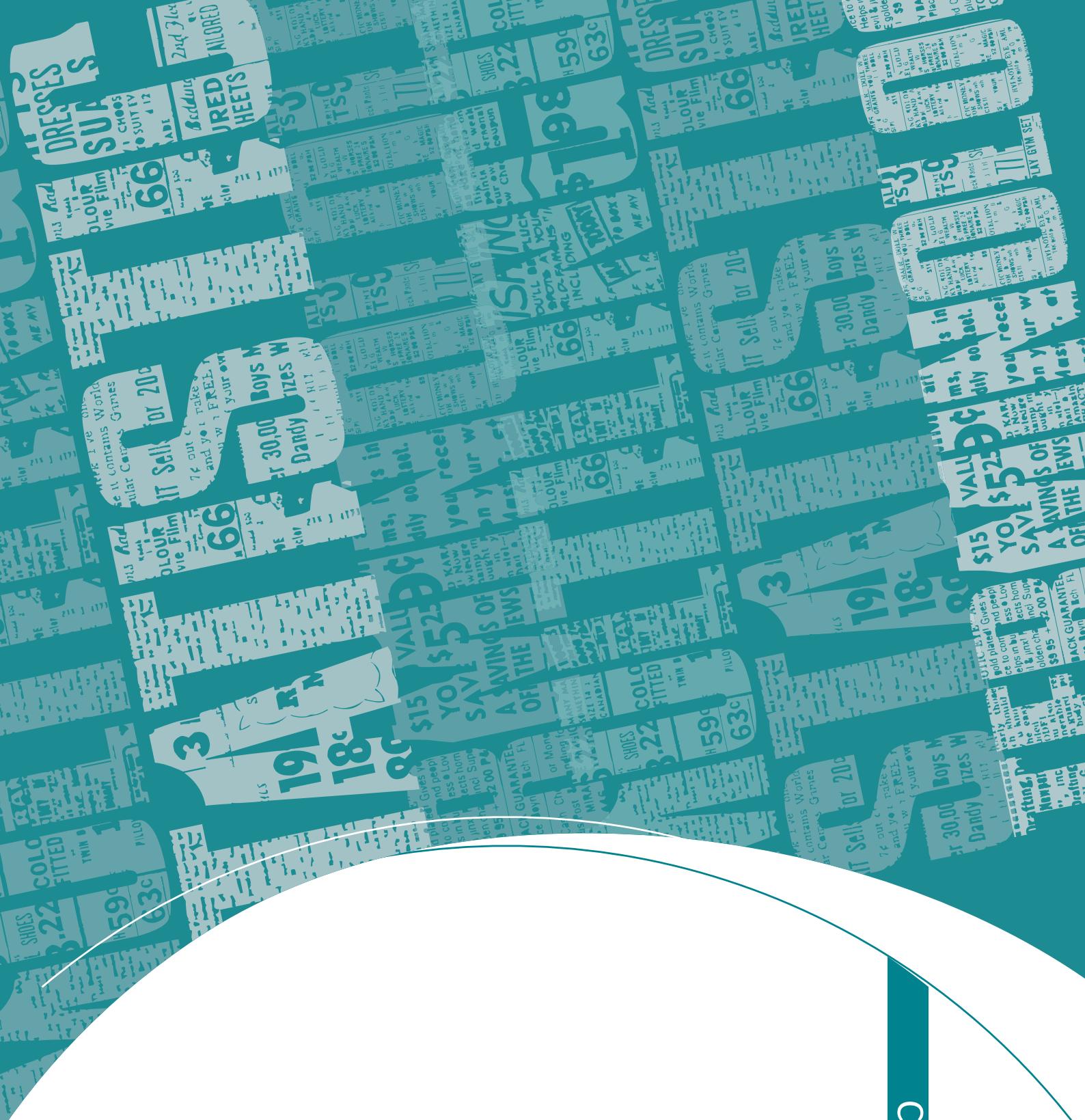
Unresolved case

A case, of a person, household or questionnaire, where matching between the census and the post-enumeration survey fails because of a lack of adequate information or because responses differ.

Afrikaans	Onopgeloste geval
IsiNdebele	Umraro ongakararululwa
IsiXhosa	Umba ongasonjululwanga
IsiZulu	Ukungavumelani kobalo
Sepedi	Palo ye e sa atlegago
Sesotho	Nyewe e sa rarabollwang
Setswana	Kgetse e e sa rarabololwang
Siswati	Kungavumelani kwelubalo
Tshivenda	Fhongo tshayandadzwa
Xitsonga	Mhaka leyi nga lulamisiwangiki

Poverty

Chapter 21



21. Poverty

Absolute poverty line

That level of the standard of living measure below which a *household* is unable to meet its basic needs.

Afrikaans	Absolute armoedegrens
IsiNdebele	Izinga lobuchaka bokugcina
IsiXhosa	Iqondo lendlala eligqithisileyo
IsiZulu	Izinga eliphezulu lobuphofu/lobubha
Sepedi	Legatokgao la bodiididi
Sesotho	Moedi wa bofutsanafutse
Setswana	Kemo ya lehumatota; boikaparitota
Siswati	Labaphuye mbamba
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhushai tsha vhukuma
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vusweti wa xiheri

Decomposable poverty index (DPI or P_2)

Measure of the degree of inequality among the poor. Note: The DPI is considered conventional and measures the incidence of poverty and the degree of inequality among the poor using an aversion parameter and determines the proportionate decrease from the *poverty line*. It also shows the living standards and relates them to the *population at large*.

Afrikaans	Ontbindbare armoede-indeks (OAI)
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yokutjhiyana kobuchaka(i-DPI namkha i-P2)
IsiXhosa	Isalathiso sokwaphula amandla endlala (iDPI okanye i P2)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yezinga eliphezulu lobuphofu/lobubha (i-DPI nomaP2)
Sepedi	Legatokgao la bodiididi
Sesotho	Tshupane ya maemo a bofutsana (DPI kapa P2)
Setswana	Tshupakemo ya lehuma
Siswati	Kulinganisa lizinga lekungalingani lebuphuya
Tshivenda	Tshikala tshayandinganelo ya vhushai (DPI kana P2)
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vusweti xa nkandzingano

Expenditure gap ratio (EGR)

Measure that considers the degree of poverty and the extent to which *expenditure* of the poor lies below the *poverty line*.

Afrikaans	Bestedingsgaping-verhouding (BGV)
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokutjhiyana kweendleko (i-EGR)
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo womsantsa wenkcitho (iEGR)
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso segebe lezindleko (i-EGR)
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo ya magato a ditshenyagalelo
Sesotho	Tekanyo ya sekgeo sa ditshenyehelo
Setswana	Sekgalakabo sa ditshenyegelo
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo seligebelenchitfo
Tshivenda	Tshikhala tsha ndivhanele ya tshinyalelo (EGR)
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wa vangwa ra ntirhiso (MVN)

Gini index

Index that shows how close a given distribution of income is to absolute equality or inequality. Note: The Gini coefficient is the ratio of the area between the 45-degree line and the Lorenz curve and the area of the entire triangle. As the coefficient approaches zero, the distribution of income or *consumption* approaches absolute equality, and absolute inequality if it approaches 1.

Afrikaans	Gini-indeks
IsiNdebele	Ikomba ka-Gini
IsiXhosa	Isalathiso seGini
IsiZulu	Inkomba kaGini
Sepedi	Kelotšhupetšo ya Gini
Sesotho	Tshupane ya Gini
Setswana	Tshupane ya ga Gini
Siswati	Inkhomba yaGini
Tshivenda	Tshikaladzhini
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa Gini

**Head-count ratio
(HCR or P0)**

The percentage or proportion of persons taken to be poor, in relation to the total population in a given country, region, etc. In other words, it is the proportion of the population whose standard of living is lower than the country-specific poverty line (usually measured in terms of income or *consumption*).

Afrikaans	Armes: bevolking-verhouding
IsiNdebele	Iretjhiyo yokubala ihloko(i-HCR namkha i-P0)
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wobalo lwabantu abakhoyo (iHCR okanye iPO)
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso sokubala umuntu ngamunye
Sepedi	Tekanyokelo hlogo ka hlogo
Sesotho	Karolo ya mafutsana setjhabeng; palo ya motho ka mong
Setswana	Kabopalelo ya tlhogo ka tlhogo
Siswati	Sichatsanisosibalo sekubala umuntfu ngamunye(i-HCR noma i-PO)
Tshivenda	Ndivhanele ya muthu nga muthu ya vhushai (HCR kana P0)
Xitsonga	Mpimoxiave wo hlayela hi nhloko

Minimum acceptable standard of living

The ability for an individual or household to meet their basic needs, namely minimum accommodation, water, food, health care, education and sanitation.

Afrikaans	Minimum aanvaarbare lewenstandaard
IsiNdebele	Ubuncani bezinga lepilo obulungileko/obamukelekako
IsiXhosa	Ubuncinane obamukelekileyo bomgangatho wokuphila
IsiZulu	Izinga elamukelekile lokuphila
Sepedi	Minimamo ya maemo a bophelo a a amogelegago
Sesotho	Maemo a tlase a amohelehang a bophelo
Setswana	Maemotlase a a amogelesegang a botshelo
Siswati	Lizingancane lemphilo lelemukelekile
Tshivenda	Tshiimothanganedzw a tsha fhasisa tsha kutshilele
Xitsonga	Mahanyelo ya vutomi lama amukelekaka ya le hansi

Poverty gap

The difference between the poverty line and mean income of the poor, expressed as a ratio of the poverty line.

Afrikaans	Armoedegaping
IsiNdebele	Ukutjhiyana kobuchaka
IsiXhosa	Umsantsa wendlala
IsiZulu	Igebe lobuphofu/ lobubha
Sepedi	Magato a bodiidi
Sesotho	Sekgeo sa bofutsana
Setswana	Sekgala sa lehuma
Siswati	Ligebe lebuphuya
Tshivenda	Tshikhala tsha vhushai
Xitsonga	Vangwa ra vusweti

Poverty gap index (P1)

The proportion by which an individual or a *household* is below the *poverty line*. Note: The *poverty gap* multiplied by the headcount index, gives the *poverty gap index*.

Afrikaans	Armoedegaping-indeks
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yendima yokutjhiyana kobuchaka(i-P1)
IsiXhosa	Isalathiso somsantsa wendlala (iPI)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yegebe lobuphofu/lobubha
Sepedi	Kelotšhupetšo ya magato a bodiidi
Sesotho	Tshupo ya sekgeo sa bofutsana; tshupane ya sekgeo sa bofutsana (P1)
Setswana	Tshupanesekgala ya lehuma
Siswati	Inkhomba yeligebe lebuphuya
Tshivenda	Tshikalatshikhala tsha vhushai (P1)
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa vangwa ra vusweti

Poverty line

Line drawn at a particular level of income or *consumption*. Households/individuals whose incomes fall below a given level of the *poverty line* or whose *consumption* level is valued at less than the value of the *poverty line* are classified as poor. See *relative poverty line* and *absolute poverty line*.

Afrikaans	Armoedegrens
IsiNdebele	Izinga lobuchaka
IsiXhosa	Iqondo lendlala
IsiZulu	Umuudwazinga wobuphofu/wobubha
Sepedi	Legatokgao la bodiidi
Sesotho	Moedi wa bofutsana
Setswana	Kemolehuma
Siswati	Sehlukaniso sebuphuya
Tshivenda	Tshikalavhushai
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vusweti

Poverty profile

A description of how the extent of poverty varies across subgroups of a given *population*, characterised by, for example, their *gender*, *region of residence*, *type of economic activity*, *source of income*, etc.

Afrikaans	Armoedeprofiel
IsiNdebele	Ihlathululobunjalo yobuchaka
IsiXhosa	Ubume bendlala
IsiZulu	Umumo wobuphofu/ wobubha
Sepedi	Tlhalošoseemo ya bodiidi
Sesotho	Matshwao a phapano ya bofutsana
Setswana	Tshedimosetsotsenelelo ka ga lehuma/porofaele
Siswati	Simolwati sebuphuya
Tshivenda	Thalusavhushai
Xitsonga	Xiyimo xa vusweti

Priority poverty indicators

Country-specific indicators that, taken together, provide an overview of the state of poverty in that country.

Afrikaans	Prioriteitsarmoedeaanwysers
IsiNdebele	linkomba zeqalontanzi lobuchaka
IsiXhosa	Izalathiso zendlala eziphamibili
IsiZulu	Izinkomba eziqavile zobuphofu/ zobubha
Sepedi	Ditšhupetšohlokwa tša bodiidi
Sesotho	Ditshupane tsa sehlooho tsa bofutsana
Setswana	Ditlapele tsa tshupalehuma
Siswati	Tinkhomba tebuphuya letisembili
Tshivenda	Tsumbandivhiswa dza vhushai
Xitsonga	Swikombiso swa vusweti swa xirhangana

Relative poverty

The position of an individual or *household* compared with the average income in a given country.

Afrikaans	Relatiewe armoede
IsiNdebele	Ubuchaka obulingeneko
IsiXhosa	Indlala eqikelelwayo
IsiZulu	Ubuphofu obubalulekayo/obuqhathanisekayo
Sepedi	Maemo a bodiidi ka papišo
Sesotho	Bofutsana bo amanngwang le naha
Setswana	Papisolehuma
Siswati	Lizinga lebuphuya ngekxesimo
Tshivenda	Mbambedzavushai
Xitsonga	Vusweti hi yelaniso

Relative poverty line

Under the *relative poverty line* approach, a *household* can be defined as poor relative to others in the same society or economy. Thus a *relative poverty line* varies as the average of total *population consumption* varies. It involves drawing an arbitrary line by identifying the proportions (such as mean, median, or even a fraction of the mean) and establishing a *poverty line(s)* from *expenditure* or income data. See *poverty line*.

Afrikaans	Relatiewe armoedegrens
IsiNdebele	Izinga lobuchaka obulingeneko
IsiXhosa	Iqondo lendlala eliqikelelwayo
IsiZulu	Umuwazinga wobuphofu obubalulekayo/ obuqhathanisekayo
Sepedi	Legatokgao la bodiidi ka papišo
Sesotho	Moedi wa bofutsana bo amanngwang le naha
Setswana	Papiso kemolehuma
Siswati	Sehlukaniso sebuphuya ngekxesimo
Tshivenda	Tshikalambabmedzavushai
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa vusweti wa xiheri

Chapter 22

Prices

22. Prices

Administered prices

The price of a product, which is set consciously by an individual producer or group of producers, and/or any price which can be determined or influenced by government, either directly, or through one or other government agencies/institutions without reference to market forces.

Afrikaans	Geadministreerde pryse
IsiNdebele	Intengo eziphakanyisiweko
IsiXhosa	Amaxabiso aqingqiweyo
IsiZulu	Intengo/amanani alawuliwe
Sepedi	Dithekotaolwa
Sesotho	Ditheko tse laolwang
Setswana	Ditlhotalhwa tse di beetsweng seelo
Siswati	Tintsengo letincunyiwe
Tshivenda	Mitengondaulwa
Xitsonga	Mixavo leyi lawuriwaka

Annual inflation rate

The change in the CPI for all items of the relevant month of the current year compared with the CPI for all items of the same month in the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Jaarlikse inflasiekoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso setjhugulukontengo elipheleleko ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wamandla emali ngonyaka
IsiZulu	Izinga lokukhuphuka kwamandla emali ngonyaka
Sepedi	Kelo ya kgolo le theogo ya ditheko/kelo ya kgolo le theogo ya infoleišene
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa phetoho ya ditheko ka selemo; infleishini
Setswana	Kelo ya phetogotlhotlhwa ka ngwaga
Siswati	Lizinga lemandlamali lemnyaka
Tshivenda	Phimo ya tshanduko ya mitengo ya ñwaha
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa inifulexini wa lembe

Annual percentage change (index)

The change in the index of the relevant month of the current year compared with the index of the same month in the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Jaarlikse persentasieverandering (indeks)
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Utshintsho lwepesenti ngonyaka ngamnye (isalathiso)
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka kwephesenti ngonyaka (inkomba)
Sepedi	Phetogo ya kelotshupetšo ka ngwaga
Sesotho	Phesente ya phetoho ka selemo (tshupane)
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente ka ngwaga
Siswati	Luntjintjo lwemaphesenti ngemnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha ñana nga ñwaha(tshikali)
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente hi lembe (xikombo)

Average annual inflation rate

The change in the average CPI for all items of one year compared with the average CPI for all items of the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Gemiddelde jaarlikse inflasiekoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso setjhugulukontengo elipheleleko se-avareji ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Umyinge womlinganiselo wamandla emali ngonyaka
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomvama/ i-avareji yezinga lokukhuphuka kwamandla emali ngonyaka
Sepedi	Kelokakarešo ya kgolo le phokotšego/infoleišene ka ngwaga
Sesotho	Palohare ya sekgahla sa inflleshini ka selemo
Setswana	Palogare ya kelo ya phetogotlhethwa ka ngwaga
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi selizinga lemandlamali semnyaka
Tshivenda	Phimotshikati kha tshanduko ya mitengo nga īwaha
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa inifulexini wa lembe wa mpimoxikarhi

Average annual percentage change

The change in the average index of one year compared with the average index of the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Gemiddelde jaarlikse persentasieverandering
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente we-avareji ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Umyinge wotshintsho lwepeseti ngonyaka
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomvama/ i-avareji yokuguquka kwephesenti ngonyaka
Sepedi	Phetogokakaretšo ya kelotšupetšo ka ngwaga
Sesotho	Palohare ya phetoho ya phesente ka selemo
Setswana	Phetogo ya palogare ya phesente ka ngwaga
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi seluntjintjo lwemaphesenti ngemnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshandukotshikati kha qana nga īwaha
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente ta lembe wa mpimoxikarhi

Constant prices (GDP)

A valuation concept expressed at the prices prevailing during a fixed reference period or base period.

Afrikaans	Konstante prys
IsiNdebele	laintengo ezinzinzileko
IsiXhosa	amaxabiso angaguqu-guqukiyo
IsiZulu	Amanani angaguquki
Sepedi	Ditheko tše di sa fetogego
Sesotho	Theko / Poreisi tse tsitsitseng
Setswana	Ditlhotlhathhomamo / Ditlhotlhwanitamo
Siswati	Intsengo lengagucuki
Tshivenda	Mitengo i sa shanduki (kha tshifhinga tsho tewaho)
Xitsonga	Tihakelo leti nga cinciki

Consumer price index (CPI)

An index that measures the price of a fixed basket of consumer goods and services.

Afrikaans	Verbruikersprysindeks (VPI)
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yetjhugulukontengo yabathengi enganamalinzalo yebondi
IsiXhosa	Isalathiso sotshintsho lwamaxabiso (iCPI)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yamanani abathengi (i-CPI)
Sepedi	Kelotšupetšo ya ditheko tša badiriši
Sesotho	Tshupane ya ditheko tsa basebedisi (CPI)
Setswana	Tshupane ya ditlhotlhwa tsa badirisi
Siswati	Inkhomba yentsengo yebatsengi (i-CPI)
Tshivenda	Tshikala- / tsumbamutengo wa vharengi (CPI)
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa nxavo wa vatirhisi (XNV)

Consumer price index excluding interest rates on mortgage bonds (CPIX)

The **CPI** excluding interest rates on mortgage bonds (**CPIX**) is derived by excluding the interest rates on mortgage bonds from the basket of goods and services, which is used to compile the *Consumer Price Index*.

Afrikaans	Verbruikersprysindeks uitsluitende rentekoerse op verbande (VPIX)
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yetjhugulukontengo yabathengi enganabhondi / enganamalinzalo yebhondi
IsiXhosa	Isalathiso sotshintsho Iwamaxabiso kungabandakanya inzala yentengo yezindlu (iCPIX)
IsiZulu	Inkomba yamanani abathengi ingabalwanga inzalo yezikweletu zezindlu (i-CPIX)
Sepedi	Kelotšupetšo ya ditheko tša badiriši go sa akaretšwe motšhelo wa tswalo go dikoloto tša meago
Sesotho	Tshupane ya ditheko tsa bareki ntle le tswala ditefellong tsa matlo
Setswana	Tshupane ya ditlholtlwa tsa badirisi ntle le kelomorokotso mo tshireletsodisugeng
Siswati	Inkhomba luntjintjo lwentsengo yebatsengi kukhishwe lizinga lentalo kumabhondi esibambiso (i-CPIX)
Tshivenda	Tshikala- / tsumbamutengo wa vharengi tshayaphimonzwalelo kha khadzimiso ya vhudzulo (CPIX)
Xitsonga	Xikombo xa nxavo wa vatirhisi lexi nga katsiki mpimo wa ntswalo wa tihakelo eka tibondo (XNVK)

Contribution of specific products to the total PPI

The monthly (annual) contribution of a specific product or group of products to the total PPI is calculated by multiplying the weight of the index with the monthly (annual) change of the index divided by the index for 'All Items'.

Afrikaans	Bydraes van spesifieke produkte tot die totale VPI
IsiNdebele	Umthelela wemikhqizo ethileko ye-PPI ikomba yetjhugulukontengo yokukhqiqa / yokuveza)
IsiXhosa	Igalelo leemveliso ezithile kwiPPI iphela
IsiZulu	Iqhaza lemikhqizo ethile esambeni senkomba yamanani abakhqizi
Sepedi	Seabe sa ditšeletšwa tše itšego go PPI ka moka
Sesotho	Seabo sa dihlahiswa tse itseng ho PPI yohle
Setswana	Seabe sa dikuno tse di totilweng go TDB yothle
Siswati	Umtselela wemkhicitotsite ku-PPI ngalokuphelele
Tshivenda	Thikhedzo ya zwibveledzwatiwa kha thanganyelo ya tsumbamutengo / tshikalamutengo wa vhabveledzi (PPI)
Xitsonga	Ku hoxa xandla ka swimakiwa swo kongoma eka PPI hinkwayo

Core index

The **core index** is derived by exclusions from the **CPI** on the basis that changes in their prices are policy. Note: Exclusions from the **CPI** to obtain the **core index**, and the reasons for exclusion is as follows: Fresh and frozen meat and fish: Prices may be highly volatile, particularly during and following periods of drought. Fresh and frozen vegetables and fresh fruit and nuts: Prices may be highly volatile from month to month due to their sensitivity to climatic conditions. Interest rates on mortgage bonds and *overdrafts*/personal *loans*: These are excluded due to their 'perverse' effect on the **CPI**. A tightening in monetary policy to counter *inflation* pressures would cause interest rates to rise and be reflected in the interest cost component of measured *inflation*. This, in turn, could provoke a further tightening of monetary policy resulting in excessive movements in the *inflation rate*. Changes in VAT (value added tax): VAT is predominantly determined by government (fiscal policy). Assessment rates: These taxes are predominantly determined by *local government*.

Afrikaans	Kernindeks
IsiNdebele	Ikomba yetjhugulukontengo khulu / mbala/ qobo / qakathekileko/ eyonayona/ ezijameleko
IsiXhosa	Undoqo/umongo wesalathiso
IsiZulu	Inkombamnyombo
Sepedi	Kelotšupetšo ya motheo
Sesotho	Tshupane ya motheo
Setswana	Tshupanetota
Siswati	Inkhombamsuka
Tshivenda	Tsumba-/tshikalamutengothikho
Xitsonga	Xikombonkulu

Core inflation

A measure designed in relation to the specific structure of a country's economy, derived by the change in the **Core index** of the relevant month of the current year compared with the **Core index** of the same month in the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Kerninflasie
IsiNdebele	Itjhugulukontengombala
IsiXhosa	Undoqo/umongo wokunyuka kwamaxabiso
IsiZulu	Izingamnyombo lokukhuphuka kwamandla emali
Sepedi	Kelo ya kgolo le phokotšego/infolešene ya motheo
Sesotho	Infleishini ya motheo
Setswana	Phetogotlholtlhwatota
Siswati	Emandlamali langumsuka
Tshivenda	Tshandulo ya mutengothikho
Xitsonga	Inifulexininkulu

CPI

See *consumer price index*.

Afrikaans	VPI
IsiNdebele	I-CPI
IsiXhosa	ICPI
IsiZulu	i-CPI
Sepedi	CPI
Sesotho	CPI
Setswana	TDB
Siswati	i-CPI
Tshivenda	CPI
Xitsonga	XNV

CPIX

See consumer price index excluding interest rates on mortgage bonds.

Afrikaans	VPIX
IsiNdebele	I-CPIX
IsiXhosa	ICPIX
IsiZulu	I-CPIX
Sepedi	CPIX
Sesotho	CPIX
Setswana	TDBNKTD
Siswati	i-CPIX
Tshivenda	CPIX
Xitsonga	XNVK

**Establishment
(Employment and
Price)**

The smallest economic unit that functions as a separate entity.

Afrikaans	Bedryf (Werkverskaffing en Pryse)
IsiNdebele	Irhwewbo/igatja lerhwewbo
IsiXhosa	Ishishini (iNgqesho namaXabiso)
IsiZulu	Uphiko lwenkampani (umsebenzi nenani)
Sepedi	Lekalanakgwebo
Sesotho	Lekala (Kgiro le Ditheko)
Setswana	Lekalakgwebo
Siswati	Ligatja lekuhweba
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa (Mishumo na Mutengo)
Xitsonga	Bindzu (vuthori na nxavo)

Indicator products

Products whose sale value represents 80% of the total value of sales (turnover) in an industrial subgroup.

Afrikaans	Aanwyserprodukte
IsiNdebele	Imikhiziso eyikomba / esitjengiso
IsiXhosa	Isalathisi-mveliso
IsiZulu	Imikhiziso eyinkomba
Sepedi	Ditsweletšwataetšaboleng
Sesotho	Dihlahiswa tsa tshupo
Setswana	Dikunotshupo
Siswati	Imikhicito leyinkhomba
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwatiwatsumbamutengo
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa swa xikombo

Inflation

The persistent change in the general level of prices. Note: Two sets of measures of inflation are most often used, namely monthly inflation and annual inflation. Monthly inflation is defined as the percentage change in the index on a month-by-month basis whereas annual inflation is calculated as the percentage change in the index over the last twelve months.

Afrikaans	Inflasie
IsiNdebele	Itjhugulukontengo eliphikeleleko
IsiXhosa	Utshintsho lwamaxabiso
IsiZulu	Ukukhuphuka kwamandla emali
Sepedi	Kgolo le theogo ya ditheko
Sesotho	Infleishini
Setswana	Phetogotlholtlhwa
Siswati	Emandlamali
Tshivenda	Tshanduko ya mitengo
Xitsonga	Inifulexini

Inflation rate

The annual percentage change in the CPI for all items of the relevant month of the current year compared with the CPI for all items of the same month in the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Inflasiekoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso setjhugulukontengo eliphikeleleko
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wotshintsho lwamaxabiso
IsiZulu	Izinga lokukhuphuka kwezinga lamandla emali
Sepedi	Kelo ya kgolo le theogo ya ditheko/kelo ya kgolo le theogo ya infoleišene
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa infleishini
Setswana	Kelo ya phetogotlhotlhwa
Siswati	Lizinga lemandlamali
Tshivenda	Phimo ya tshanduko ya mitengo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa inifulexini

Monthly percentage change

The change in the index of the relevant month compared to the index of the previous month expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Maandelikse persentasieverandering
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko lamaphesente ngenyanga
IsiXhosa	Utshintsho lwepesenti nyanga zonke
IsiZulu	Ukuguquka kwephesenti ngenyanga
Sepedi	Phetogo ya kelotšhupetšo ya kgwedi
Sesotho	Phetoho ya phesente ka kgwedi
Setswana	Phetogo ya phesente ka kgwedi
Siswati	Luntjintjo lwemaphesenti ngenyanga
Tshivenda	Tshanduko kha ḫana nga ḥwedzi
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente wa n'hweti

Overall average annual percentage change

The change in the average index of one year compared with the average index of the previous year expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Algehele gemiddelde jaarlikse persentasieverandering
IsiNdebele	Itjhuguluko elipheleleko le-avareji yamaphesente ngomnyaka
IsiXhosa	Ivareji yotshintsho ngokubanzi lwepesenti yonyaka
IsiZulu	Isilinganiso jikelele sokuguquka kwamaphesenti ngonyaka
Sepedi	Phetogokakaretšo ya kelotšhupetšo ya ngwaga
Sesotho	Palohare e akaretsang ya phesente ya phetoho ya selemong
Setswana	Phetogo ya palogareyotlhe ya phesente ka ngwaga
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi seluntjintjo loluphelele lwemaphesenti ngemnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshandukotshikatinyangaredzi kha ḫana nga ḥwedzi
Xitsonga	Ncinco wa tiphesente wa lembe wa mpimoxikarhi hinkwawo

Regulated prices

Administered prices that are monitored and controlled by government policy. Note: To this end, price regulation does not necessarily imply the presence of an economic regulator, but the restriction on the extent to which prices may vary, depending on government's policy objective.

Afrikaans	Gereguleerde pryse
IsiNdebele	Intengo eziqintelweko
IsiXhosa	Amaxabiso alawulwayo
IsiZulu	Amanani alawuliwe
Sepedi	Dithekotaolwa
Sesotho	Ditheko tse laolwang
Setswana	Ditlhotalhwa tse di laolwang
Siswati	Tintsengo letibekelwe imigomo
Tshivenda	Mitengolangwa
Xitsonga	Mixavo leyi lawuriwaka

Weights

The relevant importance of the indicator product in that subgroup. Note: The weight of a product is calculated by dividing the actual value of sales of the relevant indicator product by the total value of sales in that subgroup.

Afrikaans	Gewig
IsiNdebele	Ubungako
IsiXhosa	Igalelo
IsiZulu	Amandla
Sepedi	Keloboleng
Sesotho	Bohlokwa
Setswana	Boleng
Siswati	Bungako
Tshivenda	Ndeme ya zwibveledzwa
Xitsonga	Mitiko

Chapter 23

Private Sector



23. Private Sector

Asset

A resource controlled by an entity as a result of past events; and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the entity.

Afrikaans	Bate
IsiNdebele	Iliifa
IsiXhosa	Izinto onazo
IsiZulu	Impahla/ ifa
Sepedi	Thoto
Sesotho	Letlotlo
Setswana	Thoto
Siswati	Impahla
Tshivenda	Thundu
Xitsonga	Rifuwo

Current assets (Private Sector)

Assets including debtors, cash, other financial shares and closing values of inventories, likely to be converted to cash, or consumed within a year.

Afrikaans	Bedryfsbates (Private Sektor)
IsiNdebele	Amafa wanje / wesikhathjhana
IsiXhosa	Izinto onazo (ihlelo labucala)
IsiZulu	Izimpahla zangaleso sikhathi (umkhakha ozimele)
Sepedi	Dithoto tša bjale
Sesotho	Matlotlo a jwale (lekala la poraevete)
Setswana	Dithoto tse di sutisegang
Siswati	Timphahla tanyalo
Tshivenda	Thundu dza zwino (Sekhithara dza Phuraivethe)
Xitsonga	Rifuwo ra sweswi (xiyenge xa phurayivhete)

Current liability

A liability is a present obligation of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the entity of resources embodying economic benefits.

Afrikaans	Bedryfslas
IsiNdebele	Isikwelede sanje/ sesikhathjhana
IsiXhosa	Amatyala akhoyo
IsiZulu	Izikweletu zangaleso sikhathi
Sepedi	Tobo ya bjale
Sesotho	Sekoloto sa jwale
Setswana	Disuga tsa gajaana
Siswati	Sikwelede sanyalo
Tshivenda	Mulandu wa zwino
Xitsonga	Xikweleti xa sweswi

Dividends

Distributions of profits to holders of equity investments in proportion to their holdings of a particular class of capital.

Afrikaans	Dividende
IsiNdebele	Izabelo; izahlukaniselo
IsiXhosa	Izabelo
IsiZulu	Izabelo
Sepedi	Diabe
Sesotho	Phaello
Setswana	Dikarolelo
Siswati	Tabelo
Tshivenda	Mbadelamikovhe
Xitsonga	Swiave

Enterprise (private sector statistics)

A legal unit or a combination of legal units that includes and directly controls all functions necessary to carry out its activities.

Afrikaans	Onderneming (Privaatsektorstatistieke)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo
IsiXhosa	Ushishino (iiNkukacha-manani zeHlelo laBucala)
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi; inkampani (umkhakha wezibalo ozimele)
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Kgwebokgolo (dipalopalo tsa lekala la poraevete)
Setswana	Kgwebo
Siswati	Ibhizinisi (telubalo lwemkhakha lotimele)
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo /bindu (zwitatistika zwa sekhithara ya phuraivethe)
Xitsonga	Bindzunyingi (tinhlayohlao ta xiyenge xa phurayivhete)

Fixed assets

Assets other than current assets, such as land, buildings, machinery and equipment.

Typically, fixed assets are valued at the market price at the end of the financial year. See current assets, intangible assets, and non-current assets.

Afrikaans	Vaste bates
IsiNdebele	Amafa anzinzileko / wesikhathi eside
IsiXhosa	Iimpahla ezingaxina
IsiZulu	Izimpahla ezingazileyo
Sepedi	Dithoto tša pakatelele
Sesotho	Matlotlo a tsepameng
Setswana	Dithototlhokatshutiso
Siswati	Timphahla letinganyakatiseki
Tshivenda	Thundu dza tshifhingatetshelwa
Xitsonga	Rifuwo ra nkarhi wo leha

Intangible assets

Identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.

Afrikaans	Ontasbare bates
IsiNdebele	Amafa angathintekiko/angaphathekiko
IsiXhosa	Iimpahla ezingaphathekiyo
IsiZulu	Izimpahla ezingaphatheki
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go se kgwathwe/ kgomiwe
Sesotho	Matlotlo a sa tshwareheng
Setswana	Dithoto tse di sa tshwaregeng
Siswati	Timphahla letingaphatseki
Tshivenda	Thundu dza ndemekhumbulelw
Xitsonga	Rifuwoxianakanyiwa

Non-current assets

See fixed assets, and intangible assets.

Afrikaans	Niebedryfsbates
IsiNdebele	Amafa anzinzileko / wesikhathi eside
IsiXhosa	Izinto ezingaxina
IsiZulu	Izimpahla ezinganqunyelwe sikhathi
Sepedi	Dithoto tša pakatelele
Sesotho	Matlotlo ao eseng a jwale
Setswana	Dithoto tse di sa sutisegeng
Siswati	Timphahla letingasito tanyalo
Tshivenda	Thundu dza tshifhingatetshelwa
Xitsonga	Rifuwo ra nkarhi wo leha

Inventories

Stocks and work in progress, including: Outputs that are still held by the enterprise that produced them prior to their being further processed, sold, delivered to other units or used in other ways; Products acquired from other enterprises that are intended to be used for intermediate consumption or for resale without further processing (factored goods); Goods in the process of manufacturing or work that has been partially done, but which has not yet been completed at the end of the reference period; Other: Raw materials, components for processing, packing materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, own manufactures and factored goods that have not been sold at the end of the reference period.

Afrikaans	Voorraad
IsiNdebele	Isitoko sebhizinisi
IsiXhosa	Uluhlu lwempahla
IsiZulu	Uhlu lwempahla/ isitokwe
Sepedi	Mananeo a dithoto
Sesotho	Manane a thepa
Setswana	Mananeothoto
Siswati	Sitoko lesingekhatsi
Tshivenda	Tshitoko
Xitsonga	Nongonoko wa nhundzu

Net profit or loss

The difference between total income and total expenditure before providing for drawings by proprietors or partners, company or dividends.

Afrikaans	Netto wins of verlies
IsiNdebele	Inzuko eselego namkha ilahleko
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso okanye ilahleko
IsiZulu	Inzuko noma ukulahlekelwa emva kwezindleko
Sepedi	Mašaledi a poelo goba tobo
Sesotho	Phaello ya sebele kapa tahlehelototo
Setswana	Poelotota kgotsa tatlhegelototo
Siswati	Insalelasamba yenzuko nobe yekulahlekelwa
Tshivenda	Mbuelotsalela kana ndozwo
Xitsonga	Mbhindzuloxiheri kumbe ndzahlekelo

Net profit or loss after tax

Net profit or loss less company tax paid or provided for during the reference period.

Afrikaans	Netto wins of verlies ná belasting
IsiNdebele	Inzuko eselego namkha ilahleko ngemva komthelo
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso okanye ilahleko emva kwerhafu
IsiZulu	Inzuko noma ukulahlekelwa sekukhokhwe intela
Sepedi	Mašaledi a poelo goba tobo ka morago ga motšhelo
Sesotho	Phaello ya sebele kapa tahlehelototo morago ga lekgetho
Setswana	Poelotota kgotsa tatlhegelototo morago ga lekgetho
Siswati	Insalelasamba yenzuko nobe yekulahlekelwa emuva kwentsela
Tshivenda	Mbuelotsalela kana ndozwo thevhalalutho / - muthelo
Xitsonga	Mbhindzuloxiheri kumbe ndzahlekelo endzhaku ka xibalo

Purchases

Tangible items purchased by an entity primarily with the intention of selling them to customers. Note: Purchases include: Raw materials, components used in production; Fuels for off-road vehicles; Spare parts and building materials; Purchases and transfers-in of factored goods, intermediate products and partially completed goods from related enterprises.

Afrikaans	Aankope
IsiNdebele	Okuthengiweko
IsiXhosa	Okuthengwayo
IsiZulu	Okuthengiwe
Sepedi	Direkwa
Sesotho	Direkilweng
Setswana	Dithekgo
Siswati	Lokutsengiwe
Tshivenda	Zwirengwa
Xitsonga	Swixaviwa

Regional service levy

Payroll tax paid by registered levy payers on the total remuneration of their employees, in terms of the Local Government Transition Act (LGTA) of 1993.

Afrikaans	Streeksdiensteheffing
IsiNdebele	Umthelo wokusebenza wesigodi
IsiXhosa	Intlawulo yenkonzo ngokwengingqi
IsiZulu	Intela yezinsizakalo zesifunda
Sepedi	Lekgethotirelo la selete
Sesotho	Lekgetho la ditshebeletso tsa lebatowa
Setswana	Lekgetho la ditirelokgao
Siswati	Umtselo wetinsita tesifundza
Tshivenda	Tshumeloyapo with tshumelo ya dzingu
Xitsonga	Xibalo xa vukorhokeri bya rhijini

Security services

Services undertaken to protect an entity's assets. Note: Security services includes: Fees paid to contracted security companies; Electronic security systems such as alarms and surveillance cameras; IT security systems.

Afrikaans	Sekuriteitsdienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yokwelusa/yokugada
IsiXhosa	linkonzo zokhuseleko
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi yokuqapha
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša tshireletšo/ ditirelotšhireletšo
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa tshireletso
Setswana	Ditirelotshireletso
Siswati	Tinsita tekuvikela
Tshivenda	Tshumelo dza tsireledzo
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya vuhaliseki

Tax and company tax brought into account

Taxes on incomes, profits and capital gains, excluding value added tax (VAT). They are assessed on the actual or presumed incomes of enterprises or other units and exclude the employees' taxes and compulsory loan levies.

Afrikaans	Belasting en maatskappybelasting in berekening geneem
IsiNdebele	Umthelo nomthelo wekhamphani otjhejiweko
IsiXhosa	Irhafu kanye nerhafu yenkampani eqwalaselwayo
IsiZulu	Intela nentela yezinkampani esemabhukwini
Sepedi	Motšhelo le motšhelo wa khamphane wa go tlišwa ka gare ga akhaonte
Sesotho	Lekgetho le lekgetho la khamphani le etsweng hloko
Setswana	Lekgetho le lekgetho la ditlamo le le tsentsweng mo tshupatlotlong
Siswati	Intsela nentsela yenkampani lefakwa ku-akhawunti
Tshivenda	Lutho/muthelo na lutho/muthelo wa tshiimiswa /khamphani nga vhudifhinduleli
Xitsonga	Xibalo na xibalo xa khamphani leswi nghenisiweke eka nkota

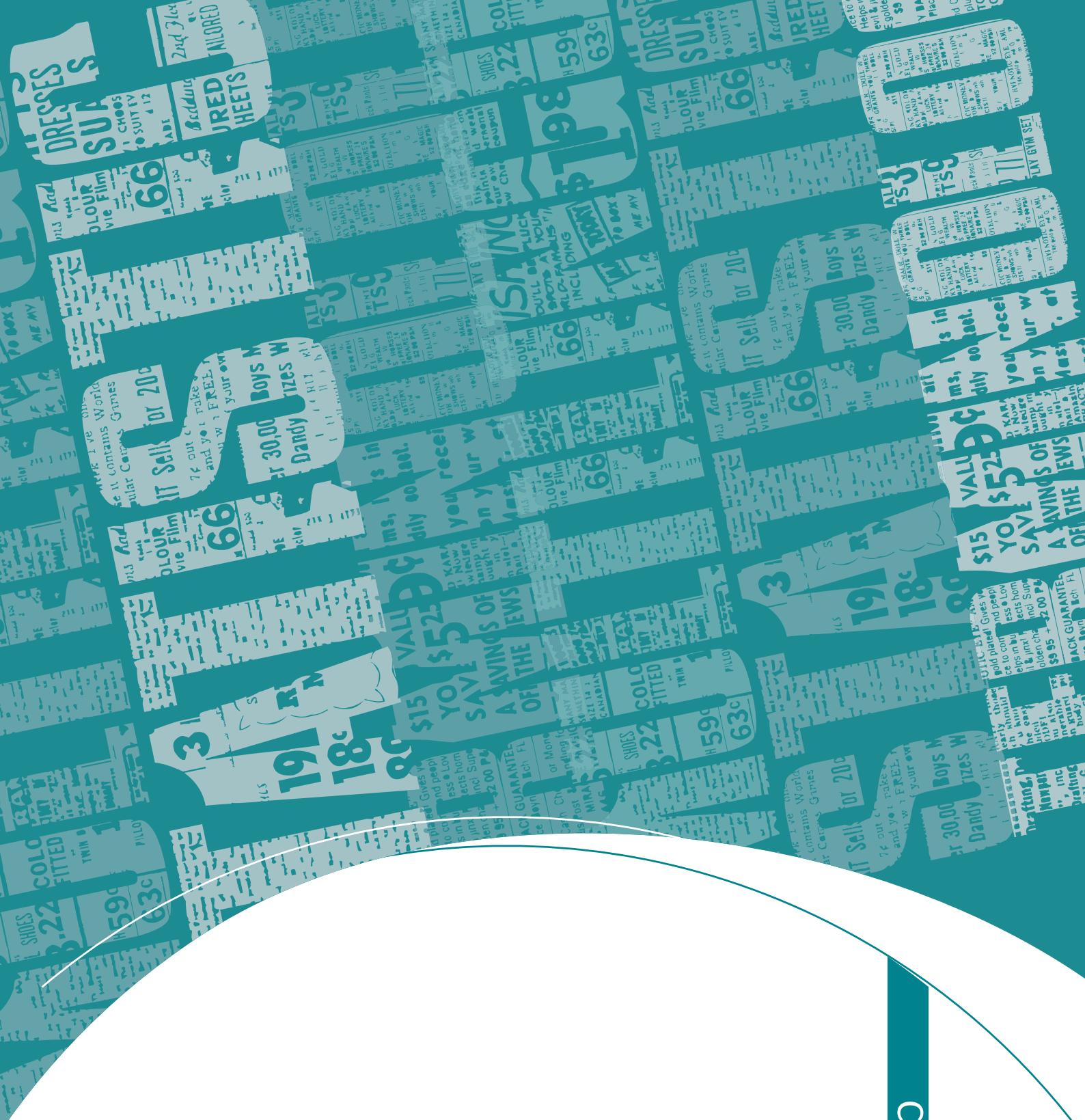
Turnover (financial statistics)

The total value of sales in a business during the reference period, including: The value of sales; Amounts received for work done; amounts received for services rendered; rent and lease payments received for land and buildings, and other equipment; and excluding value-added tax (VAT); net profit or loss on sales or reevaluation of fixed assets (including profit or loss or foreign exchange); export freight charges; interest received; and excise duty.

Afrikaans	Omset (Finansiële Statistieke)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso (iiNkukacha-manani zezeMali)
IsiZulu	Isamba semali engenile (izibalo zezezimali)
Sepedi	Dipoelokakaretšo
Sesotho	Kuno (dipalopalo tsa ditjhelete)
Setswana	Lotsenolotlhe/thekelo
Siswati	Imali lengenile (lubalo lwetetimali)
Tshivenda	Mbuelo(mbalombalo/zwitatistika zwa masheleni/ tshelede)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo (tinhlayohlayso ta swa mali)

Chapter 24

Public Finance



24. Public Finance

Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

The value of a property at a specific time after deducting depreciation from the original cost.

Inclusions:

- Land
- Residential and non-residential buildings
- Construction works, roads and parking areas
- Computers and other information technology equipment
- Motor vehicles and other transport equipment
- Plant, machinery and other equipment
- Intangible assets and non-produced assets

Afrikaans	Boekwaarde van eiendom, aanleg en toerusting, en ontasbare bates
IsiNdebele	Ubungako benani lepahla ngokweencwadi
IsiXhosa	ixabiso lepropati ngokwencwadi yoqingqo-maxabiso, iplanti, nezinto zexabiso ezingaphathekiyo
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomali sempahla
Sepedi	Boleng bja bjale bja thoto, polante, didirišwa le dithoto tša go se swarege
Sesotho	Boleng ba thepa ho ya ka buka/mebaraka
Setswana	Tlhotlhawakemo ya thoto, bobelo, didiriswa le disaangweng
Siswati	Linanimphahlia letakhiwo, imishini, tintfomsebenti nemphahlia lengaphatseki
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa tshifhinga tshenetsho (wa thundu kana ndaka, Jimaga, tshomedzo, na thundu dza ndemekhumbulelw)
Xitsonga	Nxavo wa nhundzu ku ya hi makete, ndhawu, switirhisiwa na nhundzu ya swianakanyiwa

Capital

Value of wealth in the form of money or property owned by a person or business and human resources of economic value.

Afrikaans	Kapitaal
IsiNdebele	Imali yokuraga ibhizinisi / Ikhephithali
IsiXhosa	inkunzi
IsiZulu	Izinsizakuqhuba ibhizinisi
Sepedi	Khepetlele
Sesotho	Khepitlele / Khaphithale / Khapitale
Setswana	Letlotlo / Khatpetlele
Siswati	Linanimcebo lemuntfu / Lizinga lemcebo wemuntfu
Tshivenda	Lupfumo (zwi katela tshelede, zwifhačo na mabindu) / Ndaka
Xitsonga	Rifuwo

Capital expenditure on new construction works

Capital expenditure on new construction is regarded as capital expenditure on new assets as well as capital expenditure on existing assets which leads to improvements of assets.

New construction works consist of:

- **Fees payable to architects, engineers and other professional firms**
- **Renovations of existing constructions**
- **Expenditure on works under construction**
- **Expenditure on improvements**

Afrikaans	Kapitaalbesteding aan nuwe konstruksiewerk
IsiNdebele	lindleko zemisebenzi emitjha yokwakha
IsiXhosa	inkcitho yeentengo ezinkulu kwimisebenzi yowlakhiwo emitsha
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokuqala umsebenzi omusha
Sepedi	Ditshenyegelo tša khepetlele go mešomo ye meswa ya kago
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa khepitlele / khaphithale / Khapitale mesebetsing e metjha ya kaho
Setswana	Tshenyegeloletlotlo la ditiro tsa dikagontšhwā
Siswati	Incifomali yetakhiwo letinsha
Tshivenda	Mbadelo ya tshelede kha mushumo muswa wa u fhaṭa
Xitsonga	Matirhisele ya mali eka mitirho yintshwa ya xikontiraka

Capitalisation reserve

On the implementation of GAMAP / GRAP, the balance on certain funds, created in terms of the various Provincial Ordinances applicable at the time, that had historically been utilised for the acquisition of items of property, plant and equipment, have been transferred to a capitalisation reserve instead of the accumulated surplus / deficit in terms of a directive (budget circular) issued by National Treasury.

Afrikaans	Kapitalisasiereserwe
IsiNdebele	Imali yebhizini ebulungiweko / Ebekelwe ngeqadi / Ikhephithali ebulungiweko
IsiXhosa	utyalo-mali lwemali eyimfihlo
IsiZulu	Imali esele
Sepedi	Risefe ya go aga khepetlele
Sesotho	Resefe ya kaho ya letlotlo
Setswana	Peelotlotlo / Tshalelotlotlo
Siswati	Silulumafa
Tshivenda	Mbetshelo ya lupfumo / tshelede
Xitsonga	Mali leyi hlaysiaiweke

Capital replacement reserve

In order to finance the provision of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus / deficit to the CRR in terms of a council resolution. The cash in the designated CRR bank account can only be utilised to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus / deficit is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilised. The amount transferred to the CRR is based on the municipality's need to finance future capital projects included in the Integrated Development Plan.

Afrikaans	Kapitaalvervangingsreserwe
IsiNdebele	Imali yebhizini yokujamiselela ebulungiweko / Ebekelwe ngeqadi / Ikhephithali ebulungiweko yokujamiselela
IsiXhosa	imali ebekelwe bucala ukuze isetyenziselwe ukutshintsha i-asethi
IsiZulu	Ukuphindiselwa kwemali ebisele
Sepedi	Risefekemalegato ya letlotlo
Sesotho	Resefe ya khepitlele / Khaphithale / Khapitale ya peho sebakeng sa ho hong
Setswana	Tshalelokemisetsotlotlo / Peelokemisetsotlotlo
Siswati	Imali lebekelwe kuvala incifomali
Tshivenda	Mbetshelo ya u vhuyedzedza lupfumo/tshelede
Xitsonga	Mali leyihlaysiweke ku pfuneta switirhwana swa nkoka

Carrying value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

The value of assets at a specific time after deducting depreciation and adjustments from the original cost.

Inclusions:

- Land
- Residential and non-residential buildings
- Network equipment, construction works, roads and parking areas
- Computers and other information technology equipment
- Motor vehicles and other transport equipment
- Intangible assets and non-produced assets; and other assets

Afrikaans	Drawarde van eiendom / Aanleg en toerusting, en ontafbare bates
IsiNdebele	Ubungako benani lepahla obudlulismwako
IsiXhosa	ixabiso lepropati, iplanti nezixhobo nee-asethi ezingaphathekiyo
IsiZulu	Isilinganisomali sempahla
Sepedi	Boleng bja bjale bja thoto, polante, didirišwa le dithoto tša go se swarege
Sesotho	Boleng ba jwale ba thepa, polante le disebediswa tse sa tshwareheng
Setswana	Tlhotlhwaphetisothoto, bobelo, didiriswa le disaangweng
Siswati	lizingamali ngemva kweluhlolo lwetakhiwo, imishini, tintfomsebenti kanye netimpahala letingasebenti
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa tshifhinga tshenetsho (wa ndaka, limga na tshomedzo, na ndaka kana thundu dza ndemekhumbululewa)
Xitsonga	Nxavo wa nhundzu ku ya hi makete, ndhawu, switirhisiwa na nhundzuswianakanyiwa

Community assets

Assets that are placed within reasonable distance of a specific community and are intended to be the service point for responding to the various socio-economic needs of such a community.

Afrikaans	Gemeenskapbate
IsiNdebele	Iphala yomphakathi
IsiXhosa	ii-asethi zoluntu
IsiZulu	Izimpahla zomphakathi
Sepedi	Dithoto tša setšhaba
Sesotho	Thepa ya setjhaba
Setswana	Dithoto tsa setšhaba
Siswati	Impahla / Timphahlaye / Temmango ye / Temphakatsi
Tshivenda	Ndaka ya vhadzulapo / Ndaka ya tshitshavha
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa muganga / Switirhisiwa swa vaakandzhawu

Consolidated statement of financial position

The aggregate financial position of an institution at a specific point in time, usually at the end of the reporting period.

Note: This statement covers all assets, net assets and liabilities at the end of the financial year.

Afrikaans	Gekonsolideerde staat van finansiële posisie
IsiNdebele	Isitatimende esihlanganisiweko sobujamo bezeemali
IsiXhosa	ingxelo ehlanganisiweyo yezemali
IsiZulu	Isitatimende sesimomali esihlanganisiwe
Sepedi	Setatamente se se kopantswego sa seemo sa ditšelete
Sesotho	Pehelo e bokelletseng / Pharalletseng ya boemo ba tjhelete
Setswana	Kanegothulaganyo ya maemo a matlole
Siswati	Sitatimende lesihlanganisiwe sesimo setetimali
Tshivenda	Tshitatamennde tsho tanganyiswaho tsha nyimele ya tshelede
Xitsonga	Xitatimende lexi hlanganisiweke xa xiymo xa swa timali

Consumption of fixed assets

Reduction in the value of fixed assets used in production during the accounting period, resulting from deterioration, normal obsolescence, or normal accidental damage.

Note: The amounts in the column for *depreciation* represent amounts written off on assets by *extra-budgetary accounts* and funds and universities and technikons. The accounts of national and provincial governments are kept on a cash basis. No *provision* is made for *depreciation* in the accounts of municipalities.

Afrikaans	Verbruik van vaste bate
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa kwepahla enzinzileko
IsiXhosa	ukusetyenziswa kwee-asethi ezingahambisekiyo (ezingatunculekiyo)
IsiZulu	Ukwehla kwenani lempahla engagudluki
Sepedi	Tšhomíšo ya dithoto tše di sa fetogego
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya thepa e tsitsitseng
Setswana	Phokotsegoboleng ya dithototlhomamo
Siswati	Kuguga / Kukhahlateka kwemphahla
Tshivenda	Tshumiso ya ndaka i sa shandukisei
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa tinhundzu ta nkarhi wo leha

Councillor

A member of the municipal council as determined by the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998).

Afrikaans	Raadslid
IsiNdebele	IKhansela
IsiXhosa	uceba
IsiZulu	Ikhansela
Sepedi	Mokhantshelara
Sesotho	Lekhanelara / Molekgotla
Setswana	Molekgotla / Mokhanselara
Siswati	Likhansela
Tshivenda	Mukhantselara
Xitsonga	Mukhanselara

Current expenditure

Expenditure of goods and services consumed during the current year.

Inclusions:

- Interest paid
- Compensation of employees
- Grants
- Subsidies paid

Exclusions:

- Consumption of fixed capital. (excluding the surplus and non-cash expenditure items)
- Total expenditure on housing and trading services (excluding the surplus and non-cash expenditure items)

Afrikaans	Bedryfsuitgawe
IsiNdebele	lindleko zanje / Zakhathesi
IsiXhosa	inkcitho yomhla nezolo, inkcitho yangoku
IsiZulu	Izindleko zamanje
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša bjale
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa hajwale
Setswana	Tirisomatlolegajaana / Ditshenyegelo tsa gajaana / Tirisomatlolengwagaisong
Siswati	Tindleko talonyaka / Talomnyaka
Tshivenda	Tshelede yo shumiswaho uno ñwaha / Mbadelo dza uno ñwaha
Xitsonga	Malihuma ya sweswi

Dividends paid

Part of the profit of a company that is paid to its shareholders. It includes cash dividends and other dividends such as capitalisation issues or scrip dividends or capitalisation shares.

Afrikaans	Uitbetaalde dividend
IsiNdebele	Izahlukanielo ezibhadelweko
IsiXhosa	izabelo ezihlawuliweyo
IsiZulu	Inzuzosabelo ekhokhiwe
Sepedi	Mašokotšo a a lefiwago
Sesotho	Karolo ya phaello e lefilweng
Setswana	Dikarolelotuelwa
Siswati	Tabelo letikhokhelwe
Tshivenda	Mukovhe wo badelwaho
Xitsonga	Mivuyelo leyi hakeriweke

Finance and administration

Finance, corporate services, human resources, information technology, property services, and other administration.

Afrikaans	Finansies en administrasie
IsiNdebele	Zeemali nokuphatha
IsiXhosa	ezemali nolawulo
IsiZulu	Ezezimali nokuphatha
Sepedi	Ditšelete le tshepedišo
Sesotho	Tjhelete le tsamaiso
Setswana	Matlotlo le tsamaiso
Siswati	Tetimali netekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Gwama na ndaulo
Xitsonga	Timali na malawulele

Financial assets

Financial assets consist mainly of monetary gold, financial claims, and Special Drawing Rights, allocated by the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

Afrikaans	Finansiële bate
IsiNdebele	Ama-asede / Amafa ayimali / Ipahlamali
IsiXhosa	ii-asethi eziyimali
IsiZulu	Imali
Sepedi	Dithoto tša ditšelete
Sesotho	Thepa ya tjhelete
Setswana	Dithototlotlo
Siswati	Timpahlamali
Tshivenda	Thundu kana ndaka ya gwama / Thundu kana ndaka ya tshelede
Xitsonga	Tinhundzu ta swatimali

Financial claims

Assets that entitle the creditor to receive payment from the debtor, according to the terms and conditions specified in a contract between them.

Afrikaans	Finansiële eis
IsiNdebele	Isibizo sembadelo
IsiXhosa	amabango emali
IsiZulu	Ukufaka isicelo semali
Sepedi	Dittleimi tša ditšelete
Sesotho	Dittleime tsa tjhelete / Ditseko tsa tjhelete
Setswana	Ditopotuelotlotlo
Siswati	Tibitomali / Ticelonkhokhelo tetetimali
Tshivenda	Mbilo dza tshelede / Masheleni
Xitsonga	Swikoxo swa timali

Financial institution

Unit primarily engaged in both incurring liabilities and acquiring financial assets in the market.

Note: *Financial institutions may be entirely or mainly owned and / or controlled by government in which case they are regarded as **public financial institutions**. It is the prime function of **financial institutions** to act as intermediaries.*

Afrikaans	Finansiële instelling
IsiNdebele	Iziko lezeemali
IsiXhosa	iziko lezemali
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sezimali
Sepedi	Setheo / Sehlongwa sa ditšhelete
Sesotho	Setheo sa tjhelete / Institjhushene ya tjhelete
Setswana	Setheotlotlo
Siswati	Sikhungo setetetimali
Tshivenda	Tshimiswa tsha tshelede/masheleni
Xitsonga	Ndhawu ya swatimali

Government grant reserve

When items of property, plant and equipment are financed from government grants, a transfer is made from the accumulated surplus / deficit to the Government Grants Reserve equal to the Government Grant recorded as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance in accordance with a directive (budget circular) issued by National Treasury. When such items of property, plant and equipment are depreciated, a transfer is made from the Government Grant Reserve to the accumulated surplus / deficit. The purpose of this policy is to promote community equity by ensuring that the future depreciation expenses that will be incurred over the useful lives of government grant funded items of property, plant and equipment are offset by transfers from this reserve to the accumulated surplus / deficit. When an item of property, plant and equipment financed from government grants is disposed, the balance in the Government Grant Reserve relating to such item is transferred to the accumulated surplus / deficit.

Afrikaans	Regeringstoelaagreserwe
IsiNdebele	Isilulu seembonelelo sa / Sikarhulumende
IsiXhosa	uvimba wezibonelelo-mali zikarhulumente
IsiZulu	Imali kahulumeni egcinelwe umxhaso
Sepedi	Risefe ya kerante ya mmuso
Sesotho	Resefe ya neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante ya mmuso
Setswana	Tshalelothusotlole ya puso / Tshalelokabelotlole ya puso
Siswati	Silulu setibonelelo / Setabelo sahulumente
Tshivenda	Mbetshelo ya gavhelo ya muvhuso / Mbetshelo ya mphomali ya muvhuso
Xitsonga	Vuhlayselo bya malimpfuneto ya mfumo

Grants paid

Non-compulsory current or capital transfers paid by one government unit from another general government unit or an international organisation.

Afrikaans	Uitbetaalde toelaag
IsiNdebele	limbonelelo ezibhadelweko
IsiXhosa	izibonelelo-mali ezihlawuliweyo
IsiZulu	Imixhaso ekhokhiwe
Sepedi	Dikerante tše di lefelwago
Sesotho	Dineelo / Dinehelo / Ditsiane / Krante tse lefilweng
Setswana	Tuelwadithusotlole / Tuelwakabelotlole
Siswati	Tibonelelo / Tabelo tahulumende letikhokhelwe
Tshivenda	Magavhelo o badelwaho / Mphomali dzo badelwaho
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto leyi hakeriweke

Grants received

Non-compulsory current or capital transfers received by one government unit from another general government unit or an international organisation.

Afrikaans	Toelaag ontvang
IsiNdebele	Imbonelelo ezamukelweko
IsiXhosa	izibonelelo-mali ezamkelweyo
IsiZulu	Imixhaso etholiwe
Sepedi	Dikerante tše di amogelwego
Sesotho	Dineelo / Dinehelo / Ditsiane / Krante tse amohetsweng
Setswana	Dithusotolekamogelwa / Kabelotolekamogelwa
Siswati	Tibonelelo / Tabelo tahulumende letemukelwe
Tshivenda	Magavhelo o tanganedzwaho / Mphomali dzo tanganedzwaho
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto leyi amukeriweke

Housing development fund

Fund into which all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sales of houses, are paid, as per the Housing Act (Act No. 107 of 1997).

Note:

- Loans from national and provincial government used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the municipality were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to a housing development fund.
- Housing selling schemes both complete and in progress as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the housing development fund.
- Monies outstanding to the credit of the housing development fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

Afrikaans	Behuisingsontwikkelingsfonds
IsiNdebele	Isikhwama seemali ngezindlu
IsiXhosa	ingxowa-mali yophuhliso lwezindlu
IsiZulu	Isikhwama sokwakha izindlu
Sepedi	Sekhwama sa tša tlhabollo ya mengwako / Dintlo
Sesotho	Letlole la ntshetsopele ya matlo
Setswana	Letlolekagomatlo
Siswati	Sikhwama sekutfutfukiswa kwetindlu
Tshivenda	Tshikwama tsha mveledziso ya dzinndu
Xitsonga	Nkwama wa nhluvukiso wa swatiyindlu

Housing services

Housing services include approved housing projects and can be subdivided in respect of various economic, subeconomic, complexes or other types of housing. Where dwellings form part of the general organisation of a particular department, and are normally occupied by employees of the department, they are included in the relative statement and not under **housing services**. Likewise, where properties are purchased for a specific purpose, such as a street widening, and existing **houses** are demolished; the annual **expenditure** and income in respect of these dwellings do not appear in the housing service. See **individual services**.

Afrikaans	Behuisingsdienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yezezindlu
IsiXhosa	iinkonzo zezindlu
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi yezezindlu
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša mengwako / Dintlo
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa matlo
Setswana	Ditirelo tsa matlo
Siswati	Tinsita tetetindlui
Tshivenda	Tshumelo ya dzinndu
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya swatiyindlu

Intangible assets**Identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.**

Afrikaans	Ontasbare bate
IsiNdebele	I-asede / Ipahla engaphathekiko
IsiXhosa	iimpahla zexabiso ezingaphathekiyo
IsiZulu	Impahla engathinteki / Engaphatheki / Engabambeki
Sepedi	Dithoto tše di sa swaregego
Sesotho	Thepa e sa tshwareheng
Setswana	Dithotosaangweng / Dithotokgopololo
Siswati	Timpahla letingaphatseki
Tshivenda	Thundu dza ndemekhumbulelw
Xitsonga	Tinhundzuswianakanyiwa

Interest**The price paid for the use of borrowed money, or money earned by deposited funds.**

Afrikaans	Rente
IsiNdebele	Imalinzalo
IsiXhosa	inzala
IsiZulu	Inzalo
Sepedi	Tswala
Sesotho	Tswala
Setswana	Morokotsotso / Dinamane
Siswati	Intalomali
Tshivenda	Nzwalelo / Nyingalupfumo
Xitsonga	Ntswalo

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)**Accounting standards adopted by the International Accounting Standard Board, stating how particular types of transactions and other events should be reported in financial statements.**

Afrikaans	Internasionale Finansiële Verslagdoeningstandaarde (IFVS)
IsiNdebele	AmaZinga weenTjhabatjhaba wokuBika ngeeMali
IsiXhosa	imigangatho yokunika ingxelo yezemali yamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Amazingengaa Okubika Ngezimali Ngokwamazwe Omhlaba (i-IFRS)
Sepedi	Maemo a go bega tše Ditšhelete a Boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Boemo ba Matjhaba ba Tlaleho / Pehelo ya Ditjhelete
Setswana	Maemopegelotlotlo a Boditšhaba (MPTB)
Siswati	Emacophelo / Emazinga embikotimali emhlaba
Tshivenda	Tshiimo tsha kuvhigele kwa masheleni tsha dzitshakatshaka / Tshiimo tsha kuvhigele kwa tshelede tsha dzitshakatshaka
Xitsonga	Mimpimo ya Mavikelo ya Matiko ya Swatimali

Investment in marketable securities**Investment in marketable securities includes:**

- Own stock
- Stocks of other *local government institutions*
- Government stock and *treasury bills*
- Public corporation stock
- Investment in non-marketable instruments

Afrikaans	Belegging in bemarkbare sekuriteite
IsiNdebele	Ukuzibekela eemakethe ezivikelekileko
IsiXhosa	utyalo-mali lwezabelo ezinokuthengiswa
IsiZulu	Utshalamali oluphephile
Sepedi	Peeletšo ka go dithoto tše go bapatšega
Sesotho	Peheletso / Letsete diabong
Setswana	Peeletso mo dithotopapatsegong
Siswati	Lutalisomali ngemasheya latsengiswako
Tshivenda	U vhulunga tshelede kha zwa maragani / Vhubindudzi kha tsireledzazwikhala zwi vhambadzeaho
Xitsonga	Vuvekisi eka tinhundzu leti xavisekaka

Investment property **The property that is held by the owner for renting or for capital appreciation.**

Afrikaans	Beleggingseiendom
IsiNdebele	Iphahl yenzuzo
IsiXhosa	ipropati yotyalo-mali
IsiZulu	Impahla ewutshalomali
Sepedi	Thoto ya peeletšo
Sesotho	Thepa ya peheletso/letsete
Setswana	Thotopeeletso
Siswati	Lutalisomali ngetakhiwo
Tshivenda	Ndaka kana thundu ya vhubindudzi/u vhulunga tshelede nga u renga zwifhačo
Xitsonga	Nhundzuvuvekisi

Levy

A tax collected or financial contribution by households relating to the costs associated with a common good.

Afrikaans	Heffing
IsiNdebele	Umthelo / Ilevi
IsiXhosa	irhafu
IsiZulu	Ilevi
Sepedi	Lekgetho
Sesotho	Lekgetho / Levi
Setswana	Lekgethwana
Siswati	Umtselo
Tshivenda	Muthelo
Xitsonga	Xibalo

Liabilities

Obligations to provide economic benefits to the units holding the corresponding financial claims.

Afrikaans	Laste
IsiNdebele	linkwelede / linkolodo
IsiXhosa	izikweliti
IsiZulu	Izikweletu
Sepedi	Dikoloto
Sesotho	Sekoloto / Molato / Mokitlane
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo
Siswati	Tikwenedi / Tikwelede
Tshivenda	Zwikolodo / Milandu / Khwalo
Xitsonga	Swikweleti

Liability

A present obligation of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the entity of resources embodying economic benefits.

Afrikaans	Aanspreeklikheid
IsiNdebele	Isikwelede / Isikolodo
IsiXhosa	isikweliti / ityala
IsiZulu	Ukukweleta
Sepedi	Sekoloto
Sesotho	Sekoloto / Molato / Mokitlane
Setswana	Tshenyegelo
Siswati	Sikwenedi / Sikwelede
Tshivenda	Tshikolodo / Mulandu / Khwalo
Xitsonga	Xikweleti

Monetary gold

Gold coins, ingots, and bars with a purity of at least 995 / 1000 that are owned by units that undertake monetary authority functions.

Afrikaans	Monetêre goud
IsiNdebele	Imali yegolide
IsiXhosa	igolide yemali / ingqekembe yegolide
IsiZulu	Igolide elihluziwe
Sepedi	Tšhelete ya gauta
Sesotho	Kgauta e botjhelete / Kgauta e ka fetolelwang tjheleteng
Setswana	Goutatlhotlhwa
Siswati	Ligolidemali
Tshivenda	Musuku nyimelatshelede
Xitsonga	Xingwece xa nsuku

Municipal grants

Non-compulsory current or capital transfers received by a government unit from either another government unit or an international organisation.

Afrikaans	Munisipale toelae
IsiNdebele	limbonelelo zakamasipala / Zakamasipalada / Zakamasipaladi
IsiXhosa	izibonelelo-mali zikamasipala
IsiZulu	Imixhaso kamasipala
Sepedi	Dikerante tša mmasepala
Sesotho	Dineelo / Dinehelo / Ditsiane / Krante tsa masepala
Setswana	Dithusotlole tsa mmasepala / Dikabelotlole tsa mmasepala
Siswati	Tibonelelo / Tabelo tamasipalati
Tshivenda	Magavhelo a masipala / Mphomali dza masipala
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya masipala

Net profit before providing for company tax and dividends

The net profit or loss of an enterprise prior to providing for tax and dividends.

Calculation:

Total income less total expenditure less opening value of inventories plus closing value of inventories.

Afrikaans	Netto wins voor maatskappybelasting en dividende
IsiNdebele	Inzuko esalako ngaphambi kokuqalela umthelo wekhamphani nezahlukaniselo / Nezabelo
IsiXhosa	intsalela iyonke phambi kokutsalwa kwerhafu nokukhutshwa kwezabelo
IsiZulu	Inzuzongqo ngaphambi kwentela nenzuzosabelo
Sepedi	Poelomoka ya pele ga go aba motšhelo le mašokotšo a khamphani
Sesotho	Phaello pele ho lekgetho la khampani le karolo e lefshwang ya phahello
Setswana	Morokotsopoelwa pele ga neelo ya lekgetho le dikarolelo tsa setlamo
Siswati	Inzuko lesalako ngembi kwekukhishwa kwentsela yenkapani netabelo
Tshivenda	Masalela kha mbuelo (hu sa athu u bviswa muthelo na mukovhe
Xitsonga	Mbuyelontsongo ku nga si hakeriwa xibalo xa khampani na mivuyelo

Non-current liability

Liability that is not required to be paid within the next year.

Compare: *current liabilities*

Afrikaans	Niebedryfslas
IsiNdebele	Isikwelede esingasiso sanje / Sakhathesi / Sagadesi
IsiXhosa	isikweliti esinokuhlawulwa kwixesha elizayo
IsiZulu	Isikweletu sesikhathi eside
Sepedi	Sekoloto sa lebaka le letelele
Sesotho	Sekoloto/molato/mokitlane o e seng wa hajwale
Setswana	Tshenyegelosenggajaana
Siswati	Sikwenedi / Sikwelede lesitawukhokhwa ngalokutako
Tshivenda	Mulandu u sa badeliwiho zwino / Zwikolodo zwi sa badeliwiho zwino
Xitsonga	Xikweleti xa nkarhi wo leha

Non-produced assets

Assets needed for production that have not themselves been produced, such as land, sub-soil assets, and certain intangible assets.

Afrikaans	Niegeproduseerde bate
IsiNdebele	Ama-asede / Impahla zemvelo ezingakenziwa
IsiXhosa	ii-asethi ezingaveliswanga
IsiZulu	Impahla engenakukhiquzwa
Sepedi	Dithoto tša tlago
Sesotho	Thepa e sa hlahiswang
Setswana	Dithototlhago
Siswati	Impahla lengakhicitwa
Tshivenda	Ndaka i songo tou bveledzwaho
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa ntumbuluko na swa swianakanyiwa

Owners' equity

Residual interest in the entity's assets after deduction of liabilities.

Afrikaans	Eienaarsekwiteit
IsiNdebele	Isabelo / Isahlukaniselo somnikazi
IsiXhosa	intsalela yomnini emva kweentlawulo zamatyala
IsiZulu	Inzuzo ngemuva kokukhokha izindleko
Sepedi	Setseka sa beng
Sesotho	Se o sallang ka mora ho lefa dikoloto/melato/mokitlane
Setswana	Poelomong
Siswati	Emasheya ebaniyo
Tshivenda	Mukovhe wa vhañe
Xitsonga	Ndzingano wa vinyi

Property, plant and equipment

Assets other than current assets, which cannot easily be converted into cash, such as land, buildings, vehicles, plant, machinery and equipment.

Afrikaans	Eiendom, aanleg en toerusting
IsiNdebele	Ipahla / Indawo neensetjenziswa
IsiXhosa	ipropati, ifektri nezixhobo
IsiZulu	Impahla engadayiseki ngokushesha
Sepedi	Thoto, polante le didirišwa
Sesotho	Thepa, polante le disebediswa
Setswana	Thoto, bobeelo le didiriswa
Siswati	Takhiwo, umshini netintfomsebenti
Tshivenda	Ndaka, limaga na tshomedzo
Xitsonga	Nhundzu, ndhawu na switirhisiwa

Public corporation

A public organisation which has a substantial degree of financial independence from the public authority that created them. A public authority (i.e. central or local government) normally appoints the whole of or a majority of the board of management.

Afrikaans	Openbare korporasie
IsiNdebele	Ihlangano enganyelwe mbuso
IsiXhosa	iqumrhu loluntu
IsiZulu	Inhlangano yomphakathi
Sepedi	Koporase ya setšhaba
Sesotho	Koporasi ya setjhaba
Setswana	Setlamo sa botlhe
Siswati	Lubambiswano / Inhlangano / Ikoropasi yesive
Tshivenda	Koporasi ya muvhuso
Xitsonga	Vandla ra vaakatiko

Public non-financial corporations

Residential non-financial corporations and quasi-corporations that are controlled by government units and which sell industrial or commercial goods and services to the public on a large scale.

Note: *Public non-financial corporations* in South Africa include all corporations, quasi-corporations, and non-profit institutions (NPIs) principally engaged in financial intermediation or in auxiliary financial activities closely related to financial intermediation.

Afrikaans	Niefinansiële openbare korporasie
IsiNdebele	Ihlangano enganyelwe mbuso engangenisi imali
IsiXhosa	amaqumrhu oluntu angenzi ngeniso yemali
IsiZulu	Inhlangano yomphakathi engenanzozo
Sepedi	Dikoporase tše e sego tša ditšhelete tša setšhaba
Sesotho	Dikoporasi tseo e seng tsa ditjhelete tsa setjhaba
Setswana	Ditlamotlhokamatlotlo tsa botlhe
Siswati	Lubambiswano / Tinhlangano / Emakoporasi esive / Ebantfu langasiti ngetimali
Tshivenda	Koporasi ya muvhuso i si ya tshelede/masheleni
Xitsonga	Vandla ro ke mbhindzuriso ra vaakatiko

Revaluation reserve

Reserve account that records the surplus created when assets are revalued.

Afrikaans	Herwaardasiereserwe
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yokulinganisa
IsiXhosa	uvimba wengeniso yokuxatyiswa ngokutsha kwee-asethi
IsiZulu	i-Akhawunti yemali esele
Sepedi	Risefe ya keloleswa
Sesotho	Resefe ya ho phethwa ha tekolo ya boleng
Setswana	Tshalelotekanosešwa
Siswati	Umtfombomali lotfolakala ngemuva kweluhlolo lwetimpahla
Tshivenda	Mbetshelo ya vhukalandemehafhu
Xitsonga	Akhawunti ya nsalo

Self-insurance reserve

Reserve account set aside by the municipality to offset potential losses or claims that cannot be insured externally.

Note: The balance of the self-insurance reserve is determined based on 5% of the insurance risk carried by the municipality.

Afrikaans	Selfversekeringsreserwe
IsiNdebele	I-akhawundi yetjhorensi kamasipala / Kamasipalada / Kamasipaladi
IsiXhosa	ingxowa-mali ebekelwe izinto ezingenakufakwa kwi-inshorensi
IsiZulu	Umshuwalense obekwe eceleni
Sepedi	Risefe ya inšorentshe ya boitšhireletšo
Sesotho	Resefe bakeng la ho itshirelletsa ho tse kekeng tsa tleleimuwa-/tsekwa inshorenseng
Setswana	Tshaleloboitshireletsi
Siswati	Imali legcinelwe kucaphela simo setetimali
Tshivenda	Mbetshelo ya ndindakhombo ya vhunę
Xitsonga	Vuhlaysela ndzindzakhombon'wini

Service provider

An agent (person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions) which provides municipal service(s) on behalf of the Municipality.

Afrikaans	Diensverskaffer
IsiNdebele	Umenzeli / Umenzi womsebenzi
IsiXhosa	umboneleli ngeenkonzo
IsiZulu	Umhlinzekimsebenzi
Sepedi	Moabi wa ditirelo
Sesotho	Mofani wa tshebeletso
Setswana	Motlamelatirelo / Moneelatirelo / Motlameditirelo
Siswati	Umetfulinsitakalo
Tshivenda	Mudisedzi wa tshumelo / Muqetshedzi wa tshumelo
Xitsonga	Muphakelavukorhokeri

Special Drawing Rights (SDRs)

SDR represents an unconditional right to obtain foreign exchange or other reserve assets from other IMF members.

Afrikaans	Spesiale Trekkingsregte (STR)
IsiNdebele	AmaLungelo aKhethekileko wokuDosa / WokuKhupha (LKD)
IsiXhosa	amalungelo orhwebelwano namazwe angaphandle (i-SDR)
IsiZulu	Amalungelo Okukhipha Imali Akhethekile
Sepedi	Ditokelo tša go ntšha tše di ikgethilego
Sesotho	Ditshwanelokgethegokgogo (DKK)
Setswana	Ditshwanelokgethegokgogo (DKK)
Siswati	Emalungelo langenamibandzela ngetekuhwebelana ngekuntjintjiselana ngetimali
Tshivenda	Pfanelo dza u ɿirowa dza tshipentshela / Pfanelo dza u wana tshelede dza tshipentshela
Xitsonga	Timfanelo to Hlawuleka to Teka Mali

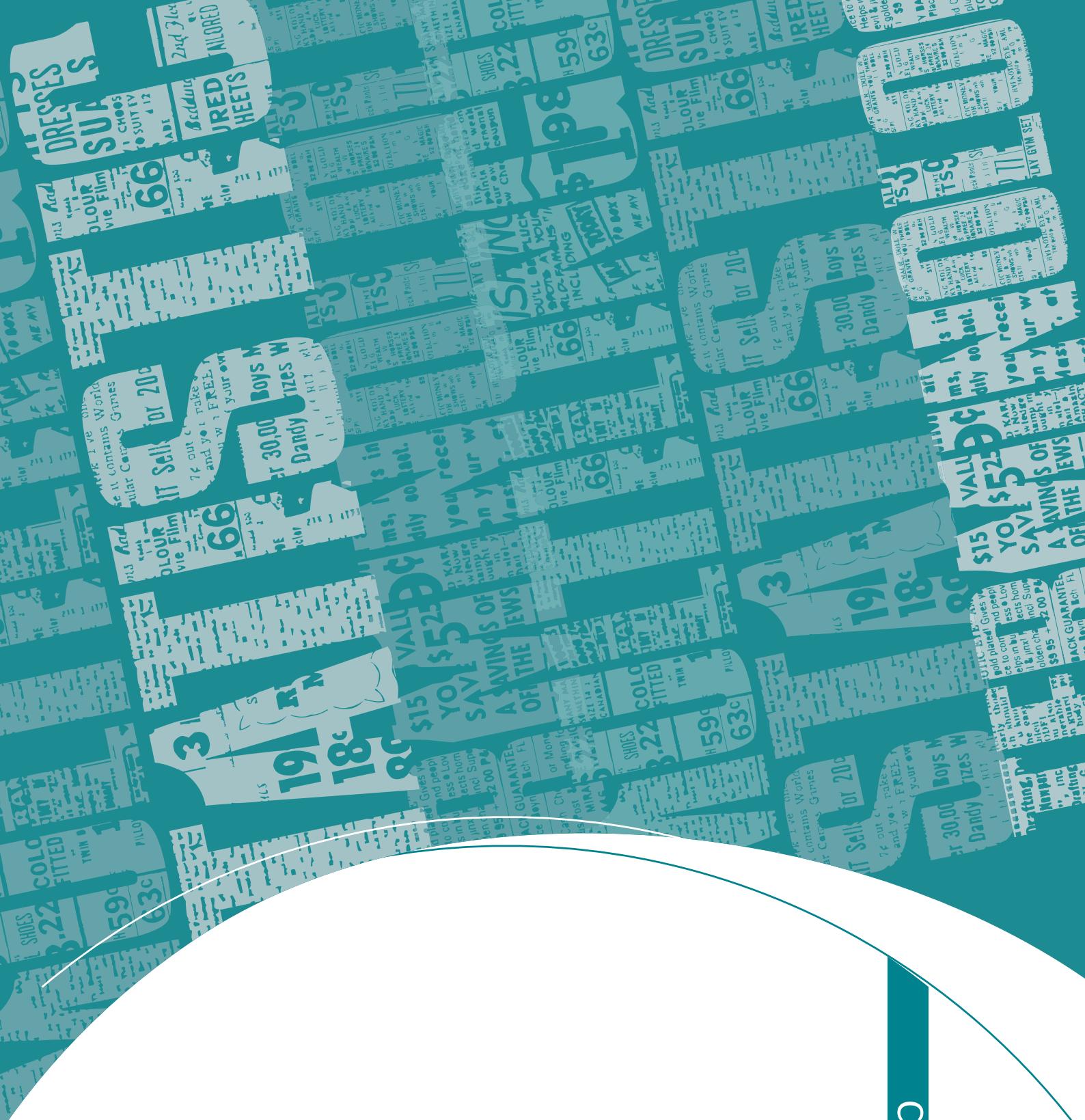
Tax revenue (social)

Government income due to taxation.

Afrikaans	Belastingsinkomste (maatskaplik)
IsiNdebele	Ingenisomthelo (yomphakathi)
IsiXhosa	ingeniso/imali yerhafu (yoluntu)
IsiZulu	Intela emalini engenile
Sepedi	Ditseno / Letseno ka motshelo
Sesotho	Kuno / Lekeno ka lekgetho
Setswana	Lotsenokgetho
Siswati	Umtselo / Intsela letsatfwa nguhulumende
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya muthelo
Xitsonga	Xibalo xa tiko (vanhu)

Chapter 25

Science and Technology



25. Science and Technology

Computer network equipment

Components of the computer that connect and convey data between one or more computers through various electronic media.

Afrikaans	Rekenaarnetwerktoerusting
IsiNdebele	Isisetjenziswa sethungelelwano lomtjhiningqondo / Lekhomphyutha
IsiXhosa	izixhobo zothungelwano Iwekhomphyutha
IsiZulu	Izixhumanisi zamakhomphyutha
Sepedi	Didirišwa tša mararankodi a dikhomphutha
Sesotho	Thepa ya marangrang a khomphyutha
Setswana	Didiriswa tsa mafaratlhatlha a khomphiutha
Siswati	Intfomsebenti yenethiwekhi yangcondvomshini yekuchumanisa
Tshivenda	Tshomedzo ya netiweke ya khomphyutha
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa vuhanganisi swa khomphyutara

Computer software

The physical electronics device that is capable of instructing the computer to execute various electronic functions.

Afrikaans	Rekenaarsagteware, progammatuur
IsiNdebele	Ihlelo lomtjhiningqondo / Lekhomphyutha
IsiXhosa	isoftiwe yekhomphyutha/iimpokwe zekhomphyutha/amathumbu ekhomphyutha
IsiZulu	Isofthiwe / Izibilini zekhomphyutha
Sepedi	Sofotewere / Lenaneo la khomphutha
Sesotho	Diprokreme tsa khomphyutha
Setswana	Sereboleta sa khomphiutha
Siswati	Luhlelo Iwangcondvomshini
Tshivenda	Softiwee ya khomphyutha
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa khomphyutara

Heritage assets

Historical, environmental cultural, natural assets that have sentimental value to a specific community or to the country as a whole.

Afrikaans	Erfenisbate
IsiNdebele	Ama-asede / Amafa amagugu
IsiXhosa	iiasethi ezililifa / lemveli nendalo
IsiZulu	Impahla eyifa
Sepedi	Dithoto tša bohwa
Sesotho	Thepa ya botjhaba
Setswana	Dithotoboswa
Siswati	Timphahla temagugu esive
Tshivenda	Ndaka dza vhufa
Xitsonga	Nhundzu ya ndzhaka

Technical targeting

The process whereby technology is used to regulate the provision of free basic services.

Afrikaans	Tegniese teikenstelling
IsiNdebele	Iqothelo lobuchwephethjhe
IsiXhosa	ukusebenzisa iteknoloji ekulawuleni unikezelo Iweenkonzo zasimahla
IsiZulu	Ukulawula ngobuchwepheshe uxhaso kwabantulayo
Sepedi	Nepišo ya sethekeniki
Sesotho	Thekenoloji e tobisitsweng ditshebeletsong
Setswana	Totasetegeniki
Siswati	Indlela yekusabalalisa tinsita ngebuchwepheshe
Tshivenda	Ndisedzo nga thekhinikhi
Xitsonga	Ndzawulo wa xithekiniki

Chapter 26

Social conditions / Personal services



26. Social conditions / Personal services

Adoption

A legal process which places a child in the care of a parent or parents other than his / her biological parents and transfers the rights and responsibilities of the biological parents to the adoptive parents.

Afrikaans	Aanneming
IsiNdebele	Imbelekelo / Itholomntwana / Ilamukelomntwana
IsiXhosa	ubuzali obunikwe ngumthetho/ubuzali ukukhulisa umntwana ongamzalanga ngqo
IsiZulu	Ukunikezelwa (isib. komntwana)
Sepedi	Atopošene / Botswadikgodiši
Sesotho	Adopshene
Setswana	Botsadikatsholo / Botsadikakgodiso
Siswati	Kufaka esiswini
Tshivenda	Vhuundi
Xitsonga	Nhlayiso

Broad-based approach

An approach whereby all consumer units in the municipality receive free basic services on the current billing system of the municipality.

Afrikaans	Breedgebaiseerde benadering
IsiNdebele	Indlela ebanzi yokwethulwa kwezenzelwa zakamasipala / Zakamasipalada / Zakamasipaladi
IsiXhosa	inkqubo ephangaleleyo
IsiZulu	Indlela yokuxhasa evulelekile
Sepedi	Mokgwa wa kakaretšo
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya mokgwa o batsi
Setswana	Mokgwatlhokatuelelo
Siswati	Tinsita tamasipala tamahhala
Tshivenda	Ndila handavhuwi / Ndila ya u wana tshumelo dla masipala dzi sa badelwi
Xitsonga	Endleloangarhelo

Bucket sanitation system

A toilet system with a pail or other removable receptacle placed directly under the toilet seats, and where no water or chemicals is used.

Afrikaans	Emmersanitasiestelsel / Emmerstelsel
IsiNdebele	Irherho lokuzithumela emathungeni
IsiXhosa	inkqubo yezindlu zangasese zamabhakethi
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokuthuthwa kwendle ngamabhakede
Sepedi	Tsela ya kelelatšhila ya dipakete
Sesotho	Mabakete/Matlwana a diemere
Setswana	Thulaganyomatlwanaboithusetso a dikgamelot
Siswati	Kututfwa kwembube / Indle ngemabhakede
Tshivenda	Mabunga a mabakete
Xitsonga	Nkululoxibakiti

Care dependency grant

A monthly grant from government to parent / guardian / foster parent of a child with disability and in need of full-time special care.	
Afrikaans	Sorgafhanklikheidstoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sokutjheja / Sokuthogomela / Sokondla umntwana
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali sokukhathalela umntwana obandzeleke ngokwamalungu omzimba
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali sokubhekelela / Uxhasomali lokubhekelela
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa tlhokomelo ya bana bao ba nago le bogolofadi
Sesotho	Neelo/neheloo/ditsiane/krante ya tlhokomelo
Setswana	Thusotlole ikaegotlhokomelo / Kabelotlole ikaegotlhokomelo
Siswati	Sibonelelo salabadzinga lusitonchanti / Sibonelelo selusitonchati / Sabelo sahulumende kubantfu labagadze labanye
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja vhuundi / Mphomali ya vhuundi
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya nhlayiso

Child support grant

Government grant received on behalf of a child of a specific age as determined by legislation, in underprivileged families.

Afrikaans	Kinderonderhoudstoelaag / Kinderondersteuningstoelaag / Kindersteuntoelaag / Kindertoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isondlo sabantwana
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali sabantwana
IsiZulu	Uxhasomali lwezingane / Isibonelelomali sezingane
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa phepo ya ngwana
Sesotho	Neelo/neheloo/ditsiane/krante ya tshehetso ya ngwana
Setswana	Thusotlole ya ngwana / Kabelotlole ya ngwana
Siswati	Sabelo / Sibonelelo sesondlo sebantfwana
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja vhana
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya nhlayiso wa vana

Community and social service

Libraries and archives, museums and art galleries, community halls and facilities, cemeteries and crematoria, Child-care, Aged-care, and other community services.

Afrikaans	Gemeenskaps- en maatskaplike dienste
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yomphakathi nehlalakuhle
IsiXhosa	inkonzo yoluntu
IsiZulu	Izinsizakalo zomphakathi
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša leago le setšhaba
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa setjhaba
Setswana	Tirelomorafe le loago / Tirelobaagi le loago
Siswati	Tinsitanchanti temmango / Tempakatsi netenhlalakahle
Tshivenda	Tshumelo ya tshitshavha na matshilisano
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya vanhu

Community-based organisation (CBO)

A private, charitable, non-profit organisation based in and working in one or more local communities, and normally run by and for the community.

Afrikaans	Gemeenskapsgebaseerde organisasie (GBO)
IsiNdebele	Ihlangano yomphakathi (HP)
IsiXhosa	imibutho yasekuhlaleni yemali (CBO)
IsiZulu	Inhlangano ezinze emphakathini
Sepedi	Mekgatlo ye e theilwego setšhabeng
Sesotho	Mokgatlo o thehilweng ka setjhaba
Setswana	Mokgatlho wa baagi (MWB) / Mokgatlhosemorafe (MSM)
Siswati	Inhlangano yetemmango/yempakatsi
Tshivenda	Dzangano ji shumaho zwitshavhani
Xitsonga	Nhlangano wa vaakandhawu

Disability grant

Government grant received by adults, who are certified to have mental or physical disability, which lasts six months or longer and renders them unfit to work.

Afrikaans	Ongeskiktheidstoelaag / Gestremdheidstoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sabakhubazekileko
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali sokubandeleza ngokwamalungu omzimba
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali sokukhubazeka / Uxhasomali lokukhubazeka
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa bogolofadi
Sesotho	Neelo/neheloo/ditsiane/krante ya boqhwala/bokowa/kgolofalo
Setswana	Thusotlolebogole / Dikabelotlolebogole / Tlamelobogole
Siswati	Sabelo / Sibonelelo salabakhubatekile
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja vhuholefhali / Mphomali ya vhuholefhali
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya vutsoniwa

Foster care

A system by which a certified adult acts as stand-in 'parent' and temporarily cares for a minor child or a young person who has been removed from the custody of their birth parent(s) or other custodial adult by the State Authority.

Afrikaans	Pleegsorg
IsiNdebele	Itjhejo lokujamelu umbelethi
IsiXhosa	ukukhathalela umntwana njengomzali phantsi kwamagunya anikezwe ngokusemthethweni
IsiZulu	Ukunakekela njengomzali ngokusemthethweni
Sepedi	Kgodišo / Tlhokomelo ya bana
Sesotho	Ho otlwa/hodiswa ka molao ke eo e seng motswadi
Setswana	Tsholonakwana
Siswati	Lunakekelobantfwana
Tshivenda	Vhuundi
Xitsonga	Nhlayiso wo yimela

Foster parent

An individual who has *foster care* of a child by order of the State Authority.

Afrikaans	Pleegouer
IsiNdebele	Umtjheji ojamele umbelethi
IsiXhosa	umntu okhulisa umntwana njengomzali phantsi kwemiqathangoesemthethweni
IsiZulu	Umqali ogunyaziwe / Ophiwe
Sepedi	Motswadikgodis
Sesotho	Mootli/Mohodisi eo e seng motswadi
Setswana	Motsaditsholonakwana
Siswati	Umtali wekufunelwa/wekunikwa
Tshivenda	Muundi
Xitsonga	Mutsvari wo yimela

Free basic services

A basic amount of a basket of four basic services: water, electricity, sewerage and sanitation, and refuse removal that poor households get for free.

Afrikaans	Gratis basiese dienste
IsiNdebele	Izenzelwa ezisisekelo zasimahla / Zamahala
IsiXhosa	iinkonzo ezisisiseko zasimahla
IsiZulu	Izinsikalongqangi zamahhala
Sepedi	Ditirelo tša motheo tša go se lefelwe
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa mantla tsa mahala
Setswana	Ditirelotheo tsa mahala / Ditirelotheotlhokatuelelo
Siswati	Tibonelelonchanti tamahhala / Tinsitakalo letisisekelo tamahhala
Tshivenda	Tshumelo ya mutheo ya mahala
Xitsonga	Vukorhokerixidzi bya mahala

Grant

Financial assistance provided by government, a public fund or private institution to a person or organisation for a specific purpose.

Afrikaans	Toelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo
IsiXhosa	imali yesibonelelo / isibonelelo-mali
IsiZulu	Uxhasomali / Isibonelelomali
Sepedi	Kerante
Sesotho	Neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante
Setswana	Madiketeletso / Madithuso / Kabelo
Siswati	Sabelo / Sibonelelo
Tshivenda	Gavhelo / Mphomali
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto

Grant in aid

An additional grant awarded to persons who are already in receipt of an old-age grant, disability grant or war veteran's grant, and who need full-time care from someone else.

Afrikaans	Hulptoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sokusiza esikhethekileko
IsiXhosa	imali yesibonelelo eyongeziweyo, isibonelelo-mali soncedo
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali esengeziwe / Uxhasomali olengeziwe
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutšo wa tlaleletšo
Sesotho	Neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante ya tlatsetso
Setswana	Madithusotlaleletso / Kabelothusotlaleletso / Kettleetsothusotlaleletso
Siswati	Sabelo / Tibonelelo letengetiwe
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja thusedzo/pfariso / Mphomali ya thusedzo/pfariso
Xitsonga	Malimpfunetoengetelo

Homeless person

A person with no form of shelter and no known residential address.

Afrikaans	Hawelose persoon / Daklose persoon
IsiNdebele	Umuntu onganakhaya
IsiXhosa	umntu ongenakhaya elisisigxina, udingindawo
IsiZulu	Umhambuma / Ongenakhaya
Sepedi	Mohlokalegae / Moneneri / Hopo
Sesotho	Hlahlasolle / Mohlokalehae / Moleleri
Setswana	Motlhokagae
Siswati	Umhambuma
Tshivenda	Mushayahaya
Xitsonga	Xikalakaya

Indigent household

A household that qualifies to receive some or all basic services for free because they have no income or low income.

These households must have been identified by the municipality and appear on the indigent register, in line with the municipal indigent policy.

Afrikaans	Hulpbehoewende huishouding / Behoeftige huishouding / Armlastige huishouding
IsiNdebele	Ikhaya elitlhogako
IsiXhosa	ikhaya elingathath' intweni, ikhaya elihlwempuzekileyo nelineemfanelo zokubonelelwa ngazo zonke izinto ezifunekayo ebomini
IsiZulu	Umndeni ohlwempu / Ompofu
Sepedi	Lapa la go hloka / Sokola / Bošiwana
Sesotho	Lelapa la bofuma / Lelapa le futsanehileng
Setswana	Legae/lelapa la baikapari / Legae/lelapa la baikgonari / Legae/lelapa la batlhoki
Siswati	Likhaya leliphuylile / lelihlubulile / lelichakile / lelichagile
Tshivenda	Muṭa u shayaho
Xitsonga	Muti lowu sweleke / Munti lowu pfumalaka

Institution**A communal place of residence for people with common characteristics.****Compare: *special dwelling***

Examples: hospital, school hostel, prison, defence force barracks or convent. Such sets of living quarters usually have certain common facilities shared by the occupants, i.e. baths, lounges, dormitories, etc.

Afrikaans	Instelling
IsiNdebele	Isikhungo
IsiXhosa	iziko
IsiZulu	Isikhungo
Sepedi	Setheo / Sehlongwa / Institušene
Sesotho	Setheho / Institjushene
Setswana	Setheo
Siswati	Sikhungo
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa
Xitsonga	Ndhawu

Multiple households**Two or more *households* living in one dwelling unit.**

Afrikaans	Veelvoudige huishoudings
IsiNdebele	Umuzi omkhulu / Ikoponi
IsiXhosa	iintsapho ezihlala ndawonye
IsiZulu	Iminden'i ehlala ndawonye
Sepedi	Malapa a go dula mmogo
Sesotho	Bodulo ba diyuniting
Setswana	Bonnomalapamantsi
Siswati	Iminden'i lehlukahlukene lehlala ndzawonye
Tshivenda	Mita n̄n̄uni nthihi
Xitsonga	Mindyangunyngi emutini

Non-government Organisation (NGO)

A wide range of institutions which are not established by or operated by government. NGOs are usually private, non-profit entities which are run by their members.

Afrikaans	Nieregeringsorganisasie (NRO)
IsiNdebele	IHLangano engaSiyo yomBuso
IsiXhosa	iqumrhu elingekho ngaphantsi kukarhulumente
IsiZulu	iNhlangano engekho ngaphansi kukahulumeni
Sepedi	Mokgatlo wo e sego wa Mmušo
Sesotho	Mokgatlo oo e seng wa mmuso
Setswana	Mokgatlhosengpuso (MSP)
Siswati	Inhlangano letimele yangasese
Tshivenda	Dzangano l̄i si l̄a muvhuso
Xitsonga	Nhlangano wo ka wu nga ri wa mfumo

Old-age grant

Financial assistance provided by the government to elderly people who comply with the means test.

Afrikaans	Ouderdomstoelaag
IsiNdebele	Umndende / Umrholo wobudala
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali sabadala
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali / Uxhasomali lwabadal'a
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa botšofadi
Sesotho	Neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante ya boqheku/bojanala
Setswana	Madiketleetsabagodi / Kabelo ya bogodi / Madithuso a bogodi / Thusotlole ya bogodi
Siswati	Sabelo / sibonelelo salabadzala
Tshivenda	Gavhelo l̄a vhaaluwa
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya vadyuhari

Old-age pension

Money paid regularly by the government to people when they reach a predefined age to compensate for loss of earnings.

Afrikaans	Ouderdomspensioen
IsiNdebele	Umndende / Umrholo wobudala
IsiXhosa	umhlala-phantsi wabadala
IsiZulu	Umhlalaphansi / Impesheni yabadala
Sepedi	Phenšene ya botšofadi
Sesotho	Penshene ya boqheku/bojanala
Setswana	Phenšene ya bogodi
Siswati	Impenisheni yalabadzala
Tshivenda	Mundende wa vhaaluwa
Xitsonga	Mudende wa vadyuhari

Pension

A steady income received by a person, usually after retirement, from a former employer, pension fund or other retirement provider.

Afrikaans	Pensioen
IsiNdebele	Umndende / Ipentjheni
IsiXhosa	umhlala-phantsi
IsiZulu	Impesheni
Sepedi	Phenšene
Sesotho	Penshene
Setswana	Phenšene
Siswati	Umhlalaphasi / Impenisheni
Tshivenda	Mundende / Phensheni
Xitsonga	Mudende

Permanent disability grant

A government grant received when the disability will continue for more than a year.

Afrikaans	Permanente ongesiktheidstoelaag / Gestremdheidstoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sabakhubazekileko sasafuthi
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali esisigxina sokubandzeleka ngokwamalungu omzimba
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali sokukhubazeka kwafuthi / Uxhasomali lokukhubazeka kwafuthi
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa bogolofadi bja sa ruri
Sesotho	Neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante ya boqhuala/bokowa/kgolofalo
Setswana	Thusotlole ya bogole jwa leruri / Kabelotlole ya bogole jwa leruri / Ketleetso ya bogole jwa leruri
Siswati	Sabelo/sibonelelo salabakhubatekile salomphela
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja vhuholefhali ha tshoṭhe / Mphomali ya vhuholefhali ha tshoṭhe
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya vutsoniwa ya nkarhi hinkwawo

Public safety

Protection from events that could endanger the safety of general public from danger such as injury, crime, or disaster.

Afrikaans	Openbare veiligheid
IsiNdebele	Ukuphepha komphakathi
IsiXhosa	ukhuseleko loluntu
IsiZulu	Ukuphepha komphakathi
Sepedi	Tshireletšo ya setšhaba
Sesotho	Polokeho ya setjhaba
Setswana	Tshireletsegosetšhaba / Pabaletshegosetšhaba / Poloketshegosetšhaba
Siswati	Kuphepha kwemphakatsi
Tshivenda	Vhutsireledzi ha vhathu
Xitsonga	Vuhlayiseki bya vaaki

RDP

See Reconstruction and Development Programme.

Afrikaans	HOP
IsiNdebele	I-RDP
IsiXhosa	I-RDP
IsiZulu	i-RDP
Sepedi	RDP
Sesotho	Lenaneo la Kahobotjha le Ntshetsopele (LKN)
Setswana	RDP
Siswati	i-RDP
Tshivenda	RDP
Xitsonga	RDP

RDP house

House that was constructed for households with low income through the Reconstruction and Development Programme.

Afrikaans	HOP-huis
IsiNdebele	Indlu ye-RDP
IsiXhosa	indlu ye-RDP
IsiZulu	Indlu yomxhaso / Indlu ye-RDP
Sepedi	Ntlo / Ngwako ya / wa RDP
Sesotho	Ntlo ya Lenaneo la Kahobotjha le Ntshetsopele (Ntlo ya LKN)
Setswana	Ntlo ya RDP
Siswati	Indlu ye-RDP
Tshivenda	Nn̄du ya RDP / Tshiñari
Xitsonga	Yindlu ya RDP

Reconstruction and Development Programme

A government programme that was designed to improve the standard of living among the underprivileged members of the population by providing low-cost housing, basic services, education, and health care.

Afrikaans	Heropbou- en Ontwikkelingsprogram
IsiNdebele	IHlelo lokwAkha kabuTjha nokuThuthukisa
IsiXhosa	inkqubo yokwakha ngokutsha nophuhliso
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokwakha kabusha nolwentuthuko
Sepedi	Lenaneo la Kagoleswa le Tlhabollo
Sesotho	Lenaneo la Kahobotjha le Ntshetsopele
Setswana	Lenaneo la Kagosešwa le Tlhabololo
Siswati	Luhlelo lwekutfutufukisa nekwakha kabusha
Tshivenda	Mbekanyamushumo ya Mveledziso na Mvusuludzo
Xitsonga	Nongonoko wa Nhluvukiso no Aka hi Vuntshwa

Recreational land

Land that is usually used for entertainment purposes.

Note: It includes state parks, golf courses, caravan parks, nature reserves, forest areas, state land, public entertainment areas, parks and botanical gardens.

Afrikaans	Ontspanningsgrond
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuzithabisa
IsiXhosa	umhlaba wendawo yokuzonwabiswa
IsiZulu	Indawo yokungcebeleka / Yokuzijabulisa
Sepedi	Lefelo la boitapološo
Sesotho	Sebaka sa boikgathollo
Setswana	Nagaboitapoloso
Siswati	Indzawo yekukhibika / yekungcebeleka
Tshivenda	Fhethu ha vhuđimvumvusi
Xitsonga	Rivala ra vuhungaselo

Self-targeting approach

An approach whereby only registered *indigent* households receive free basic services from the municipality.

Afrikaans	Selfteikenstellingsbenadering / Selfteikenbenadering
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokuqothelwa kwamakhaya atlzagako
IsiXhosa	indlela yokujolisa ngqo iinkonzo kwabangathathintweni
IsiZulu	Indlela yokuxhasa abampofu
Sepedi	Mokgwa wa boitshupo
Sesotho	Boingodiso ba bohloki/bofuma
Setswana	Mokgwaitoto
Siswati	Lusabalaliso lwetinsitamahhala kulaba bhalise kumasipalati
Tshivenda	Ndila ine mita l shayaho ya wana tshumelo dza masipala dza mahala
Xitsonga	Endlelo ro pfuna lava tsariseke

Social benefits

Transfers in cash or in kind to protect the entire population or a specific segment of it against certain social risks.

Afrikaans	Maatskaplike voordeel
IsiNdebele	limbonelelo zehlalakuhle
IsiXhosa	izibonelelo ezixhanyulwa luluntu
IsiZulu	Imihlomulo yezenhlalakahle
Sepedi	Diputseletšo / Dikholo tša leago
Sesotho	Dithuso setjhabeng
Setswana	Ditshiameloloago
Siswati	Lusitomali lwetenhlalakahle
Tshivenda	Mbuelo dza matshilisano
Xitsonga	Mivuyelo ya vanhu

Social relief

A temporary and immediate provision of material assistance to a person who has lost his / her possessions through a natural disaster.

Afrikaans	Maatskaplike verligting
IsiNdebele	Isizo lesikhatjhana lehlalakuhle
IsiXhosa	uncedo lwethutyanu kuluntu
IsiZulu	Usizo lwezenhlalakahle
Sepedi	Kimollo ya leago
Sesotho	Ho imollwa ha setjhaba
Setswana	Namolaloago / Kimolololoago
Siswati	Lusito loluphutfumako emmangweni / emphakatsini
Tshivenda	Thuso ya ndiliso / Thuso ya matshilisano
Xitsonga	Mphalalo wa vanhu

Temporary disability grant

A government grant received when the disability will continue for a period of not less than six months, and not more than twelve months.

Afrikaans	Tydelike ongesiktheidstoelaag / Tydelike gestremdheidstoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sabakhubazekileko sesikhatjhana
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali sethutyanu sababandzeleke ngokwamalungu omzimba
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali sesikhashana sabakhubazekile / Uxhasomali lwasikhashana Iwabakhubazekile
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa bogolofadi bja nakwana
Sesotho	Neelo/neheloo/ditsiane/krante ya nakwana ya boqhuala/kgolofalo
Setswana	Keteletsonakwanabogole / Thusotolenakwanabogole / Madiketeletsonakwanabogole / Kabelonakwanabogole
Siswati	Sabelo / Sibonelelo sesikhashana salabakhubatekile
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja vhuholefhali ha tshifhinganyana / Mphomali ya vhuholefhali ha tshifhinganyana
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya vutsoniwa bya nkarhinyana

War veterans' grant

A grant received by persons 60 years or older; who served the country in one of the officially listed wars, and who are unable to maintain themselves due to physical / mental disability.

Afrikaans	Oorlogsveteraantoelaag
IsiNdebele	Isibonelelo sabomakekere / Sabomakadebona bepi
IsiXhosa	isibonelelo-mali samaggala emfazwe
IsiZulu	Isibonelelomali sezigagayi zempi / Uxhasomali lwezigagayi zempi
Sepedi	Mphiwafela / Motlaodutše wa bagale ba ntwa
Sesotho	Neelo/nehelo/ditsiane/krante ya mekaubere ya ntwa
Setswana	Thusotlole ya bagaka ba ntwa / Madiketleetso a bagaka ba ntwa / Kabelo ya bagaka ba ntwa
Siswati	Sabelo / Sibonelelo sabomabuyaemphini
Tshivenda	Gavhelo ja maswole a kale / Mphomali ya maswole a kale
Xitsonga	Malimpfuneto ya khale ka masocha

Chapter 27

Statistical Processes / Methodology / Metadata



27. Statistical Processes / Methodology / Metadata

Acceptable statistics

Statistics which meet most, but not all, the quality requirements as stipulated by Stats SA and are such that despite their limitations, deductions can be made and they can therefore be utilised.

Afrikaans	Aanvaarbare statistieke	
IsiNdebele	limalobalo ezamukelekako	
IsiXhosa	linkukacha-manani ezamkelekileyo	
IsiZulu	Izibalo ezamukelekile	
Sepedi	Dipalopalo tše di amogelagago	
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tse amohelehang	
Setswana	Dipalopalo tse di amogelesegang	
Siswati	Lubalo lolwemukelekako	
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo-/zwitatistika <th>hanganadzea</th>	hanganadzea
Xitsonga	Tinhlayohlayo leti amukelekaka	

Accessibility

Cost associated with the collection and production of a statistical product, and the burden on respondents.

Afrikaans	Toeganklikheid
IsiNdebele	Ukutholakala / Ukufumaneka
IsiXhosa	ufikeleleko / iindleko zokubala
IsiZulu	Izindleko zokubala
Sepedi	Phihlelelo
Sesotho	Phihlello / Ho fihlelleha
Setswana	Phitlhelenego
Siswati	Tindleko telubalo
Tshivenda	Tswikelelo
Xitsonga	Mfikeleleko

Accuracy

Closeness of computations or estimates to the exact or true values that the statistics were intended to measure.

Afrikaans	Akkuraatheid / Noukeurigheid
IsiNdebele	Ukunemba
IsiXhosa	ukuchaneka
IsiZulu	Ukunemba / Ukushaya emhlolweni
Sepedi	Nepagalo
Sesotho	Nepahalo
Setswana	Nepagalo
Siswati	Silinganiso lesicishe sishaye khona selubalo
Tshivenda	Vhukokotolo
Xitsonga	Nkhaqato / Nkahoxeko

Active metadata

Metadata, which are physically integrated with the information system containing the data that the metadata inform about.

Afrikaans	Aktiewe metadata
IsiNdebele	Imininingwanahlathululo ethukululako
IsiXhosa	Uhlalutyo-nkukacha olunokusebenziseka
IsiZulu	Incazelo yemininingo esebenzisekayo
Sepedi	Tshedimošokakaretšo ya dintlhakgoboketšwa ya mahlahla/methateitha wa mahlahla
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso e sebetsang ya dintlha
Setswana	Tlhalosodinewa e e dirang
Siswati	Imethadatha lephilako
Tshivenda	ṭhalutshedzazwidodombedzwa tshumisea / ḍhalutshedzadata tshumisea / metadata tshumisea
Xitsonga	Metadatara ya nghingiriko

Adjustment for statistical purposes

A set of procedures employed to improve *coverage*, *classification*, timing or valuation of the data, conform to an accounting or recording basis, or address data quality differences in compiling specific datasets.

Afrikaans	Aanpassing vir statistiese doeleindes
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlalisa iimbalobalo
IsiXhosa	Uhlengahlengiso lweenjongo zeenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Ukulinganisa/ ukuchibiyela ngenhloso yokubala
Sepedi	Peakanyoleswa ya dinepo tša dipalopalo
Sesotho	Tukiso mererong ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Tolamisetso ya dipalopalo
Siswati	Kuntjintja ngenhloso yetelubalo
Tshivenda	Nzudzanyululo ya ndivho dza zwa mbalombalo/zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Ndzulamiso hi xikongomelo xa swa tinhlayohlayso

Administered item

Registry item for which administrative information is recorded in an administration record.

Afrikaans	Geadministreerde item
IsiNdebele	I-ayithemu elawulwako
IsiXhosa	into egcinwe kuvimba weenkukacha zolawulo, ulwazi olurekhodiweyo
IsiZulu	Ulwazi oluqoshiwe
Sepedi	Sedirišwa sa go laolwa
Sesotho	Thepa e ngodisitsweng
Setswana	Ntlhatsamaiswa
Siswati	Irejista yemininingwane yetekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Thundu yo redzhisičariwaho / Tshiteňwa tsho redzhisičariwaho
Xitsonga	Swilo leswi tsarisiweke

Administration record

Collection of administrative information for an administered item.

Afrikaans	Administrasierekord
IsiNdebele	Ukubuthelelwa kwelwazi lezokuphatha
IsiXhosa	uvimba weenkukacha zolawulo
IsiZulu	Ulwazi olugciniwe
Sepedi	Rekhote ya taolo
Sesotho	Rekoto ya tsamaiso
Setswana	Rekototsamaiso
Siswati	Lirekhodi lelwatiso lwetekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Rekhodo ya zwo redzhisičariwaho
Xitsonga	Rhekhodo ya mafambiselo

Administrative data

The set of units and data derived from an *administrative source*.

Afrikaans	Administratiewe plan
IsiNdebele	Idatha yezokuphatha / Imininingwana yezokuphatha
IsiXhosa	iinkukacha ezidinjazwe kuvimba weenkukacha zolawulo
IsiZulu	Imininingwane yokuphatha
Sepedi	Tshedimošo / Data ya taolo
Sesotho	Dintlha tsa tsamaiso
Setswana	Tshedimosetsotsamaiso / Dathatsamaiso / Dinewatsamaiso
Siswati	Idatha yemininingwane yetekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Data i re kha redzhisičara
Xitsonga	Mahungu ya mafambiselo

Administrative source

A data holding containing information collected and maintained for the purpose of implementing one or more administrative regulations.

Afrikaans	Administratiewe bron
IsiNdebele	Umthombo wezokuphatha
IsiXhosa	uvimba wolwazi wezinto eseziqokelelelw <u>e</u> ukusetyenzwa, umthombo wolawulo
IsiZulu	Isilulu solwazi lokuphatha
Sepedi	Mothopo wa taolo
Sesotho	Mohlodi wa tsamaiso
Setswana	Motswedit samaiso
Siswati	Umnyombo / Umtfombowemininingwane yetekuphatsa
Tshivenda	Redzhisiṭāra
Xitsonga	Xihlovo xa mafambiselo

Aggregated data

The result of transforming unit level data into quantitative measures for a set of characteristics of a population.

Afrikaans	Saamgestelde data
IsiNdebele	Idatha / Imininingwana epheleleko
IsiXhosa	iinkukacha ezihlelweyo edityanisiweyo
IsiZulu	Imininingwane edidiyelwe
Sepedi	Palomoka ya tshedimošo / Data
Sesotho	Dintlha tse bokelletsweng
Setswana	Dathatekanyetso / Dinewatekanyetso / Tshedimosetsotekanyetso
Siswati	Idatha yesilinganiso semphumela welubalo
Tshivenda	Data yo ḥanganyelwaho
Xitsonga	Mahungunhlayoxikarhi

Base period

The period of time used as the base of an index number, or to which a constant series refers.

Afrikaans	Basistydperk / Periode
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi esisisekelo senomborositjengisi
IsiXhosa	ixesha ekusekelwe kulo
IsiZulu	Isikhathi okususelwa kuso
Sepedi	Nako ya motheo
Sesotho	Nako ya motheo wa papiso
Setswana	Pakatheo
Siswati	Sikhatsisisekelo
Tshivenda	Tshifhinga tsha mutheo
Xitsonga	Nkarhi wo sungula ku hlayela

Base year

See *base period*.

Afrikaans	Basisjaar
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi esisisekelo senomborositjengisi
IsiXhosa	unyaka ekusekelwe kuwo
IsiZulu	Unyaka okususelwa kuwo
Sepedi	Ngwaga wa motheo
Sesotho	Selemo sa motheo sa papiso
Setswana	Ngwagatheo
Siswati	Umnyakasisekelo
Tshivenda	ᬁwaha wa mutheo
Xitsonga	Lembe ro sungula ku hlayela

Bias

An effect which deprives a statistical result of representativeness by systematically distorting it, as distinct from a random error which may distort on any one occasion but balances out on the average.

Afrikaans	Sydigheid
IsiNdebele	Ukuthatha ihlangothi
IsiXhosa	ukuthatha icala
IsiZulu	Ukugebela
Sepedi	Go tsea lehlakore
Sesotho	Leeme
Setswana	Tseotlhakore / Tshekamelo / Ikabotlhakore
Siswati	Kutsatsa luhlangotsi / Kuvuna luhlangotsi
Tshivenda	U dzhia sia
Xitsonga	Mboyamelothlheloi

Blocking

The procedure, during listing, whereby roads and streets in urban formal and some tribal areas are used to create the boundaries of blocks to ensure that the entire PSU is listed.

Note: These blocks are listed sequentially, ensuring that corner houses / structures are not erroneously omitted or duplicated.

Afrikaans	Blokindeling
IsiNdebele	Ukutshwaya / Ukubekisa
IsiXhosa	ukucanda
IsiZulu	Ukuklama
Sepedi	Go thala mollwane
Sesotho	Qholo / Ho seha moedi
Setswana	Go parega
Siswati	Kujuba iminyele / Kugwema kusalela ngaphandle elubalweni
Tshivenda	U ita dzibuloko/ mikano ya dzibuloko
Xitsonga	Mpfalelo

Census

The total process of collecting, processing, analyzing and publishing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining to all persons in a country or in a well-defined part of a country at a specified time. See *population census*.

Afrikaans	Sensus
IsiNdebele	Ibalopheleleko; isensasi
IsiXhosa	Ubalo-bantu
IsiZulu	Ukabalwa kwabantu/ isensasi
Sepedi	Palobatho/mmalobatho
Sesotho	Palabatho
Setswana	Palobatho
Siswati	Lubalo
Tshivenda	Mbalazwithu
Xitsonga	Nhlayelo wa vanhu

Classification

A set of discrete, exhaustive and mutually exclusive categories that can be assigned to one or more variables or items.

Afrikaans	Klassifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ihlelomakoro
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa
Sepedi	Tlhopho
Sesotho	Tlhophiso
Setswana	Karoganyo
Siswati	Kuhlelembisa
Tshivenda	Khethekanyo / nzudzanyo / mbekanyo
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato

Classification of individual consumption according to purpose (COICOP)

International system of classification of goods and services based on individual consumption by purpose.	
Afrikaans	Klassifikasie van individuele verbruik volgens doel (KVIVVD)
IsiNdebele	Ihlelomakoro lokusetjeniswa kokuthileko mumuntu ngamunye
IsiXhosa	ucalulo ngokweenjongo ezisetyenziselwa zona iinkonzo
IsiZulu	Ukuhlelela ngokwezidingo zomuntu
Sepedi	Tlhophotšhomiso ka nepo
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya ka bomong ya sepheo sa tshebediso
Setswana	Tlhaolotirisonosi ka lebaka
Siswati	Luhlelembiso lwemhlabawonkhe ngekwenhloso yesilinganiso setisetjentiswa kumuntfu ngamunye
Tshivenda	Khethekanyo ya tshumiso hu na ndivho
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato wa mutirhisi ku ya hi xikongomelo

Classification, standard

Classification that follows prescribed rules and is generally recommended and accepted.	
Note: Standard classifications aim to ensure that information is classified consistently regardless of the collection, source, point of time, etc.	

Afrikaans	Klassifikasie, standaard- [standaardklassifikasie]
IsiNdebele	Ivumelwanofaniso yehlelomakoro
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo, umgangatho
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa okumisiwe
Sepedi	Tlhopho ye e garafaditšwego
Sesotho	Tlhophiso, boemo
Setswana	Motheo wa karoganyo
Siswati	Kuhlelembisa, lizinga
Tshivenda	Khethekanyo- / nzudzanyo- / mbekanyokwayo
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato, wo ringanerisiwa

Classification system

Arrangement or division of objects into groups based on characteristics which the objects have in common.	
Afrikaans	Klassifikasiestelsel
IsiNdebele	Irherho lehlelomakoro
IsiXhosa	inkqubo yocalulo, indlela yokwahlula ngokweemfano-mpawu/ngokokufana kweempawu
IsiZulu	Ukuhlela ngononina
Sepedi	Tsela ya tlhopho
Sesotho	Tshebetso ya tlhophiso
Setswana	Thulaganyothaolo
Siswati	Luhlelembiso ngekufanana kwetintfo
Tshivenda	Sisteme ya kukhethekanye
Xitsonga	Sisiteme ya ntlawahato

Classification unit

The basic unit to be classified in the classification.	
Afrikaans	Klassifikasie-eenheid
IsiNdebele	Iyuniti lehlelomakoro / Yehlelomakoro
IsiXhosa	omakucalulwe
IsiZulu	Isihlelelwu
Sepedi	Yuniti ya tlhopho
Sesotho	Yuniti ya tlhophiso
Setswana	Yunititlhao / Lekalatlhao
Siswati	Lokulungelwe kufakwa eluhlelembisweni
Tshivenda	Yuniti ya kukhethekanye / Nyoga ya kukhethekanye
Xitsonga	Xiphemu xa ntlawahato

Classification version

List of mutually exclusive categories representing the version-specific values of the classification variable.

Afrikaans	Klassifikasieweergawe
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wehlelomakoro
IsiXhosa	ucalulo lweenkukacha, indlela yokwahlula uluhlu ngokulandelelana
IsiZulu	Uhlobo lokuhlela ngononina
Sepedi	Phapano ya tlhopho
Sesotho	Mofuta wa tlhophiso
Setswana	Tebotlhaolo
Siswati	Luhlelembiso ngekwetinhlobonhlobo
Tshivenda	Kukhethekanye nga zwigwada
Xitsonga	Mbonelo wa ntlawahato

Cluster sampling

Sampling method where the elements are drawn in groups often based on proximity. This overcomes the constraints of costs and time associated with a much-dispersed population.

Afrikaans	Trossteekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukukhethwa /ukusampulwa /ukudzujulwa kwebuthelelo
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakano lwendibanisela
IsiZulu	Ukuhlola ngokwamaqoqo
Sepedi	Dihlopšhatsopolwa
Sesotho	Kgetho ka dihlopha
Setswana	Tseoseka ka ditlhophoa
Siswati	Kusampula kwalokuhlalelene
Tshivenda	Tshigwada-/nanguludzwa / topolwa
Xitsonga	Ku sampula hi xikatsa

Code

A language-independent set of letters, numbers or symbols that represent a concept whose meaning is described in a natural language.

Afrikaans	Kode
IsiNdebele	Umtlolofihlo
IsiXhosa	ikhowudi
IsiZulu	Isimelalwazi / Ikhodi
Sepedi	Khoutu
Sesotho	Khoutu
Setswana	Khoudo
Siswati	Ikhodi
Tshivenda	Khoudu
Xitsonga	Khodi

Code list

A predefined list from which some statistical coded concepts take their values.

Afrikaans	Kodelys
IsiNdebele	Irhelo lomtlolofihlo
IsiXhosa	uluhlu lwekhowudi
IsiZulu	Uhlu lwezimelalwazi / Uhlu lwamakhodi
Sepedi	Lenaneo la dikhoutu
Sesotho	Lenane la dikhoutu
Setswana	Lenaneokhoudo
Siswati	Luhla / Luhlu lwemakhodi
Tshivenda	Mutevhe wa dzikhoudu / Mutevhe wa khoudu
Xitsonga	Nongonoko wa tikhodi

Coding

The process of converting verbal or textual information into codes representing classes within a classification scheme, to facilitate data processing, storage or dissemination.

Afrikaans	Kodering
IsiNdebele	Ukutlola ngokomtlolofihlo
IsiXhosa	ukwakhiwa kwekhowudi
IsiZulu	Inqubo yokubekisa / Yokumelelisa
Sepedi	Go khouta
Sesotho	Ho fetolela khoutung
Setswana	Go khouda
Siswati	Kufaka emakhodi
Tshivenda	U nea khoudu / U khouda
Xitsonga	Makhodelo

Coding error

Afrikaans	Koderingsfout
IsiNdebele	Umtjhapho wokutlola ngokomtlolofihlo
IsiXhosa	ukufakwa kwekhowudi engeyiyo
IsiZulu	Ukuphambeka ekumeleiseni / Ekubekiseni
Sepedi	Phošo ya go khouta
Sesotho	Phoso khoutung
Setswana	Phoso ya go khouda
Siswati	Liphutsa lekfakwa kwemakhodi
Tshivenda	U nea khoudu yo khakheaho
Xitsonga	Xihoxo xa makhodelo

Coherence

Adequacy of statistics to be combined in different ways and for various uses.

Afrikaans	Koherensie
IsiNdebele	Ukukhambelana
IsiXhosa	ukuhambisana / ungqinelwano
IsiZulu	Ukuhambisana
Sepedi	Tsenelano
Sesotho	Momahano
Setswana	Kgotlagano / Kitlano / Momagano / Tomagano
Siswati	Kuvumelana / Kuhlangana / Kuhambisana
Tshivenda	U tshimbilelana
Xitsonga	Mfambelano

Cold deck

The *imputation* technique used during *data editing* where missing or inconsistent values are calculated or derived from other information about the *household* or person. Synonym *logical imputation*. See *hot deck*.

Afrikaans	Koue toerekening
IsiNdebele	Ukulungiswa kwemininingwana / kwedatha ngokukhibelela
IsiXhosa	Ukuvala izikhewu ngolwazi Iwangaphambili
IsiZulu	Ukuthathela/ukususela kokudala
Sepedi	Mokgwatlaleletšo wa tshedimošo ka tshedimošo ya pele/kholoteke
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso ya pele
Setswana	Mokgwatlaleletso
Siswati	Kugcwalisa ngemininingwane leniketiwe
Tshivenda	Vhudzhenisatshiteňwa khumbulelwa / kholodeke
Xitsonga	Ngheniso wa switiviwa/datara / hi vutivi bya khale

Collection*See data collection.*

Afrikaans	Versameling
IsiNdebele	Ukubuthelelwa kwedatha / Ukubuthelelwa kwemininingwana
IsiXhosa	ingqokelela
IsiZulu	Ukuqoqa
Sepedi	Kgoboketšo
Sesotho	Pokello
Setswana	Kokoanyo
Siswati	Kugcogwa kwemininingwane
Tshivenda	U kuvhanganya
Xitsonga	Nhlengeleto

Comparability**The extent to which differences between statistics can be attributed to differences between the true values of the statistical characteristics.**

Afrikaans	Vergelykbaarheid
IsiNdebele	Ukumadaniseka
IsiXhosa	nokuthelekiseka
IsiZulu	Ukuqhathaniseka
Sepedi	Papetšego
Sesotho	Ho bapisa / Papiso
Setswana	Tshwantshanyo
Siswati	Kuchatsaniseka
Tshivenda	Vhuvhambedzi (ha tshitatisitika)
Xitsonga	Mpimaniseko

Completeness*See relevance.*

Afrikaans	Volledigheid
IsiNdebele	Ukuphelela
IsiXhosa	imfezeko / ingqibelelo / okugqityiwyo
IsiZulu	Ukufezekisa
Sepedi	Phethego
Sesotho	Phethahalo
Setswana	Botlalo / Bojotlhe / Feletseng / Bogotlhe
Siswati	Kuphelela
Tshivenda	U fhelela
Xitsonga	Hetiseko

Completion**A process of rectifying characters manually according to predefined rules. It is done on unrecognised data received from the tiling process.****Note:** Completion is carried out on all alpha characters and numeric characters to improve coding accuracy.

Afrikaans	Regstelling
IsiNdebele	Ukuqedelela
IsiXhosa	inzalisekiso / ingqibeleliso / ukugqiba
IsiZulu	Ukufenza
Sepedi	Phetšo
Sesotho	Ho phethela
Setswana	Pheleletso
Siswati	Kucedzela
Tshivenda	U fhedza / U lulamisa (ha siqatisitika)
Xitsonga	Ku heta

Concept

A unit of knowledge created by a unique combination of characteristics.

Afrikaans	Konsep / Begrip
IsiNdebele	Umqondo
IsiXhosa	ingqiqo
IsiZulu	Umqondo
Sepedi	Kgopololo
Sesotho	Mohopolo
Setswana	Kgopololo
Siswati	Umcondvo / Sicondvo
Tshivenda	Khontseputi
Xitsonga	Nongoti

Conceptual domain

Concept that expresses its valid instance meanings or description.

Afrikaans	Konseptuele gebied
IsiNdebele	Umkhakha wemiqondo
IsiXhosa	inkalo yengqiqo
IsiZulu	Umqondo ophelela
Sepedi	Lekala la kgopololo
Sesotho	Tikoloho ya mohopolo
Setswana	Lekalakgopololo
Siswati	Inshokutsi yemcondvo
Tshivenda	Domeini ya khontseputi/thalutshedzo ya mahumbulwa
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa maanakanyelo

Confidentiality

A property of data indicating the extent to which their unauthorised disclosure could be prejudicial or harmful to the interest of the source or other relevant parties.

Afrikaans	Vertroulikheid
IsiNdebele	Ubufihlo
IsiXhosa	imfihlo
IsiZulu	Ubumfihlo
Sepedi	Sephiri / Lekunutu / Thopa
Sesotho	Lekunutu / Sephiri
Setswana	Bokhupamarama / Bophiri / Bopipanapipe
Siswati	Kugcinwa kwedatha leyimfihlo
Tshivenda	Tshidzumbe / Tshiphiri
Xitsonga	Vuhundla

Consistency

Logical and numerical coherence.

Afrikaans	Konsekwentheid
IsiNdebele	Ukungatjhuguluki
IsiXhosa	ukungaguquguquki / ungqinelwano
IsiZulu	Inhlakunjano / Ukungaguquguquki
Sepedi	Go se fetoge
Sesotho	Ho tsitsa / Botsitso
Setswana	Tlhomamo / Nitamo
Siswati	Kungagucugucuki
Tshivenda	Ndunzhendunzhe
Xitsonga	Vukalancincancinco

Consolidation

The process that takes data from different systems, entities (and possibly formats) and combines that information to create a unified view.

Afrikaans	Konsolidasie / Samesmelting
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlanganisa
IsiXhosa	ukudibanisa ngenjongo yokwenza iinkukacha ezibuya kwiindawo-ngeendawo zihambiselane
IsiZulu	Ukudidiyela
Sepedi	Kopantšho
Sesotho	Ho kgobokanya
Setswana	Popaganyo / Tomaganyo
Siswati	Kuhlanganisa idatha
Tshivenda	Thanganyo
Xitsonga	Mahlanganiselo

Content re-verification

A process of determining and verifying the contents of a questionnaire box.

Afrikaans	Inhoudverifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ukuqinisekisa kokumumethweko
IsiXhosa	ukuqinisekiswa kokuqulethweyo
IsiZulu	Impindakuqinisekiswa kokuqukethwe
Sepedi	Netefatšoleswa ya diteng
Sesotho	Tiiso ya dikahare
Setswana	Tlhomamisogape ya diteng / Tlhomamisopoletso ya diteng
Siswati	Kucinisekiswa kabusha kwemininingwane
Tshivenda	Khwaθisedzo hafhu ya zwi re nga ngomu
Xitsonga	Matiyisiselo hi vuntshwa ya vundzeni

Context

Circumstance, purpose, and perspective under which an object is defined or used.

Afrikaans	Konteks
IsiNdebele	Ubujamo
IsiXhosa	imeko / isimo
IsiZulu	Inggikithi
Sepedi	Tlhalošo go ya ka tšomiso
Sesotho	Moelelo
Setswana	Bokao / Maemo
Siswati	Simo intfo lesentjentiswa kuso / Ingikitsi
Tshivenda	Vhudzivha / Nyimele
Xitsonga	Xiyimo

Coverage

The definition of the population that statistics aim to cover.

Afrikaans	Dekking
IsiNdebele	Ihlanganiso
IsiXhosa	emakuqukwe / okuzakungeniswa elubalweni
IsiZulu	Okuzobalwa / okubalwayo
Sepedi	Kakaretšo
Sesotho	Kakaretso
Setswana	Kanamo / Kakaretso
Siswati	Bungako belinani lebantfu lokufanele babalwe
Tshivenda	Nyangaredzo
Xitsonga	Xivandla

Coverage error

Error caused by a failure to adequately cover all components of the population being studied, which results in differences between the target population and the sampling frame.

Afrikaans	Dekkingsfout
IsiNdebele	Umtjhapho wehlanganiso
IsiXhosa	impazamo kubalo / ukushiyelela / ukungaquki konke
IsiZulu	Iphutha kubalwa
Sepedi	Phošo ya kakaretšo
Sesotho	Phoso kakaretsong
Setswana	Phosokanamo / Phosokakaretso
Siswati	Liphutsa lekungatfoli linani lebantfu lelihlosiwe
Tshivenda	Vhukhakhi ha nyangaredzo
Xitsonga	Xihoxo xo hlayela

Data

A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formal manner, suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by humans or by automatic means.

Afrikaans	Data
IsiNdebele	Imininingwana; idatha
IsiXhosa	linkcukacha
IsiZulu	Imininingo
Sepedi	Dintlhakgoboketšwa/teitha
Sesotho	Dintlha
Setswana	Dinewa; dintlha
Siswati	Idatha / imininingwane
Tshivenda	Zwidodombedzwa / data
Xitsonga	Switiviwa/datara

Data confidentiality

A property of *data*, usually resulting from legislative measures, which prevents it from unauthorised disclosure.

Afrikaans	Datavertroulikheid
IsiNdebele	Ubuntumba bemininingwana/bedatha
IsiXhosa	Inkcukacha eyimfihlelo
IsiZulu	Imfihlo ngeminingo
Sepedi	Sephiri sa dintlhakgoboketšwa/teitha
Sesotho	Sephiri ka dintlha
Setswana	Bophiri ba dinewa, bophiri ba dintlha
Siswati	Kufihleka kwedatha
Tshivenda	Zwidodombedzwa- / datatshiphiri
Xitsonga	Vuhundla bya switiviwa/datara

Data editing

Activity aimed at detecting and correcting errors, logical inconsistencies and suspicious data.

Afrikaans	Dataredigering
IsiNdebele	Ukutsengwa kwemininingwana/ kwedatha
IsiXhosa	Ukuhlelwa kwenckukacha
IsiZulu	Ukuhlela imininingo
Sepedi	Thulaganyo /tlhokolo ya dintlhakgoboketšwa/teitha
Sesotho	Tokiso ya dintlha
Setswana	Tseleganyo ya dinewa/dintlha
Siswati	Kulungisa idatha
Tshivenda	Nzudzanyazwidombedzwa / ndzudzanyadata
Xitsonga	Nhlelo wa switiviwa/datara

Data element

A unit of *data* for which the definition, identification, representation and permissible values are specified by a set of attributes.

Afrikaans	Data-element
IsiNdebele	Ubunjalo bemininingwana /bedatha
IsiXhosa	Inxalenyenekukacha
IsiZulu	Ingxene yemininingo
Sepedi	Senoko sa/elemente ya-dintlhakgoboketšwa/teitha
Sesotho	Karolo ya dintlha
Setswana	Karolo ya dinewa/dintlha
Siswati	Idatha yalokusetjentwa ngako, i-elementi yedatha
Tshivenda	ṭhalusa-/zwidodombedzwa/data
Xitsonga	Xiphemu xa switiviwa/datara

Data item

One occurrence of a *data element*.

Afrikaans	Data-item
IsiNdebele	i-ayithemu yemininingwana / yedatha
IsiXhosa	Umbandela wenkukacha
IsiZulu	Iphuzu/uhamvu lomniningo/ Iwedatha
Sepedi	Senokwana sa/hlogwana ya dintlhakgoboketšwa/teitha
Sesotho	Karowlana ya dintlha
Setswana	Karowlana ya dinewa/dintlha
Siswati	Sihlokwana sedatha
Tshivenda	Tshiteñwa tsha zwidodombedzwa / data
Xitsonga	Xiringanisi xa switiviwa/ datara

Data processing

The operation performed on data in order to derive new information according to a given set of rules.

Afrikaans	Dataverwerking
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenzwa kwemininingwana / Kwedatha
IsiXhosa	ukusetyenzwa kweenkukacha / ukuqulunqwa kolwazi
IsiZulu	Ukucutshungulwa kolwazi
Sepedi	Peakanyo ya data / Tshedimošo
Sesotho	Ho sebetsa dintlha
Setswana	Tiragatsodatha / Tirisotshedimosetso / Tirisodinewa
Siswati	Kuhlelwa kwedatha
Tshivenda	U shuma data / U ḥaṭhuvha data
Xitsonga	Maendlelo ya mahungu

Data sharing

Exchange of data and / or metadata in a situation involving the use of open, freely available data formats and where process patterns are known and standard.

Afrikaans	Data-uitruiling / Datadeling
IsiNdebele	Ukwabelana ngeminingwana / Ngedatha
IsiXhosa	ukwabelana ngeenkukacha
IsiZulu	Ukucobelelana ngolwazi
Sepedi	Kabelano ya data / Tshedimošo
Sesotho	Karolelano ya dintlha
Setswana	Dathakaroganyo / Dathakanaanyo / Tshedimosetsokanaanyo / Dinewakanaanyo
Siswati	Kushiyelana / Kwabelana ngedatha
Tshivenda	U kovhana data
Xitsonga	Avelano wa mahungu

Definition

A statement of the precise meaning of something within the context of intended use.

Afrikaans	Definisie
IsiNdebele	Ihlathululo
IsiXhosa	Inkazo
IsiZulu	Incazelō
Sepedi	Tlhalošo/tlhaloso
Sesotho	Tlhaloso
Setswana	Tlhaloso
Siswati	Inchazelō
Tshivenda	ṭhalutshedzo / ningo / ḥandāvhudzo
Xitsonga	Nhlamuselo

Diary of expenditure

A record with discrete entries arranged by date reporting on what has happened over the course of a defined period of time (e.g. diary of expenditure, diary of time use, etc.)

Afrikaans	Bestedingsdagboek
IsiNdebele	Idayari yeendleko / Umalangeni weendleko
IsiXhosa	iinkcukacha zokuhamba kwenkcitho, idayari yenkcitho
IsiZulu	Isiqophazindleko / Ukuqoshwa kwezindleko
Sepedi	Pukutšatši ya ditshenyagalelo
Sesotho	Bukatsatsi ya ditshenyegelo
Setswana	Bukatsatsi ya ditshenyegelo
Siswati	Idayari yencitfomali
Tshivenda	Dayari/rekhodo ya kushumisele kwa masheleni
Xitsonga	Dayari ya matirhiselo

Dissemination

Distribution or transmission of statistical data to users.

Afrikaans	Verspreiding
IsiNdebele	Ukusabalalisa
IsiXhosa	ukuhambiswa / ukusasaza
IsiZulu	Ukusabalalisa
Sepedi	Phatlalatšo
Sesotho	Ho hasanya
Setswana	Phatlalatso
Siswati	Kusabalalisa
Tshivenda	U phaǵaladza
Xitsonga	Mahangalaselo

Dynamic imputation

See *hot deck*.

Afrikaans	Dinamiese toerekening
IsiNdebele	Ukulungiswa kwemininingwana / kwedatha ngokukhwezelela
IsiXhosa	Ukuvala izikhewu ngokuqikelela ngoko kukhoyo
IsiZulu	Ukuselwa olwazini olusha ngokunamandla
Sepedi	Mokgwatlaleletšo wa tshedimošo ya bjale ya go fetogafetoga
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso ya jwale
Setswana	Mokgwatlaleletso ka papiso
Siswati	Kugcwalisa ngemininingwane lemisha
Tshivenda	Vhudzhenisatshiteńwa ndivhiswa
Xitsonga	Ngheniso wa switiviwa/ datara ku ya hi vutivi byintshwa

Embargo time**The exact time at which the data can be made available to the public.**

Afrikaans	Embargo
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi sokukhutjhwa
IsiXhosa	ixesha lokukhutshwa kolwazi
IsiZulu	Isikhathi sokudedela ulwazi
Sepedi	Nako ya maleba ya phatlalatšo
Sesotho	Thibelo ya nako ya tsebiso
Setswana	Nako ya phatlalatso
Siswati	Sikhatsi ngco sekwetfulwa kwedatha yelubalo
Tshivenda	Tshifhinga tshire data/mafhungo ate u tea divhadzwa ngatsho
Xitsonga	Nkarhi wo tivisa mahungu

Follow-up**A further attempt to obtain information because the initial attempt has failed or new information has become available.**

Afrikaans	Opvolg
IsiNdebele	Ilandelela
IsiXhosa	ukulandelela
IsiZulu	Ukulandelela
Sepedi	Tatišo / Tšhalomorago
Sesotho	Ho kgutlela / Ho sala morao
Setswana	Tatediso
Siswati	Kulandzelela
Tshivenda	Vhutevheleli / U tevhelela
Xitsonga	Nandzeleriso

Frame**A list, map or other specification of the units which define a population to be completely enumerated or sampled.**

Afrikaans	Raamwerk
IsiNdebele	Isakhelo
IsiXhosa	isakhelo, isikhokelo, ubume/isizekelo/isizeko
IsiZulu	Uhlaka
Sepedi	Foreimi
Sesotho	Moralo
Setswana	Lenaneo / Thulaganyo
Siswati	Luhlaka
Tshivenda	Fureme / Muhangana
Xitsonga	Rimba

Hot deck

The imputation technique used in *data editing* where the source for imputed values is constantly updated from valid response combinations encountered during processing, thus reflecting the reality of the *households* and persons most recently processed.
Synonym: dynamic imputation. See cold deck.

Afrikaans	Warm toerekening
IsiNdebele	Ukulungiswa kwemininingwana / kwedatha ngokukhwezelela
IsiXhosa	Ukuvala izikhewu ngokuqinisekisa ngoko kukhoyo
IsiZulu	Ukuthathela/Ukususela olwazini olusha ngokunamandla
Sepedi	Mokgwatlaleletšo wa tshedimošo ya bjale/hothoteke
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso ya jwale
Setswana	Mokgwatlaleletso ka papiso
Siswati	Kugcwalisa ngemininingwane lemisha
Tshivenda	Vhudzenisatshiteňwa ndivhiswa / hothodeke
Xitsonga	Ngheniso wa switiviwa/datara ku ya hi vutivi byintshwa

Imputation

The procedure of entering a value for a specific data item, where the response is missing or unusable.

Afrikaans	Toerekening
IsiNdebele	Ukulungiswa kwemininingwana
IsiXhosa	Uvalo-zikhewu
IsiZulu	Ukususela/ ukucabangela
Sepedi	Mokgwatlaleletšo
Sesotho	Tlatseletso
Setswana	Mokgwatlaleletso
Siswati	Kugcwalisa ngekuhlawumbelisa
Tshivenda	Vhudzhenisatshiteňwa
Xitsonga	Ngheniso wa switiviwa/datara

Information

Knowledge concerning any objects such as facts, events, things, processes or ideas including concepts that within a certain context have particular meanings.

Afrikaans	Inligting
IsiNdebele	Ilwazi
IsiXhosa	iinkukacha, ulwazi
IsiZulu	Ulwazi
Sepedi	Tshedimošo
Sesotho	Tlhahisolededing / Tsebiso / Lesedi
Setswana	Tshedimosetso / Datha / Dinewa
Siswati	Imininingwane / Lwatiso
Tshivenda	Ndivho / Mafhungo
Xitsonga	Mahungu

Interview, direct

The data collection process by which the fieldworker puts the questions on the questionnaire to the respondent and records the answers. See *self-enumeration*.

Afrikaans	Onderhoud, direk [direkte onderhoud]
IsiNdebele	Ikulumiswanobonana
IsiXhosa	Udliwano-ndlebe, ngqo
IsiZulu	I-inthaviyu yabukhoma
Sepedi	Potšolodišothwii
Sesotho	Boiteanyo, kotloloho
Setswana	Potsolotso ka tlhamalalo
Siswati	Kukhulumisana, ngco / luhlololwati ngco
Tshivenda	Mbudzisatswi
Xitsonga	Inthavhiyu, yo kongoma

Item response rate

The ratio of the number of eligible units responding to an item to the number of responding units eligible to have responded to the item.

Afrikaans	Itemresponskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganisopendulo se-ayithemu
IsiXhosa	izinga lokuphendula
IsiZulu	Izinga labaphendulile
Sepedi	Reiti ya dikarabo / Diphetolo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa karabo
Setswana	Kelokarabo / Kelotsibogo
Siswati	Silinganiso sebantfu labaphendvule imibuto kuleso lebesilindzelwe
Tshivenda	Phimo ya phindulo dza tshiteňwa
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa mahlamulelo

Key from image (KFI) A process of capturing data by looking at the *image*.

Afrikaans	Insleutel vanaf beeld (IVB)
IsiNdebele	Ukuthatha imininingwana ngokuqala isithombe
IsiXhosa	inkcazelo ethathwe emfanekisweni
IsiZulu	Ulwazi ngokubuka umfanekiso
Sepedi	Go tšeya go tšwa seswantšhong
Sesotho	Senotlolo se setshwantshong (SSS)
Setswana	Tlanya go tswa setshwantshong
Siswati	Indlela yekutsatsa i-datha ngekubuka sitfombe
Tshivenda	U rekhoda data nga mbonalo / Dodombedzwa nga mbonalo
Xitsonga	Ku nghenisa mahungu hi ku languta xifaniso

Key from paper (KFP) A process of capturing data by looking at the *physical questionnaire*.

Afrikaans	Insleutel vanaf papier (IVP)
IsiNdebele	Ukuthatha imininingwana ngerhelo lemibuzo
IsiXhosa	inkcazelo ethathwe ephepheni lwemibuzo
IsiZulu	Ulwazi olutholakala ezimpendulweni
Sepedi	Go tšeya go tšwa letlakaleng
Sesotho	Senotlolo se pampiring (SSP)
Setswana	Tlanya go tswa pampiring
Siswati	Indlela yekutsatsa i-datha ngeluhlololovo
Tshivenda	U rekhoda data nga usedza kha bammbiri ja mbudziso
Xitsonga	Ku nghenisa mahungu hi ku languta eka phepha

Listing error An error committed during listing.

Afrikaans	Lystingsfout
IsiNdebele	Umtjhapho wokurhemisa
IsiXhosa	impazamo eyenziwe kuluhlu
IsiZulu	Iphutha ohlwini
Sepedi	Phošo ge go dirwa lenaneo
Sesotho	Phoso lenaneng
Setswana	Phosotsamaisong ya mananeo
Siswati	Liphutsa lelenteke nakwentiwa luhla
Tshivenda	Vhukhakhi ha u tevhekanya
Xitsonga	Xihoxo xo xaxameta

Logical imputation See *cold deck*.

Afrikaans	Logiese toerekening
IsiNdebele	Ukulungiswa kwemininingwana / kwedatha ngokukhibelela
IsiXhosa	Ukuvala izikhewu ngolwazi lwangaphambili
IsiZulu	Ukuthathela/ ukususela olwazini oludala
Sepedi	Mokgwatleleletšo ka tshedimošo ya pele
Sesotho	Tlatseletso ka tlhakisetso
Setswana	Mokgwatlaleletso o o lolameng
Siswati	Kugwalisa ngekuhlawumbelisa imininingwane leniketiwe
Tshivenda	Vhudzhenisatshiteňwa thevhekano
Xitsonga	Ngheniso wa switiviwa/datara wo fanela

Macro data

Observation *data* gained by a purposeful aggregation of statistical *micro data*.

Afrikaans	Makrodata
IsiNdebele	Imininingwana /idatha ehlanganisiweko
IsiXhosa	linkcukacha ngokwendeleyo
IsiZulu	Imininingo ebanzi
Sepedi	Dintlhakgoboketšwakgolo
Sesotho	Dintlhadikgolo
Setswana	Dinewakgolo
Siswati	Idatha lenkhulu
Tshivenda	Zwidodombedzwa-/datanyangaredzwa
Xitsonga	Switiviwankulu / datara leyikulu

Master sample

A *sample* drawn from a population for use on a number of future occasions, so as to avoid ad hoc sampling on each occasion.

Afrikaans	Meestersteekproef
IsiNdebele	Umdzubhulo zombelele
IsiXhosa	isampuli esiseleko, isampuli engaguqukiyo
IsiZulu	Isibonisongqangi / Isiboniso okususelwa kuso
Sepedi	Sešuposegolo
Sesotho	Sampole ya sehlooho
Setswana	Sampolekgolo
Siswati	Sifanekisonchanti
Tshivenda	Tshigwada tshihulwane tshire vhavhudzisa vha do nangwa khatsho
Xitsonga	Sambulanyangaredzo / Thopholonyangaredzo / Sampulkulu

Metadata

Data about data, that refers to the definitions, descriptions of procedures, system parameters, and operational results which characterise and summarise statistical programs.

Afrikaans	Metadata
IsiNdebele	Imininingwanahlathululo; Idathahlathululo
IsiXhosa	Uhlalutyo-nkukacha
IsiZulu	Incazelo yemininingo
Sepedi	Tshedimošokakaretšo/methateitha
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso ya dintlha
Setswana	Tlhalosodinewa/dintlha; tshedimosetso ya dinewa/dintlha
Siswati	Imethadatha
Tshivenda	thalutshedzazwidodombedzwa / data / methadata
Xitsonga	Metadatara

Metadata registry

An information system for registering *metadata*.

Afrikaans	Metadatalêerstelsel
IsiNdebele	Irejistara yemininingwanahlathululo / yedathahlathululo
IsiXhosa	Uvimba weenkukacha
IsiZulu	Uhlelo lokugcinwa kwencazelo yemininingo
Sepedi	Mokgwangwadišo ya tshedimošokakaretšo/mokgobo wa methateitha
Sesotho	Ngodiso ya tlhakisetso ya dintlha
Setswana	Bokwadisetso ba tlhalosodinewa/dintlha
Siswati	Irejista yemethadatha
Tshivenda	Vhuñwalisathalutshedza-/zwidodombedzwa / data / methadata
Xitsonga	Vuhlayselo bya metadatara

Methodology

A set of research methods and techniques applied to a particular *field of study*.

Afrikaans	Metodologie
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokwenza
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo sophando
IsiZulu	Indlela esetshenziswayo
Sepedi	Mokgwanyakišo/lenaneonyakišo
Sesotho	Mekgwa ya diphuputso
Setswana	Mokgwapatlisiso
Siswati	Indlela yekwenta
Tshivenda	Ngona / maitele
Xitsonga	Maendlelo

Micro data

Observation *data* collected on an individual object or *statistical unit*.

Afrikaans	Mikrodata
IsiNdebele	Imininingwana engakahlanganiswa/idatha engakahlanganiswa
IsiXhosa	Inkukacha etsolisiweyo
IsiZulu	Imininingo eqoqekile
Sepedi	Dintlhakgoboketšwanyane
Sesotho	Dintlhadinyane
Setswana	Dintlhannye/dinewannyne
Siswati	Indlela yekwenta
Tshivenda	Zwidodombedzwa-/datandivhiswa
Xitsonga	Datara leyitsongo / switiviwatsongo

Multi-stage sampling

Sampling method where selection of the sample is carried out in several stages, i.e. primary units are regarded as a *population* from which subsamples of secondary units are selected.

Afrikaans	Meerstadiumsteekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukusampula/ukukhetha /ukudzubhula okungabagaba
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakano olunamanqanaba axananazileyo
IsiZulu	Ukuhlola okuzigabaningi
Sepedi	Tsopolohlopšha ya magatontšhi
Sesotho	Kgetho ka mehato e mengata
Setswana	Tseosekaokemontsi
Siswati	Kusampula ngetigabagaba
Tshivenda	Tsumbonanguludzwatsielisana
Xitsonga	Ku sampula hi swiyimonyingi

National statistics

Refer to statistics from other organs of state and agencies that are in the public domain, and have not been designated as *official statistics*.

Afrikaans	Nasionale statistieke
IsiNdebele	Imbalobalo zelizwe ezingakadlulisa
IsiXhosa	linkukacha-manani zikaZwelonke
IsiZulu	Izibalo zikazwelonke
Sepedi	Dipalopalo tša bosetšhaba tša go se be tša semmušo
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tseo eseng tsa semmuso
Setswana	Dipalopalo tsa bosetšhaba
Siswati	Imininingwanelubalo yavelonkhe
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo/ zwitatistika zwi si zwa tshiofisi mbalombalo / zwitatisitiki zwa lushaka zwi si zwa tshiofisi
Xitsonga	Tinhlayohlayso ta rixaka

Non-contact form

A form on which the data collector records instances of failure to make contact and the reasons.

Afrikaans	Geenkontakvorm
IsiNdebele	Iforomo lokungakathintani
IsiXhosa	ifomu yaxa kungafunyanwanga mntu
IsiZulu	Ifomu lokungatholakali kobedingeke
Sepedi	Fomo ya ge go se na boikgokaganyo
Sesotho	Foromo ya ho se atlehe kgokahanong
Setswana	Foromo thetelelo kgolagano / Foromo tlhoka kgolagano
Siswati	Lifomu letizatfu tekwehluleka kubala
Tshivenda	Fomo ya khundelo u kwama vhavhudzisa (u wana data)
Xitsonga	Fomo yo kala vutihlanganisi

Non-sampling error

Error that arises at any stage of the survey operation except in the sampling stage, e.g. coverage errors, response errors and processing errors. See *sampling error*.

Afrikaans	Niesteekproeffout
IsiNdebele	Umtjhapho ongasiwokusampula
IsiXhosa	Imposiso yokungavandlakanyi
IsiZulu	Iphutha elingewona umphumela wokuhlolwa
Sepedi	Phošo ya tlhokatlhophotsopolo
Sesotho	Phoso eo eseng ya ho sampola
Setswana	Phoso e e sang ya tseosekao
Siswati	Liphutsa lelibangelwa kungasampuli
Tshivenda	Tshaedzo ya tshayatsumbonanguludzwa
Xitsonga	Xihoxo xo kala xi nga ri xa ku sampula

Non-usuable information

Information given by the respondents during the interview that cannot be used.

Afrikaans	Onbruikbare inligting / Niebruikbare inligting
IsiNdebele	Ilwazi elingasebenzisekiko
IsiXhosa	ulwazi olungasebenzisekiyo
IsiZulu	Ulwazi olungasebenziseki
Sepedi	Tshedimošo ye e ka se dirišwego / Tshedimošo ye e ka se dirišegego
Sesotho	Tlhahisoleseding e ke keng ya sebediswa / Tsebiso e ke keng ya sebediswa
Setswana	Tshedimosetsotlhokamosola
Siswati	Lwatiso / Imininingwane lengenalusito / Lengasebentiseki
Tshivenda	Vhučanzi vhu sa shumisei / Mafhungo a sa shumisei
Xitsonga	Mahungu lama nga tirhisekiki

Official statistics

Statistics that meet the quality requirements as stipulated by Stats SA and are relevant beyond the organ or agency that collected them.

Afrikaans	Amptelike statistieke
IsiNdebele	limbalobalo zelizwe ezidlulisiweko
IsiXhosa	linkcukacha-manani ngokwasemthethweni
IsiZulu	Izibalo ezisemthethweni
Sepedi	Dipalopalo tša semmušo
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tsa molao
Setswana	Dipalopalo tsa semmuso
Siswati	Imininingwanelubalo lesemtsetfweni
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo/ zwitatistika zwa tshiofisi
Xitsonga	Tinhlayohlayo ta ximfumo

Partly complete**A questionnaire that has not been fully completed.**

Afrikaans	Gedeeltelik voltooi
IsiNdebele	-ngakapheleli
IsiXhosa	okungagcwaliswanga ngokupheleleyo
IsiZulu	Okugcwaliswe ngokungaphelele
Sepedi	Go se tlatšwe go felelela
Sesotho	Le sa phethahalang
Setswana	-sa felelang
Siswati	Lokungakapheleli kahle
Tshivenda	Gake (u ḥadzwa ya sa fhele)
Xitsonga	Ku nga helelanga

Passive metadata**Metadata refer to the data but not connected with them and are entered separately typically using forms.**

Afrikaans	Passiewe metadata
IsiNdebele	Imininingwanahlathululo etjengisako / eqalwako
IsiXhosa	Uhlalutyo- nkukacha oluzimeleyo
IsiZulu	Incazelo mininingo okuthathelwa kuyo
Sepedi	Tshedimošokakaretšo ya dintlhakgoboketšwa tša go bobama
Sesotho	Tlhakisetso e sa sebetseng ya dintlha
Setswana	Tlhalosadinewa/dintlha/ e e sa direng
Siswati	Imethadatha lebindzile
Tshivenda	ṭhalutshedzazwidodombedzwa-/datandivhiswa / methadata
Xitsonga	Metadatara yo pfumala ngingiriko

Poor statistics**Statistics which meet few of the quality requirements as stipulated by Stats SA. They are designated as poor to the extent that very limited deductions can be made, and they are therefore difficult to use.**

Afrikaans	Swak statistieke
IsiNdebele	limbalobalo ezingamukelekiko / ezingazisiko
IsiXhosa	linkukacha-manani ezinganelisiyo
IsiZulu	Izibalo ezingashayi emhlolweni
Sepedi	Dipalopalo tše mpe/dipalopalo tša go fokola
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tse fokolang
Setswana	Dipalopalo tse di bokoa
Siswati	Imininingwanelubalo lelungemukeleki
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo / zwitatistika zwazwo / methadata
Xitsonga	Tinhlayohlayo to tsana

Primary sampling unit (PSU)**Geographical area comprising one or more enumeration areas of the same type (and therefore not necessarily contiguous) that together have at least one hundred dwelling units.**

Afrikaans	Primêre steekproefeenhed (PSE)
IsiNdebele	Okusampulwa / okukhethwa /okudzujulwa kokuthoma
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lovndlakanyo elisisiseko (iPSU)
IsiZulu	Isizindangqangi sokuhlola
Sepedi	Yuniti ya tsopolohlopšha ya motheo
Sesotho	Yuniti e kgolo ya kgetho
Setswana	Lekalakgolo/kalatseosekaokgolo [KTK]
Siswati	Indzawo yekusampula kwekulala (i-PSU)
Tshivenda	Tshipiđa tsha tsumbonanguludzwa tsha ndeme (PSU)
Xitsonga	Yuniti yo sampula ya masungulo (YSM)

Probing

The technique that is used to obtain a complete and relevant response by asking further questions.

Afrikaans	Polsing
IsiNdebele	Ukuphenya
IsiXhosa	ukuphanda
IsiZulu	Ukuphenyisisa
Sepedi	Go botšišiša
Sesotho	Ho fatisisa / Ho nyebokolla
Setswana	Botsolotsa / Tlhotlhomisa
Siswati	Kuphenya / Kuhlokolota
Tshivenda	U vhudzisesa / U ḥokonya
Xitsonga	Nkonaniso

Proxy

A person who answers questions on behalf of another person.

Afrikaans	Instaner
IsiNdebele	Umpenduleli
IsiXhosa	Ummeli
IsiZulu	Ophendulela abanye
Sepedi	Moemalegato
Sesotho	Moemedi
Setswana	Moemedi
Siswati	Lomele
Tshivenda	Muimeli
Xitsonga	Muyimeri

PSU listing book

A book containing information about listed structures in a PSU.

Afrikaans	PSE-lystingsboek
IsiNdebele	Incwadi yokurhenyiswe ku-PSU
IsiXhosa	incwadi equlethe uluhlu kwi-PSU
IsiZulu	Incwadi equkethe ulwazi lwe-PSU
Sepedi	Puku ya lenaneotshedimošo ya PSU
Sesotho	Buka ya lenane la PSU
Setswana	Buka ya mananeo ya PSU
Siswati	Libhuku leluhla lwe-PSU
Tshivenda	Bugu ya u tevhekanya/khethenkanya zwiimiswa ya PSU
Xitsonga	Buku yo xaxameta ya PSU

PSU number

It is a unique number given to a primary sampling unit (PSU) for the purpose of record-keeping.

Afrikaans	PSE-nommer
IsiNdebele	Inomboro ye-PSU
IsiXhosa	inombolo ye-PSU
IsiZulu	Inamba ye-PSU
Sepedi	Nomoro ya PSU
Sesotho	Nomoro ya PSU
Setswana	Nomoro ya PSU
Siswati	Inombolo ye-PSU
Tshivenda	Nomboro ya PSU
Xitsonga	Nomboro ya PSU

Publicity

A type of public relations in the form of a news item or story which conveys information about a product, service, or idea in the media.

Afrikaans	Publisiteit
IsiNdebele	Umkhangisolvazi
IsiXhosa	ukwazisa, isaziso
IsiZulu	Ukwazisa
Sepedi	Kwalakwatšo
Sesotho	Phatlalatso
Setswana	Phasalatso
Siswati	Lusakatolwatiso / Kwatisa
Tshivenda	Nyandadzo
Xitsonga	Vuhangalasi

Quality Assurance

All actions taken to ensure that standards and procedures are adhered to and that delivered products or services meet performance requirements.

Afrikaans	Gehalteverzekering
IsiNdebele	Ukuqinisekiswa kwekhwalithi
IsiXhosa	ukuqinisekisa izinga lomgangatho, ukuqinisekisa ixabiso
IsiZulu	Ukuqinisekiswa kwezingabunjalo
Sepedi	Netefatšo ya boleng
Sesotho	Tiisetso ya boleng
Setswana	Netefaletsoboleng
Siswati	Kucinisekisa lizinga / Licophelo lelemukelekile
Tshivenda	Khwaθisedzo ya Ndeme
Xitsonga	Ntiyisiso wa nkoka wa matirhelo

Quality management

Systems and frameworks in place within an organisation to manage the quality of statistical products and processes.

Afrikaans	Gehaltebestuur
IsiNdebele	Amahlelo wokulawula ikhwalithi
IsiXhosa	ulawulo olusemgangathweni, ukuphatha ngexabiso
IsiZulu	Ukulawulwa kwezingabunjalo
Sepedi	Taolo ya boleng
Sesotho	Tsamaiso ya boleng
Setswana	Taoloboleng
Siswati	Kuphatfwa kwekucinisekiswa kwelizinga / Licophelo
Tshivenda	Ndangulo ya khwalithi ya tshitatistika/ndeme
Xitsonga	Vufambisi bya nkoka

Question

A request for information.

Afrikaans	Vraag
IsiNdebele	Umbuzo
IsiXhosa	Umbuzo
IsiZulu	Umbuzo
Sepedi	Potšišo
Sesotho	Potso
Setswana	Potso
Siswati	Umbuto
Tshivenda	Mbudziso
Xitsonga	Xivutiso

Questionable statistics

Statistics which meet almost none of the quality requirements as stipulated by Stats SA. They are designated as questionable statistics to the extent that no deductions can be made, and they are therefore unusable.

Afrikaans	Twyfelagtige statistieke
IsiNdebele	Imbalobalo ezisolekako / ezizazekako
IsiXhosa	linkcukacha-manani ezikrokrisayo
IsiZulu	Izibalo eziisolisayo
Sepedi	Dipalopalo tša go belaetsa
Sesotho	Dipalopalo tse belaetsang
Setswana	Dipalopalo tse di belaetsang
Siswati	Imininingwanelubalo lengabatekako
Tshivenda	Mbalombalo- / zwitatistikatshayafulufhelo
Xitsonga	Tinhlayohlayo/khwexinere yo kanakanisa

Questionnaire

A group or sequence of *questions* designed to elicit information upon a subject, or a sequence of subjects, from an informant.

Afrikaans	Vraelys
IsiNdebele	Irhelomibuzo
IsiXhosa	Uxwebhu lwemibuzo
IsiZulu	Uhlamibuzo; inhololomibuzo
Sepedi	Lenaneopotšološo
Sesotho	Lenane la dipotso
Setswana	Lenaneopotsolotso
Siswati	Luhlamibuto
Tshivenda	Mbudzisombekanywa
Xitsonga	Nongonoko wa swivutiso/khwexinere

Questionnaire design

Afrikaans	Vraelysontwerp
IsiNdebele	Ukutlanywa kwerhelomibuzo
IsiXhosa	Uyilo loxwebhu lwemibuzo
IsiZulu	Ukumiswa kohlamibuzo/kwenholomibuzo
Sepedi	Tlhamo ya lenaneopotšološo
Sesotho	Moralo wa lenane la dipotso
Setswana	Modiro wa lenaneopotsolotso
Siswati	Luhlakasimo lweluhlambuto
Tshivenda	Vhuolambudzisombekanya
Xitsonga	Mavumbelo ya nongonoko wa swivutiso/khwexinere

Rate

The amount of something considered in relation to, or measured according to another amount multiplied by a constant, usually 100 or 1 000 or 100 000, e.g. birth rate.

Afrikaans	Koers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo
IsiZulu	Izinga
Sepedi	Kelo
Sesotho	Sekgahla
Setswana	Kelo
Siswati	Lizinga
Tshivenda	Phimo
Xitsonga	Mpimo

Rate of change

The estimate that indicates *percentage change* in the variables of interest over two different periods of time. It shows the growth or decline in such variables. For instance *Gross Domestic Product (GDP)* growth rates, rate of *inflation*, *population* growth rates, etc.

Afrikaans	Koers van verandering
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso samatjhuguluko
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wotshintsho
IsiZulu	Izinga lenguquko
Sepedi	Kelo ya phetogo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa phetoho
Setswana	Kelophetogo
Siswati	Lizinga lekuntjintja
Tshivenda	Phimatshanduko
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ncinco

Record number

A unique number usually from 001–600 pre-printed in the Enumerator Area Summary Book.

Note: During listing, each dwelling unit or other place to be visited for purposes of enumeration is associated with a separate record number in the EA Summary Book. Each record number is on a separate line or row.

Afrikaans	Rekordnommer
IsiNdebele	Inomboro yerekhodi
IsiXhosa	inombolo yerekhodi
IsiZulu	Inamba yokuhlukanisa imininingwane
Sepedi	Nomoro ya rekhole
Sesotho	Nomoro ya rekoto
Setswana	Nomoro ya rekoto
Siswati	Inombolo yelirekhodi
Tshivenda	Nomboro ya rekholo
Xitsonga	Nomboro yo rhekhoda

Reference period

The period of time (day, week, month, or year) for which information is relevant.

Afrikaans	Verwysingstydperk
IsiNdebele	Isikhathi esiqaliweko
IsiXhosa	Ixesha lokungqinisia
IsiZulu	Isikhathi okuthathiselwa kuso
Sepedi	Paka ya tšhupetšo
Sesotho	Nako e boletsweng
Setswana	Pakatotilweng
Siswati	Sikhatsi lekukhonjwa/-bhekiswa kuso
Tshivenda	Tshifhingandivhiswa
Xitsonga	Nkarhi lowu kongomiweke

Refusal

Situation when a *household* or individual refuses to answer the *questions* or complete the *questionnaire*.

Afrikaans	Weiering
IsiNdebele	Ukwala/ukubhala
IsiXhosa	Ukwala
IsiZulu	Ukwenqaba
Sepedi	Kgano
Sesotho	Kgano
Setswana	Kgano
Siswati	Kwala
Tshivenda	Ndandulo / khano
Xitsonga	Nkaneto

Refusal letter/form

The form completed by the data collector when a *respondent* refuses to answer the questions or to complete a *questionnaire*, with the reasons for the refusal.

Afrikaans	Weieringsbrief/-vorm
IsiNdebele	Incwadi yokwala / yokubhala ; iforomo lokwala / lokubhala
IsiXhosa	Ileta yokwala /ifomu yokwala
IsiZulu	Incwadi/ifomu lokunqaba/lokwenqaba
Sepedi	Lengwalo/foromo ya kgano
Sesotho	Lengolo/foromo ya kgano
Setswana	Lekwalokgano / foromokgano
Siswati	Incwadzi/lifomu lekwala
Tshivenda	Liñwalo fomo / ndandulo / khaño
Xitsonga	Papila / fomo yo kaneta

Respondent

The person or organisation that answers the questions or completes the *questionnaire*.

Afrikaans	Respondent
IsiNdebele	Umphenduli
IsiXhosa	Umphenduli
IsiZulu	Ophendula imibuzo/ umphenduli
Sepedi	Mmotšološwa
Sesotho	Moarabi
Setswana	Motsibogi; Moarabi
Siswati	Uumphendvuli/umniketimininingwane
Tshivenda	Muvhudzisa / mufhinduli
Xitsonga	Muhlamuri

Sample

Part of the *population* on which information can be obtained to infer about the whole *population* of units of interest.

Afrikaans	Streekproef
IsiNdebele	Isampula
IsiXhosa	Isivandlakanyi
IsiZulu	Isampula
Sepedi	Setsopolwa/sampolo
Sesotho	Sampole
Setswana	Tseosekao; motlopolo
Siswati	Isampula
Tshivenda	Tsumbonanguludzwa /tsumbotopolwa
Xitsonga	Sampula

Sample survey

A survey conducted using a *sample*.

Afrikaans	Streekproefopname
IsiNdebele	Iphenyo / ihlolo yesampula
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakanyo lokuhlola
IsiZulu	Ukuhlola ngesampula
Sepedi	Tekolonyakišio ka setsopolwa/sampolo
Sesotho	Dipatlisiso ka disampole
Setswana	Tlhotlhomiso ya tseosekao/motlopolo
Siswati	Kusaveya ngekusampula
Tshivenda	Tsedzulusotsumbonanguludzwa/tsedzulusotsumbotopolwa
Xitsonga	Mbalango wa sampula

Sampling

Selecting elements from a *population* in such a way that they are representative of the *population*.

Afrikaans	Steekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukusampula/Ukukhetha/Ukudzubhula
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakanyo
IsiZulu	Ukusampula /ukuhlolala
Sepedi	Tsopolo/go sampola
Sesotho	Ho sampola
Setswana	Tseosekao/Motlopolo
Siswati	Kusampula
Tshivenda	Vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa
Xitsonga	Ku sampula

Sampling error

That part of the difference between a *population* value and an estimate derived from a random *sample* which is due to the fact that only a *sample* was observed. See *non-sampling error*.

Afrikaans	Steekprooeffout
IsiNdebele	Umtjhapho wokusampula /wokukhetha / wokudzubhula
IsiXhosa	Impazamo yovandlakanyo
IsiZulu	Iphutha ekusampuleni
Sepedi	Phošo ka tsopolo/go sampola
Sesotho	Phoso ya sampole
Setswana	Phosotseosekao
Siswati	Liphutsa lekusampula
Tshivenda	Tshaedza vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa
Xitsonga	Xihoxo xa ku sampula

**Sampling frame
(Methodology and Standards)**

A comprehensive list of distinct and distinguishable units within a *population* from which a *sample* is drawn.

Afrikaans	Steekproefraamwerk (Metodologie en Standaarde)
IsiNdebele	Isakhelelo sokusampula/isakhelelo sokukhetha/isakhelelo sokudzubhula
IsiXhosa	Isakhelo sovandlakanyo (iMethodoloji nemiGangangatho)
IsiZulu	Uhlaka lokusampula/ lokuhlolala (indlela nezinga)
Sepedi	Tlhako ya tsopolo/sampolo
Sesotho	moralo wa sampole (Mekgwa le Maemo)
Setswana	Letlhomesotseosekao
Siswati	Luhlaka lwekusampula (indlelanchubo nemazinga)
Tshivenda	Mutheo wa vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa mutheo wa tsumbonanguludzwa / tsumbotopolwa (Ngona / Maitele na Ndinganyiso)
Xitsonga	Furemi ya ku sampula (maendlelo na ndzinganeriso)

Sampling method

See *cluster sampling*, *multi-stage sampling*, *simple random sampling*, *stratified sampling*, and *systematic sampling*.

Afrikaans	Steekproefmetode
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokusampula /yokukhetha / yokudzubhula
IsiXhosa	Isikhokelo sovandlakanyo
IsiZulu	Indlela yokusampula
Sepedi	Mokgwatsopolo/mokgwa wa go sampola
Sesotho	Mokgwa wa ho sampola
Setswana	Mokgwatseosekao/mokgwatlopolo
Siswati	Indlela yekusampula
Tshivenda	Ngona / maitele a tsumbonanguludzwa /tsumbotopolwa / ngona / maitele a vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa
Xitsonga	Maendlelo ya ku sampula

Scanning

A process of effectively converting questionnaires into images.

Afrikaans	Skandering
IsiNdebele	Ukuthebula
IsiXhosa	ukuskena, ukuguqulela amagama asencwadini yemibuzo emfanekisweni
IsiZulu	Ukuguqulela emfanekisweni
Sepedi	Go sekena
Sesotho	Ho skhena
Setswana	Go sekena
Siswati	Kusikena / Kutfwebula
Tshivenda	U skena
Xitsonga	Ku sikena

Self-enumeration

The practice whereby *respondents* complete the *questionnaire* themselves.

Afrikaans	Selftelling
IsiNdebele	Ukuziphendulela
IsiXhosa	Ukuziphendulela
IsiZulu	Ukuzibala
Sepedi	Boipalo
Sesotho	Ho ipala
Setswana	Boipalo
Siswati	Kutibala
Tshivenda	Vhudzidzela mbudzisambekanya ya mbalavhathu
Xitsonga	Ku tihlaya

Simple random sampling (SRS)

***Sampling method* in which the desired elements are selected by a chance or probability process and each element in the *population* has an equal chance of being selected.**

Afrikaans	Eenvoudige ewekansige steekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukusampula ngokulingana
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakanyo olungabophelelekanga (iSRS)
IsiZulu	Ukusampula okungalandeli hlelo (i-SRS)
Sepedi	Tsopolokgonagalono
Sesotho	Ho sampola ho bobebe ka lotho
Setswana	Tseosekaofelanolo/motlopologelanolo
Siswati	Kusampula lokungakahleki
Tshivenda	Vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa zwaho
Xitsonga	Sampulantlovatlovo wo olova (SNO)

Statistical standard

A comprehensive set of guidelines for *surveys* and administrative sources collecting information on a particular topic, including definitions, *statistical units*, *classifications*, *coding processes*, *questionnaire modules*, and output categories.

Afrikaans	Statistiese standaard
IsiNdebele	Ivumelwanofaniso leembalobalo
IsiXhosa	Umgangatho weenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Izinga lokubala
Sepedi	Motheokakaretšo wa dipalopalo
Sesotho	Boemo ba dipalopalo
Setswana	Kemokaelo ya dipalopalo
Siswati	Lizinga lemininingwanelubalo
Tshivenda	Ndinganyiso ha mbalombalo / tshitatisitika
Xitsonga	Ndzinganeriso wa swa tinhlayohlayso

Statistical unit**Any unit, about which statistics are tabulated, compiled or published.**

Afrikaans	Statistiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	Ihlavu yeembalobalo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo leenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubala
Sepedi	Yuniti ya dipalopalo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Yuniti ya dipalopalo/Sebadi
Siswati	Iyunithi yemininingwanelubalo
Tshivenda	Vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa khethekanya / zwitatisitika
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya swa tinhlayohlayo

Stratification**A sampling procedure in which the population is divided into homogeneous subgroups or strata and the selection of samples is done independently in each stratum.**

Afrikaans	Stratifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ukudzubula ngeenkoro
IsiXhosa	ukubeka ngokwamaqela
IsiZulu	Ukuhlukanisa ngokwamaqoqo
Sepedi	Tlhopho
Sesotho	Ho bopa dihlopha
Setswana	Kgaoganyo / Karoganyo
Siswati	Kuhlelembisa bantfu ngeluhlobo lwabo
Tshivenda	U sitrathifaya / Khethekanyo (nga dzikilasi/zwigwada)
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato

Stratified sampling***Sampling method in which the population is divided into homogeneous sets or strata with respect to the characteristics being studied and a random sample is drawn from each stratum independently.***

Afrikaans	Gestratifiseerde steekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukusampula ngamakoro / ngeenkoro
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakanyo ngokohlolo oluthile
IsiZulu	Ukusampula ngokwezigaba
Sepedi	Tsopolotlhopša go ya ka magoro/go sampola go ya ka magoro
Sesotho	Ho sampola ka dihlopha
Setswana	Tseosekao ka ditlhophatshwano
Siswati	Kusampula lokuhlelekile
Tshivenda	Tsumbonanguludzwakhethekanya/tsumbotopolwakhethekanya
Xitsonga	Ku sampula hi mitlawa

Study domain**A segment of the population for which separate statistics are needed.**

Afrikaans	Studiegebied
IsiNdebele	Umkhakha werhubhululo
IsiXhosa	inkalo yophando, inkalo yophononongo
IsiZulu	Ucwaningo lwengxenye ethile
Sepedi	Karolo ya nyakišišo
Sesotho	Tikoloho ya tlhahlobo
Setswana	Lephapatatliso
Siswati	Inceny eabantfu lekfanele icubungulwe
Tshivenda	Sia ja / Tshipida tsha vhugudi
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa vulavisisi

Survey

A process which collects, examines, and reports on data concerning variables of interest for a *reference period*.

Afrikaans	Opname
IsiNdebele	Iphenyo; ihlololo
IsiXhosa	Uhlolo
IsiZulu	Uhloolo
Sepedi	Tekolonyakišišo
Sesotho	Dipatlisiso
Setswana	Tlhotlhomiso
Siswati	Isaveyi
Tshivenda	Tsedzuluso / savei
Xitsonga	Mbalango

Systematic sampling

Sampling method in which the elements are numbered consecutively and the first unit (n) in the sample is selected randomly. The sample is selected by taking the nth, (n+s) th, (n+2s) th, ..., etc., where n is not larger than the sampling interval (s), which is obtained by dividing the total population by the sample size.

Afrikaans	Sistematiese steekproefneming
IsiNdebele	Ukusampula /ukukhetha / ukudzubhula ngerherho
IsiXhosa	Uvandlakanyo olucwangcisiweyo
IsiZulu	Usampula ngokuhlelekile
Sepedi	Go tsopola go ya ka lenaneopeakanyo/go sampola go ya ka lenaneopeakanyo
Sesotho	Ho sampola ho hlophisitsweng
Setswana	Tseosekao e e rulaganeng/motlopolo o o rulaganeng
Siswati	Kusampula ngeluhlelonchubo
Tshivenda	Vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa mbekanywa
Xitsonga	Ku sampula hi sisiteme

Target population

The set of elements about which information is wanted and estimates are required. Practical considerations may dictate that some units are excluded (e.g. institutionalised individuals, the homeless, or those who are not possible to access without incurring excessive cost).

Afrikaans	Teikenbevolking
IsiNdebele	Umphakathi oqothelweko
IsiXhosa	abantu ekujoliswe kubo
IsiZulu	umphakathi ohlosiwe / Oqondiwe
Sepedi	Batho ba ba nepišitšwego
Sesotho	Batho ba hlwailweng
Setswana	Baagitotilweng
Siswati	Bantfu lekubukwe bona / Lekucondvwe kubo
Tshivenda	Tshitshavha tsho tiwaho / Tshitshavha tsho topolwaho / Tshitshavha tsho mvačiwaho
Xitsonga	Vanhu vo karhi

Term

A designation of a defined concept in a special language by a linguistic expression.

Afrikaans	Term
IsiNdebele	Ithemu
IsiXhosa	igama
IsiZulu	Itemu
Sepedi	Lereo
Sesotho	Lereo
Setswana	Lereo
Siswati	Ligama / Lithemu
Tshivenda	Themo
Xitsonga	Theme

Tiling

A process of identifying false positives visually before they are passed to the completion process.

Afrikaans	Vierdelingstabellering
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlenga
IsiXhosa	ukuhluza
IsiZulu	Ukuhlunga
Sepedi	Go bapetša
Sesotho	Tshupo e fosahetseng
Setswana	Tlhokololwa / Tlhotlha
Siswati	Indlela yekuhlolisa emaphutsa ngembi kwekuphotfula imininingwane
Tshivenda	Tsedzuluso ya u fhedzisela/U thaija (ha siṭatisitiki)
Xitsonga	Nkumisiso

Value domain

A set of permissible values.

Afrikaans	Waardegebied
IsiNdebele	Umkhakha wobungako
IsiXhosa	inkalo yeempawu zentsulungeko
IsiZulu	Okuvumelekile / Okwamukelekile
Sepedi	Mehola
Sesotho	Palo e dumellehang
Setswana	Lephatakamogelwa / Lephatatetlelelw
Siswati	Tindlela letemukelekile tekutiphatsa
Tshivenda	Domeini ya/Sia la zwa ndeme
Xitsonga	Xiengenxa swipfumeleriwa

Value meaning

The meaning or semantic content of a value.

Afrikaans	Waardebetekenis
IsiNdebele	Ihlathululo yobungako
IsiXhosa	intsingiselo yeempawu zentsulungeko
IsiZulu	Ubungako / Ubunjalo
Sepedi	Tlhaloso ya mehola
Sesotho	Moelelo wa palo
Setswana	Bokaotetlelelw / Bokaokamogelwa
Siswati	Inshokutsi yendlela yekutiphatsa
Tshivenda	Thalutshedzo ya ndeme
Xitsonga	Nhlamuselo ya swipfumeleriwa

Weight

The importance of an object in relation to a set of objects to which it belongs.

Afrikaans	Gewig
IsiNdebele	Ubudisi
IsiXhosa	ukubaluleka ngobunzima benkukacha
IsiZulu	Isisindo
Sepedi	Boima
Sesotho	Boima / Bohlokwa
Setswana	Boima / Bokete
Siswati	Kubaluleka / Bumcoka bentfo
Tshivenda	Tshileme
Xitsonga	Ntikelo

Chapter 28

System of Business Registers



28. System of Business Registers

Accommodation service enterprise

An *enterprise unit*, the *principal activity* of which is to provide temporary stay to a guest who in return pays an amount of fee charged. Inclusions: hotels, motels, inns, caravan parks and camping sites, guest houses, guest farms, bed-and-breakfast enterprises, all kinds of lodges, accommodation in natural surroundings, game lodges/nature reserves offering mostly accommodation (exclude if part of game reserve, also earning income for preservation/ conservation purposes), furnished holiday flats and chalets, holiday resorts, student residences, hostels, boarding houses, backpacker or school dormitories and other accommodation not elsewhere classified.

Afrikaans	Akkommodasiediensorneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo leendawo zokuhlalisa
IsiXhosa	Ushishino ngeenkonzo zemizi yotyelelo
IsiZulu	Amabhzinisi yezindawo zokulala
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo ya tirelo ya borobalelo
Sesotho	Kgwebokgolo ya ditshebeletso tsa bodulo
Setswana	kgwebo ya marobalo/bonno
Siswati	Libhizinisi letinsita tekulala/tekuhlala
Tshivenda	Bindu ja tshumelo ya vhulalo
Xitsonga	Bindzungingi ra vukorhokeri bya vutshamo

Active enterprise

An *enterprise unit* that is operational in the open market and that has paid value added tax and/or income tax to the South African Revenue Service at least once.

Afrikaans	Aktiewe onderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elisebenzako
IsiXhosa	Ishishini elisebenzayo
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi elisasebenza
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo ye e phelago/ šomago
Sesotho	Kgwebo e sebetsang
Setswana	Kgwebo e e dirang
Siswati	Libhizinisi lelisebentako / leliphilako
Tshivenda	Bindu ji shumaho
Xitsonga	Bindzungingi leri tirhaka

Activity

A *process involving a combination of actions that result in a certain set of products and services.*

Afrikaans	Aktiwiteit
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Ushishino
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi
Sepedi	Modiro/mošomo
Sesotho	Tshebetso
Setswana	Tiro
Siswati	Umsebenti lowentiwako
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mushumo
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko

**Ancillary activity
(System of
Registers)**

An **activity** that supports the main productive **activity** of an **enterprise** by providing non-durable goods or services, entirely or primarily for the use of the **enterprise**. Note: The output is intended for immediate consumption within the same **enterprise** and is therefore not recorded separately, e.g. bookkeeping, transportation, cleaning services, etc.

Afrikaans	Aanvullende aktiwiteit (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi osekelako
IsiXhosa	Inkxaso kushishino oluyintloko (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi oyisithasiselo (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Mošomotlaleletšo/modirotlaleletšo
Sesotho	Tshebetso ya tlatsetso
Setswana	Tirwanatlaleletso
Siswati	Umsebenti lochakele
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa-/mushumothikhedzi (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko wo seketela (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Associated company

A company with more than 25% but less than 50% of its issued share capital owned by another company.

Afrikaans	Geassosieerde maatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhampani eyabelwako
IsiXhosa	Inkampani yendibani selwano
IsiZulu	Inkampani ebambisene nenye
Sepedi	Khampani ya mohlakanelwa
Sesotho	Khamphani e nang le kamano
Setswana	Kgwebommogo
Siswati	Inkapani lehlanganyelwe
Tshivenda	Khamphaninyanyañywa
Xitsonga	Khamphaniyelano

Balance date

A calendar date on which a business last paid value added tax and/or income tax.

Afrikaans	Balanseerdatum
IsiNdebele	Ilanga lokugcina lomthelo
IsiXhosa	Umhla wokugqibela wokuhlawula irhafu
IsiZulu	Usuku lokugcina lwamabhuku
Sepedi	Tšatšikgwedi ya tefelamotšhelo
Sesotho	Letsatsi la tefo
Setswana	Letlhatahalelo
Siswati	Lilanga lekwagcinwa ngalo
Tshivenda	đuvha ḥa / datumu ya ndinganywa
Xitsonga	Sikundzinganiso

Break-up

An event where a **legal unit** is divided into two or more separate **legal units** and the original **legal unit** ceases to exist.

Afrikaans	Ontbinding
IsiNdebele	Ukwahlukana
IsiXhosa	Ukwahlukana
IsiZulu	Ukuqembuka
Sepedi	Karoganyo
Sesotho	Karohano
Setswana	Kgaogano
Siswati	Kwehlukana / kwehlukaniswa
Tshivenda	Khaukanyo
Xitsonga	Avano

Birthed (refer to life cycle)

Life status of a new *statistical unit* created, which has not yet paid value added tax and/or income tax to the South African Revenue Service.

Afrikaans	Nuutgestig (verwys na lewensiklus) [nuutgestigte ...]
IsiNdebele	-zelwe;-sunguliwe
IsiXhosa	Izelwe (ngokubhekiselele kubom)
IsiZulu	Inkampani esunguliwe (kubhekiswe emjikelezweni wempilo)
Sepedi	Hlolegile/tlhomilwe/belegilwe
Sesotho	Tswetswe (tadima sedikadikwe sa bophelo)
Setswana	Tlhamilwe, tlhotswe/tlhodilwe
Siswati	Kusungulwa
Tshivenda	Sikwa / vhumbwa (mutevhethađu wa vhutshilo)
Xitsonga	Tswariweke (vona ndzhendzhelekovutomi)

Branch of an enterprise

Part of an enterprise that is situated at a remote *location* from the main enterprise and in which productive *activity* is carried out.

Afrikaans	Tak van 'n onderneming
IsiNdebele	Igatja lerhwebo
IsiXhosa	Isebe leshishini
IsiZulu	Igatsha/ uphiko lwebhizinisi/lwenkampani
Sepedi	Lekala la kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Lekala la kgwebokgolo
Setswana	Lekalakgwebo
Siswati	Ligatja lelibhizinisi
Tshivenda	Davhi ja bindu
Xitsonga	Rhavi ra bindzunyingi

Branch of a foreign entity

Part of a foreign enterprise operating in the Republic of South Africa in which a productive activity is carried out and which is registered for value added tax.

Afrikaans	Tak van 'n buitelandse onderneming
IsiNdebele	Igatja lerhwebo langaphandle
IsiXhosa	Isebe loshishino lwangaphandle
IsiZulu	Igatsha/ Uphiko lwenkampani ekwelinye izwe
Sepedi	Lekala la kgwebokgolo ya go tšwa ntle /lekala la kgwebokgolo e šele
Sesotho	Lekala la kgwebo ya kantle
Setswana	Lekalakgwebo la boditšhaba
Siswati	Ligatja lenkapani yangaphandle
Tshivenda	Davhi ja tshiimiswa tshisili
Xitsonga	Rhavi ra bindzurimbe

Business Sampling Frame (BSF)

A *database* containing *statistical units* from which samples are drawn.

Afrikaans	Sake-steekproefraamwerk (SSR)
IsiNdebele	Isilulumabhzinisi sokusampula
IsiXhosa	Isakhelo sovandlakanyo loshishino (iBSF)
IsiZulu	Uhlaka lokusampula amabhzinisi (i-BSF)
Sepedi	Foreimi ya sampolo ya dikgwebo
Sesotho	Moralo wa sampole ya kgwebo
Setswana	Letlhomesotseosekao/Motlopologosekao (LTK) (MTK)
Siswati	Luhlaka lwekusampula lwebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Mutheo wa vhukhethatsumbonanguludza / topolwa ha mabindu (BSF)
Xitsonga	Fureme ya sampula ya mabindzu (FSM)

Ceased (refer to life cycle)

Life status of a *statistical unit* which has been confirmed permanently closed down, finally liquidated, deregistered and/or a duplicate of another *statistical unit*.

Afrikaans	Gesluit (verwys na lewensiklus)
IsiNdebele	-fileko
IsiXhosa	Iphelelwé (ngokubhekiselele kubomi)
IsiZulu	Inkampani evaliwe/ ewile (kubhekiswe emjikelezweni wempilo)
Sepedi	Welego/phuhlamego/tswaletšwego sa ruri
Sesotho	Shwele (tadima sedikadikwe sa bophelo)
Setswana	Tswetswe
Siswati	Lefile/levaliwe (buka imphilomjikeleto)
Tshivenda	Valwaho / waho (kha vha ḥole mutevhethadu wa vhutshilo)
Xitsonga	Pfariwile (vona ndzhendzheleko vutomi)

Close corporation (CC)

A *legal entity* founded by means of a founding statement and whose ownership cannot exceed ten members. Note: Members' interest in the CC must always add up to 100% and be expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Beslote korporasie (BK)
IsiNdebele	Ikhampani evalekileko
IsiXhosa	Iqumruhu eliqingqiweyo
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi/inkampani enqunyelwe amalungu (i-CC)
Sepedi	Koporasi kgaolelwá
Sesotho	Koporasi e kwetsweng
Setswana	Setlamotekanyetsoeng
Siswati	Inkapanincane (i-CC)
Tshivenda	Khamphani-/ nyandano-/phimelwa /tetshelwamirađo / koporasi (CC)
Xitsonga	Bindzuvuxirhompfaleko (BVM)

Club, welfare organisation, association not for gain

See *non-profit institutions*.

Afrikaans	Klub, welsynsorganisasie, vereniging sonder winsoogmerk
IsiNdebele	linjamiso ezingasebenzeli inzuzo
IsiXhosa	Umbutho ongajonganga nzuzo
IsiZulu	Izinhlangano ezingalindele nzuzo
Sepedi	Mekgatlo/diinstitušene tša go se gabe poelo
Sesotho	Sehlopha, mokgatlo wa thekolohelo, mokgatlo o sa etseng phaello
Setswana	Mokgatlo wa balekane, mokgatlo wa katlaatleloloago, mokgatlo o o sa direng poelo
Siswati	Licembu, tinhlangano tenhlalakahle, libandla lekungazuzi
Tshivenda	Kilaba, dzangano ḥa vhulondavhathu, nyandano i si ya vhubitinduzi
Xitsonga	Tlilabu, nhlangano wo pfuna vanhu, asosiyexini ya nkambhindzulo

Complex enterprise unit

An *enterprise unit* structure that comprises more than one *legal unit* and has separate income tax numbers.

Afrikaans	Komplekse ondernemingseenheid
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elimagatjagatja
IsiXhosa	Icandelo leshishini elixandileyo
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi/nkampani emagatshagatsha
Sepedi	Yuniti ya mogorogoro wa kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya kgwebokgolo e rarahaneng
Setswana	Kgwebo ya maphatantsi
Siswati	Indzawo yemabhizinisi labhicene
Tshivenda	Tshipiđa tsha bindutserekano
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya bindzunyingi yo phasaphasana

Continuity rule

A rule that specifies when to birth, activate, deactivate, reactivate and cease a *statistical unit* (enterprise, KAU or GEO).

Afrikaans	Kontinuïteitsreël
IsiNdebele	Umtethoragisa
IsiXhosa	Umtetho woqhubeleko
IsiZulu	Umtetho wokuqhubeka
Sepedi	Molawanatšwetšopele
Sesotho	Molao wa ho tswelapele
Setswana	Molawanatsweletso
Siswati	Umtsetfo lolawula kuchubeka
Tshivenda	Mulayo ndangavhutshilo ha bindu
Xitsonga	Nawu wo yisa emahlweni

Contractual joint venture

A type of a *joint venture* of which the terms, obligations, and liabilities of the parties are set forth in a written instrument signed by both parties. This joint venture is unincorporated and shall not become a *legal entity*.

Afrikaans	Kontraktuele gesamentlike onderneming
IsiNdebele	Ilima /ijima elisibopho
IsiXhosa	Isibhambathiso sentsebenziswano
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi labavumelene ngokubambisana
Sepedi	Kgwebokopanelwa ya konteraka ya lebakanyana
Sesotho	Kontraka ya tshebedisano
Setswana	Tlamanotirisano
Siswati	Ikhontraki/ sivumelwano ye-/sekubambisana
Tshivenda	Binduṭhanganelwa ḥa kontiraka / ḥo sainelwaho mbofho
Xitsonga	Bindzuntwanano wa xikontiraka

Co-operative society

A business entity/enterprise that handles and sells mostly products from farmers on their behalf in a joint venture, sharing benefits and profits with them.

Afrikaans	Koöperatiewe vereniging
IsiNdebele	Ihlanguyela yabalimi/ yabafuyi
IsiXhosa	Umfelandawonye
IsiZulu	Inhlangano yobambiswano
Sepedi	Koporasi
Sesotho	Setjhaba se sebedisanang
Setswana	Koporasi; kgwebotirisano
Siswati	Inhlangano yekusebentisana
Tshivenda	Bindunyandanywa ḥa vhabveledzi
Xitsonga	Bindzuntirhisano

Corporate joint venture

A type of a joint venture in which obligations, terms and liabilities are set forth in a written agreement, which contemplates that the joint venture be incorporated and become a separate *legal entity*.

Afrikaans	Korporatiewe gesamentlike onderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elihlanganyelweko
IsiXhosa	Iqumrhu elidibeneyo loshishino
IsiZulu	Uhwebo lokubambisana
Sepedi	Kgwebokopanelwa
Sesotho	Kgwebo ya tshebedisano
Setswana	Setlamotirisano
Siswati	Sivumelwano sekubambisana ngalokuhlangene
Tshivenda	Binduṭhanganelwa nyandanywa
Xitsonga	Bindzuntwanano wa xikontiraka

Coverage

The definition of the population that statistics aim to cover.

Afrikaans	Dekking
IsiNdebele	Indima
IsiXhosa	Ubandakanyo
IsiZulu	Umklambo
Sepedi	Kaparetšo
Sesotho	Kakaretso
Setswana	Kakaretso
Siswati	Umkhawulo
Tshivenda	Nyangaredzo
Xitsonga	Nkatsiwo

Deactivated enterprise

Life status of a *statistical unit* which has been confirmed dormant, temporarily stopped trading or is under sequestration.

Afrikaans	Onaktiewe onderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elingasebenziko
IsiXhosa	Ishishini elingasasebenziyo
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi/inkampani elisamisiwe
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo ya go bobamišwa
Sesotho	Kgwebokgolo e kginiweng
Setswana	Kgwebo e e emisitsweng
Siswati	Inkapani lebhakutako
Tshivenda	Vhuimisabindu /vhuawedzabindu
Xitsonga	Bindzunyingi leri nga tirhiki

Delineation

The process of dividing an enterprise into sub-units suitable for statistics.

Afrikaans	Afbakening
IsiNdebele	Ukwahlukanisa
IsiXhosa	Ukwahlukanisa
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa
Sepedi	Karologanyo
Sesotho	Karohanyo
Setswana	Kgaoganyo
Siswati	Kwehlukanisa
Tshivenda	Vhukhethekanyi
Xitsonga	Nkavanyiso

Demographic event of statistical unit

An event that changes the form and status of a *statistical unit*. Inclusions: *Ceased, merger, takeover, split-off and break-up of a statistical unit*.

Afrikaans	Demografiese gebeurtenis van 'n statistiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	Ubujamotjhuguluko berhwebo
IsiXhosa	Imeko yobalo eguqula iinkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubalwa kwabantu
Sepedi	Tiragalo ya temokerafi ya yuniti ya dipalopalo
Sesotho	Ketsahalo ya demographi yuniting ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Phetogodinthla ya Sebadи
Siswati	Kuntjintja kwenimo sebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tshiwo tshandukisatshivhumbeo tsha tshipiда tsha mbalombalo / zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Xivangelo xa ncinc wa xiymo ya yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo

Depot

A place of storage in a remote *location* from the main enterprise.

Afrikaans	Depot
IsiNdebele	Idepho
IsiXhosa	Idepho/idepo
IsiZulu	Idepho
Sepedi	Tepo
Sesotho	Polokelong
Setswana	Bobolokelo
Siswati	Idepho
Tshivenda	Vhufaredzi /depo
Xitsonga	Xitichi

Dormant

See *deactivated enterprise*.

Afrikaans	Rustend
IsiNdebele	- ngasebenziko
IsiXhosa	Engasebenziyo
IsiZulu	Dodobele
Sepedi	Ye e bobamego
Sesotho	Ha e sebetse
Setswana	Emisitsweng
Siswati	Inkapani lebhakutako
Tshivenda	Dzidzivhalaho
Xitsonga	-titivala

E-commerce

The term used when business units receive orders and transact the sale of goods and services produced (ownership transfers) by a variety of means, e.g. by telephone, fax, email, TV, electronic data communication networks, cellular networks, Internet, etc. (excluding if only used for normal transactions falling under any of the classification sectors), which includes three stages, viz. the placement of the order, payment, and the delivery of the goods or services.

Afrikaans	E-handel
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo nge-inthanethi
IsiXhosa	Urhwebo ngeintanethi
IsiZulu	Ukuhweba ngobuchwephesheshe bezokuxhumana
Sepedi	Kgwebišano ya eleketeroniki
Sesotho	Kgwebo ka inthanete
Setswana	Kgwebisano ka selleketeroniki
Siswati	Luhwebo lwe-inthanethi
Tshivenda	Mbambadzo / vhushavhi / makwevho / vhuvhambadzi ha tshielektroniki / ikhomese
Xitsonga	Bindzulekitironiki

Economic major divisions

The main identifier of a specific group of the economic sector of an economic classification coding system in which the activities that the *enterprise* is involved in are represented by a 1-digit code.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese hoofverdeling
IsiNdebele	linkoro ezikulu zomnotho; imikhakha emikhulu yezomnotho
IsiXhosa	Izintlu ezimandla zoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Imikhakha esemqoka kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Dikarolokgolo tša ikonomi
Sesotho	Dikarolo tse kgolo tsa moruo
Setswana	Maphatamagolo a ikonomi
Siswati	Tinhlaka letinkhulu temnotfo
Tshivenda	Khetekanyo dza ndeme dza Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Miavanyiso leyikulu ya xiikhonomi

Economic production

Economic production is an activity carried out under the control and responsibility of an institutional unit that uses inputs of labour, capital, and goods and services to produce outputs of goods or services.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese produksie
IsiNdebele	Umkhiqizo womnotho; ivezo lomnotho
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ukukhiqizwa kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Tšweletšo ya ikonomi
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ya moruo
Setswana	Tlhagisokuno ya seikonomi
Siswati	Umkhicito wemnotfo
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzi ha Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Andziso wa xiikhonomi

Economic significance

The extent to which a company's activity contributes to the economy and, in particular, to the industrial sector to which it belongs.

Afrikaans	Ekonomiese betekenis
IsiNdebele	Igalelo lomnotho
IsiXhosa	Ukubaluleka koqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ukubaluleka kwezomnotho
Sepedi	Bohlokwa/mehola ya ikonomi
Sesotho	Bohlokwa ba moruo
Setswana	Bolengseikonomi/bothlhokwaseikonomi
Siswati	Kubaluleka kwetemnotfo
Tshivenda	Ndeme ya Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Nkoka wa xiikhonomi

Employee (System of Registers)

A person (permanently, temporarily or casually employed) who normally works the agreed hours in his /her present job.

Afrikaans	Werknemer (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Isisebenzi
IsiXhosa	Umsebenzi (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Isisebenzi/ umsebenzi/ umqashwa (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Modiri/mošomi/mmerekí
Sesotho	Mohiruwa (tshebetso ya ngodiso)
Setswana	Mothapiwa; modiredi
Siswati	Umcashwa (indlelanchubo yemarejista)
Tshivenda	Mutholwa (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Mutirhi/muthoriwa (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Enterprise survey

Those surveys in which enterprises (or producing units belonging to these enterprises) constitute the observation units about which data are obtained, the sampled units comprising the survey frame and the reporting units from which data are obtained.

Afrikaans	Ondernemingsopname
IsiNdebele	Iphenyo / ihlolo ngerhwebo
IsiXhosa	Uhlolo loshishino
IsiZulu	Uhlolo lwebhizinisi/ lwenkampani
Sepedi	Tekolonyakišo ya kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Dipatlisiso tsa kgwebokgolo
Setswana	Tlhotlhomišokgwebo
Siswati	Lucwaningo lwemabhizinisi/isaveyi yebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tsedzuluso dza mabindu
Xitsonga	Mbalango wa bindzunyangi

Enterprise turnover

A turnover that has manually been updated to enterprise unit by either the investigation or profiling and delineation personnel.

Afrikaans	Ondernemingsomset
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso epeheleko yerhwebo
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yoshishino
IsiZulu	Isamba semali engenile ebhizinisini
Sepedi	Tšweletšokakaretšo ya kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Kuno ya kgwebokgolo
Setswana	Dipoelokgwebo
Siswati	Sambakhulu senkapani
Tshivenda	Mbueloguže ya bindu
Xitsonga	Mbhindzulo wa bindzunyingi

Enterprise unit

A legal unit or the smallest combination of legal units that includes and directly controls all the functions necessary to carry out its production activities and provide services. Note: It is an economic entity that is capable, in its own right, to own assets, incur liabilities, engage in economic activities and in transactions with other entities, and to be involved in litigation. They take decisions and actions for which they are held responsible and accountable for by law, and they compile complete sets of accounts (including profit-and-loss accounts and balance sheets).

Afrikaans	Ondernemingseenheid
IsiNdebele	Ihlangothi lerhwebo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo loshinino
IsiZulu	Iyuniti/ isikhungo sebhizinisi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya kgwebokgolo
Setswana	Lekalakgwébo
Siswati	Luhlangotsi lolutimele lwenkapani
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha bindu
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya bindzunyingi

**Establishment
(System of
Registers)**

An enterprise, or part of an enterprise, which is situated at a single location in which only a single productive activity is carried out or in which the principal productive activity accounts for most of the value added.

Afrikaans	Instelling (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso
IsiXhosa	Iziko loshishino (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Uphiko lwebhizinisi/lwenkampani(uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Lekala la kgwebo
Sesotho	Lekala (tshebetso le ngodiso)
Setswana	Setheokgwébo
Siswati	Ifemu
Tshivenda	Tshiiimiswa (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Xitumbuluxiwa (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

**Farming unit
(System of
Registers)**

A statistical unit on which farming operations are carried out for commercial purposes by any person, company, close corporation or other enterprise, for his/her or its own account.

Afrikaans	Boerderyeenheid (Registerstelstel)
IsiNdebele	Ihlangothi lezokulima
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lobufama (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Ingxenye yokulima (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Yuniti ya temothuo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya tsa temothuo (tshebetso le ngodiso)
Setswana	Polase
Siswati	Luhlangotsi lolutimele lwelipulazi (indlelanchubo yemarejista)
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha vhulimivhufuwi (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya vurimivufuwi (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Financial year**Any accounting period of twelve months.**

Afrikaans	Boekjaar
IsiNdebele	Umnyaka weemali
IsiXhosa	Unyaka-mali
IsiZulu	Unyaka wezezimali
Sepedi	Ngwaga wa ditšhelete
Sesotho	Selemo sa ditjhelete
Setswana	Ngwaga wa ditšhelete
Siswati	Umnyakamabhuku
Tshivenda	Ñwaha wa muvhalelano
Xitsonga	Lembeximali

Flowchart**A diagram that shows the flow of activities within a process.**

Afrikaans	Vloediagram
IsiNdebele	Umfanekisonaneko; itjhadinaneko
IsiXhosa	Umzobo obonisa okwenzekayo kushishino
IsiZulu	Ifloshadi
Sepedi	Folowotšhate
Sesotho	Tjhati ya tatellano
Setswana	Papetlakelelo
Siswati	Ifloshathi
Tshivenda	Vando / tshati ya tsumbavhuitwa / mushumo
Xitsonga	Chati ya nkhuluko

Frame size measure**A measurement of the frame size that is determined by aggregating measurements of the statistical units in the frame.**

Afrikaans	Raamwerkgrööttemaat
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sesilulumabhzinisi
IsiXhosa	Isakhelo esibonisa ubungakanani becandelo leenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	isilinganiso sobungako bohlaka
Sepedi	Kelo ya bogolo bja foreimi
Sesotho	Tekanyo ya boholo ba foreimi
Setswana	Selekanyabogolo sa lethomeso
Siswati	Luhlu lwekulinganisa
Tshivenda	Tshikalamuelo wa mbumbeo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa sayizi ya furemi

General economic production**An activity carried out under the control and responsibility of an *institutional unit* that uses inputs of labour, capital goods and services to produce outputs of goods and services.**

Afrikaans	Algemene ekonomiese produksie
IsiNdebele	Umkhiqizo womnotho; ivezo lomnotho
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yoqoqosho ngokubanzi
IsiZulu	Umkhiqizo ovamile wezomnotho
Sepedi	Tšweletšokakaretšo ya ikonomi
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ya moruo ka kakaretso
Setswana	Tlhagisokuno ya seikonomi ya kakaretso
Siswati	Umkhicitojikelele wetemnotfo
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzinyangaredzwa ha Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Andziso wa xiikhonomi

Geographic unit

A statistical unit or part of a statistical unit involved in one, or predominantly one, kind of activity from one location, on a permanent basis, having at least one person employed and of which the main activity can be classified on a 5-digit SIC code.

Afrikaans	Geografiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	Igatja lendawo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lommandla
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubala ngokwezindawo
Sepedi	Yuniti ya tšokerafi
Sesotho	Yuniti ya sebaka
Setswana	Kgaolosebadi
Siswati	Ligatja lebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha vhupo
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya swa ntivomisava

GEO

See geographic unit.

Afrikaans	GEO
IsiNdebele	I- GEO
IsiXhosa	IGEO
IsiZulu	i-GEO
Sepedi	GEO
Sesotho	GEO
Setswana	KS
Siswati	i-GEO
Tshivenda	GEO
Xitsonga	AAX

Government institutions

Institutional units that engage in activities of a purely governmental nature. Inclusions: National government; Provincial government; Local government; Extra budgetary accounts and funds; and Tertiary institutions.

Afrikaans	Staatsinstellings
IsiNdebele	linjamiso zikarhulumende
IsiXhosa	Amaziko karhulumente
IsiZulu	Izikhungo zikahulumeni
Sepedi	Diinstitušene tša mmušo
Sesotho	Diinstitjushene tsa mmuso
Setswana	Ditheo tsa puso
Siswati	Tikhungo tahulumende
Tshivenda	Zwiimiswa zwa muvhuso
Xitsonga	Swiyenge swa mfumo

Gross salaries and wages

Payments for ordinary-time, standard or agreed hours and over-time hours during the reference period for all permanent, temporary, casual, executive and managerial employers/employees before taxation and other deductions. Inclusions: Payments in kind to farming employees such as meals, rations and free housing, but excluding rations and bonuses to farming contractors and their employees.

Afrikaans	Bruto salaris en lone
IsiNdebele	Imirholo epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Isambuku semivuzo neentlawulo
IsiZulu	Isamba somholo
Sepedi	Palomoka ya megolo
Sesotho	Meputso le mekgolo e sekolokoto
Setswana	Dituelo/megolo le ditefo pele ga ditloso
Siswati	Sambahaho nemiholo
Tshivenda	Mihologuče na magavhelo
Xitsonga	Miholo hinkwayo

Group top enterprise

See ultimate holding company.

Afrikaans	Toponderneming van groep
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elingameleko
IsiXhosa	Abongameli boshishino
IsiZulu	Inkampani enamandla kwezakwabo
Sepedi	Gomangkanna ya dikgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Hlooho ya seholpha sa dikgwebo; kgwebokgolo e okametseng seholpha
Setswana	Kgwebokgolo e e okameng tse dingwe
Siswati	Inkapanimsuka
Tshivenda	Bindulilauli
Xitsonga	Bindzunkulu ra ntlawa

Hectare of land

A unit of area equal to 10 000 square metres, commonly used for measuring land area.

Afrikaans	Hektaar grond
IsiNdebele	I – agere/ihagere
IsiXhosa	Ihektare
IsiZulu	Ihheke lomhlaba
Sepedi	Naga ya go lekana hekethara
Sesotho	Hektara ya naha
Setswana	Heketara ya lefatshe
Siswati	Lihektha
Tshivenda	Hekithara ya mavu
Xitsonga	Hekitara/mogeni ya nsimu

Historical rules of industrial classification

A set of classification rules that serve as a guideline on how to treat certain scenarios during the classification process to ensure uniformity and comparability of statistics on international level. Example: Integrated activities like the farming with grapes together with the manufacturing of wine on the farm by the same unit, having no separate records or accounts available, will apply and these will be classified under wine farming.

Afrikaans	Historiese reëls van nywerheidsklassifikasie
IsiNdebele	Imithethomlando yokuhlelwa kwamarhwebo
IsiXhosa	Imimiselo yembali yohlelo lwamashishini
IsiZulu	Imithetho yomlando yokwehlukaniswa kwezimboni
Sepedi	Melawana ya histori ya tlhopho ya diintaseteri
Sesotho	Melao ya nalane ya tlhophiso ya diindasteri
Setswana	Melao ya karoganyetso ya madirelo
Siswati	Imitsetfomlandvo yokuhlelembisa timboni
Tshivenda	Milayo ya kale na kale ya khethekanyo ya nqowetshumo
Xitsonga	Milawu ya matimu ya ntlawahato wa vumaki

Holding company

A company that directly or indirectly owns more than 50% or enough issued share capital of another company to secure voting control.

Afrikaans	Beheermaatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhamphani ephetheko
IsiXhosa	Inkampani elawulayo
IsiZulu	Inkampani engamele ezinye
Sepedi	Khamphani ye e laolago dikgwebo tše dingwe
Sesotho	Kgwebo e laolang
Setswana	Kgwebo e e okameng tse dingwe; mmadikgwebo
Siswati	Inkapanisisuka
Tshivenda	Khamphanindauli
Xitsonga	Bindzulawulo

Horizontal integration of economic activities

A classification rule that applies when an enterprise is engaged in several types of activities carried out simultaneously, using the same factors of production, but the unit cannot be segregated into separate *statistical units*. Example: The manufacturing of bakery products combined with the manufacturing of chocolate confectionery. The unit should be classified to the *SIC* class or subgroup with the largest share of value added, as determined, by using the ‘top-down’ method.

Afrikaans	Horisontale integrasie van ekonomiese aktiwiteite
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlanganiswa kwemisebenzi yomnotho ngokulinganisana
IsiXhosa	IndibaniSelwano elinganayo yeentshukumo zoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ukuhlanganiswa kwemisebenzi yezomnotho ngendlela evundlile
Sepedi	Tirišommogo/ tlhakanyo ya mešongwana ya horisonthale/ ye e rapamego
Sesotho	Nyalanyo ya ditshebeletso tsa moruo tse boemong bo lekanang
Setswana	Kgokaganyotekatekano ya ditiroseikonomi
Siswati	Kuhlanganiswa kwemisebenti yetemnotfo ngalokuvundlako
Tshivenda	Thanganyo tshayambofhano ya vhuitwa / mishumo ya Ekonomi
Xitsonga	Nhlanganiso wo nava wa migingiriko ya xiikhonomi

Horizontal integration of enterprise unit

A combination of two or more businesses within the same group company structure operating together on the market as one unit.

Afrikaans	Horisontale integrasie van ondernemingseenheid
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlanganiswa kwerhwebo ngokulinganisana
IsiXhosa	IndibaniSelwano elinganayo yecandelo loшинино
IsiZulu	Ukuhlanganiswa kwezikhungo zebhizinisi/zenkampani ngendlela evundlile
Sepedi	Tirišommogo ya/tlhakanyo ya uniti ya kgwebokgolo ya bethikhale
Sesotho	Nyalanyo ya yuniti ya kgwebokgolo ka tshebedisano
Setswana	Kgokaganyotekatekano ya lekalakgwebo
Siswati	Kuhlanganiswa kwetinkapani ngalokuvundlako
Tshivenda	Thanganyo tshayambofhano ya tshipiда tsha bindu
Xitsonga	Nhlanganiso wo nava wa yuniti ya bindzunyingi

Household unincorporated enterprises

Enterprises that produce goods and services for their own final use.

Afrikaans	Ongeïnkorporeerde huishoudelike ondernemings
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi yokuzenzela/ yokungathengisi
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lwasekhaya oluzimeleyo
IsiZulu	Amabhzinisi eminden angaxhumene namanye
Sepedi	Dikgwebokgolo tša lapa tše di sa hlakanywago
Sesotho	Dikgwebokgolo tse sa kopanang tsa lelapa
Setswana	Dikgweboiphediso tsa selapa
Siswati	Tinkapani letikhicitelako
Tshivenda	Mabindu a dibveledzisela
Xitsonga	Mabindzunyingi ya xindyangu yo tihanyisa

Household unincorporated market enterprises

Enterprise units that produce goods or services for sale or barter on the market.

Afrikaans	Ongeïnkorporeerde huishoudelike markondernemings
IsiNdebele	Amarhwebo wokuthengisa
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lwasekhaya oluzithengiselayo
IsiZulu	Amabhzinisi eminden okumaketha angaxhumene namanye
Sepedi	Dikgebokgolo tša lapa tsa mmaraka wo o sa hlakanywago
Sesotho	Dikgwebokgolo tsa mmaraka tse sa kopanang tsa lelapa
Setswana	Dikgweboiphediso tsa mebaraka
Siswati	Tinkapani letikhicitela kutsengisa
Tshivenda	Mabindu a bveledzisela mbambadzo / makete / maraga
Xitsonga	Mabindzunyingi ya xindyangu ya mbhindzulo

Immediate parent*See holding company.*

Afrikaans	Onmiddellike moedermaatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhamphani ephetheko
IsiXhosa	Inkampani engunozala
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi/inkampani ewumsuka/ engunozala
Sepedi	Khamphani ye e laolago dikgwebo tše dingwe
Sesotho	Kgwebo e laolang ka kotloloho
Setswana	Kgwebo e e okameng tse dingwe; mmadikgwebo
Siswati	Inkapanisisuka
Tshivenda	Khamphanindauli
Xitsonga	Bindzulawulo

Income tax turnover*A turnover that has automatically been updated to an enterprise unit through the process of income tax downloads to the Business Sampling Frame.*

Afrikaans	Inkomstebelastingomset
IsiNdebele	Umthelo wengeniso epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yerhafu
IsiZulu	Isamba sengeniso/semalu engena ngentela
Sepedi	Dipoelokakaretšo tša motšhelo wa ditseno
Sesotho	Kuno ho latela lekgetho la lekeno
Setswana	Lotsenolotlhе la lekgetho la lotseno
Siswati	Sambakhulu sentsela
Tshivenda	Mbuelo murahu ha lutho / muthelo wa mbuelo
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa xibalo

Individual ownership*See sole proprietorship.*

Afrikaans	Individuele eienaarskap
IsiNdebele	Ubunini /ubunikazi bomuntu munye
IsiXhosa	Umniniyo
IsiZulu	Ubunikazi boyedwa
Sepedi	Bomongtee
Sesotho	Ya motho a le mong
Setswana	Mongesi
Siswati	Ibhizinisi lenemnikati munye
Tshivenda	Bindu ja vhuimahoga
Xitsonga	Vun'winyi hi un've

Industrial activity*An economic activity resulting in a homogeneous set of products or the same kind of services.*

Afrikaans	Nywerheidsaktiwiteit
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi werhwebo
IsiXhosa	Ushishino oluqhube kayo
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi wezimboni
Sepedi	Mošongwana wa intaseri
Sesotho	Tshebetso ya indasteri
Setswana	Tiro ya madirelo
Siswati	Umsebenti wemboni
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa/mushumo wa ndowetshumo
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko wa yumaki

Industry (System of Registers)

The set of all production units engaged primarily in the same or similar kinds of productive economic activities and which consists of *legal units*, engaged in the same or a closely related kind of *economic activity* based mainly on the principal class of goods produced or services rendered. See *Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) of all Economic Activities, Fifth Edition of January 1993*.

Afrikaans	Industrie (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo;ibubulo;i-indastri
IsiXhosa	Ushishino (iNkubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Imboni (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Intasteri
Sesotho	Indasteri (tshebetso ya ngodiso)
Setswana	Madirelo
Siswati	Imboni
Tshivenda	Ndowetshumo (Sisiteme ya Vhuwalisi)
Xitsonga	Vumaki (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Informal sector (System of Registers)

A subset of *household unincorporated enterprises*, comprising those enterprises that: produce at least some output for the market; and are less than a specified size in terms of the number of persons engaged, or of employees employed on a continuous basis; and/or are not registered under specific forms of national legislation, such as factories or commercial acts, tax or social security laws, professional groups' regulatory acts, or similar acts, laws or regulations established by national legislative bodies.

Afrikaans	Informele sektor (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elingakahleleki
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olungamiselwanga (iNkubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Umkhakha ongahlelelekile
Sepedi	Lefapa la go se be la semmušo
Sesotho	Karowlana ya dikgwebo tse sa ngodiswang; lekala le seng molaong
Setswana	Lephata le le sa tlhomamang
Siswati	Ibhizini lengakahleleki
Tshivenda	Sia/sekithara tshayanzudzanywa (Sisiteme ya Vhuwalisi)
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xo kala xi nga ri xa ximfumo (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Institutional sector

An aggregation of *institutional units* on the basis of the type of producer and depending on their *principal activity* and function, which are considered to be indicative of their economic behaviour. Note: The SNA93 states that *institutional units* are grouped together to form *institutional sectors* on the basis of their principal functions, behaviour, and objectives.

Afrikaans	Institusionele sektor
IsiNdebele	Ingcenyi yesijamiso
IsiXhosa	Amacandelo omzi woshishino
IsiZulu	Umkhakha wezikhungo
Sepedi	Lefapa la institušene
Sesotho	Lekala la diinstitjhushene
Setswana	Lephata la setheo
Siswati	Umkhakha ngekwetikhungo
Tshivenda	Sia /sekithara ya zwiimiswa
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa tindhawu

International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC)

The United Nation's version of a classification system used to classify businesses according to their economic activities.

Afrikaans	Internasionale Standaardnywerheidsklassifikasie vir alle ekonomiese aktiwiteite (ISNK)
IsiNdebele	UkuHlelwa kwemiSebenzi yoke yomNotho ngokwamaZinga wamaZwe ngamaZwe
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo olusemgangathweni loshishino Iwamazwe ngamazwe Iwayo yonke imisebenzi yezoqoqoshlo (iISIC)
IsiZulu	Isimiso sokwehlukanisa kwezimboni ngokwemisebenzi yezomnotho ngokomhlabo jikelele
Sepedi	Tlhopho ya boemo bja boditšhabatšaba ya mešongwana ya ikonomi kamoka ya diintaseri
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya matjhaba ya maemo a diindasteri ya mesebetsing yohle ya moruo
Setswana	Motheokarologanyetsoditiro
Siswati	Lizinga lamhlabawonkhe lekuhlelembisa yonkhe imisebenti yetemnotfo
Tshivenda	Tshiiimo tsha n̄dowetshumo tsha dzitshaka tsha khethekanyo dzothe dza vhuitwa / mishumo ya Ekonomi (ISIC)
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato wa vumaki wa ndzinganeriso wa misava hinkwayo wa migingiriko ya xiikhonomi

Investigation

The process of finding full information on a change indicated in an administrative source.

Afrikaans	Ondersoek
IsiNdebele	Iphenyo
IsiXhosa	Uphando
IsiZulu	Uphenyo
Sepedi	Nyakiššo
Sesotho	Dipatlisiso
Setswana	Patlisiso
Siswati	Luphenyo
Tshivenda	Tsenguluso / tsenguludzo
Xitsonga	Ndzavisiso

Investigation conclusion sheet

A standardised sheet to be completed for each *investigation*.

Afrikaans	Afsluitingsverslag van ondersoek
IsiNdebele	Iphepha lesiphetho sephenyo
IsiXhosa	Uxwebhu lokuqukunjelwa kophando
IsiZulu	Iphepha ngesiphetho sophenyo
Sepedi	Letlakala la pheleletšo ya nyakiššo
Sesotho	Leqephe la phethelo ya patlisiso
Setswana	Papetla ya ditshwetso tsa patlisiso
Siswati	Liphepha leluphenyo
Tshivenda	Țari / bammbiri ḥa khunyeledzatsenguluso (dzo)
Xitsonga	Papila ro hetisa ra ndzavisiso

Kind-of-activity unit

A statistical unit engaging in one or predominantly one kind of *economic activity* without being restricted to a geographical *location*.

Afrikaans	Soortaktiwiteit-eenheid
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso somhlobo womsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Icandelo loshishino lohlobo oluthile
IsiZulu	Iyuniti ngokohlobo oluthile lomsebenzi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya mohuta wa mošongwana
Sesotho	Yuniti ya sekā mosebetsi
Setswana	Lekala la mofutatiro
Siswati	Libhizinisi leluhlobotsite Iwemsebenti
Tshivenda	Tshipiđa tsha vhuitwa / mishumo tshayamikano
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya muxaka wa nghingiriko

Kind-of-activity unit description field

A name describing the *activity* performed and/or traded by a particular *kind-of-activity unit*.

Afrikaans	Beskrywingsveld vir soortaktiwiteit-eenheid
IsiNdebele	Igama elihlathulula isijamiso somhlobo womsebenzi
IsiXhosa	Inkcazelو yecandelo lohlolo oluthile loshishino
IsiZulu	Indima echaza iyunithi ngokohlobo oluthile lomsebenzi
Sepedi	Hlaloso ya yuniti ya mohuta wa mošongwana
Sesotho	Lekala la tlhaloso la yuniti ya sekа mosebetsi
Setswana	Tlhalosi ya lekala la mofutatiro
Siswati	Inchazelo yebhiziniyi yeluhlobotsite lwemsebenti
Tshivenda	Vhupo ha tshipiда tsha vhuitwa / mishumo tshayamikano
Xitsonga	Xivandla xa nhlamuselo xa yuniti ya muxaka wa nghingiriko

Kind-of-enterprise unit

A *statistical unit* or part of a *statistical unit* for which all elements of the basic industrial statistics can be reported. Inclusions: Has to be large in terms of *turnover* and *economically significant* (equal to stratum 1 to fit into Stats SA surveys), have activities across more than one subgroup (on a 5-digit level of *SIC*) and a set of books/financial accounts to allow the calculation of the operating surplus.

Afrikaans	Soortonderneming-eenheid
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso somhlobo werhwebo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lohlolo oluthile loshishino
IsiZulu	Iyunithi ngokohlobo oluthile lwebhiziniyi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya mohuta wa kgwebokgolo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya sekа kgwebokgolo
Setswana	Lekala la mofuta wa kgwebo
Siswati	Luhlobo lwebhiziniyi
Tshivenda	Tshipiда tsha bindu tshayamikano
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya muxaka wa bindzunyingi

Last update of BSF

A date indicator on an *enterprise unit* showing when the most recent information was updated.

Afrikaans	Laaste bywerking op SSR
IsiNdebele	Ikhwezelelo nge-BSF
IsiXhosa	Umhla wokugqibela wohlaziyo kwiBSF
IsiZulu	Usuku okwagcinwa ngalo ukubuyekezwa kwe-BSF
Sepedi	Tlaleletšo ya mafelelo ya BSF
Sesotho	Letsatsi la ho qetela la ntjhafatso ya BSF
Setswana	Letlha labofelo la peonakong ya LTK (MTK) LKK
Siswati	Kafaka lwati lwekugcina kuBSF
Tshivenda	Tsumbazwiswa ya u fhedza kha BSF
Xitsonga	Mpfuxeto wo hetelela eka BSF

Legal entity

Natural or juristic person (company, *close corporation*, trust), whose existence is recognised by law or society, independently of who owns them. Note: They can own goods or assets, incur liabilities and enter into contracts, may be involved in litigations, take decisions and actions for which they are held responsible and accountable for by law, they compile complete sets of accounts (including profit-and-loss accounts and balance sheets) and they possess more than 50% of the voting rights of (or otherwise control) a business.

Afrikaans	Regsentiteit
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso somthetho
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olusemtethweni
IsiZulu	Inkampani ezimele ngokomthetho
Sepedi	Setho sa semolao
Sesotho	Setho se amohelehileng semolao
Setswana	Setheo sa semolao
Siswati	Libhizinisi lelitimele ngalokusemtsetfweni
Tshivenda	Tshimiswa tsha mulayo
Xitsonga	Bindzuxinawu

Legal unit

Afrikaans	Regseenheid
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso somthetho
IsiXhosa	Icandelo elisemthethweni
IsiZulu	Uphiko/iyunithi yomthetho
Sepedi	Yuniti ya semolao
Sesotho	Yuniti ya molao
Setswana	Lekala la semolao
Siswati	Libhizinisi lelitimele ngalokusemtsetfweni
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha mulayo
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya xinawu

Life cycle (statistical unit)

A series of states in the life of a *statistical unit* that can take the following values: 'birthed', 'activated', 'deactivated', 'reactivated' or 'ceased'.

Afrikaans	Lewensiklus (statistiese eenheid)
IsiNdebele	Umzombe wepilo
IsiXhosa	Ubomi beshishini (icandelo leenkukacha-manani)
IsiZulu	Izigaba zempilo (ngokweyunithi yokubala)
Sepedi	Leboyo
Sesotho	Lebidi la bophelo ba kgwebo; sedikadikwe sa bophelo
Setswana	Modikotshelo
Siswati	Impilomjikeleto (ibhizinisi)
Tshivenda	Mutevhethaṇu wa vhutshilo ha bindu (tshipiqa tsha mbalombalo / zwitatistika)
Xitsonga	Ndzhendzheleko wa vutomi (yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo)

Location (statistical unit)

The province from which a *statistical unit* operates (compare to *Physical address*).

Afrikaans	Ligging (statistiese eenheid)
IsiNdebele	Indawo
IsiXhosa	Indawo (icandelo leenkukacha-manani)
IsiZulu	Isifunda /indawo (iyunithi yezibalo)
Sepedi	Lefelo
Sesotho	Sebaka (Yuniti ya Dipalopalo)
Setswana	Lefelo
Siswati	Indzawo yebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Vhupo (tshipiqa tsha mbalombalo / zwitatistika)
Xitsonga	Ndhawu (yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo)

Mailing address

An address that is used for mailing and receiving posted mails.

Afrikaans	Posadres
IsiNdebele	Isiphande sokuposa; i-adresi yokuposa
IsiXhosa	Idilesi yeposi
IsiZulu	Ikheli lokuposa
Sepedi	Aterese ya poso
Sesotho	Aterese ya mangolo
Setswana	Aterecephoso
Siswati	Likheli leliposi
Tshivenda	Diresi ya poswo
Xitsonga	Adirese/kherefu ya poso

Main activity

See *principal activity*.

Afrikaans	Hoofaktiwiteit
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi oyisika/omkhulu
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olungundoqo
IsiZulu	Umsebenzingqangi;umsebenzi osemqoka
Sepedi	Mošomomogolo
Sesotho	Tshebetso e ka sehlohong
Setswana	Tirokgolo
Siswati	Umsebentinchanti
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mushumo wa ndeme nyito
Xitsonga	Nghingirikonkulu

Maintenance procedures

All the procedures carried out to collect information for and update of the *Business Sampling Frame*.

Afrikaans	Onderhoudsprosedures
IsiNdebele	Ikambiso yokugcina (imininingwana)
IsiXhosa	linkqubo/iindlela zolondolozo
IsiZulu	Inqubo yokulungiswa
Sepedi	Ditshipidišo tša pabalelo
Sesotho	Mehato ya tlhokomelo
Setswana	Ditsamaisotlhokomelo
Siswati	Tindlelanchubo tekugcogca lwati
Tshivenda	Maitele a mvusuluso (dzo)
Xitsonga	Maendlelo ya mahlayiselo

Merger

An event where two or more businesses are joined and a new business is registered. The registered name of the new business is different from the registered name of all the original businesses. The original businesses are *ceased*.

Afrikaans	Samesmelting
IsiNdebele	Ihanganyelo
IsiXhosa	Umanyaniso
IsiZulu	Ukuhlanganiswa/imeja
Sepedi	Momaganyo
Sesotho	Nyalano
Setswana	Tshwaraganyo
Siswati	Luhlanganiso
Tshivenda	Thanganelo
Xitsonga	Nhlanganiso

Multiple activities

These occur when a *statistical unit* is engaged in different kinds of activities that can be classified or assigned to more than one major division of the *Standard Industrial Classification*. Note: The *main activity* must be determined from the net values of each *activity* or the gross income obtained from various final products produced or products dealt in or services rendered, e.g. an enterprise manufacturing and selling its own goods and also imported, purchased goods.

Afrikaans	Veelvoudige aktiwiteite
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzinengi
IsiXhosa	Okwenzekayo okuninzi
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi enhlobonhlobo
Sepedi	Mešongwana ye e fapafapanego
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tse ngata tse fapaneng; mesebetsi e mengata
Setswana	Ditirontsi
Siswati	Imisebenti leyehlukahlukene
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mishumo ya vhubindudzinyandiswa nyito
Xitsonga	Migingirikonyingi

Multiple structure statistical unit

A *statistical unit structure* that has more than one *kind-of-activity unit* and/or more than one geographical unit.

Afrikaans	Statistiese eenheid met veelvoudige struktuur
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso esimagatjagatja
IsiXhosa	Icandelo leenkukacha-manani elinemiba emininzi
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubala ezakhiwo ziningi
Sepedi	Yuniti ya dipalopalo ya dibopego tše fapanego
Sesotho	Yuniti ya tekanyo ya seboleho se raraheneng; yuniti ya dipalopalo ya seboleho se raraheneng
Setswana	Sebadi sa mefamantsi
Siswati	Sakhiwo lesehlukahlukene sebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tshivhumbeonyandiswa tsha tshipiда tsha mbalombalo/zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya tinhlayohlao ta xivumbekonyingi

Municipal code

A reference number that identifies a *municipality*.

Afrikaans	Munisipale kode
IsiNdebele	Ikhowudi kamasipaladi/a
IsiXhosa	Ikhowudi kamasipala
IsiZulu	Ikhodi kamasipala
Sepedi	Khoutu ya mmasepala
Sesotho	Khoutu ya mmasepala
Setswana	Khoutu ya mmasepala
Siswati	Ikhodi yamasipala
Tshivenda	Khoudu ya masipala / nomboro ḫhalulamasipala
Xitsonga	Khodi ya masipala

Non-profit institutions

Legal or social entity created for the purpose of producing goods and services, which is not allowed to be a source of income, profit or other financial gain for the units that establish, control or finance it. Note: These are companies registered under section 21 of the Companies Act.

Afrikaans	Instellings sonder winsoogmerk
IsiNdebele	Ilinjamiso ezingasebenzeli inzuzo
IsiXhosa	Amaziko angajonganga nzuzo
IsiZulu	Izikhungo ezingalindele nzuzo
Sepedi	Diinstitušene tša go se gabe poelo
Sesotho	Diinstitjushene tse sa etseng phaelo
Setswana	Ditheo tse di sa direng poelo
Siswati	Tinhlangano letingaletsi nzuzo
Tshivenda	Zwiimiswa zwi si zwa vhubindudzi
Xitsonga	Mihlangano ya nkambhindzulo

Number of rooms for accommodation

The total number of rooms/stay units available for accommodation purposes to paying guests.

Afrikaans	Aantal kamers vir akkommodasie
IsiNdebele	Inani lamakamuru wokulala
IsiXhosa	Inani lamagumbi okuhlala
IsiZulu	Isibalo sezindlu zokulala
Sepedi	Palo ya diphapoši tša marobalelo
Sesotho	Palo ya diphaposi tsa bodulo
Setswana	Palo ya diphaposibonno/diphaposiborobalo
Siswati	Linani lemakamelo ekuhlala
Tshivenda	Mbalo ya phera/rumu dza vhulalo
Xitsonga	Nhlayo ya tikamara ta vutshamo

Originating classification

The allocation of the original *Standard Industrial Classification activity* to the enterprise in which it first was engaged in, apart from other multiple and associated activities at one *location*. Note: Although the income for the original *activity* might not be the greatest, having no separate accounts available, e.g. a liquor off-sales store, a bar, casino or restaurant which is part of a hotel, will be classified under hotel activities at enterprise level and also when mining and manufacturing are both done at the mining site by the same *enterprise*.

Afrikaans	Oorsprongklassifikasie
IsiNdebele	Ihlelomakoro elimsuka
IsiXhosa	Intsusa yokuhlela
IsiZulu	Umsuka wokwehlukanisa
Sepedi	Tlhopho ya setlogo
Sesotho	Tlhophiso ya sethatho
Setswana	Karologanyetso ya tshimologo
Siswati	Kusungula kuhlelembisa
Tshivenda	Khethekanyavhubvo
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato wa masungulo

Ownership type (of business)

The manner in which a business is managed and controlled. Examples: *Sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, business trust, etc.*

Afrikaans	Tipe eienaarskap (van besigheid)
IsiNdebele	Umhlobo wobunikazi/ wobunini
IsiXhosa	Uhlobo lobunini (beshishini)
IsiZulu	Uhlobo lobunikazi (ebhizinisinini)
Sepedi	Mohuta wa bomong
Sesotho	Mofuta wa thuo
Setswana	Mofutathuo
Siswati	Luhlobo lwebunikati
Tshivenda	Vhushaka/vhuṇe ha vhulangi (ha mabindu)
Xitsonga	Muxaka wa vun'winyi (wa bindzu)

Partnership

An agreement between two or more people, but not more than twenty people, to start and operate a business entity in which all partners bear equal responsibility for debts incurred, profit sharing, etc.

Afrikaans	Venootskap
IsiNdebele	Ihlanganyelo
IsiXhosa	UdibaniSelwano
IsiZulu	Ubambiswano
Sepedi	Selekani
Sesotho	Selekane
Setswana	Bogwebammogo/Semphato
Siswati	Lubambiswano
Tshivenda	Bindu ^h hanganelwa
Xitsonga	Vutirhisani

**Physical address
(System of
Registers)**

An address indicating or stating an exact vicinity or place.

Afrikaans	Fisiese adres (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Isiphande samahlalo/sokusebenzela; i-adresi yamahlalo/ yokusebenzela
IsiXhosa	Idileyi yendawo ohlala kuyo (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Ikheli lesiza/lendawo yokuhlala (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Aterese ya lefelo
Sesotho	Aterese ya sebaka
Setswana	Ateresebonno
Siswati	Likheli lendzawo
Tshivenda	Diresi ya vhudzulo /bindu (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Adirise/kherefu ya ndhawu (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

Principal activity

The activity of which the value added/gross income exceeds that of any other activity of the enterprise.

Afrikaans	Hoofaktiwiteit
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi oyisika/omkhulu
IsiXhosa	Okwenziwayo okuphambili
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi osemqoka
Sepedi	Mošomomogolo
Sesotho	Mosebetsi e ka sehlohong
Setswana	Tirokgolo
Siswati	Umsebentinchanti
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mushumo muhulwane nyito
Xitsonga	Nghingirikonkulu

Priority rule

A rule that specifies the source from which information for the BSF is going to be taken, should several sources be available for the same piece of information.

Afrikaans	Prioriteitsreël
IsiNdebele	Umhetho weqalontanzi
IsiXhosa	Umgaqo ophambili
IsiZulu	Umhethongqangi
Sepedi	Molawana wa kgeto ya tatelano go ya ka bohlokwa
Sesotho	Molawana wa kgetho ho latela bohlokwa; molao wa sehloho
Setswana	Molawana wa ditlapele
Siswati	Umtsetfo wekululekisa
Tshivenda	Mulayo wa vhuvhekanyandeme
Xitsonga	Nawuxirhangana

Private company

A company that has a minimum of one and a maximum of fifty shareholders, and of which the name ends with the words ‘Proprietary Limited’ or ‘(Pty) Ltd’.

Afrikaans	Private maatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhampani yangeqadi
IsiXhosa	Inkampani yabucala
IsiZulu	Inkampani enobulungu obukhethekile
Sepedi	Khampani ya poraebete
Sesotho	Khamphani ya poraevete
Setswana	Setlamo sa poraefete
Siswati	Inkapani letimele
Tshivenda	Khamphani ya phuraivethe
Xitsonga	Khamphani ya phurayivhete

Production by third parties on a commission or contract basis

Production done by an *enterprise unit* on a third-party basis, on fee or contract basis on behalf of the *enterprise* hiring that party for their services. Note: The *enterprises* hiring the third party are classified as if they produce the goods themselves, provided that they have considerable influence on the conception of the products, e.g. according to their specification, or, in the case of the manufacturing *industry*, that they own the materials to be transformed. Thus both parties get the same *classification code*.

Afrikaans	Produksie deur derde partye op 'n kommissie- of kontrakbasis
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi osivumelwano namkha oyinzudo owenziwa ngabanye
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yabathengisi babucala phantsi kwekhomishini okanye isivumelwano
IsiZulu	Inkampani enobulungu obukhethekile
Sepedi	Tšweletšo ka motho wa boraro godimo ga poelotefo/ khomišene goba motheo wa konteraka
Sesotho	Tlhahiso ka batho ba bang khomisheneng kapa kontrakeng
Setswana	Tlhagiso ya sesaboraro ka tshwaiso/tlhatswadiatla kgotsa ka tlamano
Siswati	Kukhicitia kwemuntfu loceliwe nalokontilakiwe
Tshivenda	Vhubveledzi nga marwe mabindu a tshi shumela luafhulelo kana nga kontiraka nga mbopho
Xitsonga	Andziso hi mitlawa ya vunharhu eka xihakelwana kumbe hi endlelo ra xikontiraka

Profile manager

A person who, on a full-time basis, is responsible for the maintenance and updating of a specific enterprise through a *profiling* and *delineation* process.

Afrikaans	Profielbestuurder
IsiNdebele	Umphathi wehlathululobunjalo
IsiXhosa	Umphathi wokuchaza ngeshishini
IsiZulu	Umphathi/lmenenja yokucubungula
Sepedi	Molaodi wa phetleko/phorofaele
Sesotho	Molaodi wa ditsebi tsa dibopeo tsa kgwebo; molaodi wa tlhophiso
Setswana	Motsamaisi wa tshedimosetsotsenelelo/orofaele
Siswati	Umhlatiyyi lomkhulu
Tshivenda	Mulanguli wa ḥalusavhunzani
Xitsonga	Mininjhhere wa phurofayili

Profiling

A continuous process of analysing the structural characteristics of a complex group of companies.

Afrikaans	Profilering
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlathululwa kobunjalo
IsiXhosa	Ukuchaza
IsiZulu	Ukucubungula
Sepedi	Phetleko
Sesotho	Botsebi ba dibopeo tsa kgwebo; tlhophiso; ho hlaphisa
Setswana	Go dira tshedimosetsotsenelelo
Siswati	Kuhlatiya
Tshivenda	Vhuṭalusavhunzani
Xitsonga	Ku phurofayila

Public company

A company that has issued shares to the public through the stock exchange (security exchange), has a minimum of seven shareholders and no limitation on maximum shareholdings. The word ‘Limited’ or ‘Ltd’ will appear at the end of the company’s name.

Afrikaans	Publieke maatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhampani evulekileko
IsiXhosa	Inkampani kawonkewonke
IsiZulu	Inkampani enobulungu obuvulelekile
Sepedi	Khampani ya setšaba
Sesotho	Khamphani ya setjhaba
Setswana	Setlamo sa setšhaba
Siswati	Inkapani yesive
Tshivenda	Khamphani ya nnyi na nnyi
Xitsonga	Khamphani ya vaakatiko

Public corporation

A public organisation which has a substantial degree of financial independence from the public authority that created them. A public authority (i.e. central or local government) normally appoints the whole of or a majority of the board of management.

Afrikaans	Openbare korporasie
IsiNdebele	Ihangano enganyelwe mbuso
IsiXhosa	Umfelandawonye kawonkewonke
IsiZulu	Ukopeletsheni womphakathi
Sepedi	Koporasi ya setšhaba
Sesotho	Koporasi ya setjhaba
Setswana	Koporasi ya setšhaba
Siswati	Ikoporasi yesive
Tshivenda	Koporasi ya nnyi na nnyi / bindunyandanywa
Xitsonga	Vandla ra vanhu

Quasi-corporation

An unincorporated enterprise that operates as if it were a corporation and thus must be treated as if it were one. Inclusions: Enterprises owned by non-resident or government institutional units.

Afrikaans	Kwasi-korporasie
IsiNdebele	Ikhamphani esasijamiso somthetho
IsiXhosa	Usinga mfelandawonye
IsiZulu	Usingakopeletsheni/ okuzishaya sakopeletsheni
Sepedi	Seka-koporase
Sesotho	Sekakoporasi
Setswana	Sekakoporasi
Siswati	Isakoporasi
Tshivenda	Koporasi mafanedza/ bindunyandanywa
Xitsonga	Vandlanya

Random number

A number allocated to a *statistical unit* that is mainly used for sampling purposes.

Afrikaans	Ewekansige getal
IsiNdebele	Nanyana ngiyiphi inomboro
IsiXhosa	Naliphina inani
IsiZulu	Inoma iyiphi inombolo
Sepedi	Nomorotšhomiswa/nomoro ya maitirelo
Sesotho	Nomoro efe kapa efe
Setswana	Palofela
Siswati	Inombolo combelela
Tshivenda	Nomboro tshayandivhiswa
Xitsonga	Nomborontlovatlovo

Reactivated

Life status of a *statistical unit* which has been confirmed to restart its operations.

Afrikaans	Gereaktiveer
IsiNdebele	-vusiweko
IsiXhosa	-Evuselelwego
IsiZulu	Okuvuselelwego
Sepedi	Tsošološitšwego
Sesotho	E sebetsa hape; kginolla
Setswana	Tsosolositswe
Siswati	Kuvuselelwego
Tshivenda	Vusuludzwa/ nyanyulwahafhu
Xitsonga	-pfuxetiweke Mpfxeto

**Sampling frame
(System of
Registers)**

A comprehensive list of distinct and distinguishable units within a *population* from which a *sample* is drawn.

Afrikaans	Steekproefraamwerk (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Isakhelelo sokusampula/sokukhetha/sokudzubhula
IsiXhosa	Isakhelo sovandlakanyo (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Uhlaka lokusampula (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Foreimi ya go sampola
Sesotho	Foreimi ya sesupo; foreimi ya ho sampola
Setswana	Lethomesotseosekao/lethomesotlopolo
Siswati	Luhlaka lwekusampula
Tshivenda	Mutheo wa vhukhethatsumbonanguludzwa / topolwa (Sisiteme ya vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Fureme ya sampula (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

**Secondary activity
(System of
Registers)**

A separate *activity* that sometimes produces products or services for third parties, but which is not the *principal activity* of the *enterprise unit*. Note: The output of *secondary activities* are consequently secondary products, e.g. when a company manufactures computer parts for internal use and incidentally sells one part on the open market, then that transaction is considered a *secondary activity*.

Afrikaans	Sekondêre aktiwiteit (Registerstelsel)
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi wangeqadi
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olongezelelwego (iNkqubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Umsebenzi ongumxhantela (uhlelo lokubhalisa)
Sepedi	Mošongwana wa kgatopedi
Sesotho	Tshebetso ya tlatsatso
Setswana	Tirokgolwane
Siswati	Umsetjentana lowentiwako
Tshivenda	Vhuitwa / mushumo zwavo nyito (Sisiteme ya Vhuñwalisi)
Xitsonga	Nghingirikotsongo (sisiteme ya tirhejisitara)

SIC

See Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities.

Afrikaans	SNK
IsiNdebele	I-SIC
IsiXhosa	ISIC
IsiZulu	i-SIC
Sepedi	SIC
Sesotho	SIC
Setswana	MKM
Siswati	i-SIC
Tshivenda	SIC
Xitsonga	NNV

Single-structure statistical unit

A statistical unit structure which has one kind-of-activity unit and one geographical unit as part of the enterprise unit.

Afrikaans	Enkelstruktuur - statistiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	isijamiso esigatja (li)nye
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo esinye secandelo seenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubala esakhiwo sinye
Sepedi	Yuniti ya dipalopalo ya sebopego se tee
Sesotho	Yuniti ya dipalopalo e sebopoho se seng
Setswana	Sebalwa sa mofamaesi
Siswati	Inkapani lenelichakela
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha mbalombalo/zwitatistika tshiiamatshoga
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo ya xivumbekon'we

Size measure of statistical unit

A size indicator that measures the size of a statistical unit.

Afrikaans	Grootte-aanwyser van statistiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	Ubukhulu besijamiso
IsiXhosa	Ubungakanani bomlinganiselo wecadelo leenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Ubungako beyunithi yokubala
Sepedi	Kelobogolo ya yuniti ya dipalopalo
Sesotho	Tekanyo ya boholo ba yuniti ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Selekanyo sa bogolo ba sebadi
Siswati	Inkombabungako yebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tshipiqa tsha phimamuelo tsha mbalombalo/ zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo ya mpimo wa sayizi

Sole proprietorship

A business owned and operated by one individual person.

Afrikaans	Alleeneienaarskap
IsiNdebele	Ubunini / ubunikazi bomuntu munye
IsiXhosa	Umninishishini
IsiZulu	Ubuninibhizinisi boyedwa/ ibhizinisi loyedwa
Sepedi	Bomongnoši/bomongtee
Sesotho	Kgwebo ya motho a le mong
Setswana	Mongesi
Siswati	Ibhizinisi lenemnikati munye
Tshivenda	Bindu ja vhuimahoga
Xitsonga	Bindzu ra munhu un'we

Source of update on BSF	An indication on an <i>enterprise unit</i> where recent updated information is coming from.	
Afrikaans	Bywerkingsbron op SSR	
IsiNdebele	Umthombo wekhwezelelo nge-BSF	
IsiXhosa	Umthombo wohlaziyo kwiBSF	
IsiZulu	Umthombo wokubuyekeza weBSF	
Sepedi	Mothopo wa tlaleletšo go BFS	
Sesotho	Mohlodi wa ntjhafatso ya BSF	
Setswana	Motswedi wa peonakong wa LTK (MTK) LKK	
Siswati	Umtfombo wekwengeta Iwati kuBSF	
Tshivenda	Tshiko tsha ndisedzamafhungo maswa kha BSF	
Xitsonga	Xihlovo xa mpfxeto eka BSF	
Split-off	An event where one or more parts of a business is separated into businesses of their own and the original business continues to operate.	
Afrikaans	Onderverdeling	
IsiNdebele	Ukudabuka	
IsiXhosa	Ukunaba kweshishini	
IsiZulu	Ukwehlukanisa	
Sepedi	Kgaogano	
Sesotho	Boikatiso; ho qhetsoha	
Setswana	Ikemela	
Siswati	Kwandzisa	
Tshivenda	Phandekanelva vhuandisamabindu	
Xitsonga	Hambanyiso	
Standard Industrial Classification code	A code indicating the <i>economic activity</i> of an <i>industry</i> in which the enterprise is engaged using the <i>Standard Industrial Classification</i> manual.	
Afrikaans	Standaardnywerheidsklassifikasiekode	
IsiNdebele	Ikhowudi yehlelomakoro lemisebenzi	
IsiXhosa	Ikhowudi emiyo yohlelo olusemgangathweni lohishino	
IsiZulu	Ikhodi yezimiso zokuhluwanisa kwezimboni	
Sepedi	Khouto ya tlhopho ya boemo bja intaseteri	
Sesotho	Khoutu ya tlhophiso e tlwaelehileng ya indasteri; khoutu ya tlhophiso ya maemo a indasteri	
Setswana	Khoutu ya motheokaroganyetso wa madirelo	
Siswati	Ikhodi ye-SIC	
Tshivenda	Khoudu / nomboro ya khethekanyo ya ndinganyiso ya ndowetshumo	
Xitsonga	Khodi ya ntlawahato ya ndzinganeriso ya yumaki	
Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities	A South African version of a classification coding system used to classify an <i>enterprise</i> according to its <i>economic activity</i>. Note: It is based on the United Nation's (UN) <i>International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC)</i>, with a number of adaptations for local conditions.	
Afrikaans	Standaardnywerheidsklassifikasie van alle ekonomiese bedrywighede (SNK)	
IsiNdebele	UkuHlelwa kwemiSebenzi yoke yomNotho ngokwamaZinga	
IsiXhosa	Uhlelo olusemgangathweni lohishino nayo yonke imisebenzi yoqoqosho	
IsiZulu	Isimiso sokwehlukanisa yonke imisebenzi yezomnotho wezezimboni	
Sepedi	Tlhopho ya boemo ya intaseteri ya mešongwana ya ikonomi ka moka	
Sesotho	Tlhophiso e tlwaelehileng ya indasteri ya ditshebeletso tsohle tsa moruo; tlhophiso ya maemo a diintasteri mesebetseng yohle ya moruo	
Setswana	Motheokaroganyetsoditirotsotlhe wa ikonomi wa madirelo	
Siswati	i-SIC yemisebenti yeteminotfo	
Tshivenda	Tshiimo tsha ndowetshumo tsha khethekanyo dzothe dza vhuitwa/ ndinganyiso ya Ekonomi/nyito	
Xitsonga	Ntlawahato wa ndzinganeriso ya yumaki bya migingiriko hinkwayo ya ikonomi	

Statistical unit

A unit of observation or measurement for which statistical data are collected or derived.

Afrikaans	Statistiese eenheid
IsiNdebele	Ihlavu yeembalobalo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo leenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Iyunithi yokubala
Sepedi	Yuniti ya dipalopalo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Sebadi
Siswati	Iyunithi yelubalo
Tshivenda	Tshipida tsha mbalombalo / zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo

Statistical unit structure

A combination of an *enterprise unit* with one or more *kind-of-activity unit(s)* and one or more *geographic unit(s)*.

Afrikaans	Statistiese eenheidstruktuur
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso seembalobalo
IsiXhosa	Isakhiwo secandelo leenkukacha-manani
IsiZulu	Isakhiwo seyunithi yokubala
Sepedi	Sebopego sa yuniti ya dipalopalo
Sesotho	Sebopoho sa yuniti ya dipalopalo
Setswana	Sebopego sa sebadi
Siswati	Sakhwi sebhizinisi
Tshivenda	Tshivhumbeo tsha tshipida tsha mbalombalo / zwitatistika
Xitsonga	Xivumbeko xa yuniti ya tinhlayohlayo

Subsidiary

A company that is controlled by another company by having more than half the voting power, or by owning more than half the issued share capital of the company.

Afrikaans	Filiaal
IsiNdebele	Isiphathwa; isenganyelwa
IsiXhosa	Inkampani ekhule ngenye
IsiZulu	Inkampani engaphansi kwenye
Sepedi	Saposetiari/ kgwebo ye e lego ka tlase ga ye nngwe
Sesotho	E okametsweng; lekala
Setswana	Kgwebo e e okangweng
Siswati	Lichakela
Tshivenda	Khamphaninyundwa /khamphanindaulwa /-davhi
Xitsonga	Khamphani hansi ka yin'wana

Takeover

An event where one or more business(es) is/are absorbed by another existing business, no new business is created and the business(es) taken over is/are ceased or deactivated.

Afrikaans	Oorname
IsiNdebele	Ukuginya
IsiXhosa	Inkampani ethathwe yenye
IsiZulu	Ukugwinya/ ukusobozela
Sepedi	Metšwa
Sesotho	Kgapo
Setswana	Thopo
Siswati	Kutsatsa bunikati
Tshivenda	U milwa / dzhiwa
Xitsonga	Ku teka vulawuri

Tax link

A link between the *Business Sampling Frame* and SARS databases through the use of tax or VAT and enterprise numbers.

Afrikaans	Belastingskakel
IsiNdebele	Ihlanganiso /ithintaniso lomthelo
IsiXhosa	Ikhonko lerhafu
IsiZulu	Uxhumano ngentela
Sepedi	Kgokaganyo le motshelo
Sesotho	Lehokela la lekgetho
Setswana	Kgolaganolekgetho
Siswati	Kuchumana kwentsela
Tshivenda	Khungekano/ vhutumekani ha lutho / muthelo
Xitsonga	Nhlanganiso wa xibalo

Total quality management

A methodology that is based and focuses on prevention rather than correction, processes rather than only end products, user needs rather than product properties, everybody's involvement, facts rather than assumptions and continuous rather than occasional improvements.

Afrikaans	Totale gehaltebestuur
IsiNdebele	Ukulawulwa / ukuphathwa kwekhwalithi okupheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ulawulo lomgangatho olugqibeleyo
IsiZulu	Ukuphatha okuqinisekisa iqophelo
Sepedi	Taolomoka ya boleng
Sesotho	Bolaodi ba boleng bohle; botsamaisi bohle ba boleng
Setswana	Taolobolengotlhe
Siswati	Kuphatsa lokusezingeni leliphelele
Tshivenda	Thanganyelo ya vhulanguli ha ndeme
Xitsonga	Vufambisi bya nkoka hinkwabyo

Trading name

A name used by businesses to sell their goods and/or services to their customers.

Afrikaans	Besigheidsnaam
IsiNdebele	Igama lokurhweba
IsiXhosa	Igama lokurhweba
IsiZulu	Igama lokuhweba
Sepedi	Leina la go gweba
Sesotho	Lebitso la ho hweba
Setswana	Leinakgwebo
Siswati	Ligama lekuhweba
Tshivenda	Dzina ja vhubindudzi
Xitsonga	Vitoxibindzu

Turnover (System of Registers)

The total amount received for goods sold and services rendered for the *financial year*.

Afrikaans	Omset (Registerstsel)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso ephelileko
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso (iNkubo yoBhaliso)
IsiZulu	Isamba esingenile
Sepedi	Poelokakaretšo
Sesotho	Kuno
Setswana	Dipoelo
Siswati	Sambahulu
Tshivenda	Mbueloguṭe (Sisiteme ya Vhuṇwalisi)
Xitsonga	Mbhindzulo

Ultimate holding company

A holding company that controls other holding companies and/or subsidiaries and no company has control over it.

Afrikaans	Uiteindelike beheermaatskappy
IsiNdebele	Ikhampani engameleko
IsiXhosa	Inkampani eyongameleyo
IsiZulu	Inkampani eyengamele ezinye
Sepedi	Khamphani ya gomangkanna
Sesotho	Ntlokgolo ya likgwebo tsa taolo
Setswana	Kgwebokgolo e e okameng tse dingwe; mmadikgwebo
Siswati	Inkapanimsuka
Tshivenda	Khamphani-/ dendele / ndauli / gumanganne
Xitsonga	Khamphaninkulu leyi lawulaka tin'wana

Unincorporated enterprise

A producer unit which is not incorporated as a *legal entity* separate from the owner (household, government or foreign resident); the fixed and other assets used in *unincorporated enterprises* do not belong to the enterprises but to their owners; the enterprises as such cannot engage in transactions with other economic units nor can they enter into contractual relationships with other units nor incur liabilities on their own behalf; in addition, their owners are personally liable, without limit, for any debts or obligations incurred in the course of production.

Afrikaans	Ongeïnkorporeerde onderneming
IsiNdebele	Irhwebo elingakahleleki
IsiXhosa	Ushishino oluzimeleyo
IsiZulu	Ibhizinisi elizimele
Sepedi	Kgwebokgolo ye e sa kgokagantšhwago
Sesotho	Kgwebokgolo e sa hokelwang
Setswana	Kgweboiphediso
Siswati	Ibhizinisi lesengakatimeli
Tshivenda	Bindu tshayanyandanywa
Xitsonga	Bindzunyingi ra xindyangu ro tihanyisa

VAT auto-update

It indicates that a particular *statistical unit* is updated automatically from an administrative VAT data source.

Afrikaans	BTW-outobywerking
IsiNdebele	Umazikhwezelela we-VAT
IsiXhosa	IVAT ezihlaziyelayo
IsiZulu	Intela yokuthenga ezibuyekeza ngokwayo
Sepedi	Ya go itlaleletša VAT
Sesotho	Bointlafatso ba VAT (ka boyona); bointjhafatso ba VAT
Setswana	Peonakong ya LKB
Siswati	Kufakeka kwelwati lwe- VAT ngalokutentekelako
Tshivenda	Vhudikhwinisitsendekwa kha VETE /VAT
Xitsonga	Tipfuxeto eka swa VAT

VAT turnover

A turnover that has automatically been updated to an *enterprise unit* through the process of monthly VAT downloads to the *Business Sampling Frame*.

Afrikaans	BTW-omset
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso epeheleleko ye-VAT
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yeVAT
IsiZulu	Isamba sengeniso ngokwentela yokuthenga
Sepedi	Poelokakaretšo ya VAT
Sesotho	Kuno ya VAT
Setswana	Lotsenolotlhе la LKB
Siswati	Sambahulu se-VAT
Tshivenda	Mbueloguṭe ya VETE /VAT
Xitsonga	Mhindzulo wa VAT

Vertical integration of economic activities

Occurs when the different stages of production are carried out in succession by the same unit and where the output of one process serves as input to the next. Example: Tree felling combined with sawmilling, with regard to the *classification*; cognisance is taken of the nature of the final product.

Afrikaans	Vertikale integrasie van ekonomiese aktiwiteite
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlanganiswa kwemisebenzi yomnotho ngokwelamana
IsiXhosa	IndibaniSelwano ethe ngqo yemisebenzi yoqoqosho
IsiZulu	Ukudidiyela okume mpo kwemisebenzi yezomnotho
Sepedi	Tirišommogo/tlhakanyo ya mešongwana ya ikonomi ya bethikhale
Sesotho	Nyalanyo ya mesebetsi moruo ka phepelano
Setswana	Kgolaganyotsepamo ya ditiro tsa seikonomi
Siswati	Kuhlanganisa imisebenti yetemnotfo itsi tfwi
Tshivenda	Thanganyondivhanywa ya vhuitwa/mishumo ya Ekonomi nyito
Xitsonga	Nhlanganisothwi wa migingiriko ya ikhonomi

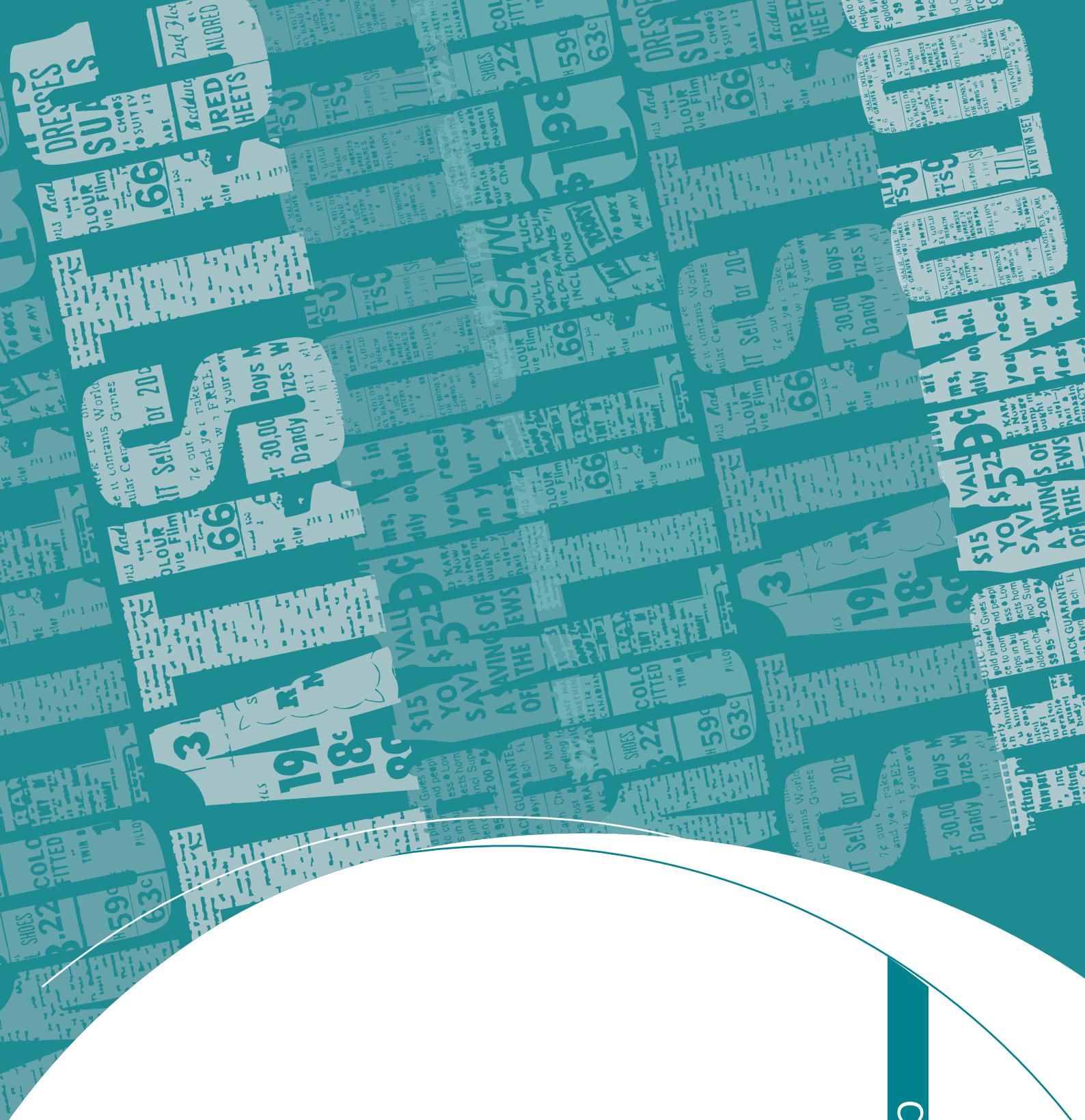
Vertical integration of enterprise unit

A combination of *enterprise units* that are operating in such a way that the production of one enterprise is consumed totally by another company(s) within the same group company structure.

Afrikaans	Vertikale integrasie van ondernemingseenheid
IsiNdebele	Ukuhlanganiswa kwasijamiso serhwebo ngokwelamana
IsiXhosa	IndibaniSelwano ethe ngqo yecandelo loshishino
IsiZulu	Ukudidiyela okume mpo kweyunithi yenkampani/yebhizinisi
Sepedi	Tlhakanyo ya yuniti ya kgwebokgolo ya bethikale
Sesotho	Nyalanyo ya yuniti ya kgwebokgolo ka phepelano
Setswana	Kgolaganyotsepamo ya lekalakgwewo
Siswati	Kuhlangana kwemabhizinisi ngendlela lemile
Tshivenda	Thanganyondivhanywa ya tshipida tsha bindu
Xitsonga	Nhlanganisothwi wa yuniti ya bindzunyingi

Tourism

Chapter
29



29. Tourism

Business trip (professional)

A trip for which the main purpose is business, but the person is not remunerated at the destination.

Afrikaans	Sakereis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo ngokomsebenzi
IsiXhosa	uhambo lwezorhwebo, ukuhambela ezoshishino
IsiZulu	Uhambo ngokwebhizinisi
Sepedi	Leeto la mošomo
Sesotho	Leeto la kgwebo
Setswana	Leetokgwebo
Siswati	Luhambo loluphat selene netemabhzinisi
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwa mushumo / Lwendo lwa vhubindudzi
Xitsonga	Rendzo ra bindzu (xiphurofexinali)

Day trip

A trip outside of the respondent's usual environment, where they leave and return within the same day (i.e. do not stay overnight).

Afrikaans	Dagreis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo lemimi
IsiXhosa	uhambo oluthatha usuku nje/olubuyeleyayo
IsiZulu	Uhambo losuku
Sepedi	Leeto la letšatši
Sesotho	Leeto la letsatsi
Setswana	Leeto la letsatsi
Siswati	Luhambo lwelusuku/lilanga
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwa quvha
Xitsonga	Rendzo ra siku

Domestic trip

A trip within the boundaries of South Africa but outside of the respondent's usual environment.

Note: The following categories are excluded from the definition of domestic visitor:

- Persons travelling to another place within the country with the intention of setting up their usual residence in that place.
- Persons who travel to another place within the country and are remunerated from within the place visited.
- Persons who travel regularly or frequently between neighbouring localities as defined by the 'usual environment' rule.

Afrikaans	Binnelandse reis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo lekhaya
IsiXhosa	uhambo ngaphakathi kwemida yelizwe
IsiZulu	Uhambo lwangaphakathi ezweni
Sepedi	Leeto la ka gare ga naga
Sesotho	Leeto la ka hara Afrika Borwa
Setswana	Leetoselegae
Siswati	Luhambo lwangekhatsi evenia
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwapo
Xitsonga	Rendzo ra kwala tikweni

General holiday trip**A trip for which the main purpose is leisure.**

Afrikaans	Algemene vakansiereis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo lokuzithabisa
IsiXhosa	uhambo lotyelolo oluqhelekleleyo/ukuya eholideyini
IsiZulu	Uhambo kuvakashwa
Sepedi	Leeto la maikhutšo la kakaretšo
Sesotho	Leeto la phomolo
Setswana	Leetoiketlokakaretso / Leetothobosogokakaretso
Siswati	Luhambo lwekukhibika/lwekutijabulisa
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwa vhudimvumvusi
Xitsonga	Rendzo ra holideyi

Lodger**A person paying rent to stay in someone else's dwelling.**

Afrikaans	Loseerder
IsiNdebele	Umqatjhi
IsiXhosa	umqeshi
IsiZulu	Isiqashi
Sepedi	Mohiri
Sesotho	Mohiri
Setswana	Mohiri
Siswati	Sicashi / Umcashi
Tshivenda	Muhiri / Libodasi
Xitsonga	Muhiri

Main purpose of trip**This is the purpose in the absence of which the trip would not have been made.**

Afrikaans	Hoofdoel van reis
IsiNdebele	Umnqopho omkhulu wekhambo
IsiXhosa	eyona njongo yohambo
IsiZulu	Inhlosongqangi yohambo
Sepedi	Nepokgolo / Moreromogolo ya / Wa leeto
Sesotho	Sepheo sa leeto
Setswana	Lebakalegolo la leeto
Siswati	Inhlosongco yeluhambo
Tshivenda	Ndivho khulwane ya lwendo
Xitsonga	Xikongomekonkulu xa rendzo

Mixed trip

Refers to overnight trips where at least one night was spent in South Africa and at least one night outside of South Africa. For the purpose of this survey, if more nights or equal nights were spent in South Africa rather than another country, the trip is treated as a domestic trip. If more nights are spent in another country then it is treated as a foreign trip.

Afrikaans	Binne- en buitelandse reis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambomvango
IsiXhosa	uhambo olungxabalazileyo
IsiZulu	Uhambo olunsukuningi emazweni
Sepedi	Leeto la go ya mafelong a go fapafapana
Sesotho	Leeto la kantle le ka hare ho naha ya Afrika Borwa / Leeto le tswakaneng
Setswana	Leetotswako
Siswati	Luhambo loluhlanganise emave
Tshivenda	Nyendo dza ndivho nnzhi/mvangwa
Xitsonga	Rendzonkatsano

Outbound trip (outside South Africa)

A trip to a country outside South Africa for a period of less than 12 consecutive months and whose main purpose of travel is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated in the country visited.

Afrikaans	Vertrekkende reis (buite Suid-Afrika)
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo langaphandle kwenarha
IsiXhosa	uhambo olumphumela ngapha kwemida yelizwe
IsiZulu	Uhambo oluya emazweni angaphandle
Sepedi	Leeto la ka ntle ga naga
Sesotho	Leeto le tswelang kantle ho naha ya Afrika Borwa / Leeto le tswang
Setswana	Leetokgabaganyomolelwane
Siswati	Luhambo lwemave angaphandle
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwa u bvela nn̄da
Xitsonga	Rendzo ro huma etikweni (ehandle ka Afrika-Dzonga)

Overnight trip

A trip outside of the respondent's usual environment where one night or more is spent away from the usual environment.

Afrikaans	Oornagreis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo lokungalali ekhaya
IsiXhosa	uhambo lobusuku obunye
IsiZulu	Uhambo olukulalisa kwenye indawo
Sepedi	Leeto la go lala / Robalela
Sesotho	Ho robaletsa
Setswana	Leeto la go lala
Siswati	Luhambo lwekuyolala ngaphandle
Tshivenda	Lwendo lwa u edela
Xitsonga	Rendzo ra vusiku byin'we

Package trip

Afrikaans	Pakketreis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo eliyipakana
IsiXhosa	intlawulo yohambo equka konke, iphakheji yohambo
IsiZulu	Uhambo oludidiyele
Sepedi	Leeto la phakhetši
Sesotho	Pakana ya leeto
Setswana	Pakanaleeto
Siswati	Luhambo lolufaka lokunyeti
Tshivenda	Mutengo wa lwendo wokatelozwithu zwinzhi/Lwendolukateli
Xitsonga	Rendzohakelonkatsano

Seasonal dwelling

Dwellings usually occupied only at certain times of the year but which remain unoccupied during the rest of the year, such as holiday / vacation homes, harvest-time homes, etc.

Afrikaans	Seisoenale woning
IsiNdebele	Indawo ehlalwa ngakanye
IsiXhosa	indawo yokuhlala ngamaxeshu athile onyaka
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala ngezikathu ezithile
Sepedi	Bodulo bja nakwana
Sesotho	Bodulo ba sehla
Setswana	Bonnopaka
Siswati	Indlu lesentjentiswa ngetikhatsi letitsite
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo ha khalañwaha
Xitsonga	Ndzhawu yo yi tshama hi mikarhi

Shopping (Trade use)

Shopping by a tourist for goods that will be resold.	
Afrikaans	Aankope (handelsgebruik)
IsiNdebele	Ukuthengela ukurhweba
IsiXhosa	ukuthenga (ngezoshishino)
IsiZulu	Ukuthengela ukudayisa
Sepedi	Go rekela go rekiša / Go setoka
Sesotho	Ho reka (tshebediso ya kgwebo)
Setswana	Thekokgwebisano / Go reka (kgwebo)
Siswati	Kucupha/kutsengela kuyotsengisa
Tshivenda	U renga (zwa bindu)
Xitsonga	Ku xava (hi xikongomelo xa swa bindzu)

Shopping (Personal use)

Shopping for goods that will be used by the tourist himself / herself or their household, and that will not be re-sold.	
Afrikaans	Inkopies (persoonlike gebruik)
IsiNdebele	Ukuthengela ekhaya / Ukuzithengela
IsiXhosa	ukuthenga (ukuzisebenzisela)
IsiZulu	Ukuzithengela
Sepedi	Go reka
Sesotho	Ho reka (tshebediso ya moreki)
Setswana	Go reka (sebele) / Go ithekela
Siswati	Kutitsengela
Tshivenda	U renga / U direngela
Xitsonga	Ku tixavela

Trading trips

A trip for which the main purpose is to sell merchandise that one bought and / or made.	
Afrikaans	Handelsreis
IsiNdebele	Amakhambo werhwebo
IsiXhosa	ihambo zorhwebo
IsiZulu	Uhambo lokuhweba
Sepedi	Leeto la go rekiša
Sesotho	Leeto la kgwebisano
Setswana	Maetokgwebisano
Siswati	Luhambo lwekuhweba / Tinkambo tekuhweba
Tshivenda	Nyendo dza vhuhindudzi
Xitsonga	Rendzo ro xavisa

Visiting friends and / or family

A trip, which is primarily undertaken to see, socialise with, or to spend time with relatives and / or friends.	
Afrikaans	Besoek vriende en/of familie
IsiNdebele	Ukuvakatjhela abangani / Umndeni
IsiXhosa	ukundwendwela abahlobo okanye izihlobo
IsiZulu	Abangani / Noma umndeni ovakashile
Sepedi	Go etela bagwera goba meloko
Sesotho	Ho etela metswalle le/kapa lelapa
Setswana	Go etela ditsala le/kgotsa losika / Go jela ditsala le/kgotsa losika nala
Siswati	Kuvakashela tihlobo nebangani
Tshivenda	U dalela dzikhonani na/kana mashaka
Xitsonga	Ku endzela vanghana na/kumbe ndyangu

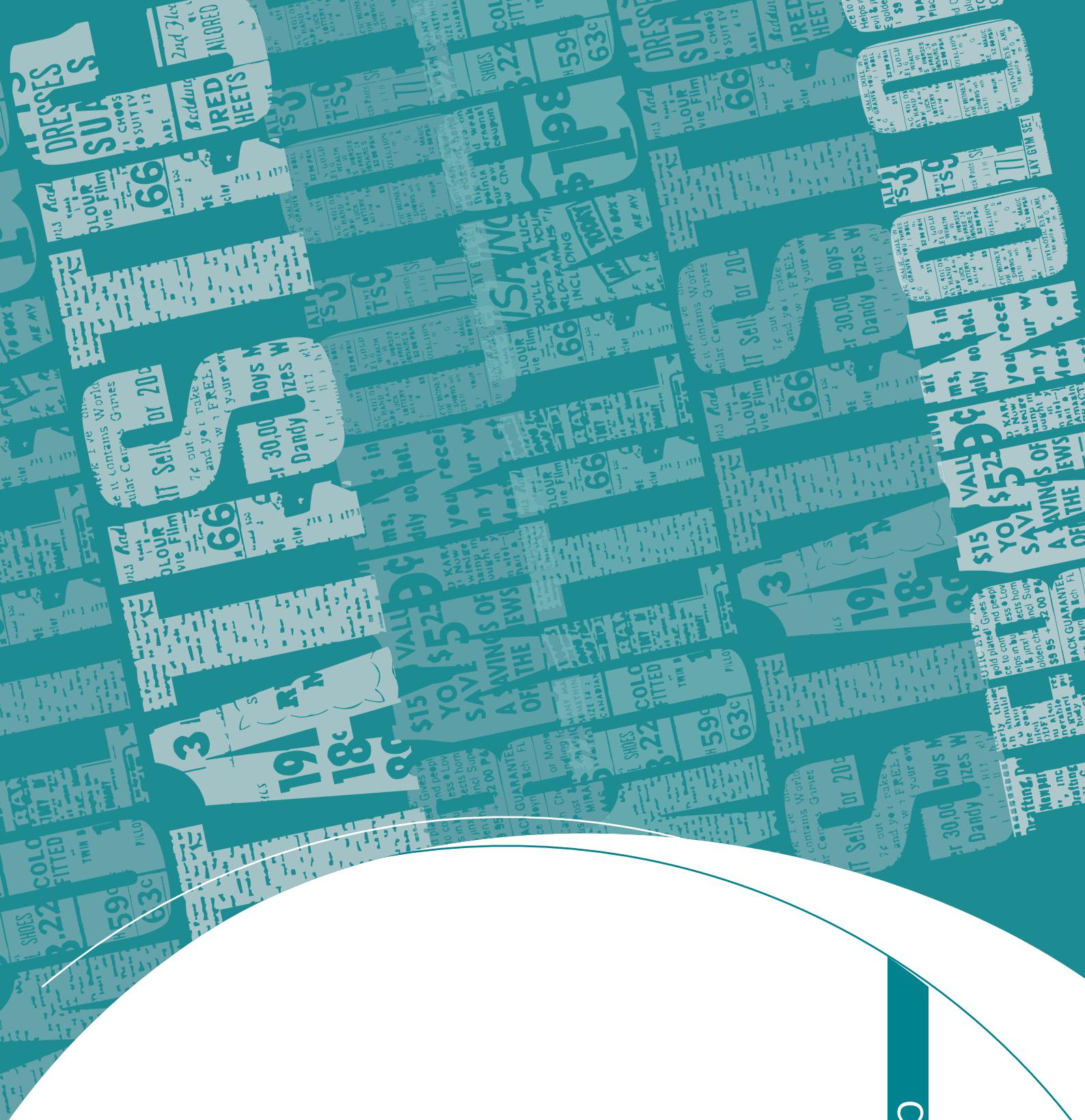
Visitor

Someone who doesn't stay permanently with and is not a member of the household.

Afrikaans	Besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi
IsiXhosa	undwendwe
IsiZulu	Isivakashi
Sepedi	Moeng
Sesotho	Moeti
Setswana	Moeng / Mojanala
Siswati	Sivakashi
Tshivenda	Mueni / Mudali
Xitsonga	Muendzi

Chapter 30

Tourism and Migration



30. Tourism and Migration

Bed occupancy rate (tourism)

The number of bed nights sold divided by the product of the number of bed nights available and the number of days in the survey period; expressed as a percentage.
Compare *Bed occupancy rate (hospitals)*.

Afrikaans	Bedbesettingskokers (toerisme)
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusetjenziswa ngemibhede
IsiXhosa	Ubungakanani beebhedi eziqeshiswayo (ukhenketho)
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lemibhede esetshenzisiwe (ezokuvakasha)
Sepedi	Kelo ya malao/marobalo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tlatso ya dibethe (bohahlaudi); sekgahtla sa tshebediso ya dibethe (bohahlaudi)
Setswana	Kelotiriso ya malao
Siswati	Silinganisomkhatsi semali yekulala
Tshivenda	Tshikala mbivhavedzavhulalo (vhuendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ntirhiso wa mibedwa (vupfhumba)

Country of residence

If a person resides (or intends to reside) for more than one year in a given country and has there his/her centre of economic interest (e.g. his/her major source of income), he/she is considered as a resident of this country.

Afrikaans	Land van inwoning
IsiNdebele	Ilizwe lamahlalo; Inarha yamahlalo
IsiXhosa	Ilizwe ohlala kulo
IsiZulu	Izwe ohlala kulo
Sepedi	Naga ya bodudi
Sesotho	Naha ya bodulo
Setswana	Nagabonno
Siswati	Live lohlala kulo
Tshivenda	Shango ja vhudzulwa
Xitsonga	Tiko ra vutshamo

Documented immigrant

A citizen of another country who enters the country with a view to residing permanently, and has been granted or has applied for permanent residence of that country.

Afrikaans	Gedokumenteerde immigrant
IsiNdebele	Umfudukeli/umthutheli ngaphakathi otlolisiweko/oseencwadini
IsiXhosa	Ummi wangaphandle obhalisiweyo
IsiZulu	Owokufika onemvume
Sepedi	Mofaladi yo a dumelšwego tulo
Sesotho	Mojaki ya ditokomaneng
Setswana	Mohudugedi yo o kwadisitsweng
Siswati	Umchamuki lonikwe buve
Tshivenda	Thundułhanganedza/thunduthendelwa
Xitsonga	Muhlapfa loyi a tsarisiweke

Domestic tourism

The tourism of resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Binnelandse toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo langekhaya
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho lwasekhaya
IsiZulu	Ukuvakasha kwabangaphakathi (kwezwe)
Sepedi	Boeti bja ka nageng
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi ba selehae
Setswana	Bojanalaselegae
Siswati	Kuvakasha kwangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha vhadzulapo
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba bya le tikweni

Domestic tourism consumption

Comprises the *consumption* of resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur binnelandse toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenzisa kwevakatjhobukelo langekhaya
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho lwabasekhaya
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenzisa kwezokuvakasha ngaphakathi
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo/ditshenyegelo tša boeti bja ka nageng
Sesotho	Tshebediso tsa bohahlaudi ba selehae
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanalaselegae
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwekuvakasha kwangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa nga vhuendelamashango ha vhadzulapo
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba bya le tikweni

Domestic tourist

A resident visitor who visits within the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Binnelandse toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhimbukeli sangekhaya
IsiXhosa	Umkhenkethi wasekhaya
IsiZulu	Umvakashi wangaphakathi
Sepedi	Moeti wa ka nageng
Sesotho	Mohahlaudi wa selehae
Setswana	Mojanalaselegae
Siswati	Sivakashi sangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Muendelamashango wapo
Xitsonga	Mupfhumba wa le tikweni

Domestic visitor

A visitor whose *country of residence* is the country visited. They may be nationals of this country or foreigners.

Afrikaans	Binnelandse besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi sangekhaya
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe lwasekhaya
IsiZulu	Isivakashi sasekhaya
Sepedi	Moeng wa ka nageng
Sesotho	Moeti wa selehae
Setswana	Moengselegae
Siswati	Sivakashi sangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Mueni-/mudaliwapo
Xitsonga	Muendzi wa le tikweni

Foreign traveller

A person who resides outside South Africa and visits the country temporarily.

Afrikaans	Buitelandse reisiger
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi sangaphandle
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli welinye ilizwe/wasemzini/ wangaphandle
IsiZulu	Umhambimazwe
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa motšwantle
Sesotho	Motsamai wa moditjhaba
Setswana	Motsamai wa moditšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi sangaphandle
Tshivenda	Muendi wa mashangoðavha
Xitsonga	Mufambimumbe

Foreign visitor**Visitor who is a resident of another country.**

Afrikaans	Buitelandse besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi sangaphandle
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe lwelinye ilizwe/ Iwangaphandle/Iwasemzini
IsiZulu	Isivakashi esivela ngaphandle
Sepedi	Boeti bja go tsena ka nageng
Sesotho	Moeti wa moditjhaba
Setswana	Moeng wa moditshaba
Siswati	Sivakashi sangaphandle
Tshivenda	Mueni wa mashangoðavha
Xitsonga	Muendzimumbe

Inbound tourism**Tourism of non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.**

Afrikaans	Inkomende toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo elingenako
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho lwabangenayo
IsiZulu	Ukuvakasha kwabangenayo
Sepedi	Boeti bja go tsena ka nageng
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi bo kenang
Setswana	Bojanala ba baeng
Siswati	Kuvakasha kwalabangenako
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha vhabvannða
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba byo nghena etikweni

Inbound tourism consumption**Comprises the *consumption* of non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.**

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur inkomende toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjeniswa kwevakatjhobukelo elingenako
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho lwabangenayo
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezokuvakasha kwabangenayo
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša baeti ba go tsena ka nageng
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya bohahlaudi bo kenang
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanala ba baeng
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwekuvakasha kwalabangenako
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa nga vhuendelamashango ha vhabvannða
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba byo nghena etikweni

Inbound tourist**A non-resident visitor who visits within the economic territory of the country of reference.**

Afrikaans	Inkomende toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhimbukeli esingenako
IsiXhosa	Umkhenkethi ongenayo
IsiZulu	Umvakashi ongenayo
Sepedi	Moeti wa go tsena ka nageng
Sesotho	Mohahlaudi ya kenang
Setswana	Mojanala wa moeng
Siswati	Sivakashi lesingenako
Tshivenda	Muendelamashango mubvannða
Xitsonga	Mupfhumba wo nghena etikweni

Inbound visitor

Visitor who resides outside the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Inkomende besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi esingenako
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe olungenayo
IsiZulu	Isivakashi esingenayo
Sepedi	Moeng wa go tsena ka nageng
Sesotho	Moeti ya kenang
Setswana	Moeng wa moditšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi lesingenako
Tshivenda	Mueni-/mudalimubvannda
Xitsonga	Muendzimumbe wo nghena etikweni

Income from accommodation

Refers only to amounts charged for rooms or equivalent. Income from meals is excluded.

Afrikaans	Inkomste uit akkommadasie
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali ngendawo
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yendawo yokuhlala
IsiZulu	Ingeniso/ imali engenayo ngokulalisa
Sepedi	Ditseno go tšwa marobalong
Sesotho	Lekeno la bodulo
Setswana	Lotseno lwa marobalo/bonno
Siswati	Inzuko lengena ngekulala
Tshivenda	Mbuelo ya vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa vutshamo

Income from restaurants and bar sales (tourist accommodation)

Income from meals, banqueting, beverages and tobacco sales.

Afrikaans	Inkomste uit restaurante en kroegverkope (toeriste-akkommadasie)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali ngentengiso lemarestjurende nemabhareni
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yentengiso kwiindawo zokutyela neebhari (indawo yokuhlala yabakhenkethi)
IsiZulu	Ingeniso/imali engena ngokudla neziphuze (kubavakashi)
Sepedi	Ditseno go tšwa dijong the dinong
Sesotho	Lekeno ka dijo le thekiso ya dino (bodulo ba bahahlaudi)
Setswana	Lotseno lwa dithekiso tsa diresetšurente le dibara
Siswati	Inzuko lengena ngekulala nangalokunatfwako
Tshivenda	Mbuelo dza thengiso dza khefini na barani (vhudzulavhaendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa mavhengele na tibara (vutshamo bya vupfhumba)

Income per stay unit night sold

Refers to average rate per stay unit.

Afrikaans	Inkomste per verblyfeenheidnagte verkoop
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali ngokusetjenziswa kwemibede
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso yokuhlala ngeyunithi nganye ngobusuku
IsiZulu	Ingeniso ngeyunithi ngobusuku obukhokhelwe
Sepedi	Ditseno go ya ka thekišo ya bošego bjo bo tee
Sesotho	Lekeno ka yuniti ya bodulo e rekitsweng ka bosiu
Setswana	Lotseno lwa lefelobonno lwa bosigo bo le bongwe
Siswati	Inzuko ngekulala ngebusuku
Tshivenda	Mbuelo kha tshipiðavhudzulo tsha vhusikuthengiswa
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo wa yuniti ya vutshamo hi vusiku byin'we lebyi xavisiweke

Institutional unit

An economic entity capable, in its own right, of owning assets, incurring liabilities and engaging in economic transactions with other entities.

Afrikaans	Institusionele eenheid
IsiNdebele	Isijamiso esilawulako
IsiXhosa	Icandelo leziko
IsiZulu	Isikhungo sokuhweba
Sepedi	Yuniti ya institušene
Sesotho	Yuniti ya diinstitjhushene
Setswana	Kgwebo
Siswati	Ibhizinisi letimele
Tshivenda	Tshipiđa tsha tshiimiswa
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya bindzu

Intermediate consumption

Consists of the value of the goods and services consumed as inputs in a process of production, excluding fixed assets. Consumption of fixed assets is recorded as tourism of fixed capital.

Afrikaans	Tussenverbruik
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zokukhiqiza/zokwenza
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo oluphakathi lwemveliso
IsiZulu	Ukusebenziswa okumaphakathi nendawo
Sepedi	Tshenyegelo ya magareng
Sesotho	Ditshebediso tse mahareng
Setswana	Tirisomagareng
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa lokusemkhatsini
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya vhukati
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa le xikarhi

Internal tourism

The tourism of visitors, both resident and non-resident, within the economic territory of the country of residence. It is the combination of domestic and inbound tourism.

Afrikaans	Interne toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo langaphakathi
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho lwangaphakathi
IsiZulu	Ukuvasha kwangaphakathi
Sepedi	Boeti bja ka nageng
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi ba kahare
Setswana	Bojanalaselegae
Siswati	Buvakashi bangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha muno/ngomu
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba bya le tikweni

Internal tourism consumption

The consumption of both resident and non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur interne toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa kwevakatjhobukelo langaphakathi
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho lwangaphakathi
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezokuvakasha kwangaphakathi
Sepedi	Tshenyegelo ya boeti bja ka nageng
Sesotho	Ditshebediso tsa bohahlaudi ba kahare
Setswana	Tirisoselegae
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwebuvakashi bangekhatsi
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya vhuendelamashango ha muno/ngomu
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba bya le tikweni

International migration

The movement of people from one country to another.

Afrikaans	Internasionale migrasie
IsiNdebele	Ifuduko/ithutho lamazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Imfuduko phakathi kwamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Ufuduko emazweni ngamazwe
Sepedi	Khudugo /phalalo ya boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Bofalli ba matjhaba
Setswana	Khudugo ya boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Kutfutseleka kwebantfu emhlabeni
Tshivenda	Vhupfuluwi ha dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Ndzhurho wa misava hinkwayo

International tourism

The combination of *inbound tourism* and *outbound tourism*.

Afrikaans	Internasjonale toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo lamazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho lwamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Ezokuvakasha emazweni ngamazwe
Sepedi	Boeti bja boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Boahlaudi ba matjhaba
Setswana	Bojanala ba boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Buvakashi bemave ngemave
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba bya misava hinkwayo

International tourism consumption

Comprises *inbound tourism consumption* and *outbound tourism consumption*.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur internasjonale toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenzisa kwevakatjhobukelo lamazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho lwamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenzisa kwezokuvakasha emazweni ngamazwe
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša boeti bja boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya boahlaudi ba matjhaba
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanala ba boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Kusetjentisa kwebuvakashi bemave ngemave
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa nga vhuendelamashango ha dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba bya misava hinkwayo

International tourist

An *international visitor* who stays at least one night in collective or private accommodation in the country visited.

Afrikaans	Internasjonale toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhimbukeli samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Umkhenkethi wamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Umvakashi wamazwe ngamazwe
Sepedi	Moeti wa boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Mohahlaudi wa matjhaba
Setswana	Mojanala wa boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi semave ngemave
Tshivenda	Muendelamashango wa dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Mupfhumba wa misava hinkwayo

International traveller**Any person on a *trip* between two or more localities in different countries.**

Afrikaans	Internasionale reisiger
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli wamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Umhambi wamazwe ngamazwe
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Motsamai wa matjhaba
Setswana	Motsamai wa boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi semave ngemave
Tshivenda	Muendi wa dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Mufambi wa misava hinkwayo

International visitor

Any person who travels to a country other than that in which he/she has his/her *residence outside his/her usual environment* for a period that is less than 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.

Afrikaans	Internasjonale besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe lwamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Isivakashi samazwe ngamazwe
Sepedi	Moeng wa boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Moeti wa matjhaba
Setswana	Moeng wa boditšhatšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi samhlaba wonkhe
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali wa dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Muendzi wa misava hinkwayo

Lifetime migrant

A person who migrates from one place to another to stay there permanently. See *return migrant*.

Afrikaans	Lewenslange migrant
IsiNdebele	Umfuduki / umthuthi kanomphela
IsiXhosa	Umfuduki osisigxina
IsiZulu	Umfuduki wafuthi
Sepedi	Mofaladi/mohudugi wa sammaruri/saruri
Sesotho	Mofalli wa moshwella
Setswana	Ntholeng; mohudugi
Siswati	Umfiki lotintile
Tshivenda	Mupfuluwi wa tshothe
Xitsonga	Murhurhelamakumu

Migration

The movement of people from one place to another.

Afrikaans	Migrasie
IsiNdebele	Ifuduko; ithutho
IsiXhosa	Imfuduko
IsiZulu	Ufuduko
Sepedi	Phalalo /khudugo
Sesotho	Bofalli
Setswana	Khudugo; Bofaladi
Siswati	Kutfutsela kulelinye live
Tshivenda	Vhupfuluwi
Xitsonga	Ndzhurho

National tourism

National tourism is the combination of domestic tourism and outbound tourism.

Afrikaans	Nasionale toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo lelizwe
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho lukaZwelonke
IsiZulu	Ezokuvakasha zikazwelonke
Sepedi	Boeti bja bosetšhaba
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi ba setjhaba
Setswana	Bojanala ba bosetšhaba
Siswati	Buvakashi eveni
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha lushaka
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba bya rixaka

National tourism consumption

The consumption of both resident visitors within and outside the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur nasionale toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenzisa kwevakatjholelizwe
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho lukaZwelonke
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenzisa kwezokuvakasha zikazwelonke
Sepedi	Tshenyegelo ya boeti bja bosetšhaba
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya bohahlaudi ba setjhaba
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanala ba bosetšhaba
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwebuvakashi eveni
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya vhuendelamashango ha lushaka
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba bya rixaka

Occupancy rate, bed

See bed occupancy rate.

Afrikaans	Besettingskoers, bed- [bedbesettingskoers]
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusetjenzisa kwendawo kwemibhede
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wokuqeshwa kweebhedi
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lokuhlalisa
Sepedi	Kelo ya malao/marobalo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tshebediso, bethe
Setswana	Kelotiriso ya malao
Siswati	Lizinga lekulala, umbhede
Tshivenda	Tshikalambivhedzavhulalo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ntirhiso, mibedwa

Occupancy rate, stay

See stay unit occupancy rate.

Afrikaans	Besettingskoers, verblyfeenheid
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusetjenzisa kwendawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wokuqeshwa kweendawo zokuhlala
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lamagumbi asetshenzisiwe
Sepedi	Kelo ya malao
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tshebediso, bodulo
Setswana	Kelotiriso ya lefelobonno
Siswati	Lizinga lekulala, kuhlala
Tshivenda	Tshikalambivhedzatshipiда tsha vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ntirhiso, vutshamo

Other income (tourist accommodation)

Other income includes rentals and fees received for transport services, offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, laundry services, telephone and fax, etc.

Afrikaans	Ander inkomste (toeriste-akkommadasie)
IsiNdebele	Enye ingeniso/imali
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso eyenye (indawo yokuhlala yabakhenkethi)
IsiZulu	Enye imali engenile/ elinye ingeniso
Sepedi	Ditseno tše dingwe
Sesotho	Lekeno le leng (bodulo ba bahahlaudi)
Setswana	Lotseno lo longwe
Siswati	Inzozo lenye (kulala nekuhlala kwebavakashi)
Tshivenda	Mbuelo iñwe (vhudzulavaendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Mimbuyelo yin'wana (vutshamo bya vupfhumba)

Outbound tourism

The tourism of resident visitors outside the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Vertrekkende toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo eliphumako
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho oluphumayo
IsiZulu	Ezokuvakashela ngaphandle
Sepedi	Boeti bja go falalela ntle
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi bo tswang
Setswana	Bojanala ba baeti
Siswati	Kuvakasha kwalabaphumako
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango ha vhabvelannda
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba byo huma etikweni

Outbound tourism consumption

Comprises the consumption of resident visitors outside the economic territory of the country of reference and provided by non-residents.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur vertrekkende toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa kwevakatjhobukelo eliphumako
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lokhenketho oluphumayo
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezokuvakashela ngaphandle
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tše boeti bja go falalela ntle
Sesotho	Ditshebediso tsa bohahlaudi bo tswang; tshebediso ya bohahlaudi bo tswang
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanala ba baeti
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwekuvakasha kwalabaphumako
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya vhuendelamashango ha vhabvelannda
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba byo huma etikweni

Outbound tourist

A resident visitor who visits outside the economic territory of the country of reference.

Afrikaans	Vertrekkende toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhimbukeli esiphumako
IsiXhosa	Umkhenkethi ophumayo
IsiZulu	Umvakashi ophumayo
Sepedi	Moeti wa go falalela ntle
Sesotho	Mohahlaudi ya tswang
Setswana	Mojanala wa moeti
Siswati	Sivakashi lesiphumako
Tshivenda	Muendelamashango mubvelannda
Xitsonga	Mupfhumba wo huma etikweni

Outbound visitor**Visitors who reside within the country of reference.**

Afrikaans	Vertrekende besoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi esiphumako
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe oluphumayo
IsiZulu	Isivakashi esiphumayo
Sepedi	Moeng wa go falalela ntle
Sesotho	Moeti ya tswang
Setswana	Moeti
Siswati	Sivakashi lesiphumako
Tshivenda	Mueni-/mudalimubvelannda
Xitsonga	Muyeni wo huma etikweni

Overnight visitor/tourist**A visitor/tourist who stays at least one night in collective or private accommodation in the place visited.**

Afrikaans	Oornagbesoeker/-toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi/isivakatjhimbukeli esilalako
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe olulalisayo/ umkhenkethi olalisayo
IsiZulu	Isivakashi esilalayo/umvakashi olalayo
Sepedi	Moeng/moeti wa go lala
Sesotho	Moeti/mohahlaudi ya robaletsang
Setswana	Moeng / mojanala wa bosigo bo le bongwe
Siswati	Sivakashi/ umvakashi se-/ webusuku bunye
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali muendelamashango musiakhofhe
Xitsonga	Muendzi/mupfhumba wa vusiku byin'we

Overseas traveller (tourism and migration)**A foreign traveller visiting South Africa (SA), excluding travellers from mainland Africa and from 'unspecified' countries.**

Afrikaans	Oorsese besoeker (toerisme en migrasie)
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi sangaphetjheya
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleti waphesheya kolwandle (ukhenketho nemfuduko)
IsiZulu	Umhambi waphesheya (ezokuvashanofuduko)
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa moše wa mawatle/moša mawatle
Sesotho	Motsamai wa mose (bohahlaudi le bofalli)
Setswana	Motsamai wa moseja
Siswati	Sivakashi sangesheya
Tshivenda	Muendi wa seli ha malwanzhe (muendelamashango na mupfuluwi)
Xitsonga	Mufambi wa le ndzhandzheni wa malwandle (vupfhumba na ndzhurho)

Purpose of visit**The major groups that are recommended for classifying the main purpose of visit (or trip) are: Leisure, recreation and holidays; Visiting friends and relatives; Business and professional; Health treatment; Religion/pilgrimages; and Other.**

Afrikaans	Doel van besoek
IsiNdebele	Umnqopho wevakatjho
IsiXhosa	Injongo yokundwendwela
IsiZulu	Inhloso yokuvakasha
Sepedi	Lebaka/nepo ya ketelo
Sesotho	Sepheo sa leeto
Setswana	Maitlhomo a leeto
Siswati	Injongo yekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Ndivho ya madalo
Xitsonga	Xikongomelo xa rendzo

Residence

An *institutional unit's residence* is the location where its centre of principal economic interest can be found. The *residence* of a *household* is that of all its members.

Afrikaans	Woonplek
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiZulu	Indawo yokuhlala
Sepedi	Bodulo
Sesotho	Bodulo
Setswana	Bonno; bodulo
Siswati	Indzawo yekuhlala
Tshivenda	Vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Vutshamo

Return migrant

A person who migrates from one place to another on a temporary basis.

Afrikaans	Terugkerende migrant
IsiNdebele	Umfuduki/umthuthi obuyako
IsiXhosa	Umfuduki obuyayo
IsiZulu	Umfuduki obuyayo
Sepedi	Mofaladi wa lebakanya
Sesotho	Mofalli wa kgutlang
Setswana	Mohudugi yo o boang; mmoelagae
Siswati	Umzulane
Tshivenda	Mupfuluwi muvhuyi
Xitsonga	Murhurhi wa xinkarhana

Room occupancy rate

Percentage of average number of *room* nights sold to the average number of *room* nights on offer for sale during a particular month.

Afrikaans	Kamerbesettingskoers
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusetjenzisa kwamakamuru
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wengqesho legumbi
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lamagumbi asetshenzisiwe
Sepedi	Kelo ya go hira phapoši
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tshebediso ya phaposi
Setswana	Kelotiriso ya marobalo
Siswati	Lizinga lekuhlala ekamelweni
Tshivenda	Tshikalambivhedza-/phera/rumu
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ntirhiso wa kamara

Same-day visitor

A visitor who visits a place for less than one night.

Afrikaans	Eendagbesoeker
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi esingalaliko
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe losuku
IsiZulu	Isivakashi sangalelo langa
Sepedi	Moeng wa mosegare o tee
Sesotho	Moeti wa letsatsi
Setswana	Moeng wa letsatsi le le lengwe
Siswati	Sivakashi selusuku
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali wa ḫuvha
Xitsonga	Muendzi wa siku

Self-declared emigrant

South African residents who, at the time of departing from South Africa, state their intention to leave the country and reside permanently elsewhere.

Afrikaans	Selfverklaarde emigrant
IsiNdebele	Umfudukeli/umthutheli ngaphandle ozivezileko
IsiXhosa	Umfuduki ophumayo ozichazayo
IsiZulu	Umshiyilizwe ozibikile
Sepedi	Mofalalelantle wa go ipega
Sesotho	Mofalli ya ipoletseng
Setswana	Mofalelaruri
Siswati	Umsuki lobhalisiwe
Tshivenda	Mudipfulusi
Xitsonga	Murhurhelahandle wo titivisa

Stay unit

The unit of accommodation available to be charged out to guests, for example, a powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.

Afrikaans	Verblyfeenheid
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Igumbi lokuhlala
IsiZulu	Iyuniti lokuhlala
Sepedi	Yuniti ya bodulo/marobalo
Sesotho	Yuniti ya bodulo
Setswana	Lefelobonno, borobalo
Siswati	Ligumbi lekulala
Tshivenda	Tshipida tsha vhudzulo
Xitsonga	Yuniti ya vutshamo

Stay unit night sold

The total number of stay units occupied on each night during the survey period.

Afrikaans	Verblyfeenheidnagte verkoop
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokulala ethengisiweko
IsiXhosa	Igumbi lokuhlala ubusuku elithengisiweyo
IsiZulu	Iyuniti yokuhlala ethengiswe ngobusuku
Sepedi	Yuniti ya bodulo ya bošego botee
Sesotho	Yuniti ya bodulo e rekisitsweng ka bosiu
Setswana	Marobalo a a rekisitsweng
Siswati	Indzawo yekulala lebhukiwe
Tshivenda	Tshipidavhudzulo tsha vhusikuthengiswa
Xitsonga	Vusiku bya yuniti ya vutshamo lebyi xavisiweke

Stay unit occupancy rate (tourism)

The number of stay unit nights sold, divided by the product of the number of stay unit nights available and the number of days in the survey period, expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans	Verblyfeenheidbesettingskoers (toerisme)
IsiNdebele	Isilinganiso sokusetjenziswa kwendawo yokuhlala
IsiXhosa	Umlinganiselo wengesho legumbi lokuhlala (ukhenketho)
IsiZulu	Iphesenti lamayuniti okuhlala assetshenzisiwe (ezokuvakasha)
Sepedi	Kelo ya go hira yuniti ya bodulo
Sesotho	Sekgahla sa tshebediso ya yuniti ya bodulo (bohahlaudi)
Setswana	Kelotiriso ya lefelobonno/borobalo
Siswati	Lizinga lekulala egumbini
Tshivenda	Tshikalambivhedzatshipida tsha vhudzulo (vhuendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Mpimo wa ntirhiso wa yuniti ya vutshamo (vupfhumba)

Total income (tourism accommodation)	Includes <i>income from accommodation, income from restaurant and bar sales and other income.</i>
Afrikaans	Totale inkomste (toeriste-akkommodasie)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali epheleleko
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso epheleleleyo (indawo yokuhlala yokhenketho)
IsiZulu	Isamba sengeniso/ semali engenile
Sepedi	Palomoka ya ditseno
Sesotho	Lekeno lohle (bodulo ba bohahlaudi)
Setswana	Lotzenolotlhe
Siswati	Inzuko lephelele (kulala kutekuvakasha)
Tshivenda	Thanganyelo ya mbuelo (vhudzulavhaendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo hinkwawo (vutshamo bya vupfhumba)
Total income from accommodation (tourism accommodation)	Amounts charged for stay units.
Afrikaans	Totale inkomste uit akkommodasie (toeriste-akkommodasie)
IsiNdebele	Ingeniso/imali epheleleko ngendawo
IsiXhosa	Ingeniso iyonke kwindawo yokuhlala (indawo yokuhlala yokhenketho)
IsiZulu	Isamba sengeniso/semali engenile ngokulalisa(indawo yokuhlala yezivakashi)
Sepedi	Palomoka ya ditseno go tswa marobalang
Sesotho	Lekeno lohle le tswang bodulong (bodulo ba bohahlaudi)
Setswana	Lotzenolotlhe lwa marobalo
Siswati	Inzuko lephelele yekulala (kulala kutekuvakasha)
Tshivenda	Thanganyelo ya mbuelo ya vhudzulo (vhudzulavhaendelamashango).
Xitsonga	Mbuyelo hinkwawo wo huma eka vutshamo (vutshamo bya vupfhumba)
Tourism	The activities of persons travelling to and staying in places outside their <i>usual environment</i> for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes not related to the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.
Afrikaans	Toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ivakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Ukhenketho
IsiZulu	Ezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Boeti
Sesotho	Bohahlaudi
Setswana	Bojanala
Siswati	Tekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Vupfhumba
Tourism characteristic activity	Those productive activities that have <i>tourism characteristic products</i> as their principal output.
Afrikaans	Aktiwiteit van toerisme-aard
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi osime ngezevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Okwenzekayo okubonisa ukhenketho
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi enezimpawu zokuvakasha
Sepedi	Mošongwananepišwaboeti
Sesotho	Mosebetsi o nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi
Setswana	Tiro e e supang bojanala; tirotshupabojanala
Siswati	Timphawu temisebenti yekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulamushumo/vhuitwa ha vhuendelamashangonyito
Xitsonga	Nghingiriko wa swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba

Tourism characteristic industry	A group of <i>establishments</i> whose principal productive activity is a <i>tourism characteristic activity</i>.																				
	<table> <tr><td>Afrikaans</td><td>Bedryf van toerismeareaard</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiNdebele</td><td>Iibubulo/ i-indastri esime ngezevakatjhobukelo</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiXhosa</td><td>Ushishino olubonisa iimpawu zokhenketho</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiZulu</td><td>Imboni enezimpawu zokuvakasha</td></tr> <tr><td>Sepedi</td><td>Intaseterinepišwaboeti</td></tr> <tr><td>Sesotho</td><td>Indasteri e nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi</td></tr> <tr><td>Setswana</td><td>Madirelotshupabojanala</td></tr> <tr><td>Siswati</td><td>Timphawu temboni yetekuvakasha</td></tr> <tr><td>Tshivenda</td><td>Tshiṭalulandowetshumo ya vhuendelamashango</td></tr> <tr><td>Xitsonga</td><td>Vumaki bya swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba</td></tr> </table>	Afrikaans	Bedryf van toerismeareaard	IsiNdebele	Iibubulo/ i-indastri esime ngezevakatjhobukelo	IsiXhosa	Ushishino olubonisa iimpawu zokhenketho	IsiZulu	Imboni enezimpawu zokuvakasha	Sepedi	Intaseterinepišwaboeti	Sesotho	Indasteri e nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi	Setswana	Madirelotshupabojanala	Siswati	Timphawu temboni yetekuvakasha	Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulandowetshumo ya vhuendelamashango	Xitsonga	Vumaki bya swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba
Afrikaans	Bedryf van toerismeareaard																				
IsiNdebele	Iibubulo/ i-indastri esime ngezevakatjhobukelo																				
IsiXhosa	Ushishino olubonisa iimpawu zokhenketho																				
IsiZulu	Imboni enezimpawu zokuvakasha																				
Sepedi	Intaseterinepišwaboeti																				
Sesotho	Indasteri e nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi																				
Setswana	Madirelotshupabojanala																				
Siswati	Timphawu temboni yetekuvakasha																				
Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulandowetshumo ya vhuendelamashango																				
Xitsonga	Vumaki bya swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba																				
Tourism characteristic products	Products which, in the absence of visitors, in most countries would probably cease to exist in meaningful quantity or of which the level of <i>consumption</i> would be significantly reduced, and of which it seems possible to obtain statistical information.																				
	<table> <tr><td>Afrikaans</td><td>Produkte van toerismeareaard</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiNdebele</td><td>Imikhiqizo esime ngezevakatjhobukelo</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiXhosa</td><td>Imveliso ezibonisa iimpawu zokhenketho</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiZulu</td><td>Imikhiqizo enezimpawu zokuvakasha</td></tr> <tr><td>Sepedi</td><td>Ditšweletšwanepišwaboeti</td></tr> <tr><td>Sesotho</td><td>Ditlhahiso tse nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi</td></tr> <tr><td>Setswana</td><td>Dikunotshupabojanala</td></tr> <tr><td>Siswati</td><td>Timphawu temikhicito yetekuvakasha</td></tr> <tr><td>Tshivenda</td><td>Tshiṭalulazwibveledzwa zwa vhuendelamashango</td></tr> <tr><td>Xitsonga</td><td>Swimakiwa swa swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba</td></tr> </table>	Afrikaans	Produkte van toerismeareaard	IsiNdebele	Imikhiqizo esime ngezevakatjhobukelo	IsiXhosa	Imveliso ezibonisa iimpawu zokhenketho	IsiZulu	Imikhiqizo enezimpawu zokuvakasha	Sepedi	Ditšweletšwanepišwaboeti	Sesotho	Ditlhahiso tse nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi	Setswana	Dikunotshupabojanala	Siswati	Timphawu temikhicito yetekuvakasha	Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulazwibveledzwa zwa vhuendelamashango	Xitsonga	Swimakiwa swa swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba
Afrikaans	Produkte van toerismeareaard																				
IsiNdebele	Imikhiqizo esime ngezevakatjhobukelo																				
IsiXhosa	Imveliso ezibonisa iimpawu zokhenketho																				
IsiZulu	Imikhiqizo enezimpawu zokuvakasha																				
Sepedi	Ditšweletšwanepišwaboeti																				
Sesotho	Ditlhahiso tse nang le matshwao a bohahlaudi																				
Setswana	Dikunotshupabojanala																				
Siswati	Timphawu temikhicito yetekuvakasha																				
Tshivenda	Tshiṭalulazwibveledzwa zwa vhuendelamashango																				
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa swa swihlawulekisi swa vupfhumba																				
Tourism collective consumption	It includes government <i>expenditures</i> on certain non-market <i>collective services</i> used by visitors and the productive activities that serve them.																				
	<table> <tr><td>Afrikaans</td><td>Kollektiewe toerismeverbruik</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiNdebele</td><td>Isebenzisobuthelelo lezevakatjhobukelo</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiXhosa</td><td>Uxhamlo oluqukayo kukhenketho</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiZulu</td><td>Ukusebenzisa ezokuvakasha ngokuhlanganyela</td></tr> <tr><td>Sepedi</td><td>Ditshenyagalelomoka tša boeti</td></tr> <tr><td>Sesotho</td><td>Tshebediso ya tsohle tsa bohahlaudi</td></tr> <tr><td>Setswana</td><td>Tirisotsotlhe tsa bojanala</td></tr> <tr><td>Siswati</td><td>Kusetjentiswa kwetekuvakasha lokubumbene</td></tr> <tr><td>Tshivenda</td><td>Tshumiswathanganelwa ya vhuendelamashango</td></tr> <tr><td>Xitsonga</td><td>Ntirhiso wa nhlengelo wa vupfhumba</td></tr> </table>	Afrikaans	Kollektiewe toerismeverbruik	IsiNdebele	Isebenzisobuthelelo lezevakatjhobukelo	IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo oluqukayo kukhenketho	IsiZulu	Ukusebenzisa ezokuvakasha ngokuhlanganyela	Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelomoka tša boeti	Sesotho	Tshebediso ya tsohle tsa bohahlaudi	Setswana	Tirisotsotlhe tsa bojanala	Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwetekuvakasha lokubumbene	Tshivenda	Tshumiswathanganelwa ya vhuendelamashango	Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhlengelo wa vupfhumba
Afrikaans	Kollektiewe toerismeverbruik																				
IsiNdebele	Isebenzisobuthelelo lezevakatjhobukelo																				
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo oluqukayo kukhenketho																				
IsiZulu	Ukusebenzisa ezokuvakasha ngokuhlanganyela																				
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelomoka tša boeti																				
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya tsohle tsa bohahlaudi																				
Setswana	Tirisotsotlhe tsa bojanala																				
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwetekuvakasha lokubumbene																				
Tshivenda	Tshumiswathanganelwa ya vhuendelamashango																				
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa nhlengelo wa vupfhumba																				
Tourism connected activities	Those productive activities that have <i>tourism connected products</i> as their principal <i>output</i>.																				
	<table> <tr><td>Afrikaans</td><td>Toerismeverwante aktiwiteite</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiNdebele</td><td>Imisebenzi elumathene nezevakatjhobukelo</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiXhosa</td><td>Imisebenzi eqhagamshelene nokhenketho</td></tr> <tr><td>IsiZulu</td><td>Imisebenzi exhumene nezokuvakasha</td></tr> <tr><td>Sepedi</td><td>Mešongwana ye e kgokagantšhitšwego le boeti</td></tr> <tr><td>Sesotho</td><td>Mesebetsi e amanang le bohahlaudi</td></tr> <tr><td>Setswana</td><td>Ditiro tse di amanang le bojanala</td></tr> <tr><td>Siswati</td><td>Imisebenti yetekuvakasha lechumene</td></tr> <tr><td>Tshivenda</td><td>Mishumo-/vhuitwathumekanywa na vhuendelamashangonyito</td></tr> <tr><td>Xitsonga</td><td>Migingiriko leyi hlanganeke ya vupfhumba</td></tr> </table>	Afrikaans	Toerismeverwante aktiwiteite	IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi elumathene nezevakatjhobukelo	IsiXhosa	Imisebenzi eqhagamshelene nokhenketho	IsiZulu	Imisebenzi exhumene nezokuvakasha	Sepedi	Mešongwana ye e kgokagantšhitšwego le boeti	Sesotho	Mesebetsi e amanang le bohahlaudi	Setswana	Ditiro tse di amanang le bojanala	Siswati	Imisebenti yetekuvakasha lechumene	Tshivenda	Mishumo-/vhuitwathumekanywa na vhuendelamashangonyito	Xitsonga	Migingiriko leyi hlanganeke ya vupfhumba
Afrikaans	Toerismeverwante aktiwiteite																				
IsiNdebele	Imisebenzi elumathene nezevakatjhobukelo																				
IsiXhosa	Imisebenzi eqhagamshelene nokhenketho																				
IsiZulu	Imisebenzi exhumene nezokuvakasha																				
Sepedi	Mešongwana ye e kgokagantšhitšwego le boeti																				
Sesotho	Mesebetsi e amanang le bohahlaudi																				
Setswana	Ditiro tse di amanang le bojanala																				
Siswati	Imisebenti yetekuvakasha lechumene																				
Tshivenda	Mishumo-/vhuitwathumekanywa na vhuendelamashangonyito																				
Xitsonga	Migingiriko leyi hlanganeke ya vupfhumba																				

Tourism connected products

Those products which are consumed by visitors in volumes which are significant for the visitor and/or the provider, but which are not included in the list of tourism characteristic products.

Afrikaans	Toerismeverwante produkte
IsiNdebele	Imikhiqizo/ipahla elumathene nezevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Limveliso eziqhagamshelene nokhenketho
IsiZulu	Imikhiqizo exhumene nezokuvaksaha
Sepedi	Ditsweletšwa tše di kgokagantšitšwego le boeti
Sesotho	Ditlhahiswa tse amanang le boahlaudi
Setswana	Dikuno tse di amanang le bojanala
Siswati	Imikhicito yetekuvakasha lechumene
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwathumekanywa na vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa leswi hlanganeke swa vupfhumba

Tourism consumption

The total *consumption expenditure* made by a visitor or on behalf of a visitor for and during his/her *trip* and stay at a destination.

Afrikaans	Toerismeverbruik
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa kwevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo kukhenketho
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša boeti
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya boahlaudi
Setswana	Tiriso tsa bojanala
Siswati	Lokusetjentiswako kutekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa vupfhumba

Tourism demand

Is the sum of tourism *consumption*, tourism *collective consumption* and tourism *gross fixed capital formation*?

Afrikaans	Toerismevraag
IsiNdebele	Ifuneko yevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	limfuno zokhenketho
IsiZulu	Ukudingeka kwezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Dinyakwa tša boeti
Sesotho	Ditlhoko tsa boahlaudi
Setswana	Ditlhoko tsa bojanala
Siswati	Tidzingo tetekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Thođea ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Ndzaveko wa vupfhumba

Tourism gross domestic product

The *gross domestic product* generated in the economy by the tourism industries and other industries in response to tourism *internal consumption*.

Afrikaans	Bruto binneilandse produk van toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ipahla epheleleko yangekhaya kezevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Imveliso yelizwe jikelele kukhenketho
IsiZulu	Isamba somkhiqizo wezwe kwezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Bolengkakaretšo bja dithoto le ditirelo tša boeti
Sesotho	Tlähahisokakaretso ya selehae ya boahlaudi
Setswana	Kunoselegaekakaretso ya bojanala
Siswati	Sambakhulu semkhicito wasekhaya wetekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwaguțezwapo zwa vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa hinkwaswo swa tiko swa vupfhumba

Tourism gross fixed capital formation

Is the sum of the gross fixed capital formation in specific tourism fixed produced assets by all economic productive activities and the gross fixed capital formation of tourism industries in non-specific tourism fixed assets?

Afrikaans	Bruto vastekapitaalvorming deur toerisme
IsiNdebele	Amasiso anzinzileko kezevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Uyilo lwemveliso yenkunzi ezinzileyo kukhenketho
IsiZulu	Isamba semikhqizo engegudluke yezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Tlhamegokakaretšo ya dithoto tša go se šuthe/šute tša boeti
Sesotho	Popokakaretso ya matlotlo a tsepameng le boahlaudi
Setswana	Kago ya letlotlotsepamolotlhe ya bojanala
Siswati	Sambakhulu lesimisiwe kusakhiwo setemnotfo kutekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Mbumbo ya thundugučetehwa ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Nhlengeleto hinkwawo wa nhundzu ya nkarhi wo leha ya vupfhumba

Tourism industry

All establishments whose principal productive activity is a tourism characteristic activity, i.e. the sum of all tourism characteristic activities.

Afrikaans	Toerismebedryf
IsiNdebele	Umsebenzi wezevakatjhobukelo; zevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Ushishino lokhenketho
IsiZulu	Imboni yezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Intaseteri ya boeti
Sesotho	Indasteri ya boahlaudi
Setswana	Madirelo a bojanala; bojanala
Siswati	Imboni yetekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Nđowetshumo ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Vumaki bya vupfhumba

Tourism internal consumption

Comprises all tourism consumption expenditure that takes place within the given country.
Note: It includes all domestic tourism consumption, inbound tourism consumption, and the part of outbound tourism consumption which corresponds to goods and services provided by residents. It might include goods and services imported into the economy and domestically sold to visitors. It differs from internal tourism consumption by the part of outbound tourism consumption which corresponds to goods and services provided by residents.

Afrikaans	Verbruik deur interne toerisme
IsiNdebele	Ukusetjenziswa kwevakatjhobukelo langaphakathi
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo lwangaphakathi kukhenketho
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwezokuvakasha ngaphakathi
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša boeti tša ka nageng
Sesotho	Tshebediso ya ka hare ya boahlaudi
Setswana	Tiriso ya bojanala mo nageng
Siswati	Kusetjentiswa kwetekuvakasha ngekhatsi
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa ya muno ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa le tikweni wa vupfhumba

Tourism non-specific products

All other products that are not tourism specific.

Afrikaans	Niespesifieke toerismeprodukte
IsiNdebele	Ipahla engasi yevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Imveliso zokhenketho ezingabalulwanga
IsiZulu	Imikhqizo yezokuvakasha engabaluliwe ngqo
Sepedi	Ditšweletšwa tša go se nepišwe boeti
Sesotho	Ditlhahiswa tse sa qollehang tsa boahlaudi
Setswana	Dikuno tse di sa totang bojanala
Siswati	Imikhicito lengahambelani netekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwa tshayandivhiswa zwa vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa swo kala swi nga kongomisiwangi eka vupfhumba

Tourism sector

Consists of a set of *institutional units* whose principal *economic activity* is a *tourism characteristic activity*.

Afrikaans	Toerismesektor
IsiNdebele	Ikoro yevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Icandelo lokhenketho
IsiZulu	Umkhakha wezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Lefapa la boeti
Sesotho	Karolo ya boahlaudi; lekala la tsa boahlaudi
Setswana	Lephata la bojanala
Siswati	Umkhakha wetekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Sia/sekithara ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Xiyenge xa vupfhumba

Tourism specific produced fixed assets

Those assets specifically designed to produce *tourism goods and services*. If *tourism* did not exist, such assets would be severely impacted in terms of their utility and value.

Afrikaans	Toerismespesifieke geproduseerde vaste bates
IsiNdebele	Iphala enzinzileko yevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Iimveliso ezithile ezizinzileyo zokhenketho
IsiZulu	Izimpahla ezingegudluke ekhiqizelwe ngqo ezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go se šuthe/šute tša go tšweleletša boeti
Sesotho	Matlotlo a tsepameng a hlahisetsang boahlaudi ka ho toba
Setswana	Dithototsepamotota tsa bojanala
Siswati	Timphahla letikhicitwako letimisiwe tetekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Thundumveledzwatehwa ndivhiswa dza vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Rifuwo ra nkarhi wo leha leri endliweke ri kongomile vupfhumba

Tourism specific products

The sum of *tourism characteristic products* and *tourism connected products*.

Afrikaans	Toerismespesifieke produkte
IsiNdebele	Iphala yevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Iimveliso ezinxulumene nokhenketho
IsiZulu	Imikhiqizo eqondene ngqo nezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Ditšweletšwa tša boeti
Sesotho	Dihlahiswa tsa boahlaudi ka ho toba
Setswana	Dikunotota tsa bojanala
Siswati	Imikhicito lehambelana netekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Zwibveledzwandivhiswa zwa vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Swimakiwa swo kongoma vupfhumba

Tourism value added

The *value added* generated by *tourism industries* and other industries of the economy in response to *internal tourism consumption*.

Afrikaans	Toerismewaarde toegevoeg
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelwoko bevakanatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso elongezelelwego lokhenketho
IsiZulu	Izinga elengeziwe lezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Bolengkakaretšwa bja boeti
Sesotho	Boleng bo atolositsweng ba boahlaudi
Setswana	Koketsaboleng ya bojanala
Siswati	Linani lelengetwako letekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Ndeme-/nyingwa/nyengedzedzwa ya vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Nkoka lowu engeteriweke wa vupfhumba

Tourist

A visitor who stays at least one night in the place visited.

Afrikaans	Toeris
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhimbukeli
IsiXhosa	Umkhenkethi
IsiZulu	Umvakashi
Sepedi	Moeti
Sesotho	Mohahlaudi
Setswana	Mojanala
Siswati	Sivakashi
Tshivenda	Muendelamashango
Xitsonga	Mupfhumba

Tourist accommodation

Any facility that regularly (or occasionally) provides ‘paid’ or ‘unpaid’ overnight accommodation for tourists.

Afrikaans	Toeriste-akkommodasie
IsiNdebele	Indawo yokuhlalisa iimvakatjhimbukeli
IsiXhosa	Indawo yokuhlala yabakhenkethi
IsiZulu	Indawo yokulala yabavakashi
Sepedi	Borobalelo bja baeti
Sesotho	Bodulo ba mohahlaudi
Setswana	Marobalo a mojanala/bonno
Siswati	Indzawo yekulala yetivakashi
Tshivenda	Vhudzulavhaendelamashango
Xitsonga	Vutshamo bya vupfhumba

Traveller

Any person on a *trip* between two or more countries or between two or more localities within his/her *country of residence*.

Afrikaans	Reisiger
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/ umtyeleli
IsiZulu	Umhambi
Sepedi	Mosepedi
Sesotho	Motsamai
Setswana	Motsamai; mosepedi
Siswati	Sivakashi
Tshivenda	Muendi
Xitsonga	Mufambi

Traveller, domestic

Person on a *trip* between two to more localities in his/her *country of residence*.

Afrikaans	Reisiger, binnelands [binnelandse reisiger]
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli,ekhaya
IsiZulu	Umhambi wangaphakathi
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa ka nageng
Sesotho	Motsamai, selehae
Setswana	Motsamai; mosepedi wa selegae
Siswati	Sivakashi sasekhaya
Tshivenda	Muendi wa muno
Xitsonga	Mufambi, etikweni

Traveller, foreign*See foreign traveller.*

Afrikaans	Reisiger, buitelands [buitelandse reisiger]
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi sangaphandle
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli ngaphandle/emzini/ welinye ilizwe
IsiZulu	Umhambi wangaphandle
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa motšwantle
Sesotho	Motsamai, moditjhaba
Setswana	Motsamai; mosepedi wa boditšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi sangaphandle
Tshivenda	Muendi wa mashangođavha
Xitsonga	Mufambi, mumbe

Traveller, international*See international traveller.*

Afrikaans	Reisiger, internasional [internasionale reisiger]
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi samazwengamazwe
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli wamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Umhambi wamazwe ngamazwe
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa boditšhabatšhaba
Sesotho	Motsamai, matjhaba
Setswana	Motsamai; mosepedi wa boditšhabatšhaba
Siswati	Sivakashi, semave ngemave
Tshivenda	Muendi wa dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Mufambi, misava hinkwayo

Traveller, overseas*See overseas traveller.*

Afrikaans	Reisiger, oorsee [oorsese reisiger]
IsiNdebele	Isikhambi sangaphetjheya
IsiXhosa	Umhambi/umtyeleli waphesheya kolwandle
IsiZulu	Umhambi waphesheya
Sepedi	Mosepedi wa moše wa mawatle/moša mawatle
Sesotho	Motsamai, mose
Setswana	Motsamai; mosepedi wa moseja
Siswati	Sivakashi, sangesheya
Tshivenda	Muendi wa seli ha malwanzhe
Xitsonga	Mufambi, endzhandheni wa malwandle

Trip

A journey undertaken by one or more members of the *household* for at least one night away from home, where a person did not receive any *remuneration* (did not make any profit) at that destination. It is important to note that a *trip* must be complete. That means a *trip* is only applicable when a person returns to his/her place of *residence*.

Afrikaans	Reis
IsiNdebele	Ikhambo
IsiXhosa	Uhambo
IsiZulu	Uhambo
Sepedi	Leeto
Sesotho	Leeto (GHS)
Setswana	Leeto
Siswati	Luhambo
Tshivenda	Lwendo (GHS)
Xitsonga	Riendzo

Usual environment

To be outside the '*usual environment*' the person should travel more than 40 kilometres from his/her place of *residence* (one way) AND the place should NOT be visited more than once a week. This includes place of *work* and place of *study*. Leisure and recreational *trips* are included irrespective of frequency.

Afrikaans	Gebruiklike omgewing
IsiNdebele	Ibhoduluko elijayelekileko
IsiXhosa	Imeko-bume yesiqhelo
IsiZulu	Indawo ejwayelekile
Sepedi	Tikologotlwaelo/tikologo ya ka mehla
Sesotho	Tikoloho e tlwaelehileng
Setswana	Tikologotlwaelo
Siswati	Indzawo yangakini
Tshivenda	Vhupond̄owelwa
Xitsonga	Mbangu wa ntolovelو

Value added (Health and Vital Statistics)

A measure of the value created by *production*.

Afrikaans	Waarde toegevoeg (Gesondheids- en bevolkingstatistieke)
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelwoko
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso elongezelelwego (linkukacha-manani zobom nezempi)
IsiZulu	Izinga elengeziwe (Ezempi lo nezibalo ezisemqoka)
Sepedi	Bolengkoketšwa/bolengl̄lhakanywa
Sesotho	Boleng bo atolositsweng
Setswana	Koketsaboleng
Siswati	Linani lelengetiwe
Tshivenda	Ndeme-/nyingwa/nyengedzedzwa (Mbalombalo/Zwitatistika zwa Mutakalo na ndeme)
Xitsonga	Nkoka lowu engeteriweke (tinhlayohlaysa ta rihanyu na swa nkoka)

Value added of the tourism industries

Sums the *value added* of all characteristic producers regardless of the buyers of their *output*; it excludes non-characteristic producers.

Afrikaans	Waarde toegevoeg deur die toerismebedrywe
IsiNdebele	Ubungako obungezelelwoko bamabubulo kwezevakatjhobukelo
IsiXhosa	Ixabiso elongezelelwego lamashishini okhenketho
IsiZulu	Izinga elengeziwe lezimboni zezokuvakasha
Sepedi	Bolengkakaretšwa go diintaseteri tša boeti
Sesotho	Boleng bo atolositsweng ba diindasteri tsa bahahlaudi
Setswana	Koketsaboleng ya madirelo a bojanala
Siswati	Linani lelengetiwe etimbonini tekuvakasha
Tshivenda	Ndeme-/nyingwa/nyengedzedzwa dza n̄dowetshumo dza vhuendelamashango
Xitsonga	Nkoka lowu engeteriweke wa vumaki bya vupfhumba

Visitor consumption

The total *consumption expenditure* made by a visitor or on behalf of a visitor during his/her *trip* and stay at a destination.

Afrikaans	Besoekersverbruik
IsiNdebele	lindleko zesivakatjhi
IsiXhosa	Uxhamlo londwendwe
IsiZulu	Okusetshenziswa yizivakashi
Sepedi	Tshenyegelo ya moeng
Sesotho	Ditshebediso tsa baeti
Setswana	Bodirisi jwa moeng
Siswati	Lokusetjentiswe tivakashi
Tshivenda	Tshumiswa nga mueni/mudali
Xitsonga	Ntirhiso wa muendzi

Visitor, domestic**See *domestic visitor*.**

Afrikaans	Besoeker, binnelands [binnelandse besoeker]
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi sangekhaya
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe, ekhaya
IsiZulu	Isivakashi sangaphakathi
Sepedi	Moeng wa ka nageng
Sesotho	Moeti, selehae
Setswana	Moeng wa selegae
Siswati	Sivakashi sasekhaya
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali wa muno
Xitsonga	Muendzi, etikweni

Visitor, international**See *international visitor*.**

Afrikaans	Besoeker, internasional [internasionale besoeker]
IsiNdebele	Isivakatjhi samazwe ngamazwe
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe, Iwamazwe ngamazwe
IsiZulu	Isivakashi samazwe ngamazwe
Sepedi	Moeng wa boditshabatshaba
Sesotho	Moeti, matjhaba
Setswana	Moeng wa boditshabatshaba
Siswati	Sivakashi, semave ngemave
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali wa dzitshaka
Xitsonga	Muendzi, misava hinkwayo

Visitors' expenditures

Are traditionally used in the analysis of the *tourism economy*. They include *expenditures on goods and services consumed by visitors for and during their trips and stay at a destination*. It corresponds with the monetary transactions component of *tourism consumption*.

Afrikaans	Besoekersuitgawes
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zeemvakatjhi
IsiXhosa	Inkcitho yeendwendwe
IsiZulu	Izindleko zezivakashi
Sepedi	Ditshenyagalelo tša baeng
Sesotho	Ditshenyehelo tsa baeti
Setswana	Ditshenyegelo tsa baeng
Siswati	Tincitfo tetivakashi
Tshivenda	Tshinyalelo dza vhaeni/vhadalli
Xitsonga	Mitirhiso ya vaendzi

Visitor (tourism)

Any person travelling to a place other than that of his/her usual environment for less than 12 months, and whose main purpose of the trip is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited. See *international visitor* and *domestic visitor*. Compare *visitor (household)*.

Afrikaans	Besoeker (toerisme)
IsiNdebele	isivakatjhi
IsiXhosa	Undwendwe (ukhenketho)
IsiZulu	Isivakashi (ezokuvakasha)
Sepedi	Moeng/moeti
Sesotho	Moeti (Bohahlaudi)
Setswana	Moeng
Siswati	Sivakashi
Tshivenda	Mueni/mudali (vhuendelamashango)
Xitsonga	Muendzi (vupfhumba)

Chapter 31

Trade



31. Trade

Acquisition approach

An approach taking into account the total value of goods and services actually acquired during a given period, whether fully paid for or not during the period.

Afrikaans	Verkrygingsbenadering / Verwerwingsbenadering / Aanskaffingsbenadering
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokuzuza
IsiXhosa	inkqubo yeentengo
IsiZulu	Ukuthenga ngokuphelele ngokwesikhathi
Sepedi	Mokgwatshepetšo wa khwetšo / Khumano
Sesotho	Mokgwa wa phumaneho
Setswana	Mokgwakgobokanyo
Siswati	Indlela yekutfola linani lempahlamali nemisebenti ngesikhatsi lesitsite
Tshivenda	Ndila ya kuwanele kwa zwithu
Xitsonga	Endlelo ro kuma

Consumption approach

An approach that takes into account the total value of all goods and services consumed (or used) during a given period.

Afrikaans	Verbruikbenadering
IsiNdebele	Indlela yokusebenzisa
IsiXhosa	inkqubo yosetyenziso
IsiZulu	Ukusetshenziswa kwempahla ngokwesikhathi
Sepedi	Mokgwatshepetšo wa tirišo
Sesotho	Mokgwa wa tshebediso
Setswana	Mokgwatiriso
Siswati	Indlela yekusebentisa
Tshivenda	Ndila ya kushumisele
Xitsonga	Endlelo ra ntirhiso

Free-on-board (f.o.b.) price

The *purchasers' price* paid by an *importer* taking delivery of goods at the exporter's frontier after loading on to a carrier and after payment of any *export taxes* or the receipt of any tax rebates.

Afrikaans	Vry-aan-boord-prys (vab-prys)
IsiNdebele	Iindleko zetuthopahla ezingathinti umthumeli
IsiXhosa	ixabiso lokungenisa intengo evela kumazwe angaphandle
IsiZulu	Inani elikhokhwa umngenisimpahla
Sepedi	Poreisi / Tefokakaretšo ya moamogeladithoto
Sesotho	Ditjeo tsa free-on-board (f.o.b.) / Lekgetho la thekiso le sa leshweng ke moreki wa naha e nngwe
Setswana	Tlhotlhawatuelopele
Siswati	Imali lekhokhelwa ngumngenisimpahla wakulelinye live
Tshivenda	Mutengonyangaredzwa wa zwiṭundwa
Xitsonga	Nxavo wa mutundzi

Individual services**Services rendered to individuals or a small group of persons.**

Note: This category applies particularly to community and social services such as education, health and welfare.

Afrikaans	Individuele diens
IsiNdebele	Izenzelwa zomuntu ngamunye
IsiXhosa	iinkonzo zomntu ngamnye
IsiZulu	Izinsizakalo kumuntu
Sepedi	Ditirelo tše di fapafapanego
Sesotho	Ditshebeletso tsa batho ka bomong
Setswana	Ditirelo go batho ka bongwe/ka nosi / Ditirelabatho
Siswati	Tinsitamuntfu / Tinsita licembu
Tshivenda	Tshumelo i netshedzwaho muthu/tshigwada tshiṭuku
Xitsonga	Vukorhokeri bya vanhu

Intangible fixed assets**Assets that cannot be seen, touched or physically measured.****Inclusions:**

- **Mineral exploration**
- **Computer software**
- **Entertainment, literary, and artistic originals**
- **Miscellaneous other intangible fixed assets.**

Afrikaans	Ontasbare vaste bate
IsiNdebele	Amafa anzinzileko angathintekiko
IsiXhosa	iiasethi zexabiso ezingaphathekiyo nasisigxina
IsiZulu	Izimpahla ezinganyakazi nezingaphatheki
Sepedi	Dithoto tša go se fetoge tše di sa swaregego
Sesotho	Thepa e sa tshwareheng
Setswana	Dithototlhomamosaangweng / Dithototllhomamokgopolو
Siswati	Timpahla letingaphatseki letinganyakati
Tshivenda	Ndaka kana thundu dza ndemekhumbulelwа dzo tewaho
Xitsonga	Tinhundzuswianakanyiwa ta nkarhi wo leha

Other fixed assets**Cultivated assets and intangible fixed assets.**

Afrikaans	Ander vaste bate
IsiNdebele	Amanye amafa anzinzileko
IsiXhosa	ezinye zee-asethi zexabiso asisigxina
IsiZulu	Ezinye izimpahla ezinganyakazi
Sepedi	Dithoto tše dingwe tše di sa fetogego
Sesotho	Thepa e nngwe e tsitsitseng
Setswana	Dithototlhomo tse dingwe
Siswati	Letinye timphahla letinganyakati
Tshivenda	Dziñwe ndaka kana thundu dza ndemekhumbulelwа dzo tewaho
Xitsonga	Tinhundzu tin'wana ta nkarhi wo leha

Valuables

Goods of considerable value acquired and held as stores of value; and not used for purposes of production or consumption.

Afrikaans	Waardevolle artikels
IsiNdebele	Ipahla eligugu
IsiXhosa	izinto ezinexabiso
IsiZulu	Okuyigugu / Okubalulekile
Sepedi	Dithoto tša bohlokwa
Sesotho	Tse bohlokwa
Setswana	Dibotlhokwa
Siswati	Timphahlala letiligugu / Letibalulekile
Tshivenda	Ndaka kana thundu dza ndeme
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa nkoka

Transport and Communication

Chapter
32

32. Transport and Communication

Road transport

Roads, public buses, parking garages, and vehicle licensing and testing.	
Afrikaans	Padvervoer
IsiNdebele	linthuthi zendlela
IsiXhosa	izithuthi zendlela
IsiZulu	Izithuthi zomgwaqo
Sepedi	Dinamelwa tša mebileng / Ditseleng
Sesotho	Transporoto ya tsela
Setswana	Dipalangwa tsa tsela / Diroritsela
Siswati	Sitfutsi semgwaco
Tshivenda	Vhuendi ha badani
Xitsonga	Vutleketli bya le magondzweni

Specialised vehicles

Vehicles that have special functions and features to carry out normal tasks under special or extraordinary circumstances.	
Afrikaans	Spesiaal toegeeruste voertuig
IsiNdebele	linkoloyi ezikhethekileko
IsiXhosa	izithuthi ezikhethekileyo
IsiZulu	Izithuthi ezikhethekile
Sepedi	Dinamelwa tše di ikgethilego
Sesotho	Dipalangwang tse kgethehileng
Setswana	Dirorikgethegileng
Siswati	Titfutsi letakhelwe lokutsite/letisipeshali
Tshivenda	Zwiendedzi zwa tshipentshela
Xitsonga	Xifambo xo hlawuleka

Transport equipment

Equipment for moving people and objects.	
Inclusions:	

Motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers, ships, railway locomotives and rolling stock, aircraft, motorcycles, and bicycles.

Afrikaans	Vervoertoerusting
IsiNdebele	linthuthi
IsiXhosa	izixhobo , eziisetenyenzielwa kwizithutho
IsiZulu	Okusetshenziselwa ukuthutha
Sepedi	Didirišwa tša dinamelwa
Sesotho	Disebediswa tsa transporoto
Setswana	Didiriswa tsa dipalangwa
Siswati	Tintfo msembenti wetekutfutsa
Tshivenda	Zwiendedzi
Xitsonga	Switirhisiwa swa vutleketli

List of references

- Active English Dictionary. 1984. De Jager Haum
- Cuenod, R. Tsonga-English Dictionary. 1966. Sasavona Publishers and Booksellers: Braamfontein
- Dent, GR and Nyembezi, CLS. 1995. Scholar's Zulu Dictionary. Shuter and Shooter: Petermaritzburg
- Department of Bantu Education. 1972. Venda Terminology and Orthography No.3. The Government Printers: Pretoria
- Department of Education and Training. 1980. Terminology and Orthography No.3. The Government Printers: Pretoria
- Doke, Malcolm, Sikakana & Vilakazi. 2006. English/Zulu Dictionary. Witwatersrand University Press: Johannesburg
- Dyubhele N, Guzana Z, Duze N & Mkonto BB. 2007. Isigama sezoqoqosho (Economics terms and concepts made simple). Van Schalk: Paarl, South Africa
- Fischer A, Weiss. A, Tshabe S & Ndala E. 1985. English Xhosa Dictionary. Oxford University Press
- Hill, R H. 1993. The Wordsworth Dictionary of Difficult Words (An A-Z esoteric lexicography). Cumberland House: Hertfordshire
- Hlalele B. 2007. Sethantšo sa Sesotho. Longman Lesotho (Pty) Ltd. Orpen Road, Maseru.
- IsiNdebele Terminology and Orthography No.1. © 2000. Department of Education and Training
- IsiNdebele-English Dictionary. © (P) 2006. Phumelela Publishers (Pty) Ltd
- Kriel, TJ, Prinsloo DJ & Sathekge BP. 1997. Popular Northern Sotho Dictionary. Pharos: Paarl, South Africa.
- Kropf D D. 1915. Kaffer-English Dictionary. Lovedale Mission Press: South Africa
- Matumo, Z I (compiler). 1993. Setswana English-Setswana dictionary. Macmillan: Botswana
- McLaren J. 1975. A New Concise Xhosa-English. Longman Penguin: South Africa
- Multilingual Mathematics Dictionary for Grades R to 6. (P) 2003. Department of Arts Culture
- Multilingual Natural Science and Technology Dictionary, Grades 4 to 6. (P) 2005. Department of Arts and Culture
- Multilingual Natural Sciences and Technology Dictionary. 2005. Arts and Culture. Johannesburg
- Multilingual Parliamentary/Political Terminology List. (P) 2005. Department of Arts and Culture
- Multilingual Terminology for Information Communication Technology. (P) 2005. Department of Arts and Culture
- Multilingual Terminology: HIV and AIDS. (P) 2006. Department of Arts and Culture
- Prof JE Setshedi et al (compilers and editors). 1984. Setswana Terminology No. 4
- Pukuntšu ya Sekolo, 2010. Sesotho saLeboa/Seisimane Pukuntšu ya Sekolo. Oxford University Press. South Africa.
- Reader's digest. 1991. Multi-Language Dictionary and Phrase book. The Reader's digest Association South Africa (PTY) Limited: Cape Town
- Sally Wehmer (editor). 2003. Oxford Advanced Learners Dictionary. Oxford University Press
- Sesotho sa leboa NLU. 2007. Sesotho sa Leboa/English. Pukuntšu Dictionary. Pumelela publishers: Cape Town.
- Snyman, Shole and Le Roux. 1993. Dikšinare ya Setswana-English-Afrikaans. Via Afrika Limited
- Spelling and Orthography Rules. (P) 2005. IsiNdebele. Pan South African Language Board
- Stewart J. 1975. Xhosa Phrase Book & Vocabulary. The Lovedale Press: South Africa
- Tshivenda NLU. 2006. Tshivenda /English Thalusamaipfi Dictionary, Phumelela Publishers: Cape Town
- Tsonga Terminology No.3. 1993. Departmental Tsonga Language Committee
- Tsonope, J and Kgasa, M. 2007. Thanodi ya Setswana. Longman
- Van Warmelo, N.J. 1989. Venda Dictionary. J.L.van Schaik: Pretoria
- Wentzel, P.J & Muloiwa, T.W 1982. Improved Trilingual Dictionary. Venda-Afrikaans-English. University of South Africa: Pretoria.
- Xitsonga/English Dictionary. 2005. Xitsonga National Lexicography Unit. Phumelela Books: Johannesburg

Index

Index

0

09 book (Census), 233
09 book (Geography), 65

A

Absent household member (interview), 233
Absent household member (reference night), 233
Absolute poverty line, 245
Acceptable statistics, 301
Access to education, 31
Accessibility, 301
Accommodation service enterprise, 333
Account, 177
Accuracy, 301
Acid test ratio, 209
Acknowledgement of debt, 123
Acquisition approach, 399
Acquisition of fixed assets, 209
Acting head of household, 237
Acting household head, 53
Active enterprise, 333
Active metadata, 301
Active steps to seek work, 139
Activity, 333
Additions and alterations, 123
Address, physical, 65
Adjustment for statistical purposes, 302
Administered item, 302
Administered prices, 251
Administration record, 302
Administrative area, 65
Administrative area (old Transkei), 65
Administrative data, 302
Administrative source, 303
Adoption, 289
Adult Basic Education and Training, 31
Age, 53
Age in completed years, 53
Age-specific enrolment ratio, 31
Age-specific fertility, 85
Aggregate capital statement, 209
Aggregate or consolidated balance sheet, 209
Aggregated data, 303
Agricultural inputs, 3
Alimony, 169
Ancillary activity (National Accounts), 177
Ancillary activity (System of Registers), 334
Annual crops, 3
Annual inflation rate, 251
Annual percentage change (index), 251
Anthropometrics, 27
Area harvested for grain, 3
Area planted for grain, 3
Asset, 261
Associated company, 334

Attend (educational institution), 31
Average annual inflation rate, 252
Average annual percentage change, 252
Average monthly earnings at constant 2000 prices, 139
Average monthly earnings at current prices, 139

B

Balance date, 334
Balancing item, 177
Base period, 303
Base year, 303
Basic education, 32
Basic prices, 178
Bed occupancy rate (tourism), 375
Benchmark years, 178
Bias, 304
Bill, 123
Biota, 178
Birth weight, 85
Birthed (refer to life cycle), 335
Block of flats, 103
Blocking, 304
Boarder (household), 54
Body Mass Index, 85
Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, 269
Branch of a foreign entity, 335
Branch of an enterprise, 335
Break-up, 334
Broad-based approach, 289
Bucket sanitation system, 289
Building, 103
Business Sampling Frame (BSF), 335
Business trip (professional), 367
Buy-back centre, 49

C

Cadastre, 66
Camp, 103
Capital, 178, 269
Capital charges, 210
Capital expenditure, 210
Capital expenditure on new assets, 210
Capital expenditure on new construction works, 270
Capital replacement reserve, 270
Capital transfer in kind, 179
Capital transfers, 211
Capitalisation reserve, 270
Care dependency grant, 290
Carrying value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, 271
Cash crop, 4
Cash transfer, 179
Casual employees, 140
Catchment, 179
Causes of death, 54
Ceased (refer to life cycle), 336
Census, 27, 304
Census date, 233
Census day, 234

Census geography, 66
Census night, 234
Census phases, 234
Cereals, 4
Child (legal), 54
Child (relationship), 54
Child mortality, 85
Child support grant, 290
Children ever born, 55
Civil judgement, 123
Civil summons, 124
Classification, 304
Classification of individual consumption according to purpose (COICOP), 305
Classification system, 305
Classification unit, 305
Classification version, 306
Classification, standard, 305
Cleaning service, 124
Close corporation (CC), 336
Club, welfare organisation, association not for gain, 336
Cluster house, 21
Cluster sampling, 306
Code, 306
Code list, 306
Coding, 307
Coding error, 307
Coherence, 307
Cold deck, 307
Collection, 308
Collective living quarters / communal living quarters, 104
Collective services, 211
Commercial farm, 4
Commercial farmer, 4
Commission, 17
Commodity flow method, 179
Communal living rooms, 21
Community and social service, 290
Community assets, 271
Community-based organisation (CBO), 290
Comparability, 308
Compensation of employees, 180, 211, 212
Completeness, 308
Completion, 308
Complex enterprise unit, 336
Compulsory education, 32
Compulsory liquidation, 124
Computer network equipment, 285
Computer software, 285
Concept, 309
Conceptual domain, 309
Confidentiality, 309
Consent judgement, 124
Consistency, 309
Consolidated statement of financial position, 271
Consolidation, 310
Constant prices (GDP), 180, 252
Consume, 119
Consumer price index (CPI), 252
Consumer price index excluding interest rates on mortgage bonds (CPIX), 253
Consumer unit, 21

Consumption, 180
Consumption approach, 399
Consumption expenditure, 97
Consumption of fixed assets, 272
Content re-verification, 310
Context, 310
Continuity rule, 337
Contractual joint venture, 337
Contributing causes of death, 86
Contribution of specific products to the total PPI, 253
Converted hostel, 104
Co-operative society, 337
Core index, 254
Core inflation, 254
Corporate joint venture, 337
Cost, insurance and freight price (c.i.f.), 181
Councillor, 272
Country of residence, 375
Coverage, 310, 338
Coverage error, 311
CPI, 254
CPIX, 255
Crop estimate, 5
Crop forecast, 5
Crude birth rate, 86
Crude death rate, 86
Crude enrolment ratio, 32
Crude oil, 181
Cultivated assets, 5, 400
Current assets (Financial Statistics), 212
Current assets (Private Sector), 261
Current expenditure, 272
Current job, 140
Current liability, 261
Current live births, 86
Current ratio, 212
Current transfers, 181
Current transfers (GDP), 181

D

Data, 311
Data confidentiality, 311
Data editing, 311
Data element, 312
Data item, 312
Data processing, 312
Data sharing, 312
Day trip, 367
De facto census, 234
De jure census, 235
Deactivated enterprise, 338
Death, 87
Debenture, 213
Debt, 169
Debtor, 169
Decomposable poverty index (DPI or P2), 245
Default judgement, 125
Definition, 313
Delineation, 338

Demarcation, census, 66
Demographic event of statistical unit, 338
Demolished dwelling, 21
Denomination, 55
Density, population, 66
Depot, 339
Depreciation, 213
Diary of expenditure, 312, 313
Disability, 55
Disability grant, 291
Discouraged work-seeker, 140
Dissemination, 313
Distance learning, 32
District management area, 67
District municipality, 213
Dividends paid, 261, 273
Divorced, 55
DMA, 67
Documented immigrant, 375
Domestic tourism, 375
Domestic tourism consumption, 376
Domestic tourist, 376
Domestic trip, 367
Domestic visitor, 376
Domestic worker, 140
Domestic worker, live-in, 235
Domestic worker's quarters, 104
Dormant, 339
Drip irrigation, 5
Drop-out rate, 33
DU, 104
Durable goods, 97
Dwelling, 105
Dwelling house, 213
Dwelling under construction, 22
Dwelling unit (DU), 105
Dwelling unit number, 67
Dwelling, informal, 105
Dwelling, traditional, 105
Dwelling, unoccupied, 106
Dwelling, vacant, 106
Dynamic imputation, 313

E

EA, 67
E-commerce, 339
Economic activity (Employment and Prices), 141
Economic classification, 214
Economic major divisions, 339
Economic production, 340
Economic sector, 141
Economic significance, 340
Economic status, 141
Economically active person, 141
Education institution, 33
Educational achievement, 33
Educational attainment, 33
Educational institution, 34
Educational level, 142

Educator, 34
Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting, 106
Electricity tokens, 45
Electricity undertaking, 106
Embargo time, 314
Employed, 142
Employed person, 142
Employee (Employment and Prices), 142
Employee (System of Registers), 340
Employee labour at constant compensation, 143
Employer, 143
Employment, 144
Employment to population ratio / labour absorption rate, 144
Employment, informal, 144
Enrolled learner, 34
Enrolment, 34
Enrolment ratio, 35
Enterprise (National Accounts), 182
Enterprise (private sector statistics), 262
Enterprise survey, 340
Enterprise turnover, 341
Enterprise unit, 341
Enumeration, 68, 235
Enumeration area (EA), 68
Enumeration area number, 68
Enumeration area type, 68
Enumeration period, 235
Enumeration phase, 236
Enumerator, 69, 236
Enumerator's summary book (Geography), 69
Enumerator's summary book (Population Census), 236
Environmental accounting (SEEA framework), 182
Environmental protection, 49
Erf, 69
Erf number, 69
Erven, 70
Establishment (Employment and Price), 255
Establishment (National Accounts), 182
Establishment (System of Registers), 17, 341
Evapotranspiration, 183
Expenditure, 214
Expenditure gap ratio (EGR), 245
Export, 125
Extension officer, 6
Extra-budgetary accounts, 214

F

Factor cost, 183
Family gain, 144
Farm, 6
Farming unit (Industry and Trade), 6
Farming unit (System of Registers), 341
Feature use (re: addressing), 70
Fertility, 87
Field of study, 35
Fieldwork station, 236
Filled post, 183
Final demand, 183
Finance and administration, 273

Financial assets, 273
Financial claims, 273
Financial institution, 214, 274
Financial services indirectly measured (FSIM), 184
Financial year, 342
Fixed assets, 262
Flat, 107
Flood irrigation, 7
Flowchart, 342
Follow-up, 314
Food crop, 7
Foreign traveller, 376
Foreign visitor, 377
Formal dwelling, 107
Formal education, 35
Formal sector, 145
Foster care, 291
Foster parent, 291
Frame, 314
Frame size measure, 342
Free basic electricity, 107
Free basic services, 291
Free basic water, 107
Free-on-board, 125
Free-on-board (f.o.b.) price, 399
Free-on-board (f.o.b.) prices, 184
Free-on-rail, 125
Full employment, 145
Full-time employee, 145
Full-time equivalents, 184
Functional classification, 215

G

GDP, 184
GDP at constant prices, 185
GDP at current prices, 185
GDP at factor cost, 185
GDP at market prices, 185
GDP for the economy, 186
GDP per region (GDPR), 186
Gender, 56
Gender analysis, 56
General economic production, 342
General expenditure, 215
General government, 215
General holiday trip, 368
Generation of income account, 186
GEO, 343
Geographic unit, 343
Geographical Information System (GIS), 70
Geographical targeting, 70
Geography type, 71
Gift, 119
Gigawatt-hour (gWh), 126
Gini index, 246
Goods and services account, 186
Government grant reserve, 274
Government institutions, 343
Grade, 35

Grade-specific enrolment ratio, 36
Graduate, 36
Grain, 7
Grain production, 7
Grant, 292
Grant in aid, 292
Grants paid, 274
Grants received, 275
Gross domestic product (GDP), 187
Gross earnings, 145
Gross enrolment ratio (GER), 36
Gross operating surplus/mixed income, 187
Gross salaries and wages, 343
Gross value added at basic prices, 187
Gross value added at producers' prices, 187
Groundwater, 188
Group top enterprise, 344

H

Handicap, 56
Head of the household, 237
Head-count ratio (HCR or P0), 246
Hectare, 8
Hectare of land, 344
Herbicide, 8, 12
Heritage assets, 285
High density, 71
Higher education, 36
Higher education institution, 37
Highest level of education, 37
Historical rules of industrial classification, 344
HIV, 87
Holding company, 344
Home education, 37
Homeless person, 292
Homogeneous production, 188
Horizontal integration of economic activities, 345
Horizontal integration of enterprise unit, 345
Hostel, 108
Hot deck, 314
Hotel, 108
Hours worked, 146
House, 108
Household, 237
Household actual final consumption, 188
Household assets, 97
Household enterprise, 97
Household expenditure, 98
Household final consumption expenditure, 189
Household income, 98
Household income (Census), 237
Household member, 27
Household unincorporated enterprises, 345
Household unincorporated market enterprises, 345
Housing development fund, 275
Housing services, 216, 275
Housing unit, 108
Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), 87
Hut, 22

Hygienic toilet facility, 109

I

Immediate cause of death, 88
Immediate parent, 346
Impairment, 238
Implied deflator, 189
Import, 126
Imputation, 315
Inbound tourism, 377
Inbound tourism consumption, 377
Inbound tourist, 377
Inbound visitor, 378
Income (company), 146
Income (individual), 146
Income from accommodation, 378
Income from employment, 189
Income from restaurants and bar sales (tourist accommodation), 378
Income per stay unit night sold, 378
Income tax, 17, 169
Income tax turnover, 346
Index of physical volume of electricity production (Industry and Trade Statistics), 126
Index of physical volume of electricity production (Social Statistics), 109
Index of physical volume of manufacturing production, 127
Index of physical volume of mining production, 127
Indicator products, 255
Indigent household, 292
Individual ownership, 346
Individual services, 216, 400
Industrial activity, 346
Industrial area, 17
Industrial crops, 8
Industry (National Accounts), 190
Industry (System of Registers), 347
Infant, 56
Infant and child mortality rates, 88
Infant deaths, 88
Inflation, 255
Inflation rate, 256
Informal dwelling, 109
Informal employment, 146
Informal learning, 37
Informal sector (Employment and Price), 147
Informal sector (System of Registers), 347
Informal settlement, 109
Information, 315
Infrastructure, 216
In-mover, 238
Insolvency, 127
Installment sale transaction, 127
Institution, 293
Institution (demarcation), 71
Institution (enumeration), 110
Institutional sector, 347
Institutional unit, 379
Intake rate, 38
Intangible assets, 262, 276
Intangible fixed assets, 400
Integrated Development Plan, 217

Interest, 276
Intermediate consumption, 379
Internal loans, 217
Internal tourism, 379
Internal tourism consumption, 379
International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), 276
International migration, 380
International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC), 348
International tourism, 380
International tourism consumption, 380
International tourist, 380
International traveller, 381
International visitor, 381
Inter-planted crop, 8
Interview, direct, 315
Inventories, 263
Investigation, 348
Investigation conclusion sheet, 348
Investment in marketable securities, 217, 276
Investment property, 277
Irrigation, 9
Item response rate, 315

J

Job, 147
Job-leaver, 147
Job-loser, 148

K

Key from image (KFI), 316
Key from paper (KFP), 316
Kind-of-activity unit, 348
Kind-of-activity unit description field, 349
Kind-of-enterprise unit, 349
Kitchen, 110
Kwashiorkor, 88

L

Labour absorption rate, 148
Labour accounts, 148
Labour cost, 148
Labour force, 149
Labour force participation rate, 149
Labour market, 149
Labour market dynamics, 149
Labour market status, 150
Labour participation rate, 150
Language spoken most often in the household, 57
Last child born, 57
Last update of BSF, 349
Late birth registrations, 89
Late starters rate, 38
Leading underlying cause of death, 89
Learner, 38
Learner-educator ratio, 38
Learning area, 39
Legal entity, 350
Legal unit, 350

Legal working age, 150
Levy, 277
Liabilities, 277
Liability, 277
Life cycle (statistical unit), 350
Life expectancy, 89
Lifetime migrant, 381
Liquidation, 128
Listing, 71
Listing error, 316
Literacy, 39
Literacy rate, 39
Literacy ratio, 39
Litigants, 128
Litigants referred, 128
Live birth, 89
Live-in domestic worker, 238
Livestock, 9
Living quarters, 110
Living together as a married couple, 57
Loan, 217
Local Economic Development, 218
Local government, 218
Local government institutions, 218
Local municipality, 218
Location (statistical unit), 350
Lockout, 150
Lodger, 368
Logical imputation, 316
Long-term loan, 219
Long-term unemployment, 151
Low density, 72

M

Machinery and equipment, 219
Macro data, 317
Magisterial district, 72
Mailing address, 351
Main activity, 351
Main place, 72
Main purpose of trip, 368
Mains, 45
Maintenance procedures, 351
Malnutrition, 90
Managerial positions, 219
Marasmus, 90
Marital status, 57
Market production activities, 151, 173
Marketable loan stock, 219
Marriage, 58
Married, 58
Master sample, 317
Matching, 238
Maternal mortality rate, 90
Maternal mortality ratio, 90
Mean annual runoff, 190
Memorandum items, 220
Merger, 351
Metadata, 317

Metadata registry, 317
Methodology, 318
Metropolitan area, 72
Metropolitan municipality, 220
Micro data, 318
Migration, 381
Minimum acceptable standard of living, 246
Mixed income, 190
Mixed trip, 368
Monetary gold, 278
Money market instruments, 220
Monthly percentage change, 256
Multiple activities, 352
Multiple causes of death, 91
Multiple households, 28, 293
Multiple structure statistical unit, 352
Multi-stage sampling, 318
Municipal code, 352
Municipal grants, 278
Municipality, 73
Municipality (Financial Statistics), 220
Municipality (Geography), 73

N

National accounts, 191
National statistics, 318
National tourism, 382
National tourism consumption, 382
Natural forest tree, 9
Natural gas, 191
Natural Resource Accounting (NRA), 191
Natural resources, 191
Neonatal deaths, 91
Net loss, 18
Net other taxes on production, 192
Net profit, 18
Net profit before providing for company tax and dividends, 278
Net profit or loss, 263
Net profit or loss after tax, 263
Net profit or loss before tax, 128
New entrant into unemployment, 151
Non-consumption expenditure, 98
Non-contact, 239
Non-contact form, 319
Non-current assets, 262
Non-current liability, 278
Non-durable goods, 98
Non-financial public enterprise, 221
Non-formal education, 40
Non-government Organisation (NGO), 293
Non-government organisations, 151
Non-market production activities, 152
Non-mover, 239
Non-produced assets, 279
Non-profit institution, 192
Non-profit institutions, 352
Non-profit institutions serving households (NPISH), 192
Non-renewable natural resources, 192
Non-residential building, 110

Non-sampling error, 319
Non-urban, 73
Non-usable information, 319
Not economically active population, 152
Number of rooms for accommodation, 353

O

Objective yield survey, 9
Occupancy rate, bed, 382
Occupancy rate, stay, 382
Occupation, 152
Occupational groups, 152
Official and expanded definition of unemployment, 153
Official statistics, 319
Oil crop, 10
Oilseeds, 10
Old-age grant, 293
Old-age pension, 294
Open account transaction, 129
Originating classification, 353
Other debts, 129
Other expenditure, 221
Other fixed assets, 400
Other income (tourist accommodation), 383
Other machinery and equipment, 221
Other reasons for underutilisation, 129
Other residential buildings, 129
Other services, 130
Other structures, 22
Other subsidies on production, 193
Other taxes on production, 193
Out of labour market, 153
Outbound tourism, 383
Outbound tourism consumption, 383
Outbound tourist, 383
Outbound trip (outside South Africa), 369
Outbound visitor, 384
Outlay, 119
Outlet, 18
Out-mover, 239
Output, 193
Overall average annual percentage change, 256
Overcount, 239
Overdraft, 193
Overnight trip, 369
Overnight visitor/tourist, 384
Overseas traveller (tourism and migration), 384
Overtime, 153
Overtime hours paid for, 153
Overtime payments, 154
Own-account worker, 154
Owners' equity, 279
Ownership type (of business), 353

P

Package trip, 369
Paid dividend, 194
Paid domestic work, 154

Partly complete, 320
Partner, 58
Partnership, 354
Part-time employees, 154
Part-time student, 40
Passive metadata, 320
Pay As You Earn (PAYE), 155
Payment, 155
Payment in kind, 155
Pension, 294
Pensioner, 155
Per capita GDP, 194
Per capita income, 194
Percentage change, 221
Percentage under-utilisation of production capacity, 130
Percentage utilisation of production capacity (manufacturing industry), 130
Perennial crops, 10
Performance and other bonuses, 156
Permanent disability grant, 294
Permanent employee, 156
Person outside the labour force, 156
PES, 240
Pesticide, 10
PGMs, 130
Physical accounting, 194
Physical address (Geography), 73
Physical address (System of Registers), 354
Piped water in dwelling or on site, 111
Place name, 74
Place of birth, 240
Place of enumeration, 240
Place of usual residence, 240
Plaintiff, 131
Plantation trees, 11
Platinum Group Metals, 131
Poor statistics, 320
Population census, 241
Population group, 58
Post, 156
Post- enumeration phase, 241
Postal address, 74
Post-enumeration survey, 241
Post-neonatal death, 91
Poverty gap, 246
Poverty gap index (P1), 247
Poverty line, 247
Poverty profile, 247
Pre-enumeration phase, 241
Pregnancy-related death, 91
Primary address, 74
Primary industries, 195
Primary sampling unit (PSU), 320
Principal activity, 354
Principal activity (establishment), 195
Priority poverty indicators, 247
Priority rule, 354
Private company, 355
Probing, 321
Producers' price, 195
Production, 195

Production account for the total economy, 196
Production boundary, 196
Production by third parties on a commission or contract basis, 355
Professional services, 131
Profile manager, 355
Profiling, 356
Promissory note, 131
Promotion rate, 40
Property, plant and equipment, 279
Provision, 222
Proxy, 321
PSU listing book, 321
PSU number, 321
Public company, 356
Public corporation, 279, 356
Public financial institutions, 222
Public non-financial corporations, 280
Public safety, 294
Publicity, 322
Pulses, 11
Pupil-teacher ratio, 40
Purchaser's price, 196
Purchases, 264
Purpose of visit, 384

Q

Qualification, 41
Quality Assurance, 322
Quality management, 322
Quarterly percentage change (remuneration), 223
Quarterly percentage change between a specific quarter of the previous year and the same quarter of the current year, 222
Quarterly percentage change between the previous year and the current year for the same quarter, 223
Quasi-corporation, 356
Question, 322
Questionable statistics, 323
Questionnaire, 323
Questionnaire design, 323

R

R/D cheques, 132
Race, 59
Random number, 357
Rate, 323
Rate of change, 324
Rates and general services, 223
RDP, 295
RDP house, 295
Reactivated, 357
Reconstruction and Development Programme, 295
Record number, 324
Recorded live births, 92
Recreational land, 295
Recurrent expenditure, 197
Re-entrants into unemployment, 157
Re-exports, 132
Reference month, 132
Reference period, 324
Reference quarter (survey), 224

Refer-to-drawer cheque, 132
Refusal, 324
Refusal letter/form, 325
Region, 197
Regional GDP, 197
Regional service levy, 264
Regulated prices, 256
Relationship to the head or acting head of the household, 242
Relative poverty, 248
Relative poverty line, 248
Religion, 59
Remuneration, 157
Remuneration of employees, 157
Rent, 111
Repairs and maintenance, 224
Repeater, 41
Repetition rate, 41
Reserve, 225
Residence, 385
Residential buildings, 225
Residential hotel, 111
Resolved case, 242
Respondent, 325
Responsible adult, 28
Retail trade, 133
Retailer, 133
Retained reserves, 197
Retired person, 157
Return migrant, 385
Revaluation, 198
Revaluation reserve, 280
Revision of estimates, 198
Road transport, 405
Room, 111
Room occupancy rate, 385
Rural, 74
Rural area, 75

S

Salaries and wages, 158
Salaries, wages and allowances, 225
Salary, 158
Sales (manufacturing), 226
Sales (mining), 226
SAM, 198
Same-day visitor, 385
Sample, 325
Sample survey, 325
Sampling, 326
Sampling error, 326
Sampling frame (Methodology and Standards), 326
Sampling frame (System of Registers), 357
Sampling method, 326
Sanitation, 112
Scanning, 327
Scholar, 41
School, 42
Seasonal adjustment, 198
Seasonal dwelling, 369

- Secondary activity (National Accounts), 199
Secondary activity (System of Registers), 357
Secondary address, 75
Secondary industries, 199
Security services, 264
SEEA, 199
Segmentation, 75
Self-declared emigrant, 386
Self-employed person, 158
Self-enumeration, 327
Self-insurance reserve, 280
Self-targeting approach, 296
Semi-detached house, 22, 112
Semi-durable goods, 99
Semi-skilled employee, 158
Separated, 59
Separated, legally, 59
Service provider, 281
Settlement type, 75
Severance, termination and redundancy payments, 159
Sex, 60
Sex ratio, 60
Shack, 112
Sharecropping, 11
Shopping (Personal use), 370
Shopping (Trade use), 370
Short-term loans, 226
SIC, 358
Simple random sampling (SRS), 327
Single (common usage), 60
Single (legal), 60
Single-structure statistical unit, 358
Size and density of locality, 76
Size measure of statistical unit, 358
Sketch map, 76
Skilled employee, 159
Smallholdings, 76
Social Accounting Matrix, 199
Social benefits, 296
Social contributions paid, 159
Social contributions received, 160
Social relief, 296
Sole proprietorship, 358
Source of update on BSF, 359
Special Drawing Rights (SDRs), 281
Special dwellings, 23
Specialised vehicles, 405
Split-off, 359
Square matrix, 200
Squatter area, 112
Stand, 113
Standard Income Tax for Employees (SITE), 170
Standard Industrial Classification code, 359
Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities, 359
Standing appropriations, 226
State parks and recreational land, 49
Statistical standard, 327
Statistical unit, 328, 360
Statistical unit structure, 360
Statutory appropriations, 227

Stay unit, 386
Stay unit night sold, 386
Stay unit occupancy rate (tourism), 386
Stillbirth, 92
Stratification, 328
Stratified sampling, 328
Stratum, 133
Student, 42, 76
Study domain, 328
Stunting (marasmus), 92
Subjective yield survey, 11
Subplace, 77
Subsidiary, 360
Subsidies on production, 227
Subsidies on products, 200, 227
Subsidy, 227
Subsistence farmer, 12
Suburb, 77
Sundry debtors, 228
Supply and use tables, 200
Supply table, 200
Survey, 329
Survival rate, 92
Survival rate (education), 42
Survivorship, 93
SU-tables, 201
Symmetric, 201
System of Environmental and Economic Accounting (SEEA), 201
System of National Accounts, 201
Systematic sampling, 329

T

Takeover, 360
Target population, 329
Tax and company tax brought into account, 264
Tax link, 361
Tax revenue (social), 281
Taxes on income, 202
Taxes on production and imports, 202
Taxes on products, 202
Technical targeting, 285
Temporary absence (from work), 160
Temporary disability grant, 296
Temporary employee, 160
Temporary layoff, 161
Tenant, 113
Tenure, 113
Term, 329
Tertiary industries, 203
Tiling, 330
Toilet, 113
Toilet facility, 114
Total fertility rate, 93
Total income (tourism accommodation), 387
Total income from accommodation (tourism accommodation), 387
Total quality management, 361
Tourism, 387
Tourism characteristic activity, 387
Tourism characteristic industry, 388

Tourism characteristic products, 388
Tourism collective consumption, 388
Tourism connected activities, 388
Tourism connected products, 389
Tourism consumption, 389
Tourism demand, 389
Tourism gross domestic product, 389
Tourism gross fixed capital formation, 390
Tourism industry, 390
Tourism internal consumption, 390
Tourism non-specific products, 390
Tourism sector, 391
Tourism specific produced fixed assets, 391
Tourism specific products, 391
Tourism value added, 391
Tourist, 392
Tourist accommodation, 392
Tourist hotel, 114
Townhouse, 114
Township (apartheid), 77
Township (surveying), 77
Trading name, 361
Trading services, 228
Trading trips, 370
Traditional area, 78
Traditional dwelling, 114
Transfer, 203
Transfer in kind, 203
Transport equipment, 405
Traveller, 392
Traveller, domestic, 392
Traveller, foreign, 393
Traveller, international, 393
Traveller, overseas, 393
Treasury bill, 203
Tribal area, 78
Tribal settlements, 78
Trickle irrigation, 12
Trip, 393
Trust funds (local authority), 228
Turnover (financial statistics), 265
Turnover (System of Registers), 361

U

Ultimate holding company, 362
Unallocable expenditure, 228
Undercount, 242
Under-five mortality, 93
Underlying cause of death, 93
Unemployed (expanded definition), 161
Unemployed person (official or strict definition), 161
Unemployment, 162
Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF), 162
Unemployment rate, 162
Unincorporated enterprise, 362
Unit ID, 78
Unit identifier, 79
Unit of electricity, 115
Unresolved case, 242

Unskilled employees, 163
Urban, 79
Urban area, 79
Urban settlements (formal), 80
Urban settlements (informal), 80
Use tourism table, 204
Usual environment, 394

V

Vacancies, 163
Vacant land, 80
Vacant post, 163
Vacant stand, 115
Valuables, 401
Value added (Health and Vital Statistics), 394
Value added (National Accounts), 204
Value added by industry, 204
Value added components, 204
Value added of the tourism industries, 394
Value domain, 330
Value meaning, 330
VAT auto-update, 362
VAT turnover, 362
Vertical integration of economic activities, 363
Vertical integration of enterprise unit, 363
Village, 80
Visiting friends and / or family, 370
Visitor, 371
Visitor (household), 61
Visitor (tourism), 395
Visitor consumption, 394
Visitor, domestic, 395
Visitor, international, 395
Visitors' expenditures, 395
Voluntary liquidation, 133
Vote, 229

W

Wage, 163
War veterans' grant, 297
Waste Management (refuse removal), 49
Waste Management (sewerage and sanitation), 50
Wasting, 94
Water management area, 205
Water Service Development Plan, 229
Wattle and daub, 23
Weedkiller, 12
Weight, 330
Weight (manufacturing major group), 134
Weight (mineral group), 134
Weights, 257
Wholesale trade, 135
Wholesaler, 134
Widow, 61
Widowed, 61
Widower, 61
Work, 164
Workers, 164

Workers' hostel (Geography), 81
Workers' hostel (Social Statistics), 115
Working age, 164
Working age (legal), 164
Working-age population, 165

Y

Yield, 12
Yield per harvested area, 13
Yield per planted area, 13
Youth, 62

